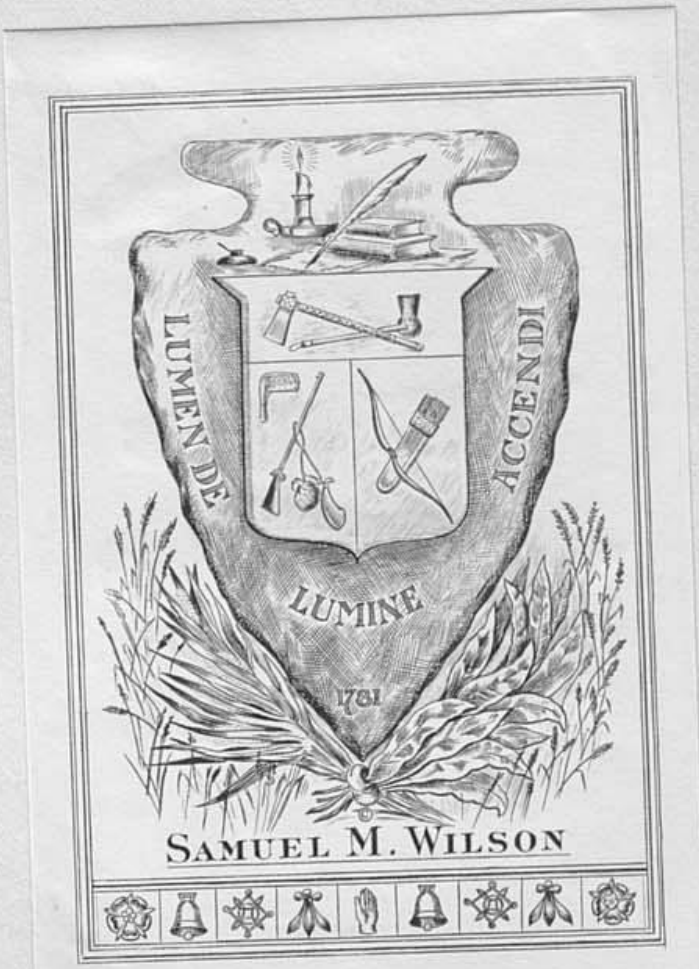
THE NEW PURCHASE

EDITED BY

JAMES A. WOODBURN


LUMEN DE LUMINE ACCENDI
1781
SAMUEL M. WILSON

K.54

BAYNARD RUSH HALL
First Professor of Indiana Seminary 1824

THE NEW PURCHASE

OR

SEVEN AND A HALF YEARS

IN THE

FAR WEST

BY

ROBERT CARLTON, Esq.

(PSEUDONYM)

INDIANA CENTENNIAL EDITION

EDITED BY

JAMES ALBERT WOODBURN

PROFESSOR OF AMERICAN HISTORY

INDIANA UNIVERSITY

INDIANA UNIVERSITY PRESS

BLOOMINGTON

HENRY FROWDE, OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS

AMEN HOUSE, E.C. AND 91 MILFORD

LONDON AND OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS

Professor of Natural History
First Professor of Indiana Seminary 1824

THE NEW PURCHASE

OR,

SEVEN AND A HALF YEARS

IN THE

FAR WEST

BY

ROBERT CARLTON, Esq.
(BAYNARD RUSH HALL)

INDIANA CENTENNIAL EDITION

EDITED BY

JAMES ALBERT WOODBURN
PROFESSOR OF AMERICAN HISTORY
INDIANA UNIVERSITY

PRINCETON UNIVERSITY PRESS
PRINCETON
LONDON: HUMPHREY MILFORD
OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS
1916

Copyright 1916, by
PRINCETON UNIVERSITY PRESS

Published, October, 1916

INTRODUCTION

The Princeton University Press offers a worthy contribution to the centennial celebration of Indiana's admission to statehood by issuing a Centennial Edition of the "New Purchase" by Baynard R. Hall. This work has been pronounced "one of the best books ever written concerning life in the West." Its reproduction will be appreciated by all who are interested in western history. It makes available a handsome reprint of a volume long since out of print, the original edition being now very difficult to find and expensive to buy. This reprint contains the original copy without modification or expurgation. There is certainly no more valuable book on early Indiana. Judge D. D. Banta, himself very thoroughly informed on early Indiana life, has called it "the best and truest history of pioneer life and pioneer surroundings in Indiana that can anywhere be found. Hall evidently entered with zest into the life and scenes about him, and he writes graphically of all he sees and hears." It is my privilege in this Introduction to speak of the *man* and his *work*—the man who has realized his youthful ambition to be enrolled among the earliest literary pioneers of the romantic west and the book which has long since been recognized of such acknowledged excellence and historic value.

In 1818 the United States Government obtained by treaty with several tribes of Indians what is known in the history of the Middle West as the "New Purchase". In that year Governor Jennings, of Indiana, Benjamin Parke, then Federal Judge for the District of Indiana, and General Lewis Cass, Territorial Governor of Michigan, acting as a commission of the Federal Government, met the representatives of the Indian tribes at St. Marys, Ohio. The Weas, the Kickpoos, the Pottawattomies and the Miamis were there in the persons of their chieftains and their spokesmen. The Pale Face Commission succeeded in purchasing nearly all the land east and south of the Wabash

not previously relinquished by the Indians. This new acquisition may be described as the tract of land bounded on the north and west by the Wabash river, on the south and west by what is known as the "ten o'clock line",—a line going in the direction a shadow would fall at ten o'clock forenoon, running from a point in Jackson County, Indiana, to a point on the Wabash in Vermillion county. The eastern line of the Purchase was the uneven boundary line of the counties already formed in the State in the White Water region. The Delawares agreed to take a grant of land west of the Mississippi, and the other tribes, all having claims to the ceded territory, agreed to withdraw to the north of the Wabash. The Delawares were to have three years in which to gather up their property and leave the State. "In the fall of 1820 the remnants of this once powerful tribe whose ancestors had received Henry Hudson (1610) took up their western march, the disheartened train passing through Kaskaskia about the middle of October."[1]

Thirty-seven new counties were made, in whole or in part, from the lands embraced in the New Purchase. As the Indians went out the pioneer settlers came in. When the Indian titles were extinguished and the new lands were opened to settlement the immigrant tide of humanity began to pour in. The Government land was offered at $2.00 an acre. It was lowered to $1.25 an acre after 1820 which proved to be quite a step for the encouragement of western settlement. The preemption system had been put into operation in 1801, by which a settler who could not pay cash for his land might "preempt" it and pay for it by installments after he had settled on it and begun to work it. The homestead policy, instituted later, was even more liberal to the home-seeker, but the fact that one could preempt good, cheap land and have a chance to own it in fee simple brought many enterprising and hopeful men to a region which was heralded in the East as an Eldorado of rich and productive lands. Some shiftless and worthless "movers" and "squatters" came; many came who had not much of worldly goods; and some came who had once lived a favored life under Fortune's smile but who had lost their all in the contraction and hard

[1] Esarey, History of Indiana, p. 229.

times following the war of 1812. Among the latter were the Halls and their relatives. (See p. 56). There were others like them, cultivated people, some imbued with the missionary spirit, some moved by spirit of adventure, and some endowed with a fair amount of worldly goods, who, while seeking new homes and better fortunes for themselves in a new country, were capable and desirous of helping to build the new commonwealths for the American Union in the promising west. True, most of these western settlers were poor, and most of them were ignorant; but most of them, also, were men and women of the fundamental virtues, courage, honesty, hospitality, and of self-reliant manly independence. Hall was sensitive to these noble qualities, and he was unstinted in his tribute in honor of the backwoodsmen, "the open-hearted native-born westerner." "Ay, the native Corncracker, Hoosier or Buckeye, and all men and women born in a cane-brake and rocked in a sugar trough,—all born to follow a trail and cock an old fashioned lock rifle,—all such are open-hearted, fearless, generous, chivalric!" (p. 369).

When Hall came into the midst of this backwoods life, Indiana was but a little over four years old. It had a population of about 150,000 souls, by far the greater number of these being below the Old National Road. The greater part of Hall's life in Indiana was to be given to education, and in that noble service he was certainly one of the earliest of our pioneers. In 1820, two or three years before he came, the Legislature at Corydon created what was named in the act as "The Indiana Seminary." This in 1828 became the "Indiana College" and in 1838 the "Indiana University", by legal title. The Constitution of 1816 had decreed that the State should provide, as soon as circumstances should permit, "for a general system of education ascending in a regular gradation from township schools to a State University, wherein tuition should be gratis and equally open to all." The act creating the "Seminary" in 1820 was saved in the State Senate only by the casting vote of the Lieutenant Governor Ratliff Boon and it was signed by the first Governor of the State, Jonathan Jennings. Six Trustees were appointed and they selected a site for the Seminary, a

quarter of a mile due south of the little village of Bloomington, then but a clearing in the woods only two years old.

Log cabins, whether of hewed logs or round, could be put up in short order by the pioneers of the early days, but it was more than three full years before there could be completed the two small brick buildings with which the "Seminary" began,—one a house for a professor at a cost of $891, the other the Seminary building itself, at the elaborate cost of $2400! This old State Seminary opened its doors for students in May 1824. In the fall of 1823, as the buildings were nearing completion, the first professor was elected. This was the author of our book and the hero of our story.

It was altogether likely that it was the prospect of this new State Seminary that had influenced Hall to come to the New Purchase. There was an advantage of being at hand when a new teacher was needed. Mrs. Hall's mother was living with her son, John M. Young, near Gosport. Besides these relatives, Hall had another brother-in-law living near Bloomington, and serving the various settlements round about as a missionary. This was Rev. Isaac Reed, one of the early pioneer Presbyterian ministers of Indiana. Dr. Maxwell, one of the founders and a devoted friend of the Seminary and the President of its Board of Trustees, was also an ardent Presbyterian. Reed recommended Hall to Maxwell, and these connections may fairly account for Hall's election as the first professor of the Seminary. Presbyterian ministers were likely to be educated men even in those days and there were not many men in the Indiana woods so well educated as to be deemed qualified for a professorship. For a Princeton man to be on the ground was, indeed, a decided advantage. So when the time came for the opening, Hall was here ready to be placed in charge.

Baynard Rush Hall was born in Philadelphia in 1793. He died in Brooklyn, N. Y. in 1863. In his childhood he was left an orphan and he had to hew out his own way in the world with what assistance could be afforded him by friends and distant relatives. He became a type-setter in his youth and worked at the printer's trade. He was one of "the boys of ink and long primer," working at the printer's desk, still in his teens,

when he first heard of Harrison at Tippecanoe. It was then his soul "was stirred to phrensy and swelled with burnings and longings after fame!" (p. 354). The stories of western battle and adventure stirred in his soul, no doubt, a longing to see the unknown western land. He made his way through school, graduated at Union College and at Princeton Theological Seminary. He became a Presbyterian clergyman. He followed his childhood sweetheart of many years, after years of separation, to Danville, Ky., where (p. 320) he was married.[2] He returned to Philadelphia where he suffered deep domestic affliction in the loss of two of his children in their infancy. He then set out with his wife to join some relatives in the New Purchase. He had encountered disappointment in the crushing of some of his high hopes and purposes, so he turned to the New West as an opportunity for a new life. Weary of a prosaic life in the East, he sought a life "of poetry and romance amid the rangers of the wood." He found poetry here as well as a mission. In his day-dreams he heard the call of the wild, and he felt the "resistless" invitation to an enchanting land in what was then known as the "Far West." He affirms that he came influenced by disinterested motives, fired with enthusiasm for advancing solid learning, desirous of seeing western institutions rival those of the East, willing to live and die in the new country, to sacrifice eastern tastes and prejudices, and to become in every proper way a "Western man",—hopes and expectations which college jealousies and quarrels were destined to cut short before many years. The Halls came, lured partly by the spirit of romance and adventure, persuaded to exchange "the tasteless and crowded solitude of Philadelphia for the entrancing and real loneliness of the wilds,—the promenade of dead brick for the living carpet of the natural meadow."

When Hall was chosen to become the Principal of the new Indiana Seminary in the fall of 1823, he had been living for more than a year on the edge of the New Purchase, with his

[2] "I was married in Danville, Ky., by Rev. Mr. Nelson, brother of 'Infidelity' Nelson. Perhaps that may sell some books there. Dr. Breckenridge is my friend." Hall's letter to his New Albany publisher, 1855.

brother-in-law, John M. Young, and other friends, at "Glenville" near White River about four miles north of Gosport. In that first long winter in the woods he worked at various occupations including carpentry and cabinet making. He made a closet for his study, two scuttles for the loom, putting in and taking out pieces and thus becoming adept in the mysteries of woof and warp, of hanks and reels and cuts. He "mended water-sleds, hunted turkeys, missed killing two deer for want of a rifle, played the flute, practiced the fiddle, and ever so many other things and what-nots." But his "grand employment" was a review of all his college studies, and he, therefore, claimed to be "the very first man since the creation of the world that read Greek in the "New Purchase"—a somewhat doubtful claim, since other Presbyterian ministers and some Jesuit Fathers had set foot in these parts before Hall came.

It is certain, however, that during this year and in the years immediately following, Hall entered with spirit and sympathy into all the life of the backwoods. He became a skilled marksman with the rifle; he enjoyed the shooting matches; he learned the art of rolling logs; he became a skilled and practiced hand at the wood choppings; he learned the manners of the quilting parties; he became an interested spectator but never a participant at the pioneer camp-meetings; he clerked in a country store, ground bark in a tannery, driving "Old Dick" on the tread-mill; he preached often, ministering to the sick and dying, and with two of his fellow preachers—Isaac Reed and George Bush,—he organized the Wabash Presbytery in Reed's cabin in the woods, and as a Presbyter he went horse-back on long journeys to attend church councils, fording the swamps and rivers and following the traces through the forests. Indeed, his life in early Indiana gave him a rich story to tell. That story is found in the pages of this book.

One of Hall's forest horse-back journeys took him from Bloomington to LaFayette, and some one has said that "for the author's fine description of the Tippecanoe battle ground and for his poem on the battle of Tippecanoe, Indiana must ever owe him gratitude". He stood at Tippecanoe "some twelve years after the battle." He had power to express his soul's

emotions and appreciations. He saw the Battle Ground in "its primitive and sacred wilderness, unfenced, unscathed by the ax, unshorn by the scythe, unmarked by roads." He felt himself standing and walking among the slain warriors. Here was reality. No longer was he beholding Tippecanoe as he had beheld it in his youthful dreams. "Here mouldering are trunks of trees that formed the hasty rampart. Here are scars and seams in the trees torn by balls. Ay! here is the narrow circle of skeletons of—let me count again—yes, of fourteen war horses! But where are the riders? Here under this beech—see the record in the bark—we stand on the earth over the dead,—'rider, horse, friend and foe in one' red burial blent" (p. 355). Such are some of the themes of this volume.

This young man of college culture, of "book larnin," as his neighbors would say, lived in this new country almost a decade of years, and after he had gone back to his home in the East, he wrote this book about what he had seen and heard. He called it "The New Purchase, or Seven and a Half Years in the Far West," the author appearing under the pseudonym Robert Carleton. It deserves to be called an immortal book. Dr. Samuel W. Fisher, of Cincinnati, called it that in 1855. It will prove to be so, at any rate to Indianians, since among Hoosiers this work will be a memorial to the name of its author as long as interest in Indiana history lives, and we are entitled to believe that that interest will be immortal. This may be said, not because of the literary excellence nor because of any special human interest attaching to its stories, but because it contains the most valuable history of this Hoosier land in its early beginnings; because it relates in graphic and racy style personal adventures, western scenes and characters, college jealousies and dissensions, the state of popular culture or lack of culture, and the social conditions in a large part of this new country in its early days. Here are found vivid descriptions of the varied aspects of frontier life that Hall witnessed and of which he was a part,—the modes of travel, the roads, the cabin homes and inns, the settler's hospitality, his food, his clothing, the games, the weddings, the barbecues, the rifle-matches, the stump speeches, the college exhibitions, the court

trials, the "shiv-ar-ree", the pigeon shooting. Here is history,—not of wars and dynasties and states, but of the life of a people.

Hall was a lover of nature. Amid the mire and the briars of the field, the wallows and the mudholes in the road, amid the pawpaws, the sassafras and the sycamores, he saw not only the homely sides of life but he had an eye and a heart for the grandeur and beauty of his primeval surroundings,—the warbling birds, the bounding deer, the racing squirrels, the giant trees, the everlasting shades, the gleaming sun-light by day, the clear blue sky at night over the camp-meeting tents like a dome radiant with golden stars. In his eyes "no artificial dyes could rival the scarlet, the crimson, the orange, the brown, of the sylvan dresses,—giant robes and scarfs hung with indescribable grandeur and grace over the rough arms and rude trunks of the forest."

Here was a young man, who had eyes to see, with a cultured background, with a power to discriminate and to distinguish the significant; and above all, he had the virtue of intent and industry (for which Heaven be praised) to write down what he saw and understood, to preserve it for us, for posterity and for history. For this we shall ever be his debtor.

The schools and libraries and readers that are coöperating in the revival of interest in Indiana history will give a responsive welcome to the generosity and enterprise of Hall's University, whose Press has made the "New Purchase" again easily available.

Over sixty years ago, in 1855, a New Albany publisher was given unstinted praise for redeeming so deserving a work from oblivion by bringing out a second edition. The New Purchase was then generally recognized as a book that "ought to find its way into every Western domicile, especially into the homesteads of Indiana." The book was originally published by the Appletons. The first edition of 1000 copies, in two volumes, sold chiefly in the East, only few copies finding their way to the West. This was, as the author says, "in the middle of the cheap literature age when English works were selling for a shilling". The Appletons were pleased with the circulation of the work and suggested a second edition of 6000 copies;

but the elder Appleton died while the contract was pending, his sons lost sight of it, and in 1855 when the book had been nearly twelve years out of print, Mr. John R. Nunemacher, of New Albany, Indiana, stimulated by inquiries for the book, opened negotiations with the author with a view to bringing out a new edition. Professor Hall was then living in Brooklyn, N. Y., preaching twice every Sunday and teaching at Park Institute five hours a day during the week.[3] Hall gave a ready ear to the proposal to reprint the New Purchase. His friend, Professor Bush, who had been one of the characters of the book encouraged the venture and was sanguine of its success, saying that "not a copy can be obtained anywhere for love or money" and that he "had in vain looked over all the old bookstores for a stray copy." Nunemacher, had to search diligently in the West before he could find one.

The author and publisher had sanguine hopes for the success of the new edition. There had been many fulsome reviews of the first edition and the second one was also favorably reviewed by the press. But it created no excitement in the book market. Its sales were disappointing and in July 1856 Hall wrote to Nunemacher, "Our book appears to be dead." The book however, sold slowly and it continued to sell for half a century and now a copy of the second edition is about as difficult to obtain as is one of the original edition of 1843. The second edition was published in one volume with fanciful illustrations of "Old Dick at the "Tread-mill," the "Young Doctor" running through the river to escape from "Hunting Shirt Andy," and "Mizraim Ham 'doing' David and Goliath", etc. The second edition also omitted about 130 pages,—all the chapters relating to President Wylie and the college quarrel.[4] These parts of the book had a personal and local color—rather yellow—and they attracted attention beyond their merits, as if they were the chief features of the book, so much so that the Indianapolis *Sentinel* said of the book when the second edition appeared, "the original design of the work was principally to hold up to public indignation and ridicule the

[3] His daughter sang in Dr. Cheever's church.

[4] See Note pages 481-511 and accompanying Notes.

late Rev. Dr. Wylie, President of the University, with whom the author had a disagreement which led to his leaving the college, and, also, the late Governor Whitcomb, General Lowe, and others."

While Hall's strictures on Whitcomb and Wylie are by no means unbiased nor truly historic, and while it may be thought best by some to let the account of this unseemly quarrel drop from the record and be utterly forgotten, yet the publishers and editors of the present edition are convinced that they should allow the readers of the New Purchase to have it exactly as it came from the press in the original edition of 1843. That edition is therefore reprinted, college quarrel, personalities and all, without change or expurgation. The author in his preface to the second edition said that, perhaps, "in time a 'Key' may be forged for the Lock." We think that time has come after the lapse of nearly a hundred years. The "Key" here offered is made up largely from manuscript letters of Hall himself, and from a comparison with "Keys" in early copies of the work, and from manuscripts of Judge Banta and Dr. James D. Maxwell. It is believed that the "Key" here presented is as complete and as correct as any "Key" extant or as can be made from information now available.

There was at first some Indiana resentment at what was considered unjust caricature of the early settlers in the "New Purchase" but this has long since passed away. Hall claimed that he had truthfully described the life that he had seen and of which he was a part. The general truthfulness of the book, the integrity and sincerity of its author and the great value to history of Hall's descriptions and portraitures are now recognized by all and I do not hesitate to say that his book will ever remain what Hall richly deserved that it should prove to be, an imperishable Indiana classic.

JAMES A. WOODBURN.

KEY TO CHARACTERS AND PLACES

IN BAYNARD RUSH HALL'S

THE NEW PURCHASE

Persons

ALLHEART, VULCANUS, ...AUSTIN W. SEWARD,"One of kindest of men," Hall's letter to publisher of the 2nd edition. Aug. 14, 1855.

BALTIMORE, LORD BISHOP, ...DR. R. BRECKENRIDGE.

BLODUPLEX, DR. .....PRESIDENT ANDREW WYLIE, of Indiana University.

"BLUE FIRE," .....RED FIRE OR BIG FIRE, a Pottawattomie Indian Chief. p. 223.

BROWN, MR. .....MR. BROWN, of Ireland.

BROMPTON, SQUIRE, ...SQUIRE HARDIN, OR JONATHAN NICHOLS.

BRASIER, MR. .....was the man who denied the shape of the earth.

BRUSHWOOD, ...STURGIS HUCKBERRY.

CARLTON, ROBERT, ...BAYNARD R. HALL. Hall was also Rev. Charles Clarence, and also the Mr. Merry who gave the touching sermon in Forsters' saw-mill.

CHARILLA, MISS, ...CHARILLA DURKEE, of Tippecanoe Co.

CLARENCE, REV. CHARLES, ...PROF. BAYNARD R. HALL.

CRABSTICK, ...FELIX HIGHT.

COMPTON, ...COL. KETCHEM.

CUTSWELL, INSIDIAS, ...GOV. JAMES WHITCOMB. In the second edition of the New Purchase (1855) Hall changed "Insidias" to "William," saying that "Poor Whitcomb became a religious man before he died."

CRAVINGS, LAWYER, ...C. P. HESTER.

DOMORE, ...PETER BATTERTON.

FAT MODEST ENGLISHMAN, THE.....THOMAS HEWSON.

FINISHED YOUNG LADIES, ...THE MISSES OWEN.

GLENVILLE, MISS EMILY, ...MARTHA YOUNG.

GLENVILLE, JOHN, ...JOHN M. YOUNG. Afterwards moved to Jersey City, N. J. Mrs. Glenville was buried near the Tannery. Mr. Young had a store in Gosport. In his store Brasier and Hall talked about the earth's shape. There the "yellow buttons" were sold.

GEORGE, ...JAMES DUNN, a favorite pupil of Hall's, who re-wrote his composition thirty-six times.

HAM, REV. MIZRAIM, ...UNCLE AARON WALLACE (colored).

HARLEN, MR., ...JOHN ORCHARD.

HARWOOD, PROF., ...PROF. J. H. HARNEY, of Louisville, Ky., afterwards editor of the Louisville *Democrat*.

HILLSBURY, REV., ...REV. ISAAC REED, brother-in-law of the Author.

HENRY, ...GOV. JOSEPH A. WRIGHT. The boy who dug the author's well and went after his cow. In the old record of the State Seminary is this entry: "Ordered that Joseph A. Wright be allowed for ringing the college bell, making fires, etc., in the college building during the last session of the State Seminary the sum of sixteen dollars and twenty-five cents."

JACOBUS, BRIG. GEN'L., ...GEN'L. JACOB LOWE.

JAMES JIMMY .....BEVERLY W. JAMES, School Teacher.

JOSEY JACKSON THE POSTMASTER, ...JAMES ALLISON, P. M. at Spencer.

KITTY, AUNT, ...MRS. HALL'S aunt, "lives with us, aged 84." (In Brooklyn, 1855.)

KETCHUM, PEGGY ("Mrs. Compton") .....MRS MARY ANN KETCHEM who thought "a piano was as far afore a fiddle as a fiddle is afore a jusharp."

LIEBUG, MENDAX, ...LEE.

LEATHERLUNG, EOLUS, ...JOSEPH BERRY, Preacher.

LOBELIA, ...JOSEPH BERRY, Preacher.

MENNIWATER, REV., ...REV. MAYFIELD, Cumberland Presbyterian.

"Mercator," pp. 13-14 Vol. I, ...Delany R. Eckles (probably).

Merry, Rev., ...Prof. Baynard R. Hall.

Novus, The Rev. Remarkable, ...Rev. I. Strange, or Rev. Jas. Armstrong.

"Nevy," the "Doctor's Nevy" .....James Maxwell, nephew of Dr. David H. Maxwell, who was a medical student under Dr. Maxwell. He afterwards lived at Grand Gulph, Miss.

Parsons, Rev., ...Rev. William Martin, Chap. X.

Paunch, Bishop, ...John Henderson, "Uncle Johny."

Pillbox, Prof., ...Dr. Joslin, or Jocelyn, of Spencer.

Rapid, William, ...James Batterton.

Redwhite, Mr., ...John Conner, Indian Trader and Agent.

Robinson, Tom (the chopper).....Thomas Robinson, of Owen County, Indiana.

Rowdy School Master, ...Mr. Mills, who taught school south of Woodville, in the Ketchem neighborhood, and had himself reported as drowned in Lost River, in Orange county.

Sylvan, Dr., ...Dr. David H. Maxwell.

Second Fiddler, ...Albert Littrell.

Seymour, Uncle John, ...Uncle John Holmes, he died at age of 80, at Hanover, Indiana.

Smith, Mr., ...Mr. Darrah Mayer, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania.

"Solomon Rapid," .....Commonly known as Jim Batterton or Sage Batterton.

Sprightly, Rev. Elder, ...Rev. William Armstrong.

Seymour, Thomas, ...Thomas Holmes.

Scrape, Dan, ...Col. Sam'l Cravens.

Strange, Elder, ...Rev. John Nevens.

Stanley, Ned, ...James Borland.

Shrub, Bishop, ...Rev. George Bush, of Brooklyn, formerly of Indianapolis, then became a Swedenborgian minister.

Thorntree, ...Hamilton Stockwell or Leroy Gregory.

Woolley, Ben, ...Noble Baker.

WILMER, COL., ...GEN. JOHN MCCALLA, of Washington City, and of Lexington, Ky.

"WHACKUM,"—School teacher, ...SHIELDS.

WESTLAND, MAJ. BILLY, ...WILLIAM ALEXANDER, brother-in-law of Dr. D. H. Maxwell.

YOUNG DOCTOR, ...PARIS C. DUNNING, who splashed across White River to escape the Indians who were avenging the desecration of Chief Redfire's grave, later elected Lieut. Gov. and became Governor of the States, 1848-49.

UNCLE TOMMY, ...brother of John Holmes, (Uncle 'John Seymour'). Uncle Tommy died in Michigan, aged 86.

Places.

ASHFORD SETTLEMENT, ...ASHBAUGH SETTLEMENT.

BIG POSSUM CREEK, ...BIG RACCOON.

CAVE, THE .....TRUIT'S CAVE, later called Mayfield's Cave, six miles west of Bloomington.

GLENVILLE, ...“two or three miles above” Gosport. Mr. Hall in his letters to Mr. Nunemacher, his second publisher in New Albany, says the Glenville settlement was “in Monroe county about three miles from Gosport.” In this he was in error as the Glenville settlement is known to be in Owen county about three and a half miles north of Gosport on the west side of White river. See Note p. 224.

GUZZLETON, ...GOSPORT.

MOXVILLE, ...MARTINSVILLE.

NUT CREEK, ...BIG WALNUT.

SHINING RIVER, OR “THE SHINEY,”.....WHITE RIVER.

SLIPPERY RUN, ...EEL RIVER.

SPICEBURGH, ...SPENCER.

SPROUTSBURGH, ...LAFAYETTE.

SUGARTOWN, ...CRAWFORDSVILLE.

TIMBEROPOLIS, ...INDIANAPOLIS.

TIPPECANOE, ...BATTLE GROUND.

WELDEN SETTLEMENT, ...PAYNE SETTLEMENT, west of Gosport.

WOODVILLE, ...BLOOMINGTON, the site of an Indian wigwam village.

PREFACE.

BEFORE my friend, ROBERT CARLTON, Esq., *left*,* he handed me the MS. of "THE NEW PURCHASE," with a request to get it published: in which case I promised to write the Preface. The best Preface will be, perhaps, a part of our conversation at the time:

"— — — But, Robert, I cannot call the book a History."

"Why not, Charles?"

"It contains Fiction."

"Granted: but is that not the case with other Histories?"

"To some extent: yet your Fictions will be taken for Truths, and your Truths for Fictions."

"Maybe so—yet that sometimes happens with other Histories."

"Well, what shall I say, Robert?"

"Oh! say what you know is the fact:—that the substratum is Truth; nay, that the Truth is eight parts out of ten, the Fiction only two:—that the Fiction is mainly in the colouring and shading and perspective, in embodying the Genus Abstract in the Individual Concrete; in the aggregation and concentration of events, acts, actors, like—let us see—like flowers culled in many places and bound in one bouquet:—that the Chronology of the whole and the parts is in need of some rectification, and so on."

"May I not say, however, that places, persons, things, &c. are essentially as you found them?"

"Well, Charles, I do not know that it is important. Let the

* Took *Yankee* leave.

book pass for what it is worth: if taken for History, it will be thought I had a somewhat remarkable experience, if for Fiction, that I have tolerable Invention; and then my scull will be in the market—for the booksellers in my lifetime,—and the Phrenologists afterwards. And yet, on second thought, you may say, that had I not told, sometimes, *less* than the truth, the undiminished Truth would have seemed more like Fiction than ever."

"Robert, may I not alter or suppress"——

"No—Charles—no:—I know your modesty and timidity. But let the blame of dragging you forward be on me. As Editor you may correct grammar, rhetoric, and so on—but do not meddle with the text. If necessary, you may add notes."

"Well, *what* shall I call or name the book?"

"I can give a title—but it is as long as your arm:—'Whereabouts? or Seven and a Half Years in a New Purchase of the Far West; being a Poetic Dream at Sun Rise, with a Prosaic Reflection at Sun Set—a Novel-History, and a Historic-Novel, with'"——

"Stop! stop!—Robert, that will never do. Suppose we call it simply 'The New Purchase, or Seven and a Half Years in the Far West: by Robert Carlton, Esq'?"

"That will do; with a Latin sentence or two"——

"The Latin age is past; people read now by intuition; it will hurt the sale in warm weather; and, in the winter the days are too short to be wasted in puzzling out meanings."

"Still, Charles, let us have in a little scrap; for instance—*alter et idem.*"

"Oh! Robert—yet if *you* do not care *I* do not; it shall go in."

"And suppose you add, *per multas aditum,* &c.?"

"That would be honest; but folks do not want to be got at, and you must not put them on guard: if all readers were ingenuous, and wished to be profited as well as entertained"——

"Ah! dear Charles, let us hope enough of the proper sort may be found to reward a publisher."

"Yes, dear Robert, but perhaps even such may say, after reading the book, they are disappointed and wish to have their money back."

"Oh! that would be very unpleasant, indeed! Do you think that might happen, Charles?"

"I hope not; but what if the honest and ingenuous *are* disappointed?"

"Why, that is a thing to be considered—you have taken me unawares—let us see—why, really;—and yet, to be honest and candid myself, if the good, and the honest, and the frank-hearted, *all* say, after reading and *understanding* my book, that they are very sorry I ever wrote it."

"You appeal then, dear Robert, to the good, the ingenuous, the merry, and even—the religious?"

"I do."

"Then to such, if we can find a publisher, you shall go."

CHARLES CLARENCE.

Somwhersburgh, 1843.

CONTENTS

JOURNEY.

CHAPTER I.

Reasons of some for going West, prosaic; of others, poetic: the latter the Author's....Day dreaming....Injurious to Dilworth's spelling-book....how dispelled....What was hoped in early manhood.... Prepared 1

CHAPTER II.

How long once a journey to Pittsburg....Antiquated one wheeled car ....Stage-office, imposition, who could it be?....Stages, wore no boots....Exercise in Etymology....Mysterious disappearance.... Believing spirit....How to fill a stage with tiers....Mr. Brown enters....Dialogue between *Foote* and *Fut*....Democrats made.... Solo talker, and wonderful history....Curious effect of nodding ....Making up....Interesting scene at washing faces....A discovery....Apology. 3

CHAPTER III.

A horn....What to do with a new bonnet....Space for *fut*, and other articles....Introductions....Mr. C., and his reasons for We-ing, &c.....Mr. Smith....Mr. Brown, and his ignorance....Col. Wilmar....haracter....Gen. Winchester....River Raisin....Adventures....Story interrupted....What Jacob and little Peggy could do....Mr. Brown repairing breach of a battering ram.... Wilmar's narrative....Charles Clarence, *how*, he went to Niagara, what he was going to Kentucky after, recommended to ladies. ....Sudden flash....Lancaster....Caoutchouc stages....Reader yawns 9

CHAPTER IV.

How to set out....Ribbon of fice....Slower....Growling....Why ended.... Very interesting talk....Answers....Consequences.... Rrefreshments....Evil spirits....Danger of pocket pistols.... Effect of music on an extra driver, his ballad....Earthquake.... Geometrical....Twelve and a half cents worth of sleep....Sleep by the job....Sleep *off hand*....Exclamation 15

CHAPTER V.

Departure from....What we have said, though we should not.... Ascent....Usual feat....Waiting....Bonnet in and out....Not afraid of robbers at a distance....Still going up....Reflections up there....Dreams....Interruption....Descent....Peril....Caution and effect of it....How to hold up a stage....View over eartips....Look! look!....What *is* it?....*Data* for calculation.... Dreadful fall!....Not ready either....Why....Described as a model 18

CHAPTER VI.

Greek imitated....Col. Wilmar's adventure....Mr. Smith's remark, and interesting narrative....Miss Wilmar begs Clarence to tell something....His compliance....And throat nearly cut....Exclamation....Story resumed. Cool bed....Bad words....Clarence ends by beginning, and is prevented....A deer....Consequences....Wonderful adventure at night by Mr. and Mrs. C.... Gallant action....A long skip....owing to the reader's impatience 24

PITTSBURG.

CHAPTER VII.

Iron age and musical hexameters....Milton's devils did not load scientifically....Scenes when the wind blows....Folly of rash judgment....Beautiful women....What takes from adds to.... ....Cœlebs....Tribute to Mr. Smith. 35

VOYAGE

CHAPTER VIII.

Spit-fire....Ark....How built....Captain....His affection....All aboard....Poetical burst....Rude interruption....Curious result of "the slue."....Farewell!....An apostrophe....Wilmar's proposition....Meeting constituted....The chair....Brown not elected....Debate....Officers....Orders....Stores and furniture ....Fixing....A tie....Figurative grammar....Dangers....Sleep-on system....Whistling *against*....A fix....Expisode during an embargo....Untying....Planter.....Snag.....Sawyer.....Curious male....Slick feller....Palinurus....Beats....Sings, and leaps ....Grand flotilla....Superior to....Romance....Old fashioned shower....Witchery....Echo and Muses....Indignant lament.... Seventh day....Hard spelling...."Halloo!"....Going over an old lesson....Liberal proposal to reader....Broke up....Farewell... 36

THE SEARCHING

CHAPTER IX.

A question....no reply....First lessons....Travelling in Autumn and Spring....Why, and how....Instincts of Hoosiers and Corncrackers, &c.....First night....The fan....Second night....A rite-dite!....Poetry cooling..A description and inventory.... Poetic justice for a ghost....Shifting....Talk between a woman and a lady....Two things done at once....Bending according to nature....Shorter by position....The "set-up" performed.... Half-and-half....Answer to Mr. Nice....Ditto to Miss....Calling names 49

CHAPTER X.

Agrees with the reader....Whither....Great peril....Vengeance.... Two sorts of oases....Reception....Why the children were modest....Humanities....Tribute to the Clergy....No pay taken ....Episode about 50 cents....A very novel and useful society proposed....Contrast between preaching fortunately interrupted at Bishop Baltimore's 55

CHAPTER XI.

Woodville capital of New Purchase....A halt....Strange animals.... Dr. Sylvan....Doubt about class....Dress and undress....Sweat

rag....Adroit manipulations....Governor....Leaden casket.... Aborigines....Arrows....Grand buildings....Wizard's box—how *not* to get in....Churches....Steeple saints....Household churches....Elocution....Scenes....Inscription....Anecdotes.... "who keeps house?"...."Put on the pat,"....Taverns....Private houses....Dr. Sylvan's....Red fire....Doctor as a hunter.... House proper and L....Lamp-lighters....Expostulation....Mysterious perforations in a wall...."O fye" retaliated.....Hydraulics....Diplomas....A regret....Hint to Uncle Sam....Hark.... 61

CHAPTER XII.

Solemn league broken....Generosity....Start again....First snake story....Path to Glenville....Legislative road....Stumps.... Straddling....Exercises of taste and fancy....Auxiliaries.... whither they do not go....Curious illumination of roads.... Corner tree....Enormous Serpent coiled....Mr. C. rushes forward in a phrenzy and seizes it by the tail....Screeching....Escapes unhurt....Third snake hit on the tail, but the author does not venture to seize....Error detected in a mathematical axiom ....Neighbourhood roads—*in actué—in posse*....Wide bottom—Sun caught at last in an out of the way place—poetry reviving.... Apparition of a hamadryad—poetry dying again....Difference between halloa! and "holler!"....Elocutional lesson *gratis* to all who buy the book....Perspicuous directions to Glenville.... Poetry of the whale....Getting into bed a mystery—how Mrs. Major Billy Westland did—and our "Jess"....Good night..... 72

THE FINDING

CHAPTER XIII.

What the Brushwoods thought....Straight directions....Thrilling accident....great snortings....A rational conjecture—an abrupt ending....Suburbs....slipping down—uproar—looking out—what Mr. C. and his consort tumbled into....Dear reader—hugged over....Tenderness....Thanksgiving 81

FIRST YEAR

CHAPTER XIV.

In the woods....Reader overcome by entreaties, and introduced to the Settlement....Terms explained—origin of "absquatulate" and cognates....What names a Settlement....Patriarchal cabin—Mr. Hillsbury's—Tannery—Squatteree of a Leatherstocking....Other Settlements....Ranges....Praises of semi-wild boars....S. East of Glenville—West—N. East....Timberopolis—seat of two evils—Ins and Outs....Map-towns—Snail shell towns....Compressibility of elastic families....History of the Seymours....Mr. Carlton's courtship....Why here—and wider awake!....Disagreeable visitor—what the woman did—what Mr. C. did with the end of a tail—fair offer for a box of rosin!....Enormous expense.... Cabin architecture—Rough—Scotched—Double—Composite, &c. &c.....Way to hang a door, and have it eaten off—Gliding to next chapter 84

CHAPTER XV.

Thrifty housewives—289 feet....Puncheoned area—grand divisions—sub-dividings.....Adroitness.....Imaginary lines.....Potato.....

Carlton's study....Kitchen proper and improper....Plunder.... History of a waiter and a cake of sugar....Great peril of Mrs. Seymour—remarkable escape of something else....the old pier-glass—what mistaken for—packed away—alas! 94

CHAPTER XVI.

Two arts learned....Grinding and kindred topics....Græcian *bark*.... Curious round thing described....Old Dick named—perpetual motion, and *e pluribus unum*....Instrument of torture recommended for the spread of the gospel....New mode of calculating the contents of a circular area—another *last* word—puncheons! ....Old Dick trots up—his age—apprenticeship, and how stunted, &c. &c.....His practical jokes moral character—how many he would carry—how steered, &c.....His idosyncracy....Blackboard —brass band—Hogarth 99

CHAPTER XVII.

A secret whispered....Making believe....Scene on meeting a curious person—his incredulity and surprise....How skill is acquired.... Squirrel killed by concussion....Why Western folks use rifles—what was done at the Tannery....Captivating offer to the reader ....The author refuses "to bore" with a rifle....Sequel contains the story of something in behalf of the Temperance Society, which commenced will be read through by all cold watermen and members of the Peace Society....Gathering quadrupeds..... 105

CHAPTER XVIII.

Meetings—little and big....Riding twice....Dick's cargo—advantage of heavy loads....How "critturs" are hung—and how they dance ....Advertisements.....Mistakes of some missionaries..... Character of missionaries—hardships—zeal—poverty, &c....."Half a loaf"—applied ecclesiastically....Salaries—Paul—Luke.... Cruel logic....Recommendation to some at ease in Zion.... Something very wet....Apropos! of buckskin breeches....Incidents—Glenville's—Leatherstocking's—Peggy's panthers—Missionary's bears....Cries....Danger and escape 117

CHAPTER XIX.

A Bishop's whisper....The salam....Talk about "'mense heap of woods, &c."....Breaking ice—freezing and thawing....Copy of remarkable writing....Giving the "invite"....Episode about a bride elect and her friends—Mr. Ashmore and his "idees"—dialogues about the earth—the sun—two pennies....Susan rose of wilderness—lovers....Day arrives—Glenville folks, in several divisions, march....Old Dick and a hurricane—defence of his nonsense....Place reached—a change—dead calm—a descent....Mrs. Ashford at the foot of a ladder—what was seen—how to *hook* a women....Solemnization....Terror—with an appendix....Putting out and chasing....Noon—and ferment....Holiday in a clearing....Old Dick can't stand it any longer....What happened to three chaps on his back....Story telling—"tarrifying a ba'r" —"gobbling a turkey,"—snake affair—Uncle Tommy's long story Dinner—"eating twice"....Inversion of matrimonial chord—a short prayer....Amazing pot pie!....Fried leather!—other delicacies....Natural curiosity Hint taken....Volunteers....Pulling up and stopping a frolic 130

CHAPTER XX.

Occupation—merry time—treadles *versus* pedals....closet—shuttle—Flute and Fiddle—Greek and Latin—"Tyture tu pat"....Hebrew ....Evenings and crackings....Family lamp....Axe-craft—Tom Robinson....Fire making—back log—puffs and jumping back—hipping a log—puncheons wriggling....Fire—bursting out—combustion not supported by a bladder of gas....A tong....Bah!.... Hurraw-aw 157

CHAPTER XXI.

Monotony interrupted by a cow....Story of the skins....A deer hunt, in which are introduced two, and the theory of opinion and instincts....Uncle Tommy's cabin, inside, outside and all around, and the way to get water....Sabbaths....Neighbour Sturgis.... answer to a crack question....Description—a pulpit, and how to handle it....inspiration, suckspiration and expiration....Awful storm, effect on two bounds....Logic, cause and effect....Advantage to a preacher of the modern chemical nomenclature.... Happy escape 165

SECOND YEAR

CHAPTER XXII.

Campaign....candidates....Grounds of electioneering....Consequences of laughing in meeting....Defences of laughing....Certificates ....Poor Philip's logic spouted....Price of Liberty....Pure Democracy—what boys do....Stump speeches, *action* in oratoy ....Isam Greenbriar's cart....Sam Dreadnought's wagon.... Munificence and meanness of some candidates....Nobleness of others....Political baptism no *dry* joke....A history called for, and treated in next three chapters 175

CHAPTER XXIII.

Sameness of age....Born and educated....Difference between *Quaker* school and *quackery* one....Duff Green....How to see the World ....Party 50 miles beyond white settlement....Visit returned, a rich breakfast, and a reflection like Uncle Tommy's....De gustibus non?....Encountered; scene between a little and a big man A pet dream; savage propensities....Peril in Missouri; moral courage—affection of a hunter for a rifle—anxiety....tenderness ....heroism....escape....Rifle lost....Squatter's hut....Hospitality 181

CHAPTER XXIV.

Rendezvous .... Bee tree .... Roundabout-abilitudiness! .... English tourists Biggest tree in the world!....Bees again....How to get fruit contrary to a proverb....How a mighty heart was broken ....What the sun saw after a Millenium!....Honour—sublimity and littleness 190

CHAPTER XXV.

Return home....Produce....Medical recipe....Out of frying pan ....Episode—what's in our dark forests.."18 injins—15 wites &c."....Interlude—a farce between tragedies—encouraging to humble Democrats....A stock vanishing....a robber—a lynching, commended to canting infidels and puling moralists....Prepar-

ing for peril—incident on the way—robbers' retreat—a scene, in which is shown the efficacy of powder and ball—editors that recommend firing on mobs and abolishing capital punishments ...."Well! we might have had better luck!"—and "Well what next?" 193

CHAPTER XXVI.

Hardness of a politician's way....Directions about eating—brimstone —and so forth....Hints to Tract Societies....Benefit of young lawyers consulted....Rabblerousing intentions of Mr. C....Niggering—off....Copy book sentence illustrated....Martyrdom.... How to make candidates work to some useful end....*Our* first speech, and whence none before was, and never can be again!.... political balance, recommended to Fence people....Gratitude for favours *not* received....Tempest of Fire! 200

CHAPTER XXVII.

Courteous dialogue..Post-office—famished mail—diluted news.... Mutual indifference....Going to office—alarm—wheel-about—wonderment—and wonderful downfall!....Dissertation on thingamies....Spiceburg—catching a post-master....Dialogues.... Uncle Sam's Cabinet—a search there—what was buried alive resuscitated....defence of buyers—and how to circulate a woodchopper....Dialogue between Sam and Mr. Johnson....How to spend a fip....How to do justice by gulling a man....Sam and Mr. C. start for home—melancholy interruption—and how Sam used irreverent words....Gratitude, with an offer to row a man up a certain creek....Mistake in "katter-korner'd like." 208

CHAPTER XXVIII.

The grave....Surprised there by the Indians....Story about Red Fire and two young doctors....Hunting-shirt Andy....Remarkable interruption of the story....Andy's request—puts off—performs several parts....Doubtful gender 221

CHAPTER XXIX.

Miscalculation....Disappointed....Dick scampers off and brings back a wonderful little man and another horse....No. 6 and No. 1 ....Modus loquendi....Effect of an "acquotical solution."....Terror occasioned by "dental surgery and principal molares." Infallible inferences from external symptoms....Blameable negligence of Mr. C. in not "exhibiting."....Amazing power of a Republican Legislature....Journal of the House 229

CHAPTER XXX.

A court constituted....Difference between "Mister" and "Brother." ....Brother Hillsbury—his labours and perils....Bishop Shrub of Timberopolis....Mr. Merry....Decrees....Expedition.... Coming to a mill—Solitude sweetened, but not with sugar.... "Come, let's have that preaching," &c.....Mr. Merry prepares ....The saint end of a log....What scratches next to a large saw—and what deserves it....Mr. M. begins and quits, and begins again....Sudden shot—with its consequences....Deserted Indian town....Preaching at Mr. Redwhite's—his history—his wife's, with massacre at Wyoming....Supper 234

CHAPTER XXXI.

Sets out alone..A family in bed in the day time....Thanks to the reader....The author seized—at first laughs—exposes hypocrisy —is visited again by Monsheer Tonson....Serious—yet tells an ancedote of Dr. Sylvan in kicking an enemy off....Delirious.... Jet black mammoth!....A frail canoe!....A visit—bold practice —curious paper—how to say "oohh!"....Advice....The author receives an appointment from Legislature—writes to Charles Clarence....Three ends 249

THIRD YEAR

CHAPTER XXXII.

Sad event....A character....An angel of beauty....A funeral..... 255

CHAPTER XXXIII.

Changes....Speculations....Separation....Imitation of Dr. Pillbox... Surprise of Hoosierina....Ah! come now....Parting with an old friend....Indignant flourish....Melancholy ending....Relief for the reader....Sixteen reasons for an advertisement....First Piano ever "heern tell of"....Notes of invitation to soirees.... "Them' are little jumpers!"....Man of the Woods with a soul.... A respectable lady...,"Encore!"....A profitable study for certain religious people....Study for young gentlemen about to marry.... A concentrated Moral 257

CHAPTER XXXIV.

The reader will remember something....Mr. C., a Trustee and Committeeman....Surprise....Kind offer to find a chair and fill it....Charles Clarence....Competition....Mr. Jimmey....Dialogues on "cream"—on Algebra....Offer to black *shoes* to *boot,* and cherry bitters....Mr. Rapid....Dialogue on learning three or four of the dead languages....Meeting of the Board.... Disappointment...."Darnations." 264

CHAPTER XXXV.

Visitation....Sacred Phrenology and Mesmerism....Bulls of Bashan and bronchitis....Amazing effects of a very *simple* machine.... Difference between Barton Stone and Peter Stone....Perseverance....Power of pressure in conversion....Pomelling better than switching....Importance of accuracy in names....Fanaticism *always* fatal to morals....Lawyer Insidias Cutswell—appearance in full dress....pinch of snuff performed....Bishop's prayer against catgut....A venture 270

CHAPTER XXXVI.

Allheart—a master—a "Lyon"—and recommended to all Blacksmiths, learned and unlearned....His skill in rifle making....Mr. C. takes fire and challenges....Returns to Vulcanus—what his "left eye ketch'd a glimpse of" once....Curious experiment in optics.... An offer....A rule of grammar....A musical blacksmith.... Paganini....*Handling* fingers in flute-playing....A painter.... Rare art....Worth the price of the book to portrait-painters.... A chef d'œuvre....American goddess....Mr. C. regrets not having studied composition....Cutswell's speech on the "hoss-block!" ....Woodville House 277

CHAPTER XXXVII.

Flying visit....Fording....Evil report confirmed....*Dear* old political friends absquatulated....Desolation....Farewells....Bishop Shrub, Uncle John and Mr. C. set out....First glimpse of the prairie world....Stopping to hold meeting....getting into an odd scrape....Wanting to, and not daring....Mr. C. laughs, whether the reader does or not....Led by an abrupt question into a very undignified ending 286

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

Vincennes....Light and darkness....Puritanical views dangerous to the religion of the οι πολλοι....Baleful effects of reading history forbidden by Mother Mystery....Meeting of Suckers, Pukes, and other natives....House of Bishops....Dialogue on Swearing....Grave of a Soldier..... 292

CHAPTER XXXIX.

Going to Ilinois with a Mister....Patriarchal Sucker....Arabian Nights....Preface to an odd talk, during which Uncle John shuffles out....His unchristian revenge for the razor business....Solemn league of offence and defence....Attack on the enemy—how we conquered, and beat ourselves....A sin to be scourged....Homeward trail 297

CHAPTER XL.

Razorville....Aboriginal Egyptian or Greek colony met with....A *non-descript* pony *described*....The way to drive one....What's better than to live in clover....Starting....The way to follow two trails at once....Led into it....advantage of equal reasons....Echo to the sense....Getting further in....Advantage of the precise sort of Phrenology....Bursting through to an adventure....Temptation resisted....Escape from danger....Old man Staffords....Getting into and out of it....Prairie late at night....Lone Woman....How two beds were "tuk up."....Disagreement between Uncle John and Mr. C.....Dialogue in two places at once....Mr. C. begs for information in fashionable grammar....Four meals devoured at once among the stars....Snug 301

CHAPTER XLI.

Change....Christmas—joy in the morning—a messenger at night....Woman as she *was* and should be....A nobleman....Homer's heroes imitated in spite of modern critics..... 314

FOURTH YEAR

CHAPTER XLII.

Augustan age of the Purchase....New actor....Chastisement....Character....Uncle Sam....Big and Little recalled to memory, with a piece of Mr. Carlton's mind....An opening in 1800, and so forth....Master arrives....Sprinkle of boy....Speech—naturally interrupted—resumed....Fixing....Growlings....Liberty and equality....Compliments....Dialogue on "trousers," and consequence different from the reader's fears....A Yankee trick....Getting used to it 319

CHAPTER XLIII.

A favourite doctrine badly understood from theory....Paper models ....The People—universal—general—special—peculiar, &c. &c. ....What the *special* people did for the *general* people. and what the *particular* people said and did about it....The people's people advance....A Grand Dignity with eight tails!....Board in session—his Rowdy Royalty's speech....Dr. Sylvan's compound.... Why the Conscript Fathers do bullyism naturally and gracefully....History struts in new moccasins or buskins, and ends in a hell-a-blow!..... 327

CHAPTER XLIV.

"What now?"....Girls....Eleven persons—ten and a half horses.... Contrast....Ready — mounted — off!....Screechings! — flappings Slower—talking—eating....Slippery river...."Girls! and all!"— yes....Dr. Hexagon....Hey!....Crossing—forgetting the legs ....Chattering...."Where's pony?"....Passage of Nut creek in a new line—dizzy....Neptune....Crocket....Preparing to digress 334

CHAPTER XLV.

Big possum...."Do you want to see, &c, &c.?"....Whip!—start!— go-o ...."Well done, &c."....Amazing effect of praise....A true Indian trace....Course by sunshine, yet not by the sun....Sublimity...."Ay! ay! go on!"....A new road, and new grammars, &c.....The dry world....All safe 344

CHAPTER XLVI.

Fresh start....One young lady....A number of things told, but not narrated....Romantic curtain....What dispelled, and yet formed part of a dream....Robert Dale Owen and diagrams....Path to Tippecanoe!....Picturesque....Sproutsburg and Indian....Blind path....Getting out the right side of a slough....Funeral tree! ....First glimpse of the field....How the author forgets himself, and turns out only a common man....Where the dead?.... What is this? with the squatter's tale....Tippecanoe descirbed.... Squatter's story of the sentinel....The departed President.... "Joe Davis," an old story revived—how he died!....Farewell to ....Poetry up to fever heat at last, and breaks out in a battle... 348

CHAPTER XLVII.

Return to the Doctor's....Setting out for home....Detail before a skip, 100 yards wide and more....plausibility.... circumnavigation....Skip performed unexpectedly....Remarkable coincidence in opinion of Aunt Kitty with the reader..... 362

CHAPTER XLVIII.

Doubts dissipated....Dialogue about "bonnit."....Character of Mr. Carlton....resolves to imitate the Vicar....Camp-meeting.... some prosaic poetry....reasoning and inferences....Amount of spiritual labour....Master spirits....Sprightly....Novus....anecdotes and sermons, which the reader may skip if he *can*, and go on to the prayer on "moonshine"....Mizraim Ham and his mellow-drama....Venerable old warrior, and the way to fire at the Devil....Mr. Carlton almost knocked down himself!....

Terrific fight between two, and the way one made the Devil let go a grip....The author goes away unconverted himself, but gives a favourable testimony to the efficacy of camp-meetings.... 364

CHAPTER XLIX.

Love and matrimony!....His "galling" expeditions....How he was once caught in a trap....Miss Brown....Dialogue between Carlton and Glenville—a double compound plot....Letter to Miss Smythe—letter to Miss Brown's papa...."What luck?"....Catastrophe properly deferred by a Composition on Hunting.... Letter—and something else...."I told you so" A difficulty and a promise 390

FIFTH YEAR.

CHAPTER L.

Clarence *versus* the Commonwealth....A march and other patent things....Fortunate times!....Letter from Clarence to the author —recommended to trustees of levelling schools....Reminiscences of Clarence's Lectures....Foreign....Amazing utility of colleges and churches!....Take care, pedagogue! A star in the ascendant ....mistake in the nature of the *Vox*....Squally....Tom-cat.... Haw-Buck....Carlton's head-quarters—why....Condensation and filtration of talks and dialogues....Ned Stanley introduced in a "bust," 397

CHAPTER LI.

Arrival of the Major....Danger to the State....Castle-building interrupted....A monster seen....Large *crescit eundo*....A procession through a οι πολλοι....Dead-calm—speech....Trial interrupted by a "hurraw!"....Major disconcerted....A proposal—followed by "*bust*"-ings....Clarence makes a god speak—thunder on the proper quarter....Mr. Liebug....A question and answer ...."Huh! haw,"....Talk, between Ned and Carlton....Ned in parlour....Consequence of administering patent twaddle in educating....Mr. Brass, Sen., and Prof. Harwood—how settled.... Quietude 406

CHAPTER LII.

Exhibition....Mr. C. busy....Fixings....Loss on shoes....Signals ....Orchestral....Blaze....Exclamations!....Cow-bell shaken—inaudible fiddles....Primo .... Secundo .... Triangle .... Speech interrupted—exhibition goes on....Contrast in seven particulars between young men and young gentlemen, with threat of farther infliction....Two young men....Fixed and wandering stars.... A heavy bet on one side..... 415

CHAPTER LIII.

How to spend a vacation in the Purchase....An abstract embodied and seen marching by the author!....Grand party to explore a cave—invitations—ready—starting—dignity let down....Solemn advice to persons, made up nicely by milliners and other artists ....Things growing bigger, and why....Mrs. Hunter's directions .... Found .... Domore's report....Refusals .... Why Polly wouldn't, although Peggy would....Backing one another before the rest....What was not seen....Squall prevented...."Hark!

what's that?"....Going down deeper, and coming back quicker ....Retreat....Domore's policy—his apology....What came down—quick writing....What retarded civilization a whole year. 428

CHAPTER LIV.

Learning to spell 441

CHAPTER LV.

Married at last....Incipient refinement—consequences....Grand affair determined on—why—how—effect....The time—room—company —misgivings...."Shiver-ree"....Inside *versus* Outside....Performers—human, inhuman, and superhuman....Something squealy in a parlor....True hog superior to all others....Piggy-back....Scalp taken....Danger—"knock 'em down!"....Rescue ....Difference between Hoosier-mobs and scum-mobs....Orpheus 442

SIXTH YEAR

CHAPTER LVI.

How to *oversee*....White crow....A committee....A party....Curious cloud—sneer away!....Horseback....Churches....Council of Nice....Another party....The Great-North-American-Republican-Horsefly!....Mrs. Trollope wanted....Scene—sticking on—sticking to it—wading out....Alone....Dreams....Set over ....Wilderness....Dialogues with Kate....Mrs. King....Something nice to eat....Off again....Lost-like....Praise..... 451

CHAPTER LVII.

A petition....What Ned and Domore did....Insidias Cutswell, Esq., *ad hoosierandum* 463

CHAPTER LVIII.

Wild pigeons....Ned's opinion of shot-guns....They make their own shot....Accidents....Alarm and excitement....A question evaded ....A bag and string....Puzzled....Enlightened....Belittled.... Dialogues, and execration of shot-guns....Melancholy..... 466

CHAPTER LIX

The King of Terror....The dying one....The two coffins....Funeral train....Reader! 475

SEVENTH YEAR.

CHAPTER LX.

Something new and prodigious!....Mystic letters—branding....Hard riding—blotted—puffs!—(nervous)—a conversation .... Suspicious....Resolved on a believing spirit....Leaky....Faces and consciences....Cow-bells—crotch of a tree—cows and procession ....Episodial about biggest college....Lights—omens....Dreams not accounted for 477

CHAPTER LXI.

Particular introduction....History and character....Story about a donkey....How to roll up and down at once....Fiction acknowledged 486

CHAPTER LXII.

Mystery defended....Conjectures....How to use professors.... What Professor Spunk would have done....(Note)....A letter Several dialogues and two or three scenes....A resignation.... Refreshments in the next chapter..... 488

CHAPTER LXIII.

The Guzzleton barbecue....Preface....Description—plateau—table ....seats—arcade—kitchen—curious iron—artillery—processions—flags—music—"the set-up" performed....Uses of a barbecue, and talks about cost....Domore and others clenching rifles....A deep sigh 496

CHAPTER LXIV.

Verification....Preface to thrilling scenes...."Hark—the bell".... The celebrated Saturday's show....Court of appeals and repeals ....Speeches, talks, and interruptions....Something excessively tender and touching....Terror—knife drawn—assassination—wrath—big words—voting—dividing and taking sides....Grand Jury....Ecclesiastical Court....Body Guard..... 502

CONCLUDING SIX MONTHS

CHAPTER LXV.

Ha! I see! I see!....Reader calls out three times....Mr. C. comes back....Firm of Glenville & Carlton....Some very deep water ....Literary topics resumed....Board met....Deeply interesting....A long speech that did nothing, and a short one that did all things....Polyphemus and his two meals....Curtain falls.... 511

CHAPTER LXVI.

Farewells....A church full....A house empty....A rainy morning ....Domore and Ned.... * * * * * Pinnacle of a mountain.... Soliloquy.... * * * A lesson 519

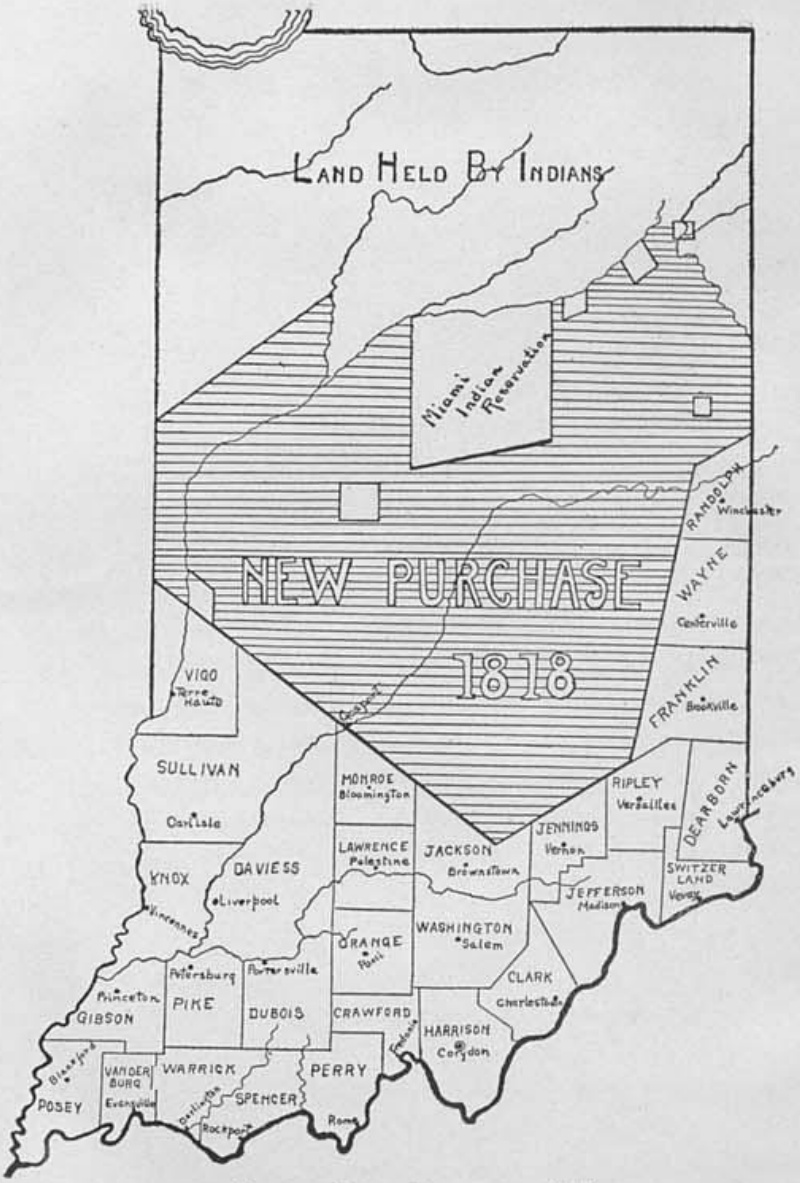
488

496

502

511

519



Map of New Purchase 1818

THE NEW PURCHASE.

CHAPTER I.

THE JOURNEY.

"Westward, ho!"

THE ordinary causes of seeking new homes in the West are well known. There, it is sometimes expected, a broken fortune may be repaired, or one here too narrow, become, by change of circumstances, ample enough for a growing family, or a larger ambition. Indolence leads some thither, a distaste of conventional trammels others; while not a few hope to find a theatre, where small talents and learning may figure to better advantage.

But some are led away to the West by poetical inducements. To persons of tender sensibilities and ardent enthusiasm, that is a land of beautiful visions; and its gorgeous clouds, like drapery around the golden sunsets, are a curtain veiling other and more distant glories. Such persons are not insensible to worldly advantages, yet they abandon not the East from the love of gain. They are rather evoked and charmed away by a potent, if an imaginary spirit, resident in that world of hoary wilds. From the prairie spreading its grassy and flowery plains to meet the dim horizon, from the river rolling a flood across half a continent, from the forest dark and venerable with the growth of many centuries, come, with every passing cloud and wind, the words of resistless invitation; till the enchanted, concealing the true causes, or pretending others, depart for the West. They are weary of a prosaic life; they go to find a poetic one.

To much of this day-dreaming spirit is the world indebted for the author's sojourn of seven and a half years in a part of what was, at the time of this journey, the FAR WEST. In early boyhood,

Mr. Carlton was no ordinary dreamer: nay, in the sunshine, as by moonlight, shadows of branching antlers and flint-headed arrows caused many a darkness in his path, as visionary deer bounded away before the visionary hunter. At school a boy of kindred soul occupied the adjacent seat; and this boy's father had left him, as was then believed, countless acres of rough mountains and woods undesecrated by civilized feet. How far away this sylvan territory may have been, was never asked, but it was near enough and easy of access to day-dreamers; for we had actually devised a plan to steal off secretly at some favourable moment and find a joyous life in that forest elysium. Before the external eye lay, indeed, Dilworth, his columns of spelling in dreadful array of single, double, and treble files, surrounded by dog-ears curling up from the four corners of the dirt-stained page; but the inner eye saw them not. And if our lips moved, it was not to call over the names of the detested words, no, it was in mysterious whispers:—we were wrapt in a vision, and talked of bark huts and bows and arrows—ay, we were setting dead-falls and snares, and arranging the most feasible plans for the woods and the mountains.

Such talks would, indeed, begin, and for a while, continue so like the inarticulate buzz and hum of an old-fashioned school-boy "getting by heart," as to awaken no suspicion in Master Strap. As enthusiasm, however, kindled, tones became better defined and words more and more articulate. Then ensued, first a very ominous and death-like stillness in all parts of the school-room except ours, and then—the sudden touch of a wand came that broke a deep spell, and alas! alas! awoke us to our spelling! Poor children! we cried then for pain and disappointment! The hour came when we shed more bitter tears at sorer disappointments, and in a severer school! Even as I write there is a thrill of boyhood in my soul, and in despite of philosophy tears are trembling in my eyes;—as if the *man* wept for the crushed hopes of the *boy!*

Experience may curb our yearning towards the earth, yet even amidst the longings after immortality and the things that eye hath not seen, there do remain hungerings and thirstings after a possible and more perfect mundane state. At the dawn, therefore, of manhood Mr. Carlton still hoped to meet in the Far West visions

embodied although pictured now in softer lights and graver colours. Shortly, then, after our marriage in the first quarter of the present century, after the honey-moon, indeed, but still within the "love and cottage" period, Mrs. Carlton was persuaded to exchange the tasteless and crowded solitude of Philadelphia for the entrancing and real loneliness of the wilds, and the promenade of dead brick for the living carpet of the natural meadow.

Having no immoveables, and our moveables being easily transmuted into baggage, preparation was speedily made; and then hands were grasped and cheeks kissed, alas! for a long adieu:—for when we returned with sober views and chastened spirits, these, our first and best loved friends, were sought, but "they were not."

CHAPTER II.

"Who goes there?——A friend."

From Philadelphia to Pittsburgh was formerly a journey of days. Hence, to avoid travelling on the Sabbath it was arranged by us to set out at three o'clock A. M., on Monday. A porter, however, of the stage-office aroused us at one o'clock; when, hurrying on our garments, we were speedily following our baggage trundled by the man, in that most capacious of one-wheeled carriages—an antiquated wheel-barrow.

Arrived at the office, then kept by the Tomlinsons, the agent affected to consider me and my wife as only one person, and hence while I paid for two seats, he forced me to pay for all my wife's baggage as extra;—an imposition only submitted to, because in running my eye over the names booked as passengers, while the vexatious record of the baggage was making, travelling associates were seen written there who were too delightful to be lost for a trifle. These names were Colonel Wilmar of Kentucky and his cousin, Miss Wilmar, of Philadelphia. In addition were three strange names booked for Pittsburgh, a Mr. Smith and a Mr. Brown, and also a name hardly legible, but which, if I had

decyphered correctly, seemed very like Clarence—strange, indeed, and yet familiar;—surely it had been known to me once—Clarence?—who could it be?

None of these persons had yet reached the office (the stage, however, being ready and waiting only their arrival), and when they did come, owing to the dim light of the room and the bustle of an immediate movement towards the stage, countenances could not be distinguished; and even the Wilmars could not have been recognised without the premonition of the way-bill.

The stages of that day wore no boots. In place of that leathern convenience, was a cross-barred ornament projecting in the rear to receive the baggage or at least half of it. This receptacle was called the "Rack." Perhaps from its wonderful adaptation for the utter demolition of what it received, it was originally named "Wrack;" and this word, in passing through the ordeal of vulgar pronunciation, where it was called first "Wreck," having lost its "W," remained what indeed it so much resembled—the Rack. In binding Mrs. Carlton's trunk to this curious engine, the porter broke the rope, and her trunk falling down, the articles within, in spite of an old lock and a rotten strap, burst from their confinement and were scattered over the street. The porter was very prompt in his aid in gathering the articles and securing the lid, and as some compensation for his blunder and its consequences, he refused the usual fee of the wheel-barrow service. Of course he received now thanks for generosity instead of rebukes for negligence: but on inspecting afterwards our trunk, the absence of a purse containing seven dollars and of a silver cup worth twice as much, awakened suspicions of less honourable cause for the porter's conduct.

Here then were, at the outset, extortion and theft, and felt, too, as evils; but there was present a believing spirit mingling sweetness with the wormwood. Ay! were we not actually on our way to the land of vision! Surely no such baseness is there! The sanctity of that Far West is inviolate!

Inside, our stage was most judiciously filled with three tiers. The lower tier was composed of saddle-bags, valises, small trunks and carpet-bags; the second, of human beings supported upright by an equal squeeze on all sides; and then, on the condensed laps

of the living tier, rested the third tier, made up of extra cloaks, some band-boxes and work-baskets, several spare hats in pasteboard cases, half a dozen canes and umbrellas, and one fowling-piece done up in green baize. Notwithstanding the great felicity of this arrangement, the inquietude of the upper and lower tiers when the stage first started, occasioned in the sentient tier some inarticulate growling and a little half-smothered cursing; which crusty symptoms, however, presently yielded to a good-natured laugh at the perseverance with which Mr. Brown remained on a French gentleman's foot, through a misapprehension of a very polite and indirect request not to stand there—a laugh in which the parties themselves joined.

Our driver had, at the office, seated between two way-passengers with the curtain behind them dropped, given the signal, when away dashed the horses; and then commenced the inconsiderate restlessness of the internal baggage and the ill-concealed surliness of the passengers. But at the end of a few squares the stage suddenly stopped at a hotel, when the door of the vehicle being instantly opened, the space was filled with the head and shoulders of Mr. Brown, who began as follows:—

"Ladies and gentlemen, you seem to be full in here, I suppose it is no use to be looking for my seat in the dark—"

"Sare"—responded, evidently by the accent, a Frenchman, and in a most complaisant and supplicatory tone—"Sare, do not you *know* my *foote* is under yours?

"No, sir,"—replied Mr. Brown standing up as well as he could in the stage, and feeling about for some space.

"Sare, do *not* you know my *foote* is under yours?"—voice higher and quicker.

"No, sir, I don't"—surprised, but not budging.

"Sare, *do* you not know my *foote* is under yours?"—on the octave, and getting higher and more emphatic.

"O! I beg your pardon, sir,—do you mane I'm raelly treading on your *fut?*"—without, however, moving off, but generously waiting for information.

"Yes! sare! I do!"

"Oh! I beg pardon, sir—raelly I thought I was standing on a carpet-bag"—when, satisfied he was wrong in his conjecture, and

that it was "raelly the fut," Mr. Brown instantly removed the aggravating pressure.

Our friends thus introduced by the *"foote"* and the *"fut"* as the gentleman from France and the gentleman from Ireland were welcomed by no inaudible laughter, in which they also participated, while at the moment the door was violently slammed, and that instantly followed by a startling crack of the impatient whip. This was of great advantage to Mr. Brown, as it helped him to a seat somewhere; although from some peevish expressions, he must have alighted on other quarters as well as his own. All outcries and growlings, however, occasioned by hats and bonnets innocently dashed into neighbouring faces, or by small trunks unable to keep their gravity, and elastic sticks and umbrellas that rubbed angrily against tender ancles or poked smartly into defenceless backs, all were drowned in the rattling thunder of the rolling wheels; and the tiers, rather loosely packed at first, were soon, by the ferocious and determined jerking and plunging of the vehicle, shaken into one compact quiescent and democratical mass.

Unsuccessful attempts then came to sustain a general talk on the weather, the time of reaching the breakfast, the hour of the night, and the like novel and interesting topics; the questions being commonly put, and the replies hazarded by six or eight voices together, and in as many intervals of pitch, from the grumbled bass to the most tremulous and piteous treble. To these succeeded equally abortive efforts to sustain duos and trios, till the whole performance of the talk remained a solo. This performer, when day peeped in upon us, proved to be a middle-aged and corpulent lady, who sang out in a very peculiar and most penetrating tone; herself both asking and answering, often categorically, but for the most part in the "guess and may be" style of recitativo. Encouraged by the silence of the company, the lady at length in the same lofty strains sang out portions of her own history, introducing the pleasing variations of "may-be-it-would" and "may-be-it-wouldn't" —"I guessed and he guessed"—and "says and says he," &c. The burden, however, of the piece was this:—it was her first trip to the city, although from a little girl she had lived within thirty miles—but her mother could never spare her—and when she

married Jacob, *her* and *him* could never leave home together, and Jacob, he would never let her go alone by herself, being "right down sarten she'd never come back again alive or without some of her bones broken."

Soon, however, we began to go "slowly and sadly" over the Schuylkill bridge, when something not unlike snoring admonished the lady of our seeming inattention and her musical narrative suddenly ceased, like the sudden holding up of a hard rain; and then all were quickly either practising sleep at random, or with troubled thoughts wandering to the absent or indulging fitful dreams of the future.

Morning revealed by degrees the *incumbents,* and in very *imposing* attitudes. For instance, there was the Frenchman,—his head on the Irishman's shoulder, and keeping pretty tolerable time to the music of the jolting carriage; while the Irishman revived now and then by a desperate lurch extra, as in atonement for his fault, made no attempt to be rid of his burden, but slowly closing his eyes, nodded away with his own head in the direction of our solo. But all noddings in this book will be indulged by the classic reader, who knows well enough:

> "Aliquando bonus dormitat Homerus."
> "The excellent Homer takes a nap now and then."

Fronting myself was a person with hands holding to a strap pendent from the roof, his head inclined towards his breast, and his hat fallen off, but intercepted by Col. Wilmar, his sleeping neighbour. This stranger, on several elevations of his head, presented a countenance that set me to recalling past scenes and associates, and I was in a fair way of making some discovery, when all were fiercely jerked into wakefulness by a most unnatural and savage plunge of the stage, followed on the instant, like severe lightning, by an explosion; the tiers becoming all vocal with "bless my soul's"—"my goodnesses!"—and vulgar "ouches!" Above all, however, sounded this pathetic remonstrance in our talking lady's inimitable style:—"La! Mister! if you aint nodded agin this here right bran new bonnit of mine, till I vow if it aint as good as spiled!" To this no reply was permitted as the horses suddenly halted, and a venerable and decent landlord hav-

ing opened the door of the carriage, requested us to alight, adding that "the *stage* breakfasts here."

The *live* stock accordingly was unpacked and extricated from the *dead,* no important damage being visible, except in "the bran new bonnit;" and sure enough it was curiously sloped contrary to nature, with an irregular concave in the front and suitable enlargements sideways. Sceptics like Hume would doubtless have raised a query, if the width was entirely owing to the noddings of the Irish gentleman, or the very ample rotundity of the cherry-cheeked and good-humoured face expanded within the bonnet; but Mr. Brown himself at once admitted his inconsiderate butting as the cause, and with every appearance of concern he busied himself with assisting the matron to alight and looking after her baskets and boxes. This so won on her, that when at the first opportunity Mr. Brown attempted an apology and condolence, he was interrupted by her saying—"Oh! never mind it, Mister, it aint no odds no how, and I guess we can soon *fix* it."

During our ablutions I caught the eye of the young stranger already named, fixed with an inquiring look on my face; and then we both, towel in hand, gradually advanced, yet embarrassed and hesitating as if both recollected the incident, "you thought it was me and I thought it was you, and faith its nather of us," till, arrived at proper distance, he extended his hand and hazarded the affirmative inquiry:

"If I mistake not this is Robert Carlton!"

My reply showed it *was* each of us:

"Clarence! Charles Clarence!—is it possible!—is this you!"

Reader, this Charles Clarence was the identical boy of the adjacent seat, whose enthusiasm for bark cabins and forest life, like my own, had beguiled us of many a hateful lesson, and gained for us many a *smart* application of birch and leather in parts left defenceless by scant patterns of primitive roundabouts

Shortly after this, in the parlour of the Warren tavern, a general introduction took place among the Pittsburgh travellers: viz. Mr. Brown, Mr. Smith, Col. Wilmar and Miss Wilmar, Mr. Clarence and Mr. and Mrs. Carlton; who all, in due season, shall be more particularly introduced to our readers, as the Party. At present we must obey the signal for breakfast; that meal being

really prepared for the *passengers,* although, by metonomy, it was in old times said to be for the *stage.*

CHAPTER III.

"Hominem pagina nostra sapit."..
"Our page describes some gentlemen."

WHEN summoned to the stage by the driver's horn, it seemed we had lost some way-passengers, room being thus obtained for the lady of the bonnet; who, however, appeared wearing the old article, having, with a corrected judgment, consigned the damaged one to the band-box. So, also, greater space was found for the French gentleman's foot, who had, from apprehension of cold or from gout, so encased his pedalic appendages in socks of carpet-stuff as to lead a careless observer, even by day-light, to mistake his feet for two of the many travelling bags on the floor. Opportunity also was afforded now of a more judicious disposal of various rubbing, poking and punching articles, so that, aided by a good breakfast and a morning cold but bright, we were soon engaged in a conversation, general, easy, and animated.

And now we may properly proceed to introduce the gentlemen of the party. Please then, reader, notice first that pleasant-looking personage bowing so profoundly, and evidently anxious to win your favour. That is—hem!—that is Robert Carlton, Esq. He takes the opportunity of soliciting your company not only for the journey but—all the way through his two volumes. He would also say, it is his purpose to imitate Julius Cæsar occasionally, and use the third instead of the first person singular, and to adopt now and then, too, the regal style, in employing nominative *we,* possessive *our* or *ours,* objective *us.* These imitations, it is supposed, will give a very pleasing variety to the book, enable the author to utter complimentary things about Mr. Carlton and his lady with greater freedom, and not run so hard upon capital I's, or, in technical phrase, not exhaust the printer's sorts.

This next gentleman is my friend Mr. Smith. Like so many of the name, he was in all respects a worthy man, and honoured, at the time, with a high station in the magistracy of Pittsburgh. Our party shared his liberal hospitality there, and since that hour we have been quite partial in our regard of the Smiths, and their relatives the Smythes. Happy partiality this; for if all classed and sorted under that grand-common-proper-noun take a corresponding liking for our author, where will be the limit to the number of copies and editions?

Ladies and gentlemen, this is Mr. Brown. He was an Irish gentleman, had travelled extensively in Europe, and had the manners of the best society. At present he was at the commencement of a tour, to be extended over most of the United States. Among his oddities, not the least was his odd person, entitling him to Noah Webster's word, *lengthy*,—he appearing alternately all body, when one looked up, and all legs when one looked down:—a peculiarity I am led the more to notice, as I found his elongation very unfavourable to skiff navigation afterwards on the Ohio river; and indeed it put us in jeopardy, if not of life, yet of immersion. In spite of all his reading—(Mr. Boz, however, had not then published his American notes)—Mr. Brown was remarkably ignorant of our country, expressing unfeigned surprise that our road, only twenty miles from Philadelphia, in place of leading into dark forests filled with wild beasts and naked savages, did really run amid open farms and smiling scenery, abounding with domestic animals and civilized agriculturalists. Pittsburgh was his *Ultima Thule*, beyond which he expected to find *no place*, or even something worse. Distinguished, however, for his agreeable manners and frank disposition, cheerfully confessing and laughing at his own mistakes, he became of course a universal favourite.

Col. Wilmar was, however, my beau ideal of a gentleman. To a manly beauty he had added the qualities of good education and the grace of many accomplishments. He was courteous, brave and even chivalrous; his attention to others resulting from benevolence and not from prudence. Ladies under his care (and that, from a knowledge of his character, was often the case), were regarded by him more as sisters having claims on a brother's atten-

tions, than as strangers committed to his trust. With pleasure we thought such a specimen of our citizens could be contemplated by Mr. Brown; and Mr. Carlton rejoiced that he knew one worthy to live in the land of poetry and dreams: for the colonel was an inhabitant of the West.

In the last war with Great Britain, Col. Wilmar, then a very young man, commenced his military career as a volunteer, and after being actively engaged in many skirmishes and other warlike enterprises, he served finally as an aid to Gen. Winchester in the disastrous battle of the river Raisin.[1] Taken prisoner he escaped the massacre made of his associates by the Indians, and was then marched to Fort Malden; whence, after a detention of some months, he was restored to his home. Here, his military feelings being yet dominant, he was soon honoured with an important command among the militia and volunteers of Kentucky—his native State.

When we became, as a party, the sole occupants of the stage, and, in the ascent of the mountains, had opportunities for prolonged narratives, among other matters the colonel gave, at our request, a sketch of his military adventures. And one story may properly find a place here by way of episode in the description of my companions.

But hark!—some one hails our driver, and the stage stops.—

"Law! bless my senses, if there aint Jacob in his cart come out for me at the end of our road!"—was the immediate exclamation that burst from our heroine. The unexpected sight of her husband and the thoughts of home (where we learned she expected to see "little Peggy"), were too powerful for the prudent resolves or secret awe that had, for the last hour, kept our dame silent; and out rushed nature's feelings as above described. Nor did the torrent exhaust itself at one gushing—it paused and then continued:

"I vow I thought he'd a met one at the tavern in Dowington—

[1] In Michigan just north of Toledo, Ohio. On Jan. 22, 1813, the British General Proctor, commanding 1,000 whites and Indians, defeated the Americans under General Winchester. The 500 American prisoners, left without a sufficient guard, were massacred by the Indians. "Remember the Raisin" became the battle cry of the western frontiersmen. Ft. Malden is in Canada across the Detroit river below Windsor.

but Jacob's so monstrous afeard of a body's gittin hurt, that he's staid out here—I do wonwer how he left them all at home?" .

In the meantime, Mr. Brown, pleased with her self-satisfaction, good nature, and forgiving temper, had got out and stood receiving first the band-box containing the pummelled bonnet, and then aiding its owner to alight; for which he received a cordial "thankee, sir," and pressing invitation to call and see her and Jacob if ever he should be travelling that way again.

All that could be heard of the conjugal dialogue was—"Well I vow, Jacob, who'd a thought of seeing you at our road!"—to which was answered—"And so, Peggy,"—the rest being lost in the renewed thunder of our wheels. Jacob was evidently pleased to receive Peggy safe; and his calm quaker-life dress and countenance seemed to look and say, he was by no means the Mercury or chief speaker in the domestic circle.

Return we to our episode, Col. Wilmar's narrative.

"Among our volunteers was a young man, a tailor I believe, but in all respects decidedly our best soldier. He was tall, well proportioned, and fit for any feat of strength and dexterity; besides, he was observant of every duty, and ready at any time for either parade or battle. Without being myself a member of the church, I believe the many excellences of his brave, benevolent, and self-sacrificing spirit were owing mainly to religious principles. He was, I know, a professor of religion.

"In one battle at the Raisin, he was slightly wounded—a knowledge of which must have led to the tragedy that followed our capture. Turner, for that was the soldier's name, did, indeed, try to conceal his wound from the Indians; and I well know it did not retard his progress: but unless our captors were determined to avoid even the possibility of any hinderance, we never could conjecture any other plausible reason for what followed.

"My friend was in the same division of prisoners with myself, the assistant surgeon and several of our townsmen; and at night when we halted, Turner was seated near me at the fire in the woods, while the Indians dealt us out a little bread and beef. On my left, and nearly opposite the poor fellow, I saw, for some time, an Indian who kept his eye on Turner, with an expression that

looked like mischief; and then I saw the savage, as if by stealth, grasp his tomahawk and move round without any noise, till he came up immediately behind us. Why, I cannot tell, but perhaps Turner, too, had noticed all this; he sprang, however, suddenly to his feet and with the most amazing activity, arrested the blow of the weapon with his arm, receiving a deep gash in his shoulder, and thus warding off the blow from his head. And then, gentlemen, that wounded man darted upon that Indian, and actually wrested the hatchet from his hand, and in the next instant raised it to aim a deadly blow at his enemy's head—ay, gentlemen, I saw the hatchet tremble in his grasp—I saw, as I think, the weapon almost descending with its fatal stroke—and yet, at that very moment, it was stayed—and the next it was thrown down upon the ground.

"For on the instant our surgeon, who had noticed the Indians drawing their knives and hatchet for our massacre, cried out—"Turner! Turner for God's sake, don't kill him!"—And then, Turner, our noble, godlike comrade, comprehending at a glance our danger, looked up a moment, as if in prayer—flinging, at the same time, the weapon on the earth. And there he stood!—his arms calmly folded across his breast, and with *such* a look of self-devotion and Christian resignation, until the demon-like savage having picked up the hatchet, approached his victim, and buried it, with one terrific blow, deep in his head!"

A tear trembled in the colonel's eye as he concluded; and although many years have passed since I heard him tell this story, I am moved when I think of that godlike warrior so dying!—but then the story was better told.

Charles Clarence my new found friend was an orphan. His parents both had died, he being scarcely three years old, leaving him however, heir nominally to large and valuable tracts of land. But he succeeded to nothing, at last, more valuable than a very large mass of useless papers; unless we except some trinkets indicative of an ancient and wealthy family: and even these the sole mementos of departed parents were sacrificed to supply the urgent necessities of Clarence, when he found himself a deserted boy. Some relatives did not then know of his existence—and some only found it out when he did not need either recognition or as-

sistance. A maternal uncle, however, in the far South, prevented by sudden death from adopting my friend as a son, had left him a legacy: and from this he had been liberally educated, with many interruptions, however, and many distressing inconveniences, owing to the interception of his small dividends on some occasions by dishonest agents.

Still the apparent neglect of some relatives, the want of a guardian and other seeming evils had been of service to Clarence in giving stamina to his character, wanting, naturally, in bone and sinew. Even the interruption of his studies had led to several voyages and journeys with peril indeed, to life and health, but with advantage to his mind and manners. His fondness, too, for adventure was indulged, and he was rendered thus a more interesting and instructive companion friend. Sobered, it is true, by disappointment and grief, my friend was; yet I found him now sufficiently sanguine and confident to venture on enterprises considered praiseworthy, if one succeed, but not so, if unsuccessful. Indeed but lately had he returned from a visit to the Falls of Niagara, in which from want of money, he had been induced to use the vulgar mare that required only rest and no oats—in other words, with a knapsack on his back he had, in company with two associates, made a tour of three hundred miles on foot. He had also travelled many thousand miles in various directions and in various capacities, so that he abounded in anecdotes and incidents, which he could so relate as to make himself a companion for a journey by no means undesirable.

At this very time Clarence was going to Kentucky on a very grand adventure:—he was on his way to be married. When only sixteen years of age he became affianced to a maiden, whose family shortly after emigrating to the West, thus, for a long time, had separated the lovers. But now at the end of seven years, during which the parties had never met, Clarence was going as he pretended to see the family; but in reality, reader, to marry his sweetheart. Ladies! will you please note this as an offset to instances of faithlessness in our sex? And were not these specimens of long cherished love and unbroken faith worthy the poetical land?

——But what lights in the distance? Oh! that is Lancaster,

and there we eat supper and change stages: excuse me, then, reader, we have no time to introduce our ladies.

* * * * * *

Supper ended, we found a *new* stage, if by new is understood *another,* for old enough it was and a *size* (?) less than our old stage;—which after all was nearly a new one. True, excepting monsieur, we had before stopping let out all our way passengers; but fortunately on attempting to get in ourselves now, we discovered enough new way passengers not only to take the seats of the former ones, but our seats also—so remarkably accommodating were the old-fashioned *accommodation* stages and stage owners! Alas! for us that night! that it was before the era of caoutchouc or gum elastic!—stages' bodies of that could have so easily become, almost at will, a size larger and a size less, expanding and contracting as passengers got in or out! Oh! the cramming—the jamming—the bumping about of that night! How we practiced the indirect style of discontent and cowardice, in giving it to the intruders over the shoulders of stage owners, and agents, and drivers, and horses! And how that crazy, rattling, rickety, old machine rolled and pitched and flapped its curtains and walloped us for the abuse, till we all were quashed, bruised, and mellowed into a quaking lump of passive, untalking, sullen victims!

CHAPTER IV.

"Pshaw!"

DASHED away from the hotel the stage with such vengeance and mischief in the speed that the shops ran backward in alarm and lights streamed mere ribbons of fire, as when urchins whirl an ignited stick! Discontent, therefore, found a present alleviation in the belief that such driving, by landing us in Harrisburg speedily, would soon terminate our discomforts. But the winged horses, once beyond Lancaster, turned again into hoofy quadrupeds moving nearly three miles per hour! And then the watering places! —the warming places—the letting out places!—the letting in

places!—the grog stations!—and above all! the post-offices!—and oh! the marvellous multiplication of extra drivers!—and extra driver's friends—and extra hostlers!—it was like the sudden increase of bugs that wait for the darkness before they take wing! And then the flavour of the stable considerately tempered with the smell of ginseng and apple whiskey!—both odours occasionally overpowered by the fragrance of cigars bought six for a penny.

At first, so decided a growl arose from the imprisoned travellers whenever a cigar was lighted, that the smoking tobacco was at once cast away; but the rising of the numberless other gases, soon taught us "of two evils to bear the least," and the cigars were finally tolerated to the last puff.

And then the talk on the driver's seat!—how interesting and refreshing!—For instance, the colloquies about Jake! and Ike! and Nance! and Poll! The talk, too, first *about* the horses, and then the talk *with* the horses; on which latter occasions the four legged people were kindly addressed by their Christian names and complimented with an encomiastic flourish and cut of the lash. To these favours the answer was commonly an audible and impatient swing of the horse tails; sometimes, however, it came in form of a sudden and malicious, dislocating jerk of the stage; and sometimes, I am sorry to add, the answer was altogether disrespectful, indicating an indulged and pampered favourite.

Within the den, the ominous pop, at irregular intervals (but not like angel's visits in the number and length), and the smell of fresh brandy, intimated dealings with evil spirits, and that some carried bacchanalian pocket pistols—more fatal even and much nastier than the powder and bullet machines used in other murders and suicides. Olfactories were regaled also with essence of peppermint, spicy gingerbread, and unctuous cold sausage; such and other delicacies being used by different inmates to beguile hunger and tedium.

At length a jew pedlar with a design of selling the article as well as gratifying a musical penchant, exhibited—not to our eyes, it was an Egyptian night within—but to our ears, a musical snuff box, if not enchanting yet certainly enchanted, as it possessed the

art of self-winding, to judge from the endless and merciless repetitions and alternations of the Copenhagen Waltz and Yankee Doodle. Its tinkling, however, was ultimately drowned by a more powerful musician on the driver's seat. His was an extra driver, so wrought up by the pedlar's box, that his feelings could be no longer controlled, but suddenly exploded with the most startling effect in the following exquisite lyric or ballad. Perhaps the words were not extempore, yet from the variations of the wondrous hum-drum fitted to them, and the prolongation and shortening of notes, and a peculiar *slurry* way to bring in several syllables to one note, it may be supposed our songster chose not to halt or stump from any defect of memory.

THE EXTRA-DRIVER'S SONG.

"Come all ye young people, I'm going for to sing,
Concarnin Moolly Edwards and her lovyer Peter King,
How this young woman did break her lovyer's heart,
And when he went and hung hisself how hern did in her smart.

"This Molly Edwards she did keep the turnpike gate,
And travilyers allowed her the most puttiest in our state,
But Peter for a livin he did foller the drovyer's life,
And Molly she did promise him she'd go and be his wife.

"So Peter he to Molly goes as he cums through the gate,
And says, says he, oh! Molly, why do you make me wait,
I'm done a drovin hossis and come a courtin you,
Why do you sarve me so, as I'm your lovyer true?

"Then Molly she toss'd up her nose and tuk the drovyer's toll,
But Pete he goes and hangs hisself that night unto a pole,
And Molly said, says she, I wish I'd been his wife,
And Pete he come and hanted her the rest of all her life."

The performance, rapturously encored ex animo by the drivers and some cognate spirits within, but mischievously, it is to be feared, by Mr. Carlton, Col. Wilmar and the gentlemen of the party, was handsomely repeated and then succeeded by other poems and tunes equally affecting, but which we shall not record.

So passed the memorable night, till at long, very long last we reached the suburbs of Harrisburgh. Here, whether the horses smelled oats, or the road was better, or the driver would eradicate

doubts about his team, expressed by us every half mile lately, here we commenced going not *like* thunder but certainly *in* thunder and earthquake, till in a few moments the carriage stopped at the hotel. And this was where the *stage* was to sleep—but, alas! it lacked now only one hour of the time when we must proceed on our journey anew! The vehicle, however, disgorged its cramming over the pavement; and then, how all the people, with countless bags, boxes, cloaks, sticks, umbrellas, baskets, bandboxes, hatboxes, valises, &c., &c., had been or could be again stowed in that humming-bird's nest of a stage, seemed to require a nice geometrical calculation. Pack the inhabitants of our globe stage-fashion by means of dishonest agents and greedy owners, and be assured, a less number of acres would serve for our accommodation than is generally supposed.

It was arranged now that our two ladies should share one bed at 25 cents, and take each 12½ cents worth of sleep in an hour, the gentlemen to snooze gratuitously on the settees in the bar room; and it is wonderful how much sleep can be accomplished in a short time if it be done by the job! Oh! it seemed cruelty to summon us from that deep repose to renew the journey; yet, as all our innumerable way passengers but one had swarmed off, we had more room, and so were able to nurse the ladies during the day into some uneasy slumbers and to sleep off hand ourselves, or in other words, without a *rest*. Pshaw!

CHAPTER V.

"'Tis distance lends enchantment to the view."

We left Chambersburgh in good spirits after a comfortable night's rest, the sole occupants of the stage too; and by a rare chance we remained sole occupants during the remainder of our journey. And "though *we* say it that shouldn't" never was a more agreeable party in all respects than ours—the present company, viz., the reader and author excepted. Among other excellences, none of the party chewed tobacco, smoked tobacco, spit tobacco, drank alcoholic liquors, or used profane language—

evils that may be separated, but which still are often united. Of course no one took snuff, all being then greatly too young for powdered tobacco: that very appropriately belongs to "the sere and yellow leaf" time.

Not long after sun-rise we were at the ascent of the grand mountain—a frowning rampart shutting by its rocky wall from the east that world beyond! From the base to the apex the road here ascends about four miles; which ascent the gentlemen resolved to walk up:—a feat usually achieved at the first mountain, especially if the first one has ever seen. To be sure people afterwards *will* walk when politely requested by a good natured driver, out of pity to the poor brute horses: but—(shame on his poetry and romance), Mr. Carlton having in subsequent years passed and repassed the mountains twenty-four times, used to remain in the stage and *sleep* up the ascents! Yet not infrequently would he be musing on the past, and recalling with smiles and tears, that delightful party and that delightful walk on that sweet morning, and all the glorious visions and castle buildings of that entrancing day!—gone, gone, "like the baseless fabric of a dream!"

We soon left the stage behind us, and sometimes out of sight and hearing. Then, under pretext of concern for the ladies, but really I fear to have a pretext for resting, we called a halt, where we could sit on a rock and blow, till the noise of wheels and the sight of a bonnet peeping from the stage gave us liberty to proceed; or rather took away the excuse for sitting still. At the same time the bonnet would disappear, lest it should be construed as a token of fear—robbery in those times not only of solitary travellers but of whole stage companies often happening. However we had a host in Col. Wilmar, and even thought with a peculiar thrill of the poetry of an attack from bandits;—although when in after years we encountered the danger it was not so poetical as romance writers make it, but simply a very disagreeable affair better to read about than transact.

The time of the present journey was late in April, the nights being often very cold, but the days only moderately cool and sometimes even warm. Snow was yet in spots near the summit of the mountains, although in places lying towards the south and

east vegetation was in rapid progress: so that nothing could be more in unison with our feelings than the renovated world amid the Alleghanies. Hope was springing so fresh and green from the decayed hope of boyhood! and nature so budding forth from the deadness of winter! but alas! if buds and flowers burst forth, they die again and soon! And renovated hope is renewed only for blighting.

We stood now on the pinnacle of the great Cove mountain and were gazing on the mingled grandeur and beauty of the scene. Few are unmoved by the view from that top; as for myself I was ravished. Was I not on the dividing ridge between two worlds—the worn and faded East, the new and magic West? And yet I now felt and painfully felt, that we were bidding adieu to home and entering on the untried: still, hope was superior to fear, and I was eager to pass those other peaks, some near as if they might be touched and glorious with the new sunbeams, and some sinking down away off till the dim outline of the farthest visible tops melted into blue and hazy distance! Years after I stood on that pinnacle alone and the two worlds were seen again—but no hopes swelled then into visions of glory, at sight of the dim peaks; no consolations awaited me in my native valleys of the East! Death had made East and West alike to me a wilderness! Poor Clarence! did he ever stand again, where I noticed him standing that morning? How buoyant his heart! and so melted with tender thoughts, so raptured with imaginings! Could it be?—after years of separation—is he now hastening to one dearer to him than the whole world beside! Will they know one another? Both have changed from childhood to maturity—but why so speak? Our lovers ever thought each the other unchanged in size, in look, in voice; and when they did meet at last, they shed tears, for while both were in all respects improved, both were altered, and they were no more to love as boy and girl, but as man and woman! Clarence saw no dark spectres in the bright visions of that morning!

Upon Smith, long ago the scenes of that other life opened, and doubtless they were of an undying glory, for——

But here comes the stage to hurry us onward; and so the

bustle of life interrupts serious meditations with the whirl of cares and enterprises.

We were all once more seated in the vehicle, which instantly darted upon the descent with a velocity alarming, and yet exhilarating to persons unusued to the style of a mountain driver. The danger is with due care less, indeed, than the appearance; yet the sight of places where wagons and stages are said to have tumbled gigantic somersets over miniature precipices, will force one involuntarily to say in a supplicatory tone to Jehu,—"Take care driver, here's where that stage went over, and poor Mr. Bounce was killed!" To this caution Jehu replied—"Oh! no danger—besides he wa n't killed—he only smashed his ribs 'gin that rock there, and got his arm broke:" and then to quiet our fears, he sends forth his endless lash to play a curve or two around the ears of the prancing leaders, and with a pistol-like crack that kindles the fire of the team to fury; and away they all bound making the log crowning the rampart of wall tremble and start from its place as the wheels spin round within eight inches of the dreaded brink.

Thundering down thus, our stage dashed up the small stones as if they leaped from a volcano, and awaked the echoes of the grim rocks and the woody caverns: while ill-stifled "Oh! my's" and a tendency of the ladies to counteract, by opposite motions, the natural bias of the stage body for the sideway declivity, were consoled with the usual asseverations—"O don't be afraid—no danger—no danger!" But when the horses, on approaching a sudden turn of the road, seemed, in order to secure a good offing, to shy off towards the deep valley, and nothing could be seen over the tips of their erect and quivering ears, save blue sky and points of tall trees, then the ladies, spite of rebukes and consolations—(and one at least of the gentlemen)—*would* stand tip-toeish, labouring, indeed, to keep a kind of smile on the lips, but with an irepressible "good gracious—me!" look out of the eyes. And—

——But oh! what a beautiful village belows us! How neat and regular the houses! See! there's one spun and woven—like a Dutch woman's petticoat!—yes, petticoat *is* the word—only the stripes of the petticoat do not run horizontally, and those of the

house do. I declare if there are not brick houses! and stone ones!—and how the smoke curls up to us—we can smell breakfast! What noiseless streets! What green meadows! Do you ever see any thing so picture like—so like patchwork! It would be so pleasant to live in that nice, quiet snug, picturesque village! Mr. Smith, what place *is* it? Mr. Smith smiling replied—McConnelstown." McConnelstown! oh! what a beauty—there it is hid—no—there—look through there—where?—there—no 'tis gone!

We soon had reached the valley three miles below the point of descent; and as Jehu said it was done at the rate of twelve miles to the hour, the reader being skilled in the modern knowledges, can calculate our time for himself. "There is the town," said Mr. Smith. Yes! there it was sure enough, as it had never budged from its site since we had first spied it; but—

"Quantum mutatus ab illo!"

"What a fall! was there! my countrymen!"

Is that jumble of curious frame, brick, log, and stone habitations our picture-town! Ay! truly, there is the petticoat-house, with a petticoat as a curtain before the door, and an old hat or so in the glassless sash, and fire light gleaming between the logs. There! the door opens to see us pass—just see the children—one, two, three—nine at least, and one in very deed at the breast!—but how dirty and uncombed! Did you ever see such a set as the scamps lounging about that tavern?—and one reeling off drunk, the morning so fresh yet! See! that duck puddle and swine wallow full of vile looking mud and water—certainly it must be sickly here, "Driver, what noise is that?" "Dogs fighting." "Dreadful!—Mr. Smith what are you laughing at?" "Oh, nothing—only I should not like to live here as well as some ladies and gentlemen." And yet, reader, while a near view had dispelled the illusion of a distant prospect, good and excellent, and even learned and talented people lived there, and yet live in McConnelstown.

At all events we shall have a good breakfast at this fine looking stage-house. But whether we had arrived too soon, or the folks usually began preparation after counting the number of mouths, or the wood was green or we most vulgarly hungry and sharp set, very long was it, very long indeed, before we were sum-

moned. And then the breakfast! Perhaps it was all accidental, but the coffee (?) was a libel on a diluted soot, made by nurses to cure a baby's colic: the tea (?)—for we had representatives of both beverages—the tea, was a perfect imitation of a decoction of clover hay, with which in boyhood we nursed the tender little calves, prematurely abstracted from the dams, the silly innocents believing all the while that the finger in the mouth was a teat! Eggs, too!—it may have been unlike Chesterfield—but it certainly was not without hazard to put them in the mouth before putting them to the nose:—the oval delicacies mostly remained this morning to feast such as prefer eggs ripe. Ay! but here comes a monster of a sausage coiled up like a great greasy eel! Such often in spite of being over-grown or over-stuffed are yet palatable: this rascal, however, had rebelled against the cook, and salamander-like, had passed the fiery ordeal unscorched. Hot rolls came, a novelty then, but much like biscuits in parts of the Far West, viz., a composition of oak bark on the outside, and hot putty within—the true article for invalids and dyspeptics. We had also bread and butter, and cold cabbage and potatoes, like oysters, some fried and some in the shell; and green pickles so bountifully supplied with salt as to have refused vinegar—and beets—and saltsellars in the shape of glass hats—and a mustard pot like a salve-box, with a bone spoon glued in by a potent cement of a red-brown-yellow colour—and a light-green bottle of vinegar dammed up by a strong twisted wadding of brown paper.

Reader, what more could we wish?

"Nothing."

Let us go then to a new chapter.

CHAPTER VI.

——"hair-breadth escapes in the imminent deadly breach—"
"Is that a dagger that I see before me?"
"Fee! faw! fum! I smell the blood of an Englishman!"

In imitation of the ingenious Greek, with his specimen brick, we have given *bits* of our roads, drivers and so forth, to stand for the whole of such matters: but as the reader, unless he skips, must have something to cheat him of the tedium during the remaining journey, we shall here give parts of conversations, after we had abandoned walks up mountains and dreams on their summits.

* * * * * *

"I shall never forget that spot," said Col. Wilmar, one day.

"Why, Colonel?"

"I was so near shooting a fellow we mistook for a highwayman."

"Indeed! why how was that?"

"My wife," proceeded the Colonel, in answer, "is a native of the South. Directly after our marriage, we sailed from Philadelphia, there spending some weeks prior to our going home to Lexington. When the visit was over, having purchased a carriage, we prevailed on our cousin, the sister of Miss Wilmar here, to go with us to the West: and then set out, the two ladies and myself, with a hired coachman. I need hardly say I then travelled with weapons, and as we entered the mountainous country, a brace of pistols was kept loaded usually in a pocket of the carriage. Perhaps I may with propriety add, that we were worth robbing and that our travelling 'fixins' excited some interest along the road—the fact is, I was just married, and you all know what young fellows do in the way of extra then. Hence I do confess I felt more anxiety than I chose to exhibit, and looked upon it as more than possible that we might light on disagreeable company.

"The road was most execrable, except on occasional section of the turnpike then making and partially completed. We naturally, therefore, entered on any chance section of this new road not only in good spirits from the exchange, but with a kind

of confidence as to our safety:—for I believe one looks out for bad fellows in bad roads and places more than in the good ones. Well, just off there—you see where that old road ran—that deep narrow gulley—there we emerged into a piece of superb turnpike; or, in fact, we were compelled to take it, an impediment being manifestly placed in the old road to turn travellers into the new:—and as I knew the turnpike would give out in a mile or two, I ordered the coachman to go ahead as fast as possible. This he did for about half a mile, when suddenly a loud and gruff voice called out—'Stop!'—which order was obeyed by our coachman in an instant.

"With a hand instinctively on a pistol, I looked out of the carriage-window,—and there, fronting the horses stood a stout fellow with a formidable sledge hammer, raised, as in the very act of knocking down a horse;—while several other rough chaps advanced towards us with bludgeons and axes from the side of the road!

"Drawing the pistol from the pocket, as I spoke, I demanded—'What do you mean?'

"'A dollar for trav'lin the new road—and buggur your eyes if you'll git on till you pay—and blast my soul if your man tries it, if I don't let drive at a horse's head.'

"To lean out—cock the pistol, and level straight at the fellow's head, was the work of a moment—and I then said—'Out of the road, you rascal!—only shake that sledge again, and I'll shoot you dead on the spot.'

"The instant I spoke my wife threw an arm around my neck, and my cousin hung on my other arm, and both screamed out—"Oh. colonel, don't kill him—oh! don't"—and then to the fellow—"Oh! do! do! do! go away!—he'll kill you!—oh! go!" "How far the gang had designed to proceed, I was then doubtful—nor do I know, if the ladies would not have destroyed the accuracy of my aim—yet, when that fellow caught sight of the muzzle directed at his head, and heard the frantic cries of the ladies, he dropped the sledge hammer as if his arms were paralyzed; and the whole company suddenly, but quickly, retreating, our driver went ahead. The ladies had interfered involuntarily from instinc-

tive horror at seeing a sudden and violent death, and partly for fear the leader's fall would be the signal for our massacre—but then I had you know, the other pistol; and beside I depended on a stout dirk, worn under my vest, and some little on the alarm of the gang and the assistance of the driver. That, however, is the adventure."

"Had you made no resistance," observed Mr. Smith, "you would at least have paid a dollar and perhaps have been insulted with foul language: but the fellows were not robbers in the worst sense. A number of workmen, it was said, had been defrauded of their wages, and to make up the losses, they decoyed passengers into the turnpike and then exacted toll. Your affair, by the way, colonel, reminds me of a narrow escape I once made in returning from New Orleans——"

"Ay!—what was it?"

"I had gone," resumed Mr. Smith, "down the river with a load of produce, and having turned both cargo and boat into bills and cash, I was obliged to venture back alone. Accordingly, I bought a fine horse, provided weapons, and stowed my money and a few articles of apparel into my saddle-bags, which at night were put under my head and made fast round my person with a strap. One day, when I had nearly reached the state of Tennessee, I found myself at sunset, by some miscalculation or wrong direction, about fifteen miles from the intended halting-place, but was prevented from camping out by coming unexpectedly on a two story log-house lately built, and of course, for a tavern. The landlord took my saddle-bags and led the way into the house, where a couple of suspicious-looking men were standing near the fire. I called for something to eat, and pretty quick after supper I took up my plunder, under pretence of being very sleepy, and went up to a small room furnished with only one bed; but I did not really intend to go to bed, for the conviction kept haunting me, that some attempt would be made on my property—may be on my life. Of course, I barricaded the door as well as possible, and, without noise, examined my pistols—and got out my dirk—and after a while blew out the light and made a noise as if getting into bed—but I only sat on the edge and waited the result.

"Between one and two hours after, I heard other persons enter the house below; and then, amidst a sort of premeditated bustle, I could plain enough distinguish a lower tone, a gentler stepping up and down, and once or twice a very cautious attempt or two to open my door, till at last the landlord came up and hailed me—

"'Hullow! stranger in thare?'

"'Well! hullow!—what's wanting?

"'Won't you take in another traveller?—all's full but you.'

"'No—there's only one bed in here, and that's a plaguy narrow one.'

"The landlord, after some unavailing entreaty, went away, but soon returned with the pretended traveller; and although they meant I should believe only two persons were outside, I knew from the whispering there were more, and that confirmed me in my suspicions of mischief.

"The traveller, however, now opened the conference:

"'Hullow! I say, mister, in thare, won't you 'commodate?'

"'Gentlemen,' said I, in a decided tone, 'nobody can come into this room to-night with my consent.'

"'Well, d——n me, then, if I won't come in whether you like it or no:—I've as much right to half a bed as you or any other man.'

"'If you attempt it, stranger, you may take what comes.'

"The only answer was a long strain at the door—till at last the door was forced a little open, and the rascal got his whole hand in and would soon have worked in all his arm; when, with a single thrust, I dashed my dirk right through his hand and pinned him that way to the door-cheek.

"He screamed out, you may be sure, in agony; but it was in vain, I held him fixed as fate: and when the others found it impossible either to relieve him or get at me, they willingly agreed and with the most solemn and energetic promises to let me alone if I would release their comrade. I took them at their word and drew out the dirk, and strange as it may seem, the fellows kept their promise—and although, for a day or two I travelled in fear of an ambuscade, I was never molested, and by the Divine favour, reached home not long after in safety."

"Mr. Clarence," said Miss Wilmar, "I have heard that you had

some alarming adventures in the South, and as we are quite in the robber vein to-day, may we not hear a story from you?"

"It would be difficult, Miss Wilmar," replied Clarence, "to refuse after such an invitation: but only one part of the story to which you probably allude is certainly true—that I was pretty well scared; when possibly there was no good reason for alarm. However, here is the adventure, and you can judge of probabilities for yourselves.

"On my last visit to South Carolina, being *sick* of seasickness, I determined, winter as it was and contrary to advice, to return to Philadelphia by land:—in which mode of travelling, however, if the endless and deep lagoons, and bayous, and swamps of the lower or coast-road, are considered, there was nearly as much of navigation and hazard of wrecking and drowning as in the other way, by sea. Indeed, more than once our narrow triangular stage, with its two horses, harnessed tandem, did really float a moment:—and by night as by day, did we ford the middle of submerged roads between drains and ditches, where the water must have been four or five feet deep.

"From Charleston we had not only a *new* but a new *order* of stage, which though crowded at starting, lost, by the time we reached Georgetown, all the passengers but myself and two others. These unfortunately were slave-dealers, and of that very sort that John Randolph, or my friend here the colonel, would not have greatly scrupled to shoot down like any other blood-thirsty brutes. Their diversion often was, to entice dogs near the stage and then to fire pistol-balls at them—usually, however, without effect, owing to the motion of the stage and the sagacity of the dogs. Of all wretches, these were superlatively pre-eminent in profanity: and this I once had the temerity to tell them, but with no good result. Had the ancient persecutors chained Christians to such reprobates, the torture to a good and pious man would have been the most exquisitely fiendish—if the tormentors could have cursed all the time like these demons.

"Just before leaving Georgetown, I was not a little alarmed, on their learning that I was going North, by an abrupt query if I had not Philadelphia or New-York money: and then, as this could not be denied nor even evaded, by their immediate offer to

give me Virginia paper for it all and at an enormous premium in my favour. From their whole manner I conjectured their Virginia notes were counterfeit; which, added to their open and reckless wickedness, rendered me uneasy and disposed to interpret their subsequent conduct in accordance with my fears.

"Late at night in a violent storm of snow and sleet we left Georgetown. The driver, pretending it was solely for our comfort, had, in order to carry food for his horses, crowded the stage body even above the seats with cornblades, like a farm-wagon with a load of fodder. I, slender and powerless, of course kept still, but the two did not hush down to their muttering state of quiescence till after the usual tempest of raving curses; and then we all three crawled in and mixed ourselves with the fodder as we best could. Within an hour the driver lay back, and with the reins somehow secured in his hands went to sleep—at all events, his hat was over his eyes and he snored. And then the men-stealers, supposing me to be asleep also, began a whispering and rather inarticulate colloquy, in which I at length clearly distinguished the ominous words—'Cut his throat!'

"Good gracious! Mr. Clarence, and were you not greatly terrified?"

"Yes, greatly at first; but keeping wide awake and listening with my mouth open, I ascertained that the scoundrels did verily intend to cut a throat, although not mine:—it was the throat of a poor slave that had just given them the slip. Yet dreading lest men who could coolly resolve to cut one throat for revenge, might cut another for money, I squeezed nearer the driver, and whenever he snored, nestled and moved about in the fodder till it waked him. So passed most of the night, till shortly before day-break, we halted on the edge of a river—perhaps the Pedee—where the driver said our journey was at an end till to-morrow; as the *other* contractor had failed to be there with his stage! At the same time he pointed to a miserable and solitary hut on the bank, where we should be well accommodated till the stage arrived! And so I had before me a very agreeable prospect—twenty-four hours with my precious associates—almost alone—in the woods—and on the bank of a deep and rapid stream! But the fury of these fellows, when the driver's meaning was fully comprehended!—(who had,

at first, uttered himself in a saucy and indistinct mutter, as he untackled his team and we crawled out of the hay-mow)—it baffles description And yet, even in the very tempest height and rage of their godless words, up stepped my imperturbable man of the whip, and with the most invincible gravity and assurance demanded, with outstretched and open palm, twenty-five cents each!

"*'Twenty-five damnations!—what for?'*—roared one of them in unaffected surprise.

"*'What for?'*—echoed and mimicked the driver, as if amazed at a silly question—*'What for! !'—why, the nice bed I made you last night out of that 'are fodder thare!*

"This matchless impudence, fun or earnest—it was in fact a little of both—was so preposterously ridiculous to me at least, that I laughed fairly out in spite of fear and chagrin; nor was the laughter abated by the attitude and amazement of the two slavers. Figure them accosted by the driver with his demand in the very midst of outrageous cursings and frantic gestures—the pause—the call for explanation—it given;—and there the wretches standing a few seconds speechless, not from fear, but dumb with a madness that was really unutterable! But then, when they could speak, out came the unholy torrent as if the prince of darkness had become incarnate and was spouting forth brimstone and blasphemy? And all this time my wonderful driver, cool, grave, unflinching—(on his guard evidently, and he was a very athletic fellow)—kept at suitable intervals repeating the demand for twenty-five cents each for the fodder bed! till our heroes closed their profane exhibition, by consigning driver—stage—horses—fodder—contractors—and all the Carolinas and the whole pine barren world to the swearer's own diabolical father, and his red-hot furnaces, and finally hoping and praying that they themselves might be damned three or four times over—*'if ever they travelled that road again!'* To all this Satanic rhetoric my nonpareil of impudence only replied, and with the most astonishing coolness—*'We never expect nobody to travel this way but once!'*

"This ended the affair—our heroes were used up.

"At the hut however we found a man who gave us a few sweet potatoes and some rice, and then offered to take us over the

river in a scow, that we might get to the stage-house about two miles across the opposite forest. Here then was a situation any thing but pleasant: and the behaviour of the chaps, after we were left alone in the woods, did not render it any more so. Among other things, they lagged behind together—seemingly engaged, whenever I looked around, in an earnest and low conversation, their eyes occasionally on me—then they would come up on each side of me—one going ahead as if to reconnoitre—till at last they evidently had resolved on something of which I suspected I was the subject, and advanced to execute it—when, unexpectedly to my great relief, a negro man, the first and the only person we met that morning, came in sight, driving a horse and cart! I hurried up to the poor negro, and learned that a plantation was on our left, and that the stage-tavern was scarcely half-a-mile distant. After this the slavers' conduct was less alarming towards me; yet I never felt at ease till we reached Fayetteville, where they took another road into Virginia and left me sole occupant of the stage.

"This, Miss Wilmar, is, I confess," continued Clarence, "not a very tragic conclusion—but I had rather be here to tell the story as it was, than to have Carlton here to tell it in a book as it might have been; and yet perhaps the rascals only meant to terrify me as did the wag, on meeting a traveller——"

"How was that, Mr. Clarence?"

Before Clarence could reply, Mr. Brown exclaimed—"Look there!—look there!" and below us, in the meadows bordering the Juniata, was a hunted deer bounding away for life! The timid creature ere long leaped into the water, swam some hundred feet down the stream, and emerging speeded away to the mountain. No pursuers were in sight, and from appearances the poor creature escaped for that time: it certainly had our wishes in its favour. This incident naturally introduced stories about hunting and Indians, with numberless episodial remarks on dogs, rifles, shot-guns, tomahawks and the like; so that when the shadows of the mountain began at the decline of day to darken the valleys, and silence and thoughtfulness pervaded the party, fancy easily brought back the red-man to his ancient haunts and made robbers crouch in ambush in every thicket and behind every tree. Yet

we reached our lodging place in safety, where, late at night, we severally retired to bed; and then, if the day had brought Mr. Carlton and his amiable wife no danger, they were destined to find a somewhat curious adventure at night. And this we shall contribute to the chapter as our share of its accidents.

Our sleeping room was on the first floor, and opened by three windows into a piazza; which circumstances, together with the stories just narrated to the reader and other matters of the sort, inclined us to examine the fastenings before going to bed. The bolts were faultless, but the shutters or slappers were so warped and swollen that no efforts could induce them to come together and be bolted; hence, our only course was to jump into bed, and if any thing happened, to do like children—put our heads under the covers. In about an hour I was cautiously awakened by Mrs. Carlton who whispered in a low and agitated voice:—

"Oh! my dear!—what's that?—listen!"

Instead of pulling up the bed-clothes, I sat up to listen; and strange—a solemn and peculiar and thrilling note was filling the room, swelling and dying away, and changing now to one spot and then to another! What *could* it be? The sound resembled nothing I had ever heard except once, and that was in a theatrical scene, in which a huge iron wheel turned at the touch of a magician and slowly raised the heavy trap door of an enchanted cavern. I sprang out of bed and began a search—yet all in vain—I felt along the walls, crawled under the bed, poked my head up the chimney, and even ventured into the closets—and all the while that mysterious noise playing as wild and frightful as ever! At last I pushed open the shutters and looked into the piazza; still nothing was visible either there or within the room, while the strange tones swelled louder than ever!

Puzzled, but less alarmed, we at last retreated to bed—I say we, for Mrs. C. had been trotting after me during the whole search, being too cowardly to stay in bed alone even with the covers over her head,—we retreated to bed, and after a while, I, at least, fell asleep; but soon I was suddenly and violently awakened by my good lady, who in attempting to leap away from something on her side, had in extra activity accomplished too much, and landed clear over me and out of bed entirely on the floor!

"Why, Eliza —Eliza!—what?—what *is* the matter!"

"Oh! Robert!—listen!" said my wife; in bed again, however, and be assured, on the safe side.

A basin of water we knew stood near Mrs. Carlton's side of the bed, and on a small table:—and now into that basin, drop by drop, something was trickling! *Could* it be blood from some crack in the floor over us! With Mrs. C. clinging to me, I went to the table, and seizing the basin, carried it hastily to a window, and pushing open its shutter, we plainly perceived by the dim light that blood it really was—not—

"Well, what *was* it, then?"

Reader! it was a little mouse dead enough now, but which, having by accident tumbled into the water, had, by its struggles for life, caused what to us then seemed like the trickling down of some liquid or fluid substance.

Day now dawning, and Mrs. C. being willing to stay alone, I went into the yard to discover the cause of the mysterious music, satisfied that it lay there somewhere; and no sooner did I reach the corner of the house than I was fortunate enough to catch the very ghost in the act of performing on the extraordinary instrument that had puzzled us with its strange noise. Against the house had been nailed part of an iron hoop to support a wooden spout; but the spout had rotted away and fallen down, and the projecting hoop was alone. This iron had on it some saline substance pleasant to the taste of a quiet old cow; and there stood the matron-like quadruped licking away with very correct time at the hoop, and whenever her tongue finished a stroke, and according to its intensity, the instrument vibrated, and thus discoursed the wondrous music of the enchanter's wheel and trap! Indeed, I even tried the performance myself—(not with my tongue)—and succeeded, my wife says, and she is a judge of music, succeeded as well as the cow herself. And so, dear reader, if this is not "a cock and bull story"—it most certainly is—a mouse and a cow one.

Adventures, like misfortunes, are sometimes in clusters. The next morning after the descent from some mountain, as our stage was entering a small village, we were met by a noble-looking young man, mounted on a spirited horse, scarcely broken, and

certainly not "bridle-wise"—and met exactly on the middle of a bridge. This bridge crossed a stream not ordinarily wide or deep, but swollen by melting snows it now was foaming and thundering along almost a river: it was truly formidable.

The horse, as we met, stopped, and with ears erect and pointed, with nostrils dilated, and eyes fierce and staring, he answered every effort to urge him forward only with trembling and fitful starting; while the horseman himself sat indifferent to consequences, and with ease and grace. The man and horse were one. At length the rider unable to compel the creature to pass us, attempted to wheel—when, instead of obeying the bridle, the spirited animal reared, and at one superb bound cleared the barrier of the bridge, and both rider and horse in an instant disappeared under the foaming waters. But scarcely had fright among us uttered its exclamations, when up rose that horse, and up rose, too, seated on his back, that rider,—ay—seated as though he had never moved and the whole performance had been done expressly for exhibition! In a few moments the horseman landed below the bridge, then galloping across the meadow he passed the fence at a flying leap, and advancing to the stage now over the bridge, this matchless rider taking off his hat and bowing to the party, asked, as if the affair had not been purely accidental:—

"Gentlemen! which of you can do that?"

We most heartily congratulated him on his miraculous preservation, and, as he rode gallantly off, gave him three loud cheers for his unsurpassed coolness and intrepidity.

Reader! it is yet a long way to Pittsburgh, and I cannot get you properly there without telling my own robber story—a pet adventure;—or without we skip—but I *should* like to tell the story—

"Well, Mr. Carlton, we should very much like to hear the story—but, perhaps, just now we had better—skip."

Skip it is, then, and all the way to—PITTSBURGH.

CHAPTER VII.

"Ferrum exercebant vasto Cyclopes in antro
Brontesque Steropesque et nudus membra Pyracmon.
* * * * * * * *
* * alii ventosis follibus auras.
"Accipiunt redduntque: alii stridentio tingunt
Aera lacu: gemit impositis incudibus antrum.
Illi inter sese multâ vi brachia tollunt
In numerum, versantque tenaci forcipe massam."

And be assured, reader, it is not "all smoke" you now see—there is some fire here too. This black place reminds us of the iron-age—of Jupiter too, and Vulcan and Mount Ætna. Virgil would here have found Cyclops and pounders of red-hot thunderbolts sonorous enough to set at work in his musical hexameters. And some here make tubes of iron, with alternate and spiral "lands and furrows," better by far to shoot than Milton's grand and unpatent blunder-busses; into which his heroic devils put unscientifically more powder than probably all burned—but that was before the Lyceum age.

Whenever that soot-cloud is driven before a wind, long streets are revealed lined with well-built and commodious dwellings, with here and there a stately mansion, and even the dusky palace belonging to some lord of coal-pits and ore-beds.

Hark! how enterprise and industry are raging away!—while steam and water-power shake the hills to their very foundation!—and every spot is in a ferment with innumerable workmen as busy, and as dingy too, as the pragmatical insects in Virgil's poetic ant-hill! Every breeze is redolent with nameless odours of factories and work-shops; and the ear is stunned by the ceaseless uproar from clatter and clang of cog and wheel—the harsh grating of countless rasps and files—the ringing of a thousand anvils—the spiteful clickings of enormous shears biting rods of iron into nails—the sissing of hot-tongs in water—and the deep earthquaking bass of forge-hammers teaching rude masses how to assume the first forms of organic and civilized metal!

Mr. Brown said he was not yet fully awake, but that he was in a dream amid scenes of Birmingham and Sheffield; and that in-

stead of astonishing the natives, the natives had surprised and astonished him.

Why do some speak disparagingly of Pittsburgh complexion? *Is* it ordinarily seen? The citizens move enveloped in cloud—like Æneas entering Carthage—and hence are known rather by their voice than their face. Their voice is immutable, but their face changes hourly: hence if the people here are loud talkers, it arises from the fact just alluded to, and because loud talking is necessary to cry down the din of a myriad mingled noises.

In *very* civilized districts, ladies owe their sweet looks to what is *put on* their faces; in this Cyclopean city, sweet looks are owing to what is *taken off* their faces. Instead, therefore, of advising bachelors before popping the question, to catch the inamorata "in the suds," we advise to catch her in the soot. If beautiful, then let Cœlebs bless himself, for he has a gem which water, unlike its baleful effect on some faces, will only wash brighter and brighter.

As to hearts and manners, if our Mr. Smith be a correct specimen, go reader, live in Pittsburgh. He was a Christian gentleman: and in those two words is condensed all praise. When, as was necessary, our party proceeded on the voyage without this friend, so great was the vacancy, we seemed alone—alas! he is no more!

CHAPTER VIII.

The Voyage.

——"facilis descensus Averni, sed revocare gradum——"
"Easy is it to float down the Ohio—try to float up once!"

At the time of the voyage, a steamboat was a very *rara avis* on the Ohio river; at least such a smoke-belcher and spit-fire could not be found at any hour of the day and night ready to walk off with passengers like "the thing of life."[1] The usual mode then

[1] Navigation by steam on the Ohio was being introduced from 1811 to 1814. (Turner, F. J., Rise of the New West, p. 73.) Nicholas J. Roosevelt made a voyage by steam down the Ohio and Mississippi in 1809. (McMaster, U. S. Vol. IV, p. 401.) But several years elapsed before the

of *going down*—(*getting up* again was quite another affair)—was in arks, broad-horns, keel-boats, batteaux, canoes and rafts. Col. Wilmar, who knew the way of doing business in these great waters, decided in favour of the ark; and into the ark, therefore, we went: viz. Col. Wilmar and his cousin, Mr. Clarence and Mr. Brown, and Mr. and Mrs. Carlton, and also the two owners—eight souls. Noah's stock of live animals went in to be *fed,* ours went in to be *eaten*—and we had also *smoked* hams—so that the likeness between us and that remarkable navigator principally failed after the number of the sailors was compared.

Our captain and mate being gone after their own stores, let us in the meanwhile examine the mechanique of our ark. And first, its *foundation,*—for the structure is rather a house than a boat,—its foundation. This is rectangular and formed of timbers each fifteen cubits long, tied by others each eight cubits long; the timbers being from three to four hands-breadths thick. The side beams are united by sleepers, on which is a floor pinned down, and as tight as possible, so that when swollen by the water, water itself could not get in—except at the cracks, and then it could not be got out without the aid of science. Above the first flooring, at an interval of a foot, was laid on other joist—(*jice*)—a second floor. Hence by virtue of a primitive pump peculiar to the raft and ark era, our "hold"—(and it held water to admiration)—could, when necessary, be freed.

Scantling of uncertain and unequal lengths rose almost perpendicular around the rectangle, being morticed into the foundation; and so when, from without, planks were pinned as high as necessary against these uprights, the ark had nearly all its shape, and all its room.

This room or space was portioned into cabin and kitchen; the latter intended by the architect to take the lead in the actual navi-

---

steam boat method of travel became general on the western rivers and the method was still an unusual and expensive one when Hall made the voyage in 1822 or 1823. The National Gazette, Sept. 26, 1823, gives a list of steamboats, rates of passage, estimate of products, at approximately the time of Hall's journey. See, also, Annals of Congress, 17 Cong. 2 Sess., p. 407, nd Niles Register, XXV, 95, and Preble's Steam Navigation, cited by Turner, pp. 73, 103.

gation, but which in a struggle for pre-eminence would often technically *slue round,* and yield that honour to the cabin.

Next the kitchen. In one part was a hearth of brick and sand, and furnished with three iron bars that straddled their lower extremities to the edges of the hearth, and united their upper ones over its centre or thereabouts. And this contrivance was to sustain in their turn our—hem!—"culinary utensils?"—ay—yes—culinary utensils. Forwards were the fin-holes, and behind these and projecting towards the cabin, were boxes as berths for the captain and mate. The *fins*—(improperly by some called *horns*)—where rude oars, which passing out of the opposite fin-holes just named, used when moved to flap and splash each side the kitchen; and by these the ark was steered, kept kitchen end foremost, brought to land, and kept out of harm's way—the last requiring pretty desperate pulling, unless we began half an hour before encountering an impediment, or escaping a raft. The fins would, indeed, sometimes play in a heavy sort of frolic to get us along faster; but usually they were idle, and we were left to float with the stream from three to four miles in an hour.

The cabin, like other aristocrats, had the large space, and was planked two cubits higher than the other places, and covered with an arched roof on their boards to ward off sun, direct and perpendicular rain. Against sun and rain oblique, it was often no barrier. The cabin was also sub-divided into parlour and state room. The latter was for the ladies' sole use, being sumptuously furnished with a double box or berth, a toilette made of an upturned flour barrel, and similar elegancies and conveniences, and a window looking up-stream; which window was a cubit square and had a flapper or slapper hung with leathern hinges and fastened with a pin or wooden bolt. The parlour contained the male boxes or sleeperies; and was the place where we all *boarded*—but here comes the captain and his mate, and we shall be off in what they call a jiffey—i. e. in a moment or two. Among other articles, these persons brought a coffee-mill, a saw, about half a bushel of sausages, and above all, a five gallon keg, which the captain himself hugged up under his arm next the heart. What was in it I do not exactly know—it could not have been water, not having a watery smell, and beside we all drank river water—it must then remain a secret.

Reader! all is ready! Oh! how soft the blossom-scented balmy air is breathing! See! the sun light dancing from one sparkling ripple to another! A most delicious April morning is inviting us with the blandest smiles to come and float on the beauteous river far, far away to the boundless prairies and the endless forests of the New World! Yes! yes! here is a vision real—and in the midst of fragrance, and flowers, and sunshine, and with those we love for comrades, and those we love awaiting us, we are entering the land, the glorious land of sunsets! Ah! Clarence—I wonder not at that tear—

"Bill! slue round your 'are side there and we're off," interrupted the captain, addressing his mate. Bill, of course, performed that curious manœuvre with great nautical skill, and off we were: first one end struggling for the precedence and then the other, with alternate fins dipping and splashing, till the ark reached the confluence of the Alleghany and Monongehala; and then one grand circular movement accomplished that forced the lordly cabin to the rear, away, away, we floated, kitchen in the van down on the current of the noble, beauteous, glorious Ohio!

Farewell! Pittsburgh, last city of the east! Long may the din and the smoke of thy honest enterprise be heard and seen by the voyager far down the flood! Farewell!—the earth-born clouds are veiling thee even now! There! I see thee again!—Oh! the flash of that tall spire sending back the sunbeam, like gleams of lightning from a thunder cloud;—it gleams again—we change our course—and all is dark!—Pittsburgh! Farewell.

* * * * * *

"Ladies and gentlemen" said the Colonel, after we were fairly under weigh, "suppose we proceed to arrange our domestic establishment, each agreeing to perform his part either assumed by himself, or imposed on him by vote—*(he, his, him,* were used in the sense of *homo*—and were so understood by the ladies although unacquainted with Latin and lectures)—and so suppose we have a regular assembly—

"I move Col. Wilmar take the chair,"—said Mr. Brown. And this being seconded by Mrs. Carlton, the Colonel took the chair the best way he could; and that was only metaphorically by mov-

ing off a little from the common members and leaning against a berth. Miss Wilmar was next elected Secretary, and accommodated with a trunk for a seat, and using her lap as a table, she prepared to record in her pocket book the resolutions of the household house.

Mr. Brown then was nominated as cook; but as he insisted that he could cook "never a bit of a male but only roast potatoes," and we had unluckily no potatoes stored, the important office was after due deliberation bestowed on the chairman himself. This was, indeed, very humbly declined by the Colonel, who left the chair (calling thither for the time Mr. Clarence,) to exhibit in a very handsome speech his unworthiness; yet it was at last unanimously decided in his favour, and mainly on the argument of Mr. Carlton, that the Colonel had doubtless learned cooking in his campaigns and when hunting. From some inaccuracy in wording the resolutions, however, the business after all only amounted to the cook's having to carry the victuals to and from the kitchen —lift the culinary articles about—and poke the fire at the order of the ladies.

Next came a resolution that the ladies should prepare the cookables—i. e. stuff the chickens with filling—beat eggs for puddings, and the like. Then it was ordered that Clarence, Brown and Carlton should in turn set the table—clean plates, &c,—or in a word—be scullions. The dignity of history forbids me to conceal, that spite of all our scouring, and wiping and washing, the cleaned articles retained an unctuous touch, and looked so streaked, that at meals the ladies deemed a polish extra necessary. But *non possumus onnia,* you know, reader—i. e. *we cannot all clean dishes,* as the Latins say.

There were also other resolutions, such as, that the gentlemen rise betimes and make their beds before the appearance of the ladies; that two by two they should take the skiff and go to market, i. e. buy at the cabins on the banks whatever they had for sale that was eatable, viz., milk, butter, cheese, eggs, chickens, ducks, venison hams cured, and fresh venison, &c. &c. The stores laid in at Pittsburgh were smoked meats, sausages, flour, cornmeal, tea, coffee, sugar, salt, spices sweatmeats, some fruits, and many other things unknown to Noah. We had also our own plates,

knives, lead spoons, and a superb Dutch-looking set of Pittsburgh Liverpool ware for tea and breakfast service. For a "consideration" the captain allowed us the use of his big pot, skillet, and Dutch oven; we had our own coffee-pot and other tins.

From our nicnacries [2] we often supplied the captain's table with a desert; and finally, when about six hundred miles down the river, these extemporaneous sailors received the $16 paid for our passage, they became residuary heirs to all our unbroken crockery and hardware, and to the remnant of our flour and smoked meats. The *goodies* had disappeared two hundred miles higher.

After the adjournment of our assembly, we proceeded to arrange the cabin as described, spending the whole day in "fixing;" an Americanism extended to unfixing, removing, and deranging, as well as to placing and rendering permanent. But at ten o'clock, P. M., the pitchy darkness rendered longer floating hazardous, and we accordingly came, not to anchor, but to a tie, i. e. working the ark to the nearest bank, we tied *her* (an ark *contains*, if it does not *breed*) tied her to a tree, and in the very way formerly done by the pious Æneas and his wandering Trojans. Yet we did not, as those heroes, sleep on the sand or the grass, but retired to our berths or boxes, setting a watch, however, to guard against two dangers of diametrically opposite characters. First, it was necessary to take care that the tie-rope neither got loose nor broke, when we should float off into the perils of a dark river—that is, find *too much* water; and, secondly, we must watch the subsidence of the river, lest she (the ark) be left grounded some two or three feet from her natural element—that is, lest we find *too little* water: a bad fix in English-English as in American-English.

It is very delightful when travellers go to sleep content in being one hundred miles advanced in their journey by the time they are called to breakfast; but not so with the party—we went to bed of necessity and slept on system. True, we awoke, and got up, and ate breakfast and dinner, and even tea and supper, and played away the intervals at checkers with white and red corns, and then tried push-pin and tee-totum—and tried to read,

[2] Nicknacks.

and wished for fishing-lines and guns—and walked up the bank and then walked down again, whistling every now and then most devoutly, not *for* wind, but *against* it: but alas! the wind would not be whistled against,—it continued to blow all day long dead ahead up stream, as if it had never heard us; and there we were all day, all the evening, and part of the night, in the self-same identical spot where we came to a tie at ten o'clock, P. M., the night before! And that was deservedly called a pretty considerable of a fix. This happened often enough, however, on other occasions, to practice and improve our patience.

One day, when thus wind-bound about two hundred miles below the first fix, all the common expedients of beguilement being tried and exhausted, Colonel Wilmar proposed marbles—of which he had made a large purchase for his little sons. And at it we went with the zest of boyhood. Happy day! how the blue-coloured gentry, that haunt the inactive, took wing at the sound of our merry and innocent shouts and laughter! No human habitation was in sight; and forests that told their age by centuries stretched their giant-arms over our ring; and from their venerable depths Echo, for the first time since the creation, called back, in amazement, the words of our game, to her more incomprehensible than the heathenish terms of the native Indians! Oh! how she reiterated "Man-lay! — Clearings! — 'fen!—knuckle-down!—toy bone!—go to baste!(?)—fat!—histings!—comins about!—hit black alley!—knock his nicker!—'tan't fair!—you cheat!—my first—cum multis aliis!" These terms are spelled according to nature—indeed, my soul becomes indignant when I find printed, instead of that spirit-stirring, frank-hearted "Hurraw!" that pitiful, sneaking, soulless, civilized, "Huzza". Dare any man say *that* sounds like the thing? No more than it looks like it. Freeman let nice, pretty, mincing, lady-like dandies huzza! by note—do you ever cry out Hurraw! ex-tempore.

But at length we waked something more substantial than that bodiless noun—Echo; for lo! on a sudden came answers, very near and very distinct, if not very melodious, and from the top of the idential bank beneath which we were playing. We looked up, and there stood two hunters, long silent spectators of the strange game, but who having imbibed the fun of the thing, were now laughing and roaring away as merry as our party!

After the wind had blown out, we weighed anchor, that is, untied ark, and floated away till after midnight, when some clouds so increased the darkness as to prevent our seeing snags, sawyers and planters, and also the ripples indicative of shallows, and we tied again. Perhaps it may be proper here to say a word relative to the above-named impediments in the Western waters.

A *planter* is the trunk of a tree, perpendicular or inclined, with one end fixed or planted immoveable in the bottom of the river, and the other above or below the surface, according to the state of the water. A *snag* is a miniature or youthful planter, or sometimes it is made by an upright branch of a large tree itself imbedded horizontally in the bottom. A *sawyer* is either a long trunk, or more commonly an entire tree, so fixed that its top plays up and down with the current and the wind, and is therefore periodically perilous to the navigator. *Ripples* are often indices of an ascending sawyer, and also of shoals, as one approaches islands wholly or partially submerged. Large and heavy rafts frequently go against and over most of the smaller obstacles with impunity, but arks like ours would have been staved; so our night floating especially was never free from jeopardy.

I shall not inflict our whole log-book on the reader and his friends:—how often we tied and untied—went ashore after butter and eggs and the cum multis—nor how it was once my lot to be with Mr. Brown in the skiff when he could not, owing to his extreme longitude, trim boat, and how the vixen of a boat threatened to upset, and I had to pull both oars till, weary and long after dark, we overtook our ark, where fears began to be entertained about us. No, no,—why should we trespass on patience with the account of our cookery; our batter cakes, eggs and ham, biscuit and loaf, johnny cakes, steaks, filled chickens, plum puddings, and the curious dish of what-nots? And yet it was really marvellous that our endless varieties could all be turned out of four utensils: viz. a tea-kettle and a dutch oven, and a big pot, and a little skillet. Mrs. Goodfellow did well enough with all her fixtures—but it was reserved for our ladies to cook, what most cooks and confectioners knew nothing about—the multum in parvo. Let me, then, in place of the whole log, introduce a new friend.

In the third day of the descent we began to overhaul an ark, a size (?) less than ours; but this ark, instead of getting out of the way, was evidently striving to get into it; and so, arrived within speaking distance, we were hailed from the strange float with a proposition to link arks. Longing for something new, and apprised that combined arks floated better than single ones, our assent was instantly given, and then our arks were soon amicably united and floating side by side. And what would you imagine the neighbour ark contained? A solitary male Yankee! Ay, and such a merry, facetious, fearless, handy, 'cute specimen of the genus as, I *guess,* was never encountered.

This wonderful biped had left the land of deacons, hard cider, and other steady habits, in imitation of Jack in the good old-fashioned story book—to seek his fortune; and now, after trying his luck in twenty different places, and in as many different and even opposite ways, behold! here was *Do-tell-I-want-to-know,*[3] lord of a whole ark, a solitary Noah floating to a new world at the far end of a flood, if not beyond one! He had cast off at Pittsburgh some hours before ourselves, and had sung, whistled, rowed and eaten his way alone, till we overtook him, when he had hailed us in a very jocose and half singing style, and then brought up his ark with a laugh and a tune. "He was tired," he said, "of his company, and had ought to get into better society,—and seeing we were in a tarnation tearing hurry, he had ought to tow us down to what-d'-ye-call-the-place?—and as he didn't intend taking advantage of our weakness, he wouldn't ask any thing for his help—except his boarding and a dollar a day."

What-say, however, was very far from vulgarity, and towards ladies, very respectful; still, he was a choice specimen of the universal nation, and Mr. Brown looked on him with astonishment for his peculiarities, but with respect for his independence and enterprise. Our hero's name was, oddly enough, Smith. And as he was always called among us by his surname, I forget whether he told that his Christian name was Thankful or Preserved—his

[3] "Do tell!" "I want to know!" were common exclamations of some "down east Yankees" upon hearing any surprising narrative or startling piece of news.

cognomen, however, was destined to be a proper noun, for our Yankee was, par excellence, the Smith.

Notwithstanding his demand for boarding, we could not induce him to eat with us, anxious as we were to pay, if not for towing services, yet for fun. True, he could apply "soft sawder" very judiciously, and indeed, even sometimes out-general Mr. Brown: who, to tell the truth, could "do the nate thing with the blarney" himself. I shall make no attempt to record their quirks, and quizzes, and repartees, and puns—good things of the sort, like soda-water, had better be taken at the fountain. What became of Smith when we parted at Limestone, I never learned. But never do I hear of a Smith pre-eminent in handicraft, from simple clock-making all the way up to patent nutmeg making; or in the give-and-take-line, from limited auctioneering to enlarged, and liberal, and locomotive peddling of notions; or in modern literature, from magazine writing clean up to magnetisms and lyceums, that Noah Smith of the little ark comes not in remembrance. Verily, if not really metamorphosed, as I sometimes guess, into Sam Slick or Jonathan his brother, he certainly is, if living—a very Slick Feller.

The twin arks, as our sailors became bolder and more skilful or rash, were allowed at last, the wind permitting, to float all night. One night Smith, then our Palinurus, suddenly beat to quarters, by drumming his heels against the partition and ringing his skillet with the only weapon he carried,—an oyster knife worn usually in his bosom like a dirk, and with its handle exposed. At the same time, as accompaniment, he whistled "Yankee doodle" in superb style, and then exchanged his whistling to the singing of this extemporaneous lyric:—

"Get up, good sirs, get up I say,
And rouse ye, all ye sleepers;
See! down upon us comes a thing
To make us use our peepers.
Yankee doodle, &c.

"Yet what it is, I cannot tell—
But 'tis as big as thunder;
Ah! if it hits our loving arks,
We'll soon be split asunder.
Yankee doodle," &c.

Roused we were, yet, misled by the manner of our pilot, not as fast as the case really demanded: for just then the ladies looking from their little window up the river, cried out in great alarm, "Col. Wilmar!—Mr. Carlton!—make haste!—something *is* coming down like an island broke loose!—it is almost on us!" Of course the fins were soon manned, and flapped and splashed with very commendable activity, and just in time to escape the end of an immense raft now sweeping past and within a very few inches of Smith's side; while four or five men on the raft were labouring away at their sweeping oars, showing that our escape was due to their exertions, and not our own. Smith, however, who had, it seems, made his calculation, as soon as he perceived the raft likely to pass very near, now leaped upon it with a rope in his hand; and with the permission of the men, and indeed with their assistance too, held on till he gained the far end of the great float, when, our arks made fast behind it, we began to go a-head in earnest.

Safe now from all attacks in the rear—for nothing could outfloat us—and bidding defiance to planter, snag, and sawyer, we boxed ourselves up for the remainder of the night and enjoyed a profound sleep, awakening in due season to the full reality of our improved condition. And here, writing in the very noon of gas and steam, I do deliberately say, after all my experience of cars and boats, that for a private party of the proper sort nothing is so delightful, so exhilarating, so truly bewitching to travel in, as twin-arks towed along by an almost endless raft. To say nothing of our state room for ladies, parlour for company, kitchen for cookery, and Smith's whole ark extra for dining and sitting —there was our grand promenade deck on the raft,—a deck, full three hundred feet long and fifty broad! What cared we for bursting boilers;—what for snag and sawyer? And if any serious injury happened to one of the trio, or even two, the third unharmed afforded retreat and shelter. In comfort, convenience, and freedom, two arks and a long raft carry away the palm.

Indeed, our flotilla was truly poetic and romantic. And never before, certainly never since, was there or has there been such a season; it was an old-fashioned April, and of the most delicious sort. Spring her very self was enticed by it from her southern

retreats, and came to meet and conduct us to her beauteous domains. How bright and warm and soft the sunlight of that season! encouraging flower and leaf to unfold their modest glories to the genial rays! Did a bank of clouds rest on the horizon? That was no portent of storm: it was only that a single cloud might be detached to sprinkle river and hill with "the sunshiny shower that won't last an hour!" Oh, the joy! then, to watch the contest between the rainbow-tinted drops and misty sunshine,—the contest for victory! And how the fish leaped out to catch a pure crystal drop before it fell and mingled with the flood of turbid waters! And the birds—they plunged into the shower of liquid light, bathing their plumage of gold and scarlet and purple, till it seemed burnished still brighter in such a bath!

But the sunsets, and the twilight! The witchery then entranced the very soul! All of poetry, and of shadowy forms, and of sinless elysium,—all of magic in musings and dreams—all was embodied there! The etherial floated on the river's bosom, while its now unruffled waters floated our rude vessels. It dwelt in the dark mirror, where shadows of cliff and forest pointed to a depth down, down away, far beyond the sounding-line. It was melting in the blazing river, whence farewell rays were reflected as the sun hid behind some tall and precipitous headland. Ay! we heard the unearthly in the whispers of eddying waters sporting around us; and in the sweet and thrilling evening songs of happy birds! We saw it, till the soul was phrenzied, as gliding past one island, another in front arose to intercept, and we were seemingly shut within a fairy lake, never to find an egress! And here when the breath of day was done, and the songs of the birds hushed, and Wilmar or Clarence was seated on the raft and with a flute—oh the pure, sweet, plaintive, joyous, wild, ravishing cries of the echoes!

If one would hear the "magic flute," it must be as then and there. The Muses haunted then the forest-clad banks and cliffs; and startled and pleased with the melody of a strange instrument, they caught its strains—and called to one another, imitating its tones, till they died away in the distance. Years after I passed up and down that same river in steamboats—but in vain did I look for the visions and listen for the strains of the by-gone

evenings. Alas! April had such showers no more! The noise and fierce and fiery spirit of the steamers had driven away the gentle birds and heavenly echoes—and with an oppressed and melancholy heart I heard, returning from the banks, only the angry roar of deserted and sullen and indignant forests!

The seventh day was at its close, when we deemed ourselves so near Limestone (the modern Maysville), that it was determined to send the colonel and the author in the skiff to that place, in order to have arrangements made before the arrival of the grand flotilla;—for there the raft was to be broken up and scattered, and so was our party. Accordingly, before day-break on the eighth morning, we set off with the skiff, agreeing to row and steer alternately, each a mile, as near as could be guessed at: and this agreeable alternation was called—spelling one another. At the end of nine spells, we discovered on a bank, just about "sunup," a full grown male Buckeye, a little in advance of his cabin, watching our progress—we hailed:

"Hallow!—how far to Limestone?"[4]

"Ten miles."

Ten miles!—we had thought it now about a mile—but the recitation in rowing was not yet ended; and so we went to spelling it ten times more. We were, of course, perfect by the time we did reach Limestone; at all events, I was so pleased with my improvement, that from that hour I have never touched an oar! In about an hour after the colonel and Mr. Carlton arrived at port, the raft, its caboose in the centre, and our arks in its rear, hove in sight; and we hurried to the landing with separate conveyances hired for our separate journeys:

* * * * * *

Reader! which way will *you* go? With the gallant colonel and the lovely Miss Wilmar, and the faithful Mr. Clarence to Lexington? or will you stay with Mr. Brown and Mr. Smith at Limestone? or will you *not* accompany Mr. and Mrs. Carlton to the New Purchase? Perhaps you prefer to shake hands with all:—*we*, however, of the party found that no easy task. Many were

[4] Probably Louisville. The Halls drove north through Indiana from New Albany.

our pretexts for lingering—till at last all pretences exhausted—with emotion, ay, with tears that *would* come, hands were grasped—good wishes exchanged—and we uttered with tremulous voices Farewell!

CHAPTER IX.

THE SEARCHING.

"In medias res——"
"Floundering into mud holes——"

"WHO *could* have dreamed, my dear," said Mrs. C. to her husband, "these forests so picturesque when seen from the Ohio, concealed such roads?"

Mr. C. made no reply; although the phenomenon was certainly very remarkable;—in fact, his idea about the Muses was passing in review—and he thought, maybe after all, it was something else that had echoed the flute notes. The lady's query, however, and the gentleman's silence occurred about thirty miles due north of the Ohio River, in a very new State of the far west. They were seated in a two-horse Yankee cart,—a kind of mongrel dearborne—amid what was now called their "plunder"—with a hired driver on the front seat, and intending to find, if possible, a certain spot in a very uncertain part of the New Purchase—about one hundred and twenty honest miles in the interior, and beyond Shining River. This was the second day of practice in the elementary lessons of forest travelling; in which, however, they had been sufficiently fortunate as to get a taste of "buttermilk land,"—"spouty land,"—and to learn the nature of "mash land"—"rooty and snaggy land"—of mud holes, ordinary and extraordinary—of quick sands—and "corduroys" woven single and double twill—and even fords with and without bottom.

The autumn is decidedly preferable for travelling on the virgin soil of native forests. One may go then mostly by land and find the roads fewer and shorter; but in the early spring, branches—(small creeks)—are brim full, and they hold a great deal; con-

cealed fountains bubble up in a thousand places where none were supposed to lurk; creeks turn to rivers, and rivers to lakes, and lakes to bigger ones; and as if this was too little water, out come the mole rivers that have burrowed all this time under the earth, and which, when so unexpectedly found are styled out there—"lost rivers!"[1] And every district of a dozen miles square has a lost river. Travelling by land becomes of course travelling by water, or by both: viz., mud and water. Nor is it possible if one would avoid drowning or suffocation to keep the law and follow the blazed road; but he tacks first to the right and then to the left, often making both losing tacks; and all this, not to find a road but a place where there is no road,—untouched mud thick enough to bear, or that has at least some bottom.

Genuine Hoosiers, Corn-crackers, et id omne genus—(viz. all that sort of geniuses)—lose comparatively little time in this species of navigation; for such know instinctively where it is proper to quit the submerged road of the legislature, and where they are likely to fulfill the proverb "out of the frying pan into the fire." And so we, at last, in utter despair of finding royal road to the New Purchase, did enter souse into the most-ill-looking, dark-coloured morasses, enlivened by steams of purer mud crossing at right angles, and usually much deeper than we cared to discover.

The first night we had stayed at a "public;" yet while the tavern was of brick, candour forces me to record that affairs so much resembled the hardware and crockery in their streaked and greasy state after Messrs. Brown & Co. had cleaned them, that we were rejoiced—prematurely however—when morning allowed us half-refreshed to resume our land tacking. But more than once afterwards did we sigh even for the comforts of the Brick Tavern, with its splendid sign of the sun rising and setting between two partitions of paint intended for hills; and which sun looked so much like spreading rays, that a friend soberly asked us afterward—"If we didn't put up the first night at the sign of the Fan?"

[1] Lost river in Indiana runs west through Orange County, near French Lick, emptying into the West Fork of White River. Hall crossed it on his way to the Purchase.

It was now after sunset on our second day, that we inquired with much anxiety at a miserable cabin, how far it was to the next tavern, and we were answered—"A smart bit yet—maybe more nor three miles by the blaze—but the most powerfullest road!" Since early morning we had, with incessant driving, done nearly twenty miles; if then we had, in a bad road, done by daylight about one and a half miles per hour, how were we likely to do three miles in the dark, and over what a native styled—the "most powerfullest road?" Hence, as the lady of the cabin seemed kind, and more than once expressed compassion for "my womin body"—(so she called Mrs. C.) and as she "allowed" we had better stop where we were, with a sudden and very respectful remembrance of the Rising or Setting Fan Tavern, we agreed to halt. And so—at long last—we were going really and actually to pass a night in a veritable, rite-dite, cabin![2]—in a vast forest too—and far enough from all the incumbrances of eastern civilization!

"And did you not thrill Mr. Carlton?"

"I rather think, dear reader,—I did";—at least I felt some sort of a shiver; especially as the gloom of the frightful shades increased; and the deafening clangour of innumerable rude frogs in the mires and on the trees arose; and the whirl and hum and buzz of strange, savage insects and reptiles, and of winged and unwinged bugs, began and increased and grew still louder; and vapours damp, chilly and fœtid ascended and came down; and the only field in sight was a few yards of "clearing," stuck with trunks of "deadened" trees and great stumps blackened with the fires! And I think the thrill, or whatever it was, grew more and more intense on turning towards the onward road, and finding a suspicion in my mind that it only led to the endless repetition of the agreeable night scene around us—ah! ha!—maybe so—and then came retrospective visions of friends in the *far* East now—till—"what?"—I hardly know what—till something, however, like a wish came, that it were as easy to float *up* the Ohio as down. Heyho!

Nor was the cabin a fac-simile of those built in dreams and

[2] In the second edition this is spelled "rity-dity cabin,"—a true backwoods cabin, "all right."

novels and magazines. Mine were of bark, and as neat as a little girl's baby house! This had, indeed, bark enough about, but still not put up right. It was in truth a barbarous rectangle of unhewed and unbarked logs, and bound together by a gigantic dove-tailing called notching. The roof was thick ricketty shingles, called clapboards; which when *clapped* on were held down by longitudinal poles kept apart by shorter pieces placed between them perpendicularly. The interstices of the log-wall were "chinked"—the "chinking" being large chips and small slabs dipping like strata of rocks in geology; and then on the chinking was the "daubing"—viz. a quant. suff. of yellow clay ferociously splashed in soft by the hand of the architect, and then left to harden at its leisure. Rain and frost had here, however, caused mud daubing to disappear; so that from without could be clearly discerned through the wall, the light of fire and candle, and from within, the light of sun, moon and stars—a very fair and harmless tit for tat.

The chimney was outside the cabin and a short distance from it. This article was built, as chaps, in raining weather, make on the kitchen hearth stick houses of light wood,—it consisted of layers of little logs reposing on one another at their corners and topped off when high enough with flag stones:—it was, morever, daubed, and so admirably as to look like a mud stack! That, however, was, as I afterwards found inartistical—the daubing of chimneys correctly being a very *nice* task, although just as dirty as even political daubing.

The inside cabin was one room below and one loft above —to which, however, was no visible ascent.—I think the folks climbed up at the corner. The room contained principally beds, the other furniture being a table, "stick chairs" and some stools with from two to three legs apiece. Crockery and calabashes shared the mantel with two dangerous looking rifles and their powder horns. The iron ware shifted for itself about the fire place, where awkward feet feeling for the fire or to escape it, pushed kettle against pot and skillet against dutch oven.

What French cook committed suicide because something was not done "to a turn?" Ample poetic justice may be done to his wicked ghost by some smart writer, in chaining him with an

iambic or two to the jamb of that cabin hearth—there for ever to be a witness of its cookery. Here came first the pettish outcries of two matron hens dangled along to a hasty execution; then notes of preparation sung out by the tea-kettle; then was jerked into position the dutch oven straddling with three short legs over the burning coals; and lastly the skillet began sputtering forth its boiling lard, or grease of some description. The instruments ready, the hostess aided by a little barefooted daughter, and whose white hair was whisped at the top of the head with a string and horn comb, the hostess put into the oven, balls of wet corn meal, and then slapped on the lid red hot and covered with coals, with a look and motion equal to this sentence—"Get out of that, till you're done." Then the two fowls, but a moment since kicking and screeching at being killed, were doused into the skillet into hot oil, where they moved around dismembered, as if indignant now at being fried.

We travellers shifted quarters repeatedly during these solemn operations, sometimes to get less heat, sometimes more, and sometimes to escape the fumes direct; but usually, to get out of the way. That, however, being impracticable, we at length sat extempore, and were kicked and jostled accordingly. In the meanwhile our landlady, in whom was much curiosity, a little reverence, and a misty idea that her guests were great folks, and towards whom as aristocrats it was republican to feel enmity, our landlady maintained at intervals a very lively talk, as for example:

"From Loo'ville, I allow!"

"No—from Philadelphia."

A sudden pause—a turn to look at us more narrowly, while she still affectionately patted some wet meal into shape for the oven.

"Well!—now!—I wonder!—hem!—Come to enter land, 'spose—powerful bottom on the Shining—heavy timber, though. He's your old man, mam?"

Mrs. C. assented. The hostess then stooped to deposit the perfect ball, and continued:

"Our wooden country's mighty rough, I allow, for some folks—right hard to get gals here, mam—folks has to be their own niggurs, mam—what mought your name be?"

Mrs. C. told the lady, and then in a timid and piteous sort of tone inquired if girls could not be hired by the year? To this the landlady replied at first with a stare—then with a smile—and then added:

"Well! sort a allow not—most time, mam, you'll have to work your own ash-hopper"—(viz. a lie-cask, or, rather, an inverted pyramidical box to contain ashes, resembling a hopper in a mill)—"Nan"—(name of little flax head)—"Nan, sort a turn them thare chickins."

And thus the cabin lady kept on doing up her small stock of English into Hoosierisms and other figures; now, with the question direct—now, with the question implied; then, with a soliloquy—then, an apostrophe: and all the time cleaning and cutting up chickens, making pones, and working and wriggling among pots, skillets and people's limbs (?) and feet, with an adroitness and grace gained by practice only; and all this, without upsetting any thing, scalding any body, or even spilling any food—excepting, maybe, a little grease, flour and salt. Nor did she lose time by dropping down curtsey fashion to inspect the progress of things baked or fried; but she bent over as if she had hinges in the hips, according to nature doubtless, but contrary to the Lady's Book; although the necessary backward motion to balance the head projected beyond the base, did render garments short by nature still shorter, as grammarians would say, by position.

Corn-bread takes its own time to bake; and therefore it was late when the good woman, having placed the "chicken fixins" on a large dinner-plate, and poured over them the last drop of unabsorbed and unevaporated oil, set all on the table, and then, giving her heated and perspiring face a last wipe with the corner of her tow-linen apron, and also giving her thumb and finger a rub on the same cleanser, she sung out the ordinary summons:

"Well! come, sit up."

This sit-up we instantly performed—as well, at least, as we could—while she stood up to pour out the tea, complimenting all the time its quality, saying—" 'Tisn't nun of your spice-wood or yarb stuff, but the rele gineine *store* tea." Nanny remained near the dutch oven to keep us supplied with red-hot pones, or corn-balls—and hard enough by the way, to do execution from

cannon. The teacups used held a scant pint; and to do exact justice to each cup, the mistress held the teapot in one hand and the water-pot in the other, pouring from both at once till the cup was brim-full of the mixture:—an admirable system of impartiality, and if the pots had spouts of equal diameters, the very way to make precisely "half and half." But sorry am I to say, that on the present occasion, the water-pot had the best and easiest delivery.

"And *could* you eat, Mr. Carlton?"

How could we avoid it, Mr. Nice? Besides, we were most vulgarly hungry. And the consequence was, that, at the arrival of the woodman and his two sons, other corn-bread was baked, and, for want of chicken, bacon was fried.

"But how *did* you do about retiring?"

We men-folks, my dear Miss, went out to see what sort of weather we were likely to have; and on coming in again, the ladies were very modestly covered up in bed—and then we—got into bed—in the usual way. I have no doubt Mr. Carlton managed a little awkwardly: but I fear the reader will discover, that in his attempts at doing as Rome does, and so forth, Mr. Carlton departed finally from the native sweetness and simplicity of eastern and fashionable life; still we seemed to leave rather an unfavorable impression at the cabin, since, just before our setting out in the morning, the landlady told the driver privately —"Well! I allow the stranger and his woman-body thinks themselves mighty big-bugs—but maybe they aint got more silver than Squire Snoddy across Big Bean creek; and *his* wife don't think nuthin on slinging round like her gal—but never mind, maybe Mrs. Callten or Crawltin, or somethin or nuther, will larn how too."

CHAPTER X.

"The voice of one crying in the wilderness."

"Really, Mr. Carlton, unless you tell us whither you are travelling we will proceed no further."

And really I could not blame you, friends, since, had it not

been for very shame and impracticability, we ourselves, on the third morning, would have imitated Sawney of apple-orchard memory, and "crawled back again." But I am on the very point of telling as distinctly as possible about our destination—and as you have got thus far, and have *paid*[1] (?) for the book, you may as well finish it.

We are proceeding as slowly as we can in search of the Glenville Settlement, a place somewhere in the New Purchase. Among other persons we hope to find there, my wife's mother, my wife's aunt, my wife's uncle, and her sisters and her brother, John Glenville. One of my purposes is to become Mr. Glenville's partner in certain land speculations, and with him to establish a store and also a tannery. Of the New Purchase itself we will speak at large when we reach that famous country—famous in itself out there—and to become so elsewhere when its history is published. As to Glenville Settlement itself, lofty opinions of its elegancies began to fall, and misgivings began to be felt, that its houses would be found no better than they ought to be: and in these we were not disappointed, as the reader may in time discover.

The third night of the Searching now approached; and we had come to a very miserable hut, a ferry-house, on the top of a high bluff, and fully a quarter of a mile from the creek below. An ill-natured young girl was apparently the sole occupant; and she, for some reason, refused to ferry us over the water, stating, indeed, that the creek could *as yet* be forded, but giving us no satisfactory directions how to find or keep the ford. Judge our feelings, then, on getting to the bank, to find a black, sullen and swollen river, twenty yards wide—a scow tied at the end of the road—and that road seeming to enter upon the ford, if indeed, any ford was there! I stepped into the boat and, with its "setting-pole," felt for the ford; and happily succeeded in finding the bottom when the pole was let down a little beyond six feet!

No house, except the ferry-hut on the bluff above, was on this side of the water for many a long and weary mile back; and

[1] Persons that *borrow* this work, and all who *rent* it of some second rate book-establishment at a fippenny-bit a volume, will of course read it through.

beyond the water was a low, marshy and, at present, a truly terrific beech-wood, and, from its nature, known to be necessarily uninhabited: so that, unless we could help ourselves, nobody else was likely to help. With great difficulty, therefore, and no small danger from our want of skill and hands enough, we "set" ourselves over in the scow: and when safely landed in the mud beyond, we at first determined to let the boat go adrift as a small punishment to the villany of the ferry people; but reflecting possibly some benighted persons might suffer by this vengeance, we tied the scow—(but of course on the wrong side of the river) and splattered on. In half a mile, strange enough, we met a large party of women and children, to whom we told what had happened and what had been done with the scow: on which they cordially thanked us, it being necessary for them to cross the river, and in return assured us of a better road not very far forward, and which led to "a preacher's" house, where we should find a comfortable home and a welcome for the night.

What the oasis of *dry* deserts is, all know; but the oasis of waste woods and waters is—a clearing with its dry land and sunlit opening. Such was now before us, not indeed sunlit,—for the sun was long since set—such was before us; and in the midst of a very extensive clearing was not a cabin, but a veritable two-story house of hewn and squared timbers, with a shingle roof and smoke curling gracefully upward from its stone chimney! Yes, and there were corncribs, and smoke-house, and barn and out-houses of all sorts: and removed some distance from all, was the venerable cabin in a decline,—the rude shell of the family in its former chrysalis state!

But our reception—it was a balm and a cordial. We found, not indeed the parade and elegant variety of the East, but neat apartments, refreshing fire after the chill damps of the forest, a parlour separate from the kitchen, and bedrooms separate from both and from one another. There, too, if memory serves right, were six pretty, innocent girls—(no sons belong to the family)—coarsely but properly dressed; and who were all modest and respectful to their elders and superiors—a very rare thing in the New Purchases, and, since the reign of Intellect, a rarer thing than formerly in most Old Purchase countries. The mere dif-

fusion of "knowledges," without *discipline* of mind in their attainment, is not so favourable to virtue and good manners as Lyceum men think. Our six little girls were mainly educated on Bible principles—living fortunately in that dark age when every body's education was not managed by legislatures and taxes. The law administered by irreligious or infidel statesmen, or by selfish and sullen demagogues, is *always* opposed to the Gospel.

No pains were spared by the whole family in our entertainment: and all was done from benevolence, as if we were children and relatives. The Rev. William Parsons and his lady, our hosts, had never been in the East, or in any other school of the Humanities; and yet with exceptions of some prejudices, rather *in favour,* however, of the West than *against* the East, this gentlemen and lady both beautifully exemplified the innate power of Christian principles to make men not only kind and generous, but courteous and polite.

In my dreams no oasis of this kind had appeared—yet none is so truly lovely as that where religion makes the desert and the wilderness blossom as the rose. I have been much in the company of clergy and laity both, and in many parts of the Union, and my settled belief in consequence is, that the true ministers of the Gospel, in spite of supposed characteristical faults and defects, and prejudices, are, as a class, decidedly the very best and noblest of men.

We discovered that Mr. Parsons, like most *located* and *permanent* pastors of a wooden country, received almost literally nothing for ecclesiastical services. Nay, Mrs. Parsons incidentally remarked to Mrs. C. that for seven entire years she had never seen together ten dollars either in notes or silver! Hence, although suspecting he would refuse, and fearing that the offer might even distress him, I could not but sincerely wish Mr. P. would accept pay for our entertainment: and the offer was at last made in the least awkward way possible. But in vain was every argument employed by me, that decorum would allow, to induce his acceptance—he utterly refused, only saying:—"My dear young friend, pay it to some preacher of the Gospel, and in the same way and spirit the present service is rendered to

you." And here, in justice to ourselves, we must be permitted to record that we did most gladly, and on many more occasions than one, repay our debt to Mr. Parsons in the way enjoined.

Formerly it was indeed rare, that anyone in the Far West, however, poor, a ferryman or a tavern keeper, would ask or take if offered, a cent for his services from any man known as a preacher. True, the immunity existed in a few places under a belief that preachers ought not to expect or receive the smallest salary; and sometimes a preacher was actually questioned on that point, and treated according to his answer, but still in the primitive times, especially of the New Purchase, the vast majority of woodsmen would have indignantly scouted the thought of demanding pay from a preacher, and that whether he received a *small* stipend for his own services, or as was the common case, nothing. Once a clerical friend of the author's travelled nearly one thousand miles in woods and prairies, and brought back in his *inexpressibles*-pocket, the identical *pecunia* carried with him for expenses—viz. Fifty Cents! That, on leaving home, he had supposed would be enough;—it proved too much!

During my Western sojourn, I was powerfully impressed with the importance and necessity of forming a new Society; nor has the notion been abandoned since leaving that country. I have been indeed always deterred from making the attempt, from its internal difficulty, from its entire novelty, and a deep settled conviction of its great unpopularity the moment it is announced. Indeed, I fear the thing is wholly impracticable in an age when all kinds of public instruction is gratuitous—and it is deemed enough to be honored with a hearing in public, and to hear the criticisms of audiences that all know all things, and even something to boot, as well and maybe a little better than the literati themselves; but so much would my scheme, if adopted, do to alleviate the great distresses, anxieties and privations of many very worthy clergymen, that I will venture to give a hint of the plan, even though I may be deemed a visionary. The Society I propose is to bear this title:—

"The-make-congregations-PAY-what-they-voluntarily-PROMISE-Society." For which I shall only now name one reason—viz. that most clergymen *do* perform all they ever promise—and of-

ten a very great deal more. If the Society is now ever formed by others, I must here once for all, however, positively decline the honour of being one of the travelling agents—I can stand some storms, but not all.

Certain wits sneer here, and reversing the Indian's remark, say "poor preach—poor pay;" and please themselves with drawing contrasts between the Western and the Eastern styles of preaching. But take away libraries from our preachers, take away the sympathy and the *applause;* make such work, not with small and very often incompetent stipends as is the case pretty generally here, but with *no* salary whatever; make them work, chop wood, plough, ride day after day, and night after night in dim, perilous, endless wilds; bid them preach in the open air or between two cabins, or in an open barn, or even bar-room, without notes or preparation, and all this weary, sick, jaded; smoke and suffocate them in a cold, cheerless day, with a fire not *within* but *without* the house, to which the congregation repair during the sermon in committees both for heat and gossip—do all this and we shall hear no more of the contrast. And yet within those grand old woods you shall often hear bursts of eloquence—stirring appeals—strains of lofty poetry—ay, the thundering of resistless speech, that would move and entrance through all their length and breadth the cushioned seats of our bedizzened churches! True, as a whole, even such discourses may not do to print. What then? Is a sermon the best adapted to be spoken, *always* the best to be printed? Does not the patent steam press squeeze the very life and soul out of most sermons? Granted that the *notes* of a preacher may be printed as the *notes* of a musician—still that preacher himself must be present to makes his notes speak forth the latent sense—and if he find not the sense and spirit there he expected—to put them there at the impulse of the moment. The very Reverend Lord Bishop Baltimore—

"Mr. Carlton!—we are impatient to continue the search for Glenville."

Oh! yes—true—true!—advance we then to a new chapter.

CHAPTER XI.

Cùm subitò è sylvis, macie confecta suprema
Ignoti nova forma viri, miserandaque cultu.
Respicimus: dira illuvies, immissaque barba,
Consertum tegmen spinis.

On the morning of the fourth day, about ten o'clock, A. M., we emerged from the forest upon a clearing one mile in length, and a half mile in breadth: and nearly in its centre stood Woodville, the capital of the New Purchase—a village just hewed and hacked out of the woods, fresh, rough and green. And this identical town, reader, is, we are informed, somewhere about twenty miles from Glenville—unless in the contraction of the roads in dry seasons, when the distance is variously estimated at from sixteen to nineteen miles. And as we have a letter of introduction to Dr. Sylvan of the capital, and shall remain here an hour, it seems the very time to describe Woodville, in and about which, as the centre of our orbit, we moved for nearly eight years.

Woodville was now almost three years old; large, however, for its age, and dirty as an undisciplined, neglected urchin of the same years, and rough as a motherless cub. It was the destined seat of a University: hence when Mind whose remarkable tramp was now *being*—(hem!)—heard, halted here in its march some years after, in the shape of sundry learned and great men, we were all righted up, licked into shape and clarified. But to day, never were strange animals so stared at, walked around and remarked upon near at hand by the brave, and peeped at by the modest and timid, from chinks and openings, as were we, tame and civilized bipeds, Mr. and Mrs. C., by our fellow-creatures of Woodville. Why, we could not then conjecture—unless because Mr. C. wore a coat and was shaved—or because Mrs. C. had on no cap, and a cap there was worn by all wives old and young—a sign in fact of the conjugal relation—and so it was "suspicioned" if Mrs. C. was not my wife, she ought to be. N. B. The caps most in vogue then were made of dark, coarse, knotted twine, like a cabbage net—and were worn expressly as the wives themselves said—"to save slicking up every day, and to hide dirt!"

But here comes Dr. Sylvan, and we must introduce him. First, however, be it understood that Woodville even then, had two classes, the superior and the inferior; the former *shaved* once a week, the latter once in *two* weeks, or thereabouts. At our first meeting, which was accidental, I was at a loss where to class my friend; and had we not already acquired some art in decyphering character by studying the countenance and the mien, and not by looking at the dress, or rather the want of it, we should have fallen into a great mistake about this true Christian and gentleman.

Shoes he wore, it is true—but one a coarse cow-hide laced boot, the other a calf-skin Jefferson, or some other presidential name. And this latter was well blacked, though not shiney; but the cow-hide had been too stiff, stubborn and greasy, to receive its portion. Above the Jefferson was a stockingless ancle—presumptive, and even *à fortiori* evidence that the ancle in the boot was in a natural condition. Coat he wore none; but he had on a Kentucky-jean vest, open to its lowest button, and allowing the display of a reddish-yellow flannel shirt bosom, his arms being encased in sleeves of thick cotton something, and all unembroidered. As a rare extravagance, and which placed him in the aristocratic class of democrats, the Doctor *wore,* not *carried,* a pocket-handkerchief; and he wore it circumambient, the cotton bandana going over one shoulder, and under the opposite arm, and then both ends met and were tied just above his *os femoris.* This luxury, however, was used only as "a sweat rag," and not as "a nose-cloth,"—delicate names applied appropriately to a handkerchief, as it was employed to wipe off perspiration or to blow the nose. As to the Doctor's nose, it was, in its necessities, most cruelly pinched and twisted between his finger and thumb; and these were then wiped on the rag just mentioned—on the plan of the man that topped the candle with his fingers, and then deposited the burnt wick in the snuffers. The operation was certainly performed with great skill, yet it seemed unnatural at the time; and it was not till I had seen the governor himself in a stump speech, and the judge on the bench, perform the same instinctively and involuntarily, that I came to regard the affair as natural, and to conclude that, after all, handkerchiefs were nothing more than civil conveniences.

Such was the leaden casket—the outer man; but reader, within was a rare jewel. With a little fixing, this gentleman would easily have adorned and delighted the best company in the best places. He was a brave soldier, an able statesman, and a skilful physician; and if not learned, he was extensively and even profoundly read in his favourite studies, medicine and politics. His person, disfigured even by his dress, was uncommonly fine, his countenance prepossessing, and his conversation easy, pleasant, and instructive. In the legislative assemblies he was highly respected, and often his influence there was unbounded; and happily that influence was usually well directed. The Doctor, in short, would have graced the halls at Washington. As a husband and a father, no man was ever more affectionate; and as a physician, none more kind, tender, and anxious—indeed he not only prescribed for a patient, but, as far as possible, nursed him. A little more *moral* courage would have made Dr. Sylvan a still more valuable friend. It was strange, however, that so brave a man in the field, should have been occasionally cowed in the presence of political foes—but so it was; and this was the only material blemish in a man otherwise good, noble, and generous.[1]

Other citizens may be introduced hereafter; at present, we shall speak of Woodville itself. This was, as has been stated, the capital of the New Purchase—the name of a tract of land very lately bought from the Indians, or the Abor'rejines, as the Ohio statesman had just then named them, in his celebrated speech in the legislature:—"Yes, Mr. Speaker, yes sir," said he, "I'd a powerful sight sooner go into retiracy among the red, wild Abor'rejines of our wooden country, nor consent to that bill." The territory lay between the north and south Shining Rivers—called sometimes the Shinings, sometimes the Shineys, from the purity of the waters and the brightness of the sands—and it contained fine land, well timbered and rolling. The white population was very sparse, and mainly very poor persons, very illiterate, and very prejudiced, with all the virtues and vices belonging to woodsmen. Among them were very few, indeed scarcely any,

[1] This reflection on Dr. Sylvan, as well as the hit on another page was probably because in a subsequent difficulty between Hall and President Wylie, Dr. Sylvan did not support Hall or approve of his course.

persons born east of the mountains; and our community was a pure Western one—men of the remote West being by far the majority of the settlers.

As a tribe, the Indians had themselves "gone into retiracy," away beyond the great father of waters; yet many lingered in their favourite hunting-grounds and around the graves of warriors and chieftains; and we often met them in the lonely parts of the wilderness, seemingly dejected; and now and then they came gliding like sad spectres into Woodville. The town itself stood on the site of their own wigwam village. Here they spent hour after hour, with unerring arrows splitting apples and knocking off six-pences some fifty or eighty yards distant; and once when taunted for want of skill, on assurance of immunity, they gratified and surprised us by sending two arrows against the ball of the court-house steeple, fully seventy feet high, and with force enough to leave two holes in its gilt sides—and these, the Doctor writes me, remain to this day.[2]

The grand building *then* was this very court-house. Its order of architecture I never ascertained—it was, however, most certainly a pile. The material was brick of a fever-colour; the building being kept under and down by the steeple just named, which topped off with its gilded ball and spire, straddled the roof, determined to keep the ascendency. The vane was an uncommonly wise one, utterly refusing, like earthly weathercocks and demagogues, to turn about by every wind; and yet when in the humour it whirled about just as it pleased, and without any wind —emblem of our hunters and woodsmen, who seemed to like the vane for its very inconsistency and independence. From the road or street a double door opened immediately into the court-room. This was paved all over with brick, to cool the bare feet in summer, and in winter to bear the incessant stamping of feet shod with bull-skin boots armed to the centre of the sole with enormous heels, and with the sole and all fortified with rows of

[2] At the top of the steeple above the old court house in Bloomington there were a ball and cup above a large brass fish. The editor has heard old settlers tell of seeing the Indians shoot their arrows at the fish and cup fully as high as Mr. Hall indicates. The old court house was not replaced by a new one till 1907.

shingle nails:—four such feet were equal to one rough-shod horse. The *pave* was, of course, dust sometimes, sometimes mortar. Each side the door and within the room were stairs. These were deflected from a perpendicular just enough to rest at the top, like a ladder to a new building in a city; so that we climbed, ladder-like, to our second story, where several rooms were found well finished and convenient for their uses—the sole excellency in the structure.

West from this citadel of justice was the guardian of liberty—the jail; the close vicinity of the two reminding one forcibly of a doctor's shop adjoining a grave-yard. This keep, in its construction, was in imitation of a conjuror's series of box within box; for first was an exterior brick house, and then within it another house of hewed logs. No wall, however, surrounded the prison; hence, from its only cell prisoners used, through a little grated window open to the public square, to converse unrestrained with their friends or attorneys. The consequence uniformly was a very magical trick, the exact reverse of what happened with the wizard boxes: for while the piece of silver conjured from your fingers would most miraculously be found in the very last of the indwelling series, the condemned thief or murderer safely caged in our interior cell, at the very moment the officers wished him to come and be hung, or some other exaltation, lo! and behold! then and there—the criminal was not! And at every renewal of this curious trick, which was two or three times a year, we were as much amazed as ever!

Getting out was still a little troublesome, more so at least than not getting in; and so a rowdy school-master of the Purchase, against whom were charges of assault and battery, used this preventive. He had given bail for his appearance, but the day before the trial the following was inserted in our Woodville paper—the "Great Western Republican Democrat:"—

"Melancholy.—The body corporate of Mr. Patrick Erin, school-master of Harman's Bottom, was found lodged in some brush below the log across Shelmire's Creek. It is known he left town yesterday in a state of intoxicated inebriety, and with a jug of the creature, so that as he tried to cross in the great fresh he slipped off and was drowned."

Accounts, indictments, charges, and so on, were all quashed—and then the day after Mr. Patrick Erin, that was lately drowned, or somebody exactly like him, was reeling about the court-yard, pretty well corned, to the amazement of all, judge, grand jury, and citizens. The scamp had written the "Melancholy" for the paper himself,—and for that time escaped all prosecutions.

Churches at the era of the Searching, if by a church be meant according to certain syllogisms in school logic, "a building of stone," did not grace our capital. But if by church we understand "a congregation," then churches were as plenty as private houses. We numbered five hundred citizens, and these all belonged to some one or more of our Ten Religious Sects—hence almost every house-keeper had a "meeting" of his own and in his own dwelling. I fear we were in all things too superstitious, and that some of us worshiped an unknown God. Indeed most that was done at most of our meetings, was to revile others and glorify ourselves. Judge, however, reader, of the nature of our fanacticism by an instance or two that occurred when I resided afterwards in Woodville. I had a neighbour who conducted *private* prayer, not by entering his closet and shutting the door, but by opening his doors and windows, and praying so awfully loud, that we could distinctly hear and see him too, from our house distant from his a full half-furlong. But again, some extra saints, wishing to worship on a high place, used to resort to the top of the court-house steeple! A peculiar grumble repeatedly heard thence several evenings in succession, just after sunset, induced several profane persons to clamber up to ascertain the cause—and there, sure enough, were the steeple saints away up towards heaven, at their devotions!—pity they ever came down to earth again—they fell away from grace afterwards, and died, I fear, and made no sign!

Household churches are sometimes very unfavourable to devotion and elocution, especially if children belong to the establishment. If such, indeed, are of the class mammilla, they *may* be nursed into order: but no apples, cookies, maple-sugar, little tin cups and hardware mugs of milk or spring water, can keep quiescent those that are independent of the milky way. True, they are at last captured, after eluding a dozen hands, and laugh-

ing at nods, frowns, and twisted faces, are then hurried out, kicking away at the air and knocking off a sun-bonnet or two near the door-way—but then the "screamer!"—and this followed by the clamour between the belligerents outside—*she* administering a *slapping* dose of the wise man's prescription, and *it* exclaiming, indignant and outrageous at the medicine!

In one house where we often went to meeting, the owner annoyed in the week by customers leaving an inner door open, posted up within the room and on that door the following, and in large letters:

"If you *please,* shut the door, and if you *don't* please—shut it any how!"

The preacher did not seem greatly disturbed at the first glance —but alas!—*my* weak thoughts wandered away to the apostolic churches somewhere, and fancied the surprise of clergy and laity, if by any modern miracle, this ingenious caution had, late on Saturday night, taken the place of certain golden inscriptions!

The universal address on entering a house, after a premonitory rap or kick at the door, was—"Well! who keeps house?" It was a kind of visiting appogiatura to smooth the abruptness of ingress. Once in a domestic meeting, we were listening devoutly to the preacher, when a neighbour came, for the first time indeed, but by express invitation, to *our* meeting; and after tying his horse, putting the stirrups over the saddle and pulling down his tow-linen trowsers, he advanced to the house and startled both minister and people by administering a smart prefatory rap to the door cheek, and drawling out in a slow, but very loud tone, the usual formula—"W-e-ll—who—keeps—house?"—when he squeezed in among us and took a seat as innocent as a babe. Query for casuists—Is it *always* sinful to laugh in meeting?

One more, dear reader, from our string of onions, and we suspend at present the ecclesiastical history. A hostess who had a church in her house, found her dinner often delayed by the length of the services, and therefore insisted that a friend of mine, who was the preacher, should shorten the exercises, which occasioned the following colloquy:

"Sister Nancy, we must not starve our souls."

"Well, I allow we'll starve our bodies then!"

"By no means, sister, is that necessary—"

"Well—how in creation is a body to have dinner if a body aint time cook it?"

"Well, sister, as soon as you hear amen to the sermon—clap on the pot!"

Sister Nancy ever after obeyed, and so the pork, cabbage, and all that constitute a regular Sunday mess, were bubbling away in the prophet's pot about the time the final hymns, prayers, exhortations, and other appendices to the regular worship were ended:—a beautiful verification of the remark, that "some things can be *done* as well as others," and, as may be added, at the very same time too.

As to our private edifices, the description of one will aid an ordinary imagination to picture the rest. And we select Dr. Sylvan's; he being of the magnates, and his house being builded by special order.

This domicile was of burnt clay, rough as a nutmeg grater, and of no decided brick shape or colour—each apparently having been patted into form, and freckled in the drying. It was a story and a fraction high, and fastened at one end to a wing containing the shop. Here we kept "the doctor-stuff," and also the skeleton of Red Fire, an Indian chief, about whom the reader may expect a story in due time. Here too was the doctor's rifle and all his hunter's apparel: for, once or twice a year, our "Medicine" put on his leather breeches, his leggins, his moccasins, his hunting shirt, and fur cap, and with that long and ponderous rifle on his shoulder, shot-pouch and powder-horn at his hip, and tomahawk and knife in the belt, off went he to the uninhabited part of the wilds. There he continued alone for days and even weeks—killing deer, and turkeys, and bears, &c., and camping out; stoutly and conscientiously maintaining all was for the good of his health, while it supplied him at a small expense with fresh meat. My heart always warmed towards this genuine and noble woodsman thus apparelled! oh! the measureless gulf between this *Man* and the *Thing* with curled hair, kid gloves, and anointed head!—the curious, bipedalic civet-cat of the East. I plead guilty, reader, to a spirit of Nimrod and Ramrodism—ay! again could I at times, shutting my eyes to the bitter past; again could I

exchange my now solitary native land for the cabin and the woods! Alas! the doctor's age would now forbid our occasional hunts together—and Ned Stanley and Domore——

"Go on with the doctor's house, Mr. Carlton."

Well, on the first floor were two rooms, and connected with a Lilliputian half-story kitchen forming an L as near as possible. Between house proper and kitchen was the dining-room, a magnificent hall eight feet *wide* by six feet *long*, with a door on each side opening into—vacancy;—threats to put steps to the doors made two or three times a year with great spirit being never executed. Indeed, at last, Mrs. Sylvan herself declared to Mr. Carlton, that "there was no use in steps, any way, as the children were mighty spry, and the grown folks had got used to it." And to tell the truth, the little bodies did climb up and down like lamplighters; and I certainly never heard of more than half a dozen accidents to grown folks, owing to those stepless doors all the while of our sojourn in the Purchase. Nor was the space for eating any inconvenience in a country where families rarely all sat at the same time to the table, but came to their feed in squads.

The two rooms named contained each several beds, couches by night, and settees by day. Indeed, even when the doctor's lady—(an accident that occurred maybe once in two years)—was confined by a slight illness to her bed in the day-time, citizens of all sexes on visits of friendship or business, might be seen very gravely and decorously seated on the side and foot of madame's bedstead, knitting or talking——

"Oh! fye!"

Ladies, it was unavoidable; and not more surprising than when French Ladies admit exquisites of the worthier gender to aid at their toilette. How much of the person may be exposed in stage dancing and French toilettes, we have never been well-bred enough to ascertain; but in Mrs. Sylvan's levee nothing, I do know, could be discerned, save the tip of the nose and the frill of the cap.

From the rooms doors apiece opened into the street; and as these were very rarely ever shut, summer or winter, the whole house may be said to have been out of doors. In fact, as the chimneys were awfully given to smoking, it was usually as com-

fortless within the rooms as without. But in each of the small rooms a large space was cut off in one corner for a staircase; each stairway leading to separate dormitories in the fractional story—the dormitories being kept apart, as well as could be done, by laths and plaster. Often wondering at this dissocial wall upstairs, I once inquired of Mrs. Sylvan what it was for, who answered,

"Oh! sir, I had it done *on* purpose——"

"On purpose!—it wasn't accidental, then?"

"Law! bless you, no!—it was to keep the boys and girls apart."

Now where, pray, had modesty in the far east ever built for her two staircases and a plastered wall, and to the discomfort of a whole family? Yet, vain care! The boys had perforated the partition with peep-holes; but these were kept plugged by the girls on their side with tow, so that their own consent was necessary to the use of said apertures. Still I was told the syringes from the shop were often used on both sides of the wall, to give illustrations and lessons in hydraulics, little perhaps to edification, but very much to the fun of both squirters and squirted: proof that even among Hoosiers and all other wild men, "love laughs at locksmiths."

South of Woodville (distance according to the weather), and in the very edge of the forest, were, at this time, two unfinished brick buildings, destined for the use of the future University.[3] As we passed to-day in our vehicle, the smaller house

[3] It has been difficult to ascertain the year of Hall's journey down the Ohio and to the Purchase. It was probably in 1823. His description of his journey from New Albany indicates that it was in the spring of the year. The Board of Trustees of the State Seminary located its site on June 15, 1820. The buildings were let to contract on March 22, 1822, after the sale of some lands. The "two unfinished brick buildings" which Hall mentions in this passage were probably under roof when Hall passed through Bloomington (Woodville) on his original journey to Glenville when he first met Dr. Maxwell. This is indicated by the fact that an order was passed by the Board on January 11, 1823, allowing a bill to David Batterton for tin guttering. These facts, as from the record, are taken from an old manuscript marked "Old Record" and "Notes on the New Purchase," containing data which, obviously, have been taken from the Records of the Seminary Trustees. These early Records have been lost; they were probably burned in the University fire of 1884. This date for Hall's journey (1823) is not consistent with some later passages in his book. He may have come to Indiana in 1822 and this description may relate to the buildings as he saw them on a later visit to Bloomington. He was elected to teach in the Seminary in November, 1823.

was crammed with somebody's hay and flax; while the larger was pouring forth a flock of sheep—a very curious form for a college to issue its parchments—which innoxious graduates paused a moment to stare, possibly at a future trustee, and then away they bounded, a torrent of wild wool, to the shelter of the woods.

The larger edifice was called Big College. Its site was a beautiful eminence; but it was no more fit for a college than any other moderately large two-story double house. The other edifice was for the "master," and called, very appropriately, Little College; being a snivelling, inconvenient thing, like those in Pewterplatter-alley, ranged each side a gutter,—the whole fragrance and prospect! We shall resume this subject, saying only now that a most sumptuous area had been already marred by the ignorance and paltry cupidity of planners and builders; and among other irremediable evils, not a grove of forest trees had been left standing in the campus.

Excellent lands adjacent to the college site had been given by the Federal Government for its foundation; the judicious sale of which, and also of other fine lands elsewhere seated, it was thought would create a fund of nearly 200,000 dollars [4]: but,

[4] In the Enabling Act of Congress (April 19, 1816) by which the people of Indiana were authorized to elect a convention to form a State constitution, preparatory to statehood, certain donations were granted to the prospective State. Among these was one entire township of land for the use of a seminary of learning, which is known as the Indiana Universitiy land grant. President Madison designated Perry township, Monroe County, on the southern edge of Bloomington, as the seminary township. From the sale of these lands was derived the early small endowment of Indiana University. The sale was made too early for profitable returns. The first constitution of the State (1816) provided that no lands granted for the use of schools or seminaries should be sold prior to 1820, but sales were promoted rapidly at low price soon after this date. On Jan. 22, 1822 the Indiana General Assembly authorized the sale of the seminary lands in Gibson county belonging to Vincennes University, and the proceeds of these sales were turned to the State Seminary at Bloomington, on the ground that the Vincennes University Trustees, by neglect and failure to meet, had permitted the corporation to lapse and die. Vincennes University had been chartered by the Territorial Legislature of Indiana in 1806. Congress in 1804 had granted Indiana Territory a township of land for a seminary of learning and Albert Gallatin, Jefferson's Secretary of the Treasury, selected for this use a township located

until that easy-natured and rather soft-pated old gentleman, Uncle Sam, shall, at the time of his gifts, prescribe plans and times of commencing colleges, and make restrictions to obtain for some twenty-five or thirty years after the opening of the institutions, and himself appoint a portion of the trustees (non-residents even of the State), for at least ten years after things are properly organized, then must we naturally expect waste and stupid and ridiculous applications and uses of the people's money. May be, after all, sectarianism is not so bad for colleges.

Hark—the rattle of our carriage; so we must hastily wind up with saying, that east of Woodville was a wilderness, and uninhabited for forty miles; south, cabins were sprinkled, on an average, one to the league; south-west, the same; but north and north-west, settlements and clearings were more abundant.

CHAPTER XII.

"Horresco referens, immensis orbibus angues
Incumbunt pelago, pariterque ad litora tendunt."

Our driver finding the roads worse than his expectation, now contrary to the solemn league and covenant between us, refused to proceed another step towards Glenville without additional pay. While the controversy was tending upward in pitch and intensity (for a very liberal price had been already paid), Dr. Sylvan said,

"Come, driver, don't leave the strangers this way. I consider

---

in Gibson county. This land was assigned to Vincennes University. This institution after a few years of life seemed to be non-existent, but several years after the unsold Gibson county lands had been appropriated by the State for the use of the State Seminary at Bloomington, the corporation of Vincennes University awoke (it had not been legally dead) and entered suits for the recovery of its lands. These suits were first brought against the holders of the lands, but later the State assumed the burden for the relief of innocent purchasers, and consented to a suit against the State, to ascertain the law and equity in the case. The case was pending for several years to the embarrassment of the State University, and judgment was finally given for $66,000 in favor of the Vincennes institution. The State made good the amount to the University at Bloomington.

the price Mr. Carlton has already paid you to be very fair, and that you are bound to go on with him to Glenville—but here—(action to word)—here I'll pay you a dollar, rather than this lady should not see her mother to-night." Of course Mrs. C. never allowed that dollar to be paid—yet such was the generous spirit of the man! Alas! that politics should ever have made him lost to some friends! and for what? ay! *for* what?—the good of the people! Ay! yes—and times come, when politicians sacrifice first their friends and then cut their own throats, for that ignis fatuus, and are laughed at!

* * * * * *

It was noon, and the roads less bad, and sometimes almost good, we were, for awhile, in hopes of seeing our friends in a few hours. The day, too, was pleasant; and on the dry ridges being free from great perils, we began to enjoy the wildness of the primitive world. And what grander than the column-like trees ascending, many twenty, many thirty, and some even forty feet, with scarce a branch to destroy the symmetry! Unable, from their number to send out lateral branches, like stalks of grain they had all grown straight up, hastening, as in a race, each to outtop its neighbour, till their high heads afforded a shelter to squirrels, far beyond the sprinkling of a shot-gun, and almost beyond the reach of the rifle! The timber in the Purchase was only trunk and top! Yet where a hurricane had passed, and, by destroying a part, allowed room for the others to grow, there plainly could be seen how such could "toss *giant* branches"—branches in amplitude and strength greater than the trunks, or rather slim bodies of puny trees in modern groves and parks!

But here comes our *first* snake story. In answer to some query about snakes, our landlord at Woodville had replied that "there was a smart sprinkle of rattlesnakes on Red Run, and that it was a powerful nice day to sun themselves." We were now drawing near to the dragon district, and began to experience that vibratory sensation belonging to snake terror, when lo! a crackling and rustling of leaves and sticks on our left—and there, sure enough, was a living snake! It was not, indeed a rattlesnake, but a very fierce, large, and partly erect, black one, with a skin as shiney as if just polished with patent blacking, a

mouth wide open and astonishingly active tongue! Several feet of head and neck were visible, but how many of body and tail were concealed can never be told except by Algebra; for when with curiosity still stronger than fear, the driver and myself got out for a nearer inspection, not only did her ladyship increase her vengeful hissing but she was joined in that unpleasant music by some half dozen concealed performers; and then our new and yet *long* acquaintance, instead of vanishing, as had been supposed on our nearer approach, darted head foremost at us, and believe me, reader, in the true western style, like "greased lightning." Had a boa made that attack, our retreat could not have been more abrupt and speedy—we pitched and tumbled into our wagon—and on looking round, our queen snake was leisurely retiring, attended by more of her subjects than we even dared to shake a stick at. Some of these were apparently infant black snakes; for the protection of which we then conjectured the dam (?) snake had endeavoured to intimidate us—in which attempt she had very reasonable success.

Every noise now by bird or squirrel seemed serpentish; and every perfume of wild flower or blossom, was like cucumbers, the odour of which resembles the fragrance of a rattlesnake; and every crooked dark stick in the leaves or twisting vines was a formidable reptile. At length, however, we had exhausted our snake stories, conquered our apprehensions, and gliding into other topics, had reached a point in the forest where was to be sought the path leading off to Glenville.

Reader, do not, when we speak of roads and paths, figure a lane between fences; such trammel on the liberty of travellers, and the freedom of cattle would be intolerable. No, a road authorised by law is achieved by levelling the trees between given points, and thus making an avenue in the woods from twenty to thirty feet wide: the small stumps being often removed, but all *a size* larger left, only (*theoretically*) dressed down so as to permit wagons to pass over without striking the axle—if they can. This delicate performance of wagons is called—straddling, and is done by rough ones without fear; other vehicles utterly refuse to straddle. As to saplings, such are cut off by one or more oblique blows, some six or eight inches from the ground, the

remaining stumps thus conveniently sharpened, and threatening to impale whoever may be pitched on to them from horse or carriage.

On one side usually, some times on both, of large stumps was a hole from one to two feet deep. Where the stumps followed in a serrated series, the wheels, but only of straddling wagons, performed the most exhilarating seesaw, with the most astonishing alternations of plunge, creak, and splash, till the uproar of a single team would fill a circle completely of half a mile radius! Indeed, nothing so enlivened the wilderness! When vehicles refused to straddle, driving became a work of the most laborious skill in the perpetual windings among holes and stumps that was then necessary; or when that was *too* perilous, it became a matter of taste and fancy to choose among the dozen extemporaneous roads inviting from the right and left. Hercules himself would have been puzzled to select sometimes, where all offered equal inducements, or equal hindrances. These auxiliary ways have themselves other helps, and these even other subsidiaries, so that a person not a woodsman, after an agreeable ride of some hours discovers often that a very long lane has no turn, but a very unexpected end, and leads exactly—no where.

We, of course were chock full of instructions and with all our windings and turnings still kept our eye steadily on the—blazes. The blaze is a longitudinal cut on trees at convenient intervals made by cutting off the bark with an axe or hatchet: three blazes in a perpendicular line on the same tree indicating a legislative road, the single blaze, a settlement or neighborhood road. Hence, if desirous to escape smoky blazes, we willingly kept on through this sort; although unlike the smoky blazes, this sort is of use only in the day time.

Well,—(to come back)—we began to look through the legal blazes to espy a corner tree cut and notched in a peculiar way, at which turning off, we should discover a single blaze leading to Glenville—when—could it be possible!—up that very tree was coiling an enormous and frightful serpent!

"Obstupuri! steteruntque comæ! et vox faucibus hæsit"—in spite of which all of us spoke out, and Mrs. Carlton really screamed. Of course we halted; and it being seen that cutting

across was prevented by a ravine, it was at last concluded that Mr. C. be a committee to reconnoitre, while the others should remain in the dearborne—a retreat from snakes equal to covering up in bed or shutting one's eyes in danger. Accordingly, on went capital *I* with a slow and cautious step, an eye to the rear as well as to the fore, and flourishing in my hands a very long pole to intimidate his snakeship before it came to blows, or running away on one or both sides—but the scaly rascal budged neither head nor tail, and yet seemed to swell larger and larger, as we, i. e. I and the pole advanced—till, strange! now his very form was changing yet remaining—when all at once inspired with a seeming phrenzy, I threw away my pole and dashing headlong on the serpent I seized him by the tail—

"Oh!—Mr. Carlton!"—

Precisely as my own wife cried out at first; but as I maintained the hold and the enormous reptile still remained *inflexibly* bent around the tree, on came at last our friends, wagon and all; and soon all capable of laughing, were joined in the merriment on finding our frightful enemy subsiding into the mere form of a snake very ingeniously wrought with a hatchet into the corner tree and blackened with charcoal! That indeed was "notching in a peculiar way," as Dr. Sylvan had said; and true enough as he said also, "we should be sure enough to see it."

I may as well add here that some years after as I rode in company with a lady near this very spot, and I had just ended the story for her entertainment, we both were no little startled to see a veritable serpent enacting that same part on a different tree indeed, and *propriâ personâ*—i. e in his own skin. How he could adhere almost perpendicularly to the smooth bark of a large beech I know not—yet there and thus the reptile was about eight feet from the ground and ten below any branch! On passing I administered him a smart switch on the tail with my riding whip; a compliment he returned by detaching his head from the bark, and fiercely hissing forth his acknowledgements. Our amusements, you perceive, reader, are masculine in a country of men: and yet we play in civilized places with very sleek and cunning snakes—ay, that hiss and bite too!

The Glenville road was a mere path marked by a single blaze,

which we very pertinaciously followed although it *lighted* us along a very circuitous route. In theory, the shortest line between two points is the straight line; it is not so in practice out there: at least it is not prudent to be so mathematically correct in the neighbourhood paths of a New Purchase. More than once especially when going by the moss and the sun, and even with experienced woodsmen, the mathematical travelling had occasioned our being lost for hours, sometimes for days. Hence our backwoods axiom—"the longest is the shortest."

Notice here, a neighborhood road does not imply necessarily much proximity of neighbours. I have travelled all day long upon a neighbourhood or settlement road and seen neither neighbours nor neighbours' cabins. Such road leads sometimes not to a settlement in *actû*—(i. e. under the axe)—but to a settlement in *posse*—(i. e. among the *possums*)—viz. a paper settlement—a speculator's settlement. And even along an inhabited path, *"neighbour"* in the Purchase was to be interpreted scripturally, and I rejoice to say, was extended to comprise the Samaritans. Indeed, *out there,* we were very kind to neighbours—whenever we could find them; circumstances there created a kindness and a hospitality *wholly* unknown *in here.*

And now we reached the two story log house at the entrance of the bottom of "Big Shiney," and where was to be encountered "the most powerful *slashy* land." That the said slashy land was no better than it should be, may be inferred from the fact, that it occupied us from half past three P. M. until seven o'clock precisely in the evening to do three miles—a speed less considerably than that of birds and even that of steam cars.

The river was still swollen and turbulent from recent rains, and although within its banks, it had barely retired from its overflowings. And now a glorious sunset was there, far away in the grand solitudes, where century after century the god of day had gone down while his last beams were pouring the rich mellow haze of evening over the distant homes of the East! Gay birds were warbling farewell songs with distinct and thrilling articulation, while some darting from bank to bank seemed rays of sunlight winged and glancing over the waters—such was their plumage! And squirrels without fear raced and sported on hoary

and patriarchal trees so inclined towards the river, that from opposite banks they united their umbrageous tops in green and flowery arches above its bosom! It did seem as if for once we had surprised nature's self in her wild, unpruned, rich, varied, luxurious negligence; and were beholding the sun, not coming from his chamber a strong man rejoicing to run a race, but a glorious bridegroom retiring to the bridal chamber of his spouse!

On the far bank was a small wigwam hut, and below in the water was tied a clumsy scow; but who was to ferry us over was not instantly apparent, our shoutings simple and compound being answered only by Echo, senior and junior. At last rose in answer the voice of an invisible wood-nymph, and that was followed shortly by the appearance among the bushes of the hamadryad in the shape of an athletic woman with a red head; who girding up her loins—(*anglicè*, pinning up her petticoat) stepped barefooted and bareheaded into the boat, her little boy at the moment casting loose the grape vine rope—its fastening. She then poled, or "set up stream" about 100 yards, and afterwards, by a large oar on a pivot at the end of the scow, she kept the boat nearly at right angles with the banks until the current brought the ferrywoman as diagonally correct to where we stood, as if all had been in a fashionable school on a black board.

Alas! all this as nearly as unromantic as mathematics themselves; for our heroine was not at all like the Lady of the Lake or any other lady made to paddle a skiff in poetry or painting. She worked a scow to admiration, better truly than the most poetic creature could have done—but then an ugly, shapeless, clusmy scow! and a hearty, red-headed woman in bare legs and Elssler petticoats!—what had such to do with the sunset and the birds? Poetry, therefore, being sufficiently cooled down, we embarked; and while the good hearted, and honest woman insisted she needed no aid, both Mr. C. and the driver helped to navigate her boat. It seemed, then, our ferrywoman had never heard *our* shouts, telling us we had not "larn'd to holler;" and that having accidently caught sight of our wagon, she "know'd we wanted over [1] and so had hollored naterally." And the way *she*

[1] "I want over," "I want in," "I want out," etc., are pioneer forms of speech that are still not uncommon in certain regions of the Middle West.

could lift up the voice made crag and cliff and forest far and wide speak with a dozen tongues! Ay, reader, and we ourselves finally learned to sing out "O-o-o-o-ver!" till the rebellowing of the woods brought the ferry person to the scow, even if at work in the clearing hundreds of yards behind his cabin. This wondrous art cannot be taught on paper; nor by question and answer, like other equally valuable matters now a days: but buy this book, and then we will add when you visit us, this important lesson in Wildwood Elocution, gratis.

But happy we! the ferrywoman could tell us all about the Glenville settlement! and then, unhappy we—in her directions, which were sufficiently ample, she, like many other instructors, took for granted that we knew well the elements and data of which we were profoundly ignorant:—said she, "Wel, I allow you can't scarcely miss the path to the tan house—little Jim here's bin thare many a time—and 'cos the nabers go thare all round the settlemints. Howsoever keep rite strate along the bottim till you come to the bio—(bayou)—then sort a turn to the left, but not quite—'cos the path goes to the rite like—but you can't cross thare now—well, strate on is Sam Little's cleren, till you come to the Ingin grave—and after that the path's a sort a blind—but then it ain't more nor a mile to ole man Sturgisses, and he lives rite fornence the tan house over the run."

Of course, reader, the above and most other directions and speeches in this book like the above, are the filtered condensation of our own translation: the full vernacular you could not understand and perhaps might not relish. But interrogation only rendered our labyrinthical direction more implicated; and so, not wishing to seem less sagacious than little Jim, off we splashed for the bayou, and here we succeeded so well in "a sort-er turn to the left but not quite," that we soon lost sight of all roads, paths, and blazes; and then we, hearing the sound of an axe still more to the left, travelled that direction by ear, through a wonderous wilderness of spice-wood, papaw, and twenty unknown bushes, briars, and weeds, till we *fell* suddenly into a clearing, supposed to be our neighbour's, Sam Little's.

Happily it proved to be Squire Brushwood's. For Sam Little's, it seems, was nothing save a clearing destitute of any cabin;

while Brushwood's was adorned with a double cabin and all sorts of out-houses: and but for the lucky loss of our blaze, we should here be recording a night in the woods, to us then as deplorable as the prophet's loding, thus poetically lamented in some ancient version:

"Jonah was three days and nights in the whale's belly,
Without fire or candle!
And nothing had he all the time
But cold fish g—ts to handle!"

Whereas, now we were comfortably shedded and had more corn-bread and bacon than we could devour. And instead of being alone, our wife had, in addition to us and the driver, a guard in her bed-room, or rather around her very bed, a guard of four other men—the squire, the squire's two sons, and a journeyman chopper, whose axe had invited and guided us to the clearing; add women and girls too numerous to mention—so that Mrs. Carlton never felt the least lonesome the livelong night.

How getting to bed was managed could not be told, as Mrs. C. made an extemporary screen by hanging something—"what"—oh! a utility on a rope or grape vine stretched near our quarters: only no one went out to see about the weather, and from first to last a very animated talk went on in voices of opposite genders, and even amid the creaking of ricketty bedsteads and after the dying of the fire light. Great adroitness is acquired by women-bodies especially in going to repose amidst company. For instance, we were at Major Billy Westland's in Woodville, once in company with several male magnates, when the major's lady withdrew from our circle at the fire, as for some domestic duty; but on my accidentally looking around, three minutes after, lo! there was a night-cap peering above the "kiver-lid," and Mrs. Major Billy Westland's head in it!

Men-folks oversleeping themselves often find, on opening their eyes, the girls fixing the table for breakfast; and then they contrive to put on their indispensables under the cover and in bed. Hence, on one memorable occasion, when we were at a wedding, our groom having overslept the early morn, made this *covert* arrangement with his inexpressibles, and then most courageously thrust out among us his invested limbs. But woful ingenuity!—

just then was entering at the opposite door, our groom's brother, a gawkey young gentleman, with a green gosling countenance, who seeing first the pantalooned limbs, suddenly exclaimed in utter amazement at such conduct:—

"Hey! if our Jess didn't sleep in his breeches!"

* * * * * *

Reader!—good night! we are sleepy.

CHAPTER XIII.

The Finding.

"Ilionea petit dextrâ laevâque——"
"A shaking with both hands——"

Years had passed since Mrs. C. parted with her nearest relatives, and among these her mother. We were naturally in haste then to leave Brushwood in the morning, Glenville being only two miles distant. What was thought of us at Brushwood could now be only conjectured; but we learned afterwards, that the screen made by Mrs. C. was deemed "powerful proud doings of stuck-up folks." And sorry am I to say that in the Purchase, as in some other places, such opinion is formed and similarly expressed about *extra* cleanliness, decency, modesty, learning, and the like: if these things exceed your neighbour's they subject you to suspicion, often to dislike, and not infrequently to rancorous persecution. Perhaps the thoughts about you in a New Purchase are boldly uttered, yet still, in an Old Purchase, scorn, envy, hatred, are felt for your real or supposed excellences, and acted out at the first fair opportunities. However, Mr. Carlton himself got so far rubbed *down* in time as to need considerable rubbing *up* afterwards; for he at last, in the Purchase, earned the appellation of a—"most powerful clever feller, what could lay down ahind an ole-log and hide raw bakin like the best on 'em—as naturally, too, as if brung up to it."

Receiving very *straight* directions for a very *crooked* path, we set out for Home! The path was rarely ever travelled by wheels and indeed unblazed; and hence we proceeded partly by instinct

and partly by trace of ruts seen usually by the eye, but often felt after by the feet—one of us always walking before the dearborne, while the other drove. This path I had always great difficulty in finding. And once the whole Glenville community nearly, having to deviate from its direction on account of high waters, were actually lost in the bottom for three long hours! To imprint the affair more deeply we met, too, an accident at that time. Endeavouring then to drive along a slippery and very steep inclination, away suddenly pitched horse and wagon, and away also Mr. and Mrs. Carlton, and one young lady, and two little babies, all in an indescribable and mixed succession of somersets, down into the ravine; and yet, strange to tell! no one was hurt, nothing important broken, although when about half way to the bottom of the hill, the vehicle was caught by sapling and bush, the wagon there sticking, wheels uppermost and the horse on his back with the whole four legs turning their shod hoofs into thin air instead of thick earth! What it was, in such a false position, I cannot tell; but so did the two dumb things look, so patient, so resigned, appealing so touchingly with outstretched limbs for help, that it was long before laughter would permit Mr. Glenville and myself to restore wheels and legs to the order of nature. And when restored to a proper standing in society, never surely did horse and wagon move with more unanimity!—never did a horse before so snort, so toss his head, so shake mane and tail, till by practising all parts of his body he was convinced it was only a very curious dream, just passed, and he was truly himself again! Consequently after that I preferred the better path of Sam Little's clearing and the Indian grave. But on the present morning of the Finding, Brushwood had directed us "the short cut" to Glenville Settlement.

The reader will of course conjecture what happened to novices—we lost our way. What with turning aside for logs-unstraddleable, brush impenetrable, briars intolerable, and for holes we cared not to fathom, we made the short path considerably longer than the long one, till all at once on clambering up a steep hill, farther progress was barred by a lofty and tortuous fence, *worming* around a clearing! At the unwonted noise of cracking brush and bush in this quarter, soon, however, came forth from a good

log-house in the centre, an almost gigantic yet venerable old gentleman, who, to our great surprise, said he was—the Mr. Sturgis—i. e. "ole-man Sturgis—fornence" the tannery in the very suburbs of Glenville! Very near! Reader!

After helping to extricate and get our carriage in front of his settlement, the old man advised, that, instead of now going away round by a very obscure path, we had better proceed right down the hill in the direction of the tan-house: especially as to drive down the hill would, after all, be not much worse, than the way up the hill just come.

Accordingly we prepared to alight in Glenville: not indeed by flying, but by slipping and sliding down on them from our sylvan summit. And this was accomplished as follows:—our historian and his lady advanced *in pedibus*—(Latin is more ancient than French,)—or more vulgarly, on foot, some yards before the wagon; then the author judiciously presented one side towards the bottom of the declivity, and the other towards its top; and then the author's wife did ditto's; after which her lower hand in his upper, the happy couple commenced the glide in that picturesque attitude and series of linked cadences, he with his dextral and unimpeded hand retarding the velocity, when becoming perilous, by seizing, at suitable intervals, bushes and saplings, until, without accident, Mr. and Mrs. Carlton had almost alighted on the border of a delightful and pellucid little creek. While above, on foot too, and holding his horse near the bit of the bridle, and his wagon, were tearing and crashing and thundering down, the man partly on his knees, and the horse in a sitting posture like a pet-dog at dinner-time, till all seemed like an avalanche of horses and wagons from the clouds—or at least, in western parlance, "a right smart sprinkle"of the articles. At all events, the unwonted uproar and shouts, and voices and merriment, had announced that some wonder was raining down on the settlement—and hence, they rushed from the tannery to see what was descending—lo! dear reader—we, Mr. and Mrs. Carlton, now ended our descent by gliding into the open arms of uncle John Seymour and his nephew John Glenville! And was not that stumbling upon luck?

* * * * * *

——Did you ever go away off, when travelling was the work of months—away off, a thousand miles, in search of the nearest and dearest kindred—and then, unexpectedly, on a bright and fragrant May morning, find those dear ones in the dark depths of an almost impervious wilderness? Then did, at that moment, thoughts of the past—happiness—homes—comforts—ay! of a thousand nameless past things rush like a torrent to your heart—then you know how we—met and rejoiced—and wept! How we crossed the creek I never knew—all were shaking hands right and left—some asking questions—some answering—some sobbing—and how could one see with eyes full of tears?—But still I do believe we were both *hugged* over!

——But see! all Glenville is coming—and the daughter is once more upon the bosom of her mother!—yet the voice of weeping are not tears of lamentation—they are tears of joy!

* * * * * *

That morning thanksgiving prayers went up to heaven from three households united, and hymns of praise resounded amid the wilds: for these families were Christian—and wherever, in their many wanderings, they halted as pilgrims for a day or a year, there rose the domestic altars.

God is every where!

CHAPTER XIV.

First Year.

"——locus est et pluribus umbris."
"——a shady place for several friends."

Well! this is Glenville. Has any body accompanied our fortunes thus far?—that body may as well see us also "out of the woods." A sojourn for a few years amid the privations and hardships of the New Purchase will fit you better for a home in the East—in case, we mean, you stay not so long as to be forgotten by the time you go back. And even then—after the first bitter feelings of natural sorrow, of surprise, and perhaps of chagrin—believe me, such a force and independence will have been added to the character, so much self-reliance gendered, as

to furnish an almost perpetual and complete substitute in your own resources. One perhaps, after a sojourn of the proper kind in the New Purchase, is rather in danger of too great a contempt for the things of the old: at all events, one, whose spirit is not naturally bad, is very much inclined to feel and say, with the good humor of Bernadotte, when he finds on his return that the world "does not care a fig" for him, "well, tell the world, I do *not* care a fig for it."

The man who has *practised* doing with little, and is fully satisfied with it, and for years has been very happy with it, is really superior to the man even of large fortune, and of many wants. Can *he* be vexed for the want of grand houses, fine furniture, sumptuous food, gay equipage, costly apparel and the like, who, if he despise not such matters, is soberly and philosophically indifferent to them? He has really so schooled himself amid rough huts, rude furniture, coarse food, and home-spun clothes, as, in his very heart, to prefer them with their freedom and independence, to the wearisome and silly, and endless anxiety and toil of living for mere show.

On your return, if you have your health, in what can any one, who fancies himself superior, excel you? He knows not as much—he can eat no more—see no more—drink no more—sleep no better—live no longer. Can he drive a gig? you can drive it where he dares not venture. Suppose he *outrides* you —you can *outwalk* him. Does the chap shoot a double-barrelled gun? so can you, if you would—but you transcend him, oh! far enough with that man's weapon, that in *your* hands deals, at your will, certain death to *one* selected victim, without *scattering* useless wounds at a venture in a little innocent feathered flock.

Stay with us, then, reader; and when you do return, you will certainly enjoy some plain every-day conveniences at home, once undervalued, perhaps despised, but which belong to the tenor of life; you will bear, with good humour, a thousand petty disquietudes of civilized life, that once kept you, and still keep the self-indulged, undisciplined, fashionable vulgar in—"a stew." Yes! you will be cured of a very common and dreadful malady, rendering one miserable in himself and hateful to others—"the fidgets." Nay you will be purged of the "struts and swaggers"

—the emptiness of a puffy, self-important inflation, generated by too long an acquaintance among brick and mortar houses, and medicated wooden pavements. In a word, if you become not quite as great a man as you formerly designed to be—(and as city and town folks all at one time intend)—you will unquestionably, if disposed to learn by a few years residence in a bran New Purchase, become a better and a happier man.

Come, then, I will introduce our settlement. And first, this term is applied to a place where one or more families having bought lands at the government price from Uncle Samuel, have actually *located* on it; and, not to a place merely bought for speculation, or merely trespassed upon by any of that nondescript and original race—the squatters. Indeed, to these a settlement is so odious, that they either pay for land and turn into settlers, or, as in the more frequent, they become indignant at the legal invasion of their domain, and hastily—absquatulate; that is, translated—they go and *squat* in another place. And such is the effect of *settlements* often in here, up north, down east, and so on, where well looking and fine dressed gentlemen become so offended at the impertinence of neighbors, that they too absquatulate: and perhaps better so, as a civilized squatter would rarely make a good neighbour, either *in* or *upon* a settlement.

Out there, a settlement usually takes its name from the person that first "enters the land," i. e. buys a tract at the land office. Often it takes the name from the family first actually settling or owning the largest number of acres; and very frequently from the person that establishes a ferry, a smithery, a mill, a tannery, and, above all, a Store. Hence, whilst our brother-in-law was no patriarch in looks or age, owned no boundless territory, and was, in stature, "the least in his father's house," yet because he tanned hides—(for shoes we mean)—and intended soon to sell tape by the yard, and buy pork by the cwt.—we were The Glenville Settlement. And this colony had, within its territories, as many as three human habitations; two occupied by actual settlers, and one by a very special sort of a squatter—the Leatherstocking of our tribe.[1]

[1] In Cooper's novel, "The Pioneers," Leatherstocking was the nickname of Natty Bumpo, a half civilized chevalier of wild American life.

On an eminence between the others—and, provided you knew how "to holler" within hearing of both, but owing to intervening trees, not within sight—stood the primitive and patriarchal cabin—the capitol. South-west, distant a quarter of a mile was the cabin of the Reverend Mr. Hilsbury, lately married to one of Mr. Carlton's sisters; and directly south of the episcopal residence, was the tannery, to which John Glenville, of Glenville, owed the honour of giving his name to the colony. Due east from the capitol about a furlong, was the squateree of uncle Tommy Seymour, our Leatherstocking. So much of his long life had passed in the wild woods, and among the Indians, that he had thoroughly imbibed their feelings and their sentiments, and had adopted some of their habits; and therefore he had not only acquired an utter distaste, but even a sovereign contempt for most usages and trammels of civilization. And Uncle Tommy was also a preacher—hence Glenville was two-thirds sacred and only one secular!

Around, were a few other settlements, Sturgis'—Hackberry's —Undergrowth's—Brushwood's, and some more: all distant from us and one another—some one mile, some ten. The unentered and unsettled tracts between, were our commons, called the Range—used for hunting, swine-feeding, and the like. The range had, however, inhabitants innumerable:—viz., deer, wolves, foxes—blue, gray, and black—squirrels ditto, ground-swine, vulgarly called ground-hogs, and wild turkeys, wild ducks, wild cats, and wild all the wild what-y'-callums:—opposums too, up, down, in, and under gum trees:—snakes, with and without rattles, of all colours, from copper to green and black, and of all sizes, from ever so little to ever so big. Add—"the neighbours' hogs," so wild and fierce, that when pork-time arrives, they must be hunted and shot, like other independent beasts. Especially is this the case if mast—(nuts and acorns)—is abundant; when swiney becomes wholly savage, and loses all reverence for corn-cribs and swill-tubs. Ay, gentle reader, our semi-wild boar is a fellow something different in look, and rather worse to encounter, when saucy or angry, than the vile mud-hole wallower of the Atlantic! If one would understand the wild-boar hunts of Cyrus, or the feudal barons—go, get acquainted with the semi-wild fellow of

the Purchase. The range is perambulated by cattle horned and unhorned; by cows, belled and unbelled; and by horses, some with yokes and some without:—but notice, yokes are not to prevent jumping *out* of inclosures, but *into* them. In the range are also wonderful colts with cunning saucy faces, shaggy manes done up with burrs, and with great long tails, so tangled that Penelope herself could never disentangle—creatures almost uncatchable, and, if caught, nearly untameable.

Nearly south of Glenville was the grand town—our Woodville. And nearly west, some eight or nine miles and a piece, *was* Spiceburgh—at least in dry times; for the town being on the bottom of Shining River was, in hard rains, commonly under water, so that a conscientious man dared not then to affirm without a proviso, where, Spiceburgh was, precisely. North-east from us, some fifty long lonesome miles, was the capital of the State —Timberopolis; the seat of the legislature and of mortality.[2] But death in later times there domineered less. Whether the legislature reformed and refrained from common mischief is not so easy to say. Parties are to this hour, I am informed, themselves, divided on that subject—the opposite partizans, however, exactly agreeing in this:—viz. that the *Ins* are a set of ignorant, selfish, truckling, snivelling humbuggers, while the *Outs* are the men to save the state—mutatis mutandis.

In different directions, from Glenville were also Mapville, Mapborough and Maptown: in all which the difficulty in seeing the towns was not owing to the houses, but the trees. A skillful woodsman could, indeed, sometimes find a single house—the whole village: but as the citizens were all absent hoeing corn or the like, except one or more dirty bare-legged babies fastened inside, the lucky hunter, except for the name of being in town, might nearly as well be in the country. Unexpectedly, too, would a traveller sometimes come into a town of thirty or forty habitations but without a solitary inhabitant—the cabins all standing cold and empty like snail-abandoned shells! For, know, reader, that genuine agues out there are often so powerful and vindictive

[2] In the early days of the settlement of Indiana, amid the dampness of the uncleared forests and especially on the river-bottom lands, there was heavy mortality from malaria and "milk sickness." Indianapolis on the White River bottom was in the heart of this region of maladies.

as to shake, not only individuals out of their skins, but whole communities out of their towns and villages! In this latter case the folks swarm like bees and re-settle where the legislature appoints a new seat, passing at the time a law that the ague shall shake them out no more.

This, then, is Glenville, its suburbs, its environs, its neighbourhoods, its ranges—all on that grand scale belonging to Nature in the Far West, where we have grand woods, grand prairies, grand caves, grand rivers, grand bears, grand swine—grand everything! except, maybe, grand rascals, in which we doubtless excel here in the East.

Let us next enter the patriarchal cabin. Here we become acquainted with Uncle John Seymour and his two sisters, widows, Mrs. Glenville and Aunt Kitty Littleton. Here are also encabined John Glenville and Miss Emily Glenville, the youngest of the family. Here too is a young woman for help—in fact "the gal;" and here are to abide Mr. and Mrs. Carlton—

"All in one cabin?"

All in one cabin. But a family you know is the most compressible and yet the most expansive of bodies. Yes! here we two and a half families endured the compression and lost no breath, and even seemed to have a few spare inches of room! And yet many years after, in a different part of the world, did Mr. Carlton's own single family expand and spread, and without any violent effort whatever, their importance through a mansion containing fourteen apartments, with cellars, and garrets, and kitchens and all—and still fret for the want of room!

"But what led to the formation of your colony, Mr. Carlton? what induced gentlemen and ladies of your education and endowments to settle in so remote an obscurity?"

Thank you, Sir—the reasons alluded to in the commencement of this history operated in our case as in the cases of a thousand others; but it was mere accident that turned our folks to their location in the New Purchase.

The Seymours at the close of the last war with Great Britain resided in Philadelphia. Like others they risked their capital during the war in the manufactories of that era; and like others,

when peace was proclaimed, the Seymours were ruined.[3] John Seymour—familiarly known among us as Uncle John—on his arrival from the South, where, during a residence of many years he had acquired a handsome fortune, found his sisters Mrs. Glenville and Mrs. Littleton, in great distress, their husbands being recently dead; and having not long before his return buried his wife (who however had borne him no children), he immediately took under his protection the two widowed ladies, his sisters, together with the four children of Mrs. Glenville. Fearing his means were not sufficient to sustain the burden providentially cast upon him, at least in the way that was desirable, he resolved to remove to Kentucky. Accordingly, the newly organized family all removed to the West; with the exception of Miss Eliza Glenville, who was left to complete her education with the excellent and justly celebrated Mr. Jaudon. With this amiable and interesting creature.[4] Mr. Carlton, who somehow or other always had a taste for sweet and beautiful faces, became acquainted—

"Oh! Mr. Carlton!—do tell all about this—"

Not now, young ladies, something must be reserved for future works. But after the usual courtships, lovers' quarrels, scenes and walks in the garden—(Pratt's,) versifications, notes on gilt-edged, flame-coloured paper, ornamented with cooing doves and little fat dumpling cupids—in short, after the most approved meltings, misgivings, misapprehensions and so forth, came the customary Miss-taking—and with the consent of friends east and west we were married.

It had been part of the arrangement that Mr. and Mrs. Carlton should join the family in Kentucky, and that we should establish there a Boarding School for Young Ladies; but now came a letter from John Glenville that Uncle John unfortunate, not in

[3] The experience of the Seymours as related here was similar to that of the many others in the East following the War of 1812. The hard times and panic of 1817-19 sent jobless workmen and landless and bankrupt debtors to the West in droves and the New Purchase received its share of the hardy and adventurous pioneers who were coming West to seek out new fortunes and to grow up with the country. The author here indicates an economic influence of prime importance leading to the settlement of the West.

[4] The young lady.

selling a very valuable property at a fair price, but in receiving that price in worthless notes of Kentucky banks (which, like most banks every twenty or thirty years, had failed), had with his remaining funds, as his only resort, bought a tract of government lands in the New Purchase; and, that, if I could join him with a few hundred dollars in a little tanning, store-keeping, and *honest* speculation, we might gain, if not riches, at least independence. He added that maybe something could be done in the school line.

Sorry so good a man as Uncle John—and the world boasts none nobler—should be the victim of fraud, yet strange! I found mingled with the feeling of distress a secret joy that so plausible an inducement existed for a life in the genuine, far away, almost unfindable backwoods! Less poetic indeed than her husband, yet Mrs. C. earnestly wished to see her relatives; and so off we started, as the reader knows, in Chapter Second, and here we are waking up a little from a curious dream, in Chapter Fourteenth. Some folks dream all the way through to the very last chapter!

Here we found our new relative the Rev. James Hilsbury, who had married Sarah Glenville in Kentucky, and was now a missionary in the Purchase, in order to look up "a few sheep scattered in the wilderness." And to our great amazement here we found too, Uncle Leatherstocking; for about him Glenville in his letter had been silent, willing us to be, as all had been, taken by surprise; because the family on removing to their new world had found the old gentleman comfortably squatted in a little nook of their territories, when he was supposed all the time to be yet among the Indians on Lake Michigan!

At the time of our arrival Uncle John was barely recovered from a very serious hurt received in the early settlement of the colony. In order to prepare a cabin he left the family in Kentucky and went to the Purchase alone; it being arranged that the family under the care of John Glenville should join him as soon as information came that things were ready. But one day Mr. Seymour, being with his guide in the woods, and in the act of mounting a restive horse, the animal scared at the near and sudden leap of a deer, plunged and knocked down Mr. Seymour, causing the fracture of one arm and several ribs. For

six dreadful weeks he there lay in consequence, under a shantee of poles and bark actually built over him as he lay unable to be moved, by some neighbours called by the guide. And these set the bones and dressed the wounds, according to Mr. Seymour's directions, as well as they could; and then leaving the sufferer alone most of the day, as was unavoidable, they brought his victuals at iregular intervals, and slept near him by turns at night. On one occasion, however, our wounded friend would have received a very disagreeable visitor, but for the fortunate arrival at the moment of a neighbour woman with his dinner—who exclaimed,

"Grammins! neighbour Seymour, if there ain't a powerful nasty varmint coming to see you!"

The nature of the visitor was soon revealed to Uncle John; for alarmed at the approach of the woman, the "nasty varmint" close to the patient's head but behind his camp, raising his terrific head, made at the same time the whole woods tremulously vocal with that rattle so peculiar and so startling even to the accustomed ear. But scarcely had Uncle John time for alarm before the fearless woman had stopped the music; and then dragging his dying snakeship in front of the camp, she first measured his length, more than five and a half feet, and secondly pulled off what she called "a right smart chance of rattles" and gave them to Mr. Seymour. And this memento of his escape, Uncle John one day as he narrated the affair, handed over to me to hang to the sounding post of my fiddle—such being the western secret of converting common violins into cremonas. I tried the experiment of course; but not being willing to take out a patent, I now offer the said rattles to any ingenious Yankee (who wishes to try the thing), for a box of clarified rosin!—the rattles count sixteen and a button; just sixteen semi, and part of a demisemiquaver to every shake!

As soon as Mr. Seymour could be carried, he was conveyed to Mr. Sturgis' house, and then he wrote for his family; who hastening on through many inconveniences and perils, all arrived in safety and found Uncle John just able to walk without assistance. But as to the cabin it was as yet unchinked, undaubed, and without its stack chimney; yet into that deplorable hovel all were

forced to remove and complete it at their leisure! Ay, folks that knew all about three story brick houses in Philadelphia! and who had ridden in their own carriages, in the settlements of the Old Purchase! and promenaded Chestnut-street, some of them haughtily, and proudly, and delicately!

Ye that have paid $20,000 for a dwelling, what do you think of a dwelling that cost 20,000 cents?—for that our cabin cost—and experienced woodmen said that was too much—that Uncle John had been cheated—and that our cabin could have been finished off for $10! from the laying of the first stick to the topping of the chimney!!

Our cabin was in truth a cabin of the Rough Order; for reader, the orders of cabin architecture are various like those of the Greek; for instance—*the Scotched Order.* In this, logs are hacked longitudinally and a slice taken from one side, the primitive bark being left on the other sides. The scotching, however, is usually done for pastime by the boys and young women, while the men are cutting or hauling other timbers. *The Hewed Order*—in which logs, like the stones for Solomon's Temple, are dressed on purpose. *The Stick-out-Corner Order*—the logs left to project at the corners; and the reverse of this, *the Cut-off-Corner Order.* I might name too, the *Doubtful* or *Double Order.* In this, two cabins are built together, but until the addition of chimneys, it is doubtful whether the structure is for men or brutes; and also the *Composite Order*—i. e. loggeries with stone or brick chimneys.

But our abode was, from necessity, of the *Rough Order*—its logs being wholly unhewed and unscotched—its corners projecting and hung with horse collars, gears, rough towels, dish cleaners and calabashes![5] it had moreover a very rude puncheon floor, a clapboard roof, and a clapboard door; while for window a log in the erection had been skipped, and through this longitudinal aperture came light and—also wind, it being occasionally shut at first with a blanket, afterwards with a clapboard shutter. Neither nail nor spike held any part of the cabin together; and even the door was hung not with iron, but with broad hinges of

[5] The usual water dippers in the pioneer cabin homes were made from the calabashes, or gourds.

tough bacon skin. These, however, our two dogs, (of whom more hereafter,) soon smelled and finally gnawed clean off, when we pinned on thick half tanned leather, which swagging till the door dragged on the earth, we at last manufactured wooden hinges; and these remained till the dissolution of our colony. The entire structure was, in theory, twenty feet square, as measured by an axe-handle having set off on itself two feet from the store keeper's yardstick, where the cabin builder bought his handle at Woodville. But I ever believed the yardstick itself must have shrunk in seasoning, because our carpets stretched inside, as will be described in the next Chapter, made the gross length only nineteen feet two inches, and the neat length inside, an average about seventeen feet one inch. As our arrival caused a new arrangement of the interior cabin, we shall start on this subject afresh in

---

CHAPTER XV.

"——Qui miscuit utile dulci."
"——Which mixes soap and sugar."

THRIFTY housewives in cutting little boys' roundabouts and trowsers always contrive out of a scant pattern of pepper and salt stuff, to leave enough for patches; but for the Glenvillians it remained to subdivide two hundred and eighty nine square feet of internal cabin into all the apartments of a commodious mansion. Hence ours became the model cabin in the Purchase.

And first, the puncheoned area was separated into two grand parts, by an honest Scotch carpet hung over a stout pole that ran across with ends rested on the opposite wall plates; the woollen portion having two-thirds of the space on one side and the remaining third on the other.

Secondly, the larger space was then itself subdivided by other carpets and buffalo robes into chambers, each containing one bed and twelve nominal inches to fix and unfix in; while trunks, boxes and the like plunder were stationed under the bed. Articles intended by nature to be hung, frocks, hats, coats, &c.,

were pendent from hooks and pegs of wood inserted into the wall. To move or turn around in such a chamber without mischief done or got was difficult; and yet we came at last to the skill of a conjuror that can dance blindfolded among eggs—we could in the day without light and at night in double darkness, get along and without displacing, knocking down, kicking over, or tearing!

The chambers were, one for Uncle John and his nephew; one for the widow ladies and Miss Emily, who, being the pet, nestled at night in a trundle bed, partly under the large one; and one *very* small room for the help, which was separated from the Mistress' chamber by pendulous petticoats. Our apprentices slept in an out-house. These chambers were all south of the grand hall of eighteen inches wide between the suites; on the north, being first *our* room and next it the stranger's—a room into which at a pinch were several times packed three bodies of divinity or clerical dignitaries. Beyond the hospitality chamber was the toilette room, fitted with glasses, combs, hair-brushes, &c., and after our arrival, furnished with the first glass window in that part of the Purchase. The window was of domestic manufacture, being one fixed sash containing four panes, each eight by ten's, by whose light in warm weather we could not only fix but also read in retirement.

Thirdly, the smaller space, east of the Scotch wall, was subdivided, but like zones and tropics, with mere imaginary lines. Front of the fire-place was the parlour. Into it were ushered visitors, mainly, however, to prevent curiosity or awkwardness from meddling with the corners and their uses; but against which we were forced finally to place a table or two as preventives.

The right hand corner was the ladies' *private* sitting room. It was fitted with clap-board shelves, and on these were arranged work-bags, boxes, baskets, paint-boxes, machinery for sewing, knitting, &c. The left side and whole corner was the library, or as usually styled—Carlton's study.

Our *artificial* rooms were indeed connected with some anomalies: for instance, under the parlour, was the Potato Hole! And that held about twenty bushels. The descent into this

spacious vault, was accomplished by raising a puncheon and vaulting down on the vegetables; the ascent, by resting the hands on the edges of the parlour floor and weighing the body up. Again, Carlton's study had in it a species of dresser-closet, invented and constructed by the author himself. It was constructed of clap-boards dressed with a hatchet, and held on some shelves, books in several languages, writings, plates, knives, fiddle, pepper-box, flute, mustard-box, and box of rosin, and so on; while some modest and light cooking utensils were lodged in the basement story shelves. To conceal the structure was hung over as much of its front as could be covered, an invalid table cloth, very white and very patched.

The kitchen proper had, about ten yards from the mansion house, a whole cabin to itself. Here were all the vulgar pots, kettles, frying-pans, homminy-block, and the like; here the common cooking, the washing and ironing, and weaving, and—oh! ever so many—common and uncommon—common things besides. Pickling, preserving, cake-baking, clear-starching, sugar-refining, ruffle-ironing, candy-making, and all such polite affairs were commonly honoured with attention in the parlour.

Like most grandee people brought low and "flitting" to the West, our plunder was, like the Vicar's Family Picture, too large for the house. We had also no small quantum of envy and jealousy exciting articles, "the like of which had never been seen growing among corn," at least in the Purchase—and such, policy required should be hid. Many things, therefore, were left packed and deposited in lofts and outhouses. Still some impolitic articles were unpacked, being, however, kept concealed behind the curtain—like sacred mysteries from the eyes and hands of the profane. But an accident soon after our arrival delivered the colony from part of these.

A large, antique, and elegantly Japanned waiter had been nicely balanced on a shelf in the toilette chamber; and on this grand affair were tastefully set numerous anti-tee-total glasses, jelly glasses, remains of a gilded French china tea set, and ever so many *Reliquiæ Danaum*—all regarded, I fear, with half repressed elation, as shining remembrances of departed glory and greatness. Anyhow, more than once on my sudden appearance behind

the woolly rampart, there was Mrs. C., ay, and even Aunt Kitty herself, a handling, and a dusting, and a refixing the relics, as devout as if all had been saints' bones—often with smiles of complacency—but sometimes with tears! And, after all, perhaps, that was not so very unreasonable:—friends far away now —yes some no more on earth—dear friends had once surrounded that very waiter—sipped tea from those very cups—and in the fashion of bygone days, had drunk healths from those glasses. Reader! may be you have shed secret tears yourself over such things? We think of friends then, do we not? Mournful shadows of the past are in the vision! But the Genius of the Woods was incensed: and mark the consequences.

One day Mrs. Seymour entered the parlour with a cake of sugar-tree sugar in her hands, and nearly as large and heavy as she could conveniently carry. After our unanimous admiration of its size, and breaking off lumps to taste, the dear old lady disappeared to deposit the saccharine treasure on the great store shelf constructed immediately over the waiter of idols. Now oak pins *are* very strong, tough and tenacious, and of most Job-like endurance—but the creatures will not *bear* every thing; hence the two enormous pins under the store shelf had repeatedly sighed forth remonstrances, as extra pound after pound of hard soap, sugar, tallow, and jugs of vinegar and molasses, and what nots, were cruelly and inconsiderately added to the already almost insupportable weight. But to-day. when that hugeous lump of sugar was suddenly added to the grievance, the indignant pins would stick to it no longer: in a moment—without one further premonitory creak, off they both snapped simultaneously—and down came the soap and sugar and tallow—down came the store tea and the true coffee-coffee, and the rye-coffee, and the ocra, and the spices in brown paper bags, and the pepper, red and black in exiled tea cups! Ah! yes! alas! alas! and down came that japanned waiter and its gilded cups, and conical glasses for wine, and bell-mouthed ones for ices and jellies! and, moreover, down went the dear old lady of the crimped cap, all rolling, heaped, mixed higgledee-piggledee, into one bushel and a peck of yellow corn meal reposing in a wash tub, and thirty-one and a half pounds of wheat flour in a half-bushel measure, below! So

much can a big lump of unclarified backwoods sugar do! Ah! had it been double rectified loaf, in blue paper, of a conical form and neatly bound with hard twisted twines, dividing off circles and parabolas! But a lump of uncivilized sweetness just turned out of a pot!

Mrs. Seymour, however, was soon extricated amid the almost endless oh's—ah's who-could-have-thought-it's—and similar exclamations, queries, reproaches and extenuations, pertaining to accidents created by ourselves; and happily she had sustained no injury whatever, although the outer woman was considerably well sugared, well mealed, well vinegared, and not a little soaped! But the glory of the brittle ware shone only in pieces—multiplied but not increased! Not an idol escaped, save a little punch goblet belonging to the Carlton ancestry, and at the time considerably more than a century old! and whether the sagacity of age was the cause or not, this ancient relic contrived to roll by itself into an untouched part of the meal tub, where after the pell-mell ended, it was discovered, whole and sound. If any one is incredulous we will show him when he calls, the venerable article yet preserved in cotton!

About the time of the accident just told, the venerable old pier glass, suspended opposite the only door of the cabin was threatened with a very great danger. A neighbour having ended a morning call, that, according to the etiquette of the Purchase, had lasted from a short time after breakfast till past noon, rose to depart with the farewell formula, "Well, I allow I must be a sort a-goin," and then off he started with great activity in the direction of the door visible but not real. In other words mistaking the open door reflected in the glass for the true door, he began kicking his heavy shod feet towards the mirror; but as he ducked his head to clear the lintel of the scant door, he naturally encountered a rough looking personage seemingly butting against himself from the apparent door—when round he wheeled, confused indeed, but just in time, (and before we could have arrested him) to avoid stepping into the very bosom of the old reflector.

Such risk was too great for the glass to encounter again, and so it was carefully re-packed and put away 'till we removed some

years after to Woodville; where, as it could be placed so as to imitate neither door nor window, it was brought again into the light and permitted to renew its reflections. Alas! then, however, a dear face that had been familiar to the old mirror for nearly three-fourths of a century, was seen pictured there no more! Young and joyous, and pleasant faces, have often since peeped from its bosom; but never one so mild, so resigned, so radiant even on earth with beams from the heavenly world, as that venerable and venerated countenance gazing now and with out a medium upon the resplendent and ravishing scenes!

Pulvis et umbra sumus!

CHAPTER XVI.

"Quadrupedante putrem quatit ungula campum."
"A horse a horse! my kingdom for a horse!"

J. GLENVILLE and myself, not being able to complete certain arrangements immediately, my first summer and autumn were spent in learning two arts, the one tending to the preservation of hides, the other, to the destruction of hides:— grinding bark, and rifle-shooting. The present chapter is devoted to the former, the subsequent one, to the latter art.

Our bark-house was of the Grecian architecture in its infancy, being almost wholly upright poles as columns, on which reposed, (when the grinding ceased,) the calm moonlight horizontals, kept from falling off by the crotches of the perpendiculars. On the horizontals were laid other poles, and on these the roof, the latter being with due regard itself made of bark. Under this shelter was our store of bark, mostly oak and chestnut, with here and there a pile of beech; and here, at one end, was our—ay! what shall it be called? Ye tanners and curriers, and all ye other hide dressers! Shall ye say our bark-masher—or breaker—or mill—or pounder—or tritterer? However, I will describe, and you name.

First, was a hexagonal beam. This stood up nearly perpendicular, its iron pivots at each inserted into iron sockets fastened above and below; and by means of these pivots the beam could,

when required, circulate with entire freedom. Next, into this hexagonal, was fixed at right angles an hexagonal axis, yet free to move at the end inserted; while its other end, passing first the nominal centre of a wheel (the axis there being wedged in theory immoveable), it continued beyond the lateral surface of said wheel far enough to admit fixtures for Old Dick—a quadruped presently to be introduced, not fashionably and formally by the tip of a hat and the tip of a finger, but in detail, i. e. from head to tail.

But the wheel!—ah! had we that wheel and dear Old Dick in here to grind bark as a show! It came nearer perpetual motion, that is, when Dick was harnessed, and I had the rake in my hand, nearer than anything I have ever known since Redheifer's. The article was composed of eight large white-oak blocks; the four interior ones being parallelogramic, the four circumferential, plano-convex; and all bound by long wooden pins driven from the circumference, and by enormous clamps on the lateral surfaces. In this state of *e pluribus unum,* the affair was as near a circle as is the earth to a sphere; and when art so closely resembles nature wheelwrights should be satisfied. But when motion began, the sections and segments not moving unanimously, circles were evolved whose circumferences did not obey the definition, in preserving equal distances from the centre—nor did the centre stick exactly to its own point. Especially were these irregularities visible, if old Dick became fidgetty, or "suspicioned" I was going to rake him—when he would jerk the whole concern with so sudden a vengeance, as not only to displace the central wedges intended to confine the axis in the wheel, but to threaten the dissolution of the whole bark house.

The wheel (by courtesy), was fourteen inches thick; and its circumference was pierced with many holes by an inch-and-quarter auger to the depth of eight inches in towards the centre; and these holes were armed with strong pegs or wooden teeth, driven to the entire depth, and left projecting from the circumference about four inches each:—the whole thus forming as tremendous and effective an engine of torture as the best inquisitors could desire for the extension of the Church. Indeed, if any saint, after his Holiness shall have converted our pagan countries, shall wish

with young Doctor Oxford to break ungodly heretics, either *on* or *under* the wheel, for offences against the *State,* ours would be the very dandy. But let no Mr. Dominick think Old Dick could have been either persuaded or goaded to pull the wheel over human beings: hardly could he be frightened or coaxed to pull it over lifeless bark! No! no! godly people must work the wheel themselves, unless they prefer to turn it into a treadmill, or employ steam.

Lastly, the floor. This had the perpendicular, hexagonal rotary shaft first described, as its centre, or thereabouts; whence extended imaginary radii, some five, others nearly six feet, rendering it doubtful if three times the diameter was precisely equal to the circumference. Still the circumference being bounded by a border rising above the floor an average of ten inches, the contents of the area could easily be known by the wheelbarrow loads of ground bark carried thence to the vats—near enough at least for a popular lecture before some institute of *practical* science.

Another *last* word, however, seems necessary here, about our floor. It was of puncheons. Not, my friend, the puncheons of brandy stores, distilleries, or other alcoholic abodes, but backwood puncheons. And these are a species of Robinson Crusoe board, being planks from three to ten feet long, and from two to five inches thick; and wide as the size of the trees whence they are severally hewed by the means of axe and adze. On such gigantic flooring do primitive Buckeyes, Hoosiers and the like tread and sleep, after the departure of the *red* aboriginals.

But come, Dick, my nonpareil of "hoss beasts," trot up, for thy history and portrait.

When this remarkable quadruped was foaled is uncertain. No satisfaction on this point could be gained even from his own mouth: not that Dick would utter a deliberate falsehood—that was impossible—but still the answers he gave by his mouth, to different experienced jockeys, made some say he was sixteen, and others twenty-six years old!—I have known some even insist he must be at least thirty! and some even forty! I incline to the opinion, however, that, like certain human bachelors, Dick was of no particular age.

It is agreed by all that he was foaled, however, and in Penn-

sylvania, among the mountains about the Bear Gap. Here he was brought up to the wagoning business, having served his apprenticeship with the famous teamster, Mr. Conestoga Dutchy. Acting in his tender years as wheel-horse, he was so constantly squeezed between the wagon pushing him forward from his tail, and his master pulling him backward from his head, that his longitudinal growth was very greatly impeded, and it could be said, not that Dick was longer than any other brief horse, but only not quite so short. Happily, what was wanting to the fellow's longitude was added to his latitude; and after all, he had as much weight of character as longer horses, and, like a French bullet, more too in a lump. On emergencies, although Dick was educated as a wheel-horse, he could act in the lead, and well understood the difference between the line jerked and the line pulled —indeed, better, I must confess, than Mr. Carlton himself, who often managed the line wrong, to the great jeopardy of his load; only Dick, out of generosity, would usually go the way the driver meant, but for which in ignorance, he had given the improper signal.

At the earnest recommendation of their mutual friends, Dick was bought as a family horse by Uncle John, when in Northumberland. Accordingly the fellow, after performing wonders on the journey from Philadelphia to the West, in hawing and geeing, and in pulling right dead ahead up one side a mountain and holding back down the other; and after having ploughed, and harrowed, and thrashed, &c. in Kentucky, came at last with the family to the Purchase, where at our arrival he was cherished as no unimportant member of the Glenville community.

Here he hauled logs for cabins and fires, bark for the tannery, went to mill both with and without the cart, and sometimes to meeting and sometimes to Woodville. In going to mill without the cart he usually carried one man and two bags, bag No. 1, full of wheat, bag No. 2, full of corn, and this was always the case in freshets, for Dick forded creeks like a sea-horse; although the things on his back might keep dry if they could, his own being under water: as to being floated away—phoo!—preposterous!—Dick could stay a creek like a dam! He could grind bark too; carry raw hides and hides tanned, having no fears either about

his own! It was almost like that of a rhinoceros, and would have resisted every process to transmute it into leather, patent or unpatent—and we used both.

But nothing so endeared Dick to his friends as his mental and moral qualities. He was for these worthy of the fairy age; and had he lived in the days of Beauty and the Beast, I do think he would have talked right out as well as the best of the brutes belonging to the era. He was, among other matters, the only horse that had a relish for practical jokes. Let any one leave a nice flitch of fat bacon in the sun till the pot was ready, under the notion too, that greasing a horse's teeth will stop his eating oats, the rascal was sure to smell out and devour it! Let the girl set out a swill for Sukey, and turn away a few moments—you might catch sight of the tip of Dick's ear as he peeped from behind the smoke house till the coast was clear, and the next instant he would be gobbling the mess, lifting his black-brown head to grin at the stupid cow, and with a keen twinkling eye watching the return of the girl. And when the help came in a whirlwind of wrath not indeed *on* but *with* a broomstick—bah! how he would heel it snorting and showing his teeth equivalent with him to saying—"catch a duck asleep!" Or when Dick was regaling on his own allowance of corn on the ear, in the front of the inclined cart, and swiney ran grunting up for a chance grain or so dropped on the ground, our wag would on a sudden with his teeth seize the unschooled creature just back of the shoulders, and then lifting him up, shake him so as to fill all Glenville with the squealings of terror or pain; making it evident to all untutored beasts that Dick himself had lived when the schoolmaster was abroad.

He was kind to men; but to women he was specially kind. For fun he would carry males double and even treble; but females might be packed from stem to stern and the kind soul would trot away with an evident care. True, he would now and then turn his quizzical head with a make-believe snap at the dangling feet, but it was manifest all was sham from his peculiar grin—(his way of laughing)—when any not acquainted with the trick would scream or jump down. When thus used for sport, no saddle or bridle was needed, the passengers on the forecastle holding by the mane, those on the poop, by the helm, and those amidships sitting,

à la squaw, with ancles on both sides. The steering was, however, done at the prow by boxing his ears; when he turned at right angles with the slap, and if fun was to be made, which was always indicated to him by a peculiarity in the slapping, he turned so suddenly as to occasion the rise, the fall, and the flourish of petticoats. And indeed this was the grand recreation and sport in the whole affair! and a ride on old Dick was one of the inducements to the young ladies from the neighbourhoods to visit Glenville!

Ay! you may suspend all this on your nose: but, believe me, in no way is the fear of the East before people's eyes out there; secondly, folks *will* play; and thirdly, remember *"de gustibus non"* —i. e. literally translated "some love hog and hominy."

But I must not make too large a picture; so with the mention of Dick's idyosyncracy—(for since the birth of Phrenology that disease is quite fashionable)—we shall for the present suffer him to trot away. Like other celebrated persons he had then his antipathies: he never could bear the sight of a dead owl! and, unless blindfolded, would never carry on his back the carcass of a dead deer! And this, after carrying barn-hill fowls a dozen at a time tied by the legs and dangling against his sides! and tanned and raw hides innumerable! Hence his enemies may suppose it was all affectation—but it was no such thing—it was real and uncontrollable idyosyncracy—as real as Dr. Reverence's towards a live cat, or Col. Butcher's towards a drawn sword!

Such then was our barkery, our bark, and our bark grinder—and, such was old Dick. But all in motion! Can one without a black board and diagrams exhibit the cycloids of that uncircular roundity—the wheel? Can we without brass bands and bad players make audible the skreaking of the ungreased pivots?—the curious moaning and growling of the axis?—and the dreadful cracking and crashing of the bark under the miniature Juggernaut? And who has skill to catch and fix on paper, or canvas, the look and manner of that more than half reasoning horse?—after resting the full hour I had been in chase of a playful squirrel, starting off at the crack of the rifle, and trying to prove by his manner that he had been going all the time!

If any one is Hogarth enough when he undertakes this work with "picters to match," let him not fail to illustrate old Dick and the Bark Mill.

CHAPTER XVII.

"Omne tulit punctum,"
"Centre every time."

READER, were you ever fired with the love of rifle shooting? If so, the confidence now reposed in your honour will not be abused, when told my love for that noble art is unabated: nay, let me whisper in your ear—

"What yet?"

Yes—in the corner of my bed chamber a genuine New Purchase rifle! And all the forest equipments,—otter skin bullet pouch with a tail gracefully pendent—a scalping knife in a sheath adorned with porcupine quills—a savage little hatchet—a powder horn, and its loader of deer-horn, tied on with a deer sinew and holding enough to prime a shot gun—a mould running three hundred and twenty-five to the pound—wipers—an iron hook to tote squirrels—and some hundred and fifty patches all strung and fastened to the leather strap of the pouch—ay! and a pair of moccasins and pair of green leggins, and—

"Do you ever yet go a gunning?'

Gunning!—alas! is that degrading appellation to be applied to hunting!—but how should they know? Yes, I do steal off sometimes and try to fancy myself in the woods. But what are these *scrawney* little trees fenced in to prevent cattle from eating them down? Where is a squirrel, or a raccoon, or a fox, or a turkey to hide? And where can one lose himself and camp out? No grand and centurial trees here reaching up to heaven and sending roots to the centre of the earth! No hollow caverns in enormous trunks, where wolves and bears may lurk! No vast sheltering expanse of tops where panthers and wild cats may find security How vain to think of crawling through a thicket of undergrowth to the leeside of a deer, stopping with moccasined foot—stirring no leaves—cracking no twig—shaking no bushes—till one can get within the magical distance, a hundred yards. Nothing, nothing here, to excite dread, call forth skill, reward toil, and show the independence of the hunter.

True, I make-believe, like little girls, playing baby house; I

say to myself, "Now Carlton, 'spose that old log away off there was a bear?—or that tame turkey a wild one?—or that cream-coloured calf a deer—or that sharp eared dog a wolf?" And instinctively I catch myself with my side that way, drawing a bead with one eye into the hind sight and fixing the other on the may-be game, and then, clicks goes the trigger. Fortunate, the rifle is not cocked. Indeed, these rehearsals are always without a load; if not, farewell to the integrity of the little knot in the old log—and to the gambols of calf and dog—good night to the eyes of farm turkies and dunghill roosters!

In vain do flocks of black-birds and robbins, and tom-tits rise!—they might perch on my shoulders: for who but a wretched dandy and shot-gun driveller, with a double-barrelled gun, a whole pound of powder! and four pounds of shot! will fire at a flock, killing two and wounding twenty? To be sure a curious stranger will sometimes meet us and politely request to see "a rifle *discharged!*" and with an incredulous smile wonder if a man can really hit a solitary single bird with so *"minute"* a ball! And then we cannot but show off, and so we begin with amazing condescension:

"Sir! do you see that little blue bird?"

"Oh! yes! that tiny creature on the next tree."

"'Tut, no!—that to your right, on the post."

"What! that away there? too far, Sir, too far."

"Too far!—forty-five yards in a straight line!!"

Reader, we hit at any height or in any direction; but a horizontal or a little below is our preference. The rifle is better balanced, and the light, especially in opposition to the sun, is thus less dazzling and makes the cleanest bead. Hence I select, if possible, on occasions like the present a bird so placed as to render the affair more like our target firing.

"Now, Sir."—we continue—"I shall hit that bird."

"If you do, I will eat it."

"Then you will have your supper in a second or two."

And with that I set triggers—toss down my hat—feel for a level with my feet—cock rifle—turn left side to the mark—raise the piece with my thumb on the cock—incline shoulders back with knees bending outward—till the mass of man and gun rest on

the base—let fall the rifle a little below object—and then, ceasing to breathe and stopping my pulse, and bringing into the hind sight a silver bead like a pin's head, I rapidly raise that bead till darkened by the feathers under the throat—and the next you see is a gentle flutter of spread wings as if the poor little creature was flying down for a worm or a crumb.

"Ah! Sir, you've only inflicted a severe wound; but really this is wonderful! I could hardly believe in this skill unless I saw it."

"Well, sir, please pick it up; the poor tit is dead enough, and never knew what hurt him." And of course, reader, it must be so, for the bird's head is off.

Such skill was of course not the work of a day. Ounces of powder and pounds of lead were spent in vain first, and many a squirrel, at the crack of the rifle, would remain chattering or eating a nut, imagining somebody was shooting somewhere; until conjecturing by the third or fourth ball pealing bark some two or three feet from him, that the firing was rather in his direction, away he would scud for fear a chance bullet should maybe hit him! But my heart was in the matter in those days. Hence it is no great marvel if in due time my rifle dealt out certain death second to none in the Purchase. What avail then concealment in the topmost branches; there was the dark spot of a body or a head amid the green leaves. What! a retreat behind crotches or into holes; there was yet the tip of an ear or point of a nose, or twinkle of an eye. Or did a squirrel expand on a small limb till his body above was a mere line of fur on the bark like feathery hair on a caterpillar? in vain, "the meat" was mine.

A squirrel once so stretched himself as to create a doubt whether a squirrel was above the branch or not; but firing *secundum artem* down he came, and, as was necessary, dead.

Yet wound external had he none; he had been killed, as is often the case, although it occurred but once with me, by concussion; the ball having struck the limb of the tree exactly under his heart.

Let none think we western people follow rifle shooting, however, for mere sport; that would be nearly as ignoble as shot gun idleness The rifle procures, at certain seasons, the only meat we ever taste; it defends our homes from wild animals

and saves our corn fields from squirrels and our hen-roosts from foxes, owls, opossums and other "varments." With it we kill our beeves and our hogs, and cut off our fowls' heads: do all things in fact, of the sort with it, where others use an axe, or a knife, or that far east savagism, the thumb and finger. The rifle is a woodman's lasso. He carries it everywhere as (a very degrading comparison for the gun, but none other occurs), a dandy a cane. All, then, who came to our tannery or store came thus armed; and rarely did a customer go, till his rifle had been tried at a mark, living or dead, and we had listened to achievements it had done and could do again. No wonder, in these circumstances, if I should practice; especially when it needed but the flash of a rifle pan to set off our in-bred magazine of love and tendencies towards bullet moulds and horn loaders! No wonder, that, after many failures, even in hitting a tree, Mr. Carlton could be seen in his glory at last, standing within lines of beholders right and left, and at forty-five yards off-hand planting bullet after bullet into the same auger hole! Reader! may you live a thousand years; but if you *must* die, unless somebody will save your life by splitting an apple on your head—(William Tell size)—at fifty yards off-hand with a rifle ball, send for me—shut your eyes for fear of flinching—and at the crack—go, your life is your own.

Old Dick is one hobby often mounted literally and maybe now too often, metaphorically, the rifle is my other: But with *this* by no means must we *bore* you; and, therefore, after narrating my famous shots in behalf of the Temperance Society, we shall for the present put the gun on the rack over the fireplace.

Glenville and myself were once, on some mercantile affairs, travelling in an adjoining county, when we came suddenly on a party preparing to shoot at a mark; and from the energy of words and gestures it was plain enough a prize of unusual importance was proposed. We halted a moment, and found the stake to be a half-barrel of whiskey. If ever, then and there was to be sharp-shooting; and without question, then and there was present every chap in the settlements that could split a bullet on his knife blade or take the rag off the bush.

"Glenville," said I, seized with a sudden whim, "lend me fifty cents; I mean to shoot."

"Nonsense! Carlton; you *can't* win here; and if you could, what does the president of a temperance society want with a barrel of whiskey?"

"John, if I can find a gun here anything like my own, I *can* win. And although I have never before won or lost a penny, I shall risk half a dollar now for the fun of the thing, and to have the satisfaction of knocking yonder barrel in the head and letting out the stuff into the branch here."

After some further discussion Glenville acquiesced, and we drew near the party; where dismounting, I made the following speech and proposal:

"Well, gentlemen, I think I can outshoot any man on the ground, if you will let us come in and any neighbour here will allow me to shoot his gun, in case I can find one to my notion; and here's my fifty cents for the chance. But, gentlemen and fellow citizens, I intend to be right out and out like a backwoodsman; and so you must all know we are cold water men, and don't believe in whiskey; and so, in case we win, the barrel is, you know, ours, and then I shall knock the article in the head. But then we are willing to pay either in money or temperance tracts the amount of treat every gentleman will get if anybody else wins."

To this a fine, hardy looking farmer apparently some sixty years old and evidently the patriarch of the settlement, replied:

"Well, stranger, come on; you're a powerful honest man any how; and here's my hand to it; if you win, which will a sort a tough you though, you may knock the stingo in the head. And stranger, you kin have this here gun of mine, or Long Jake's thare; or any one you have a notion on. How do you shoot?"

"Off-hand, neighbour; any allowance?"

"Yes; one hundred yards with a rest; eighty-five yards off-hand."

"Agreed."

"Agreed."

Arrangements and conditions, usual in grand contests like that before us, were these:

1st. A place level as possible was selected and cleared of all intervening bushes, twigs, &c. 2d. A large tree was chosen.

Against this the target shingles were to be set, and from its roots or rather trunk, were measured off towards the upper end of the cleared level, the two distances, eighty-five and one hundred yards. A pair of very fine natural dividers were used on this occasion; viz. a tall young chap's legs, who stepped with an elastic jerk, counting every step a yard; a profitable measure if one was *buying* broadcloth; but here the little surpluses on the yards were equally to the advantage of all. 3d. Cross lines at each distance, eighty-five and one hundred yards, were drawn on the measured line; and on the first the marksman stood who fired off-hand, while on the second the rests were placed or constructed. Rests depended on taste and fancy; some made their own—some used their own—some used their comrades'—and some rested the rifle against the side of a tree on the line: and of all the rests this is the best, if one is careful to place the barrel near its muzzle against the tree and not to press hard upon the barrel. Some drive in two forked stakes and place on them a horizontal piece; and some take a chair, and then seated on the ground, they have the front of the chair towards them and its legs between their feet, resting the whole gun thus upon the seat of the chair. Again, many set a small log or stone before them, and then lying down flat on their bellies, they place the muzzle on the rest and the butt of the gun on the ground near their face; and then the rifle seems as moveless as if screwed in a vice. In this way Indians and woodsmen often lie in ambuscade for deer at the licks, or enemies in war.

4th. Every man prepared a separate target. This was a poplar single, having near its middle a spot blackened with powder or charcoal as a ground; and on this ground was nailed at its four corners a piece of white paper about an inch square and its centre formed by a diamond hole; two corners being perpendicularly up and down. From the interior angles of the diamond were scratched with a knife point two diagonals, and at their intersection was the true centre. With a radius of four inches from this centre was then circumscribed a circle: if beyond this circumference any *one* of the allotted shots struck, ay! but a hair's breadth, all other shots, even if in the very centre, were nugatory—the unlucky marksman lost.

5. Each man had three shots. And provided the three were

within the circle, each was to be measured by a line from the centre of the diamond to the near edge of the bullet hole—except a ball grazed the centre, and then the line went to the centre of the hole—and then, the three separate lengths added were estimated as one string or line, the shortest securing the prize. This is called line shooting.

6th. Each one fixed, or had fixed, his target against the tree as he pleased; and then, each man was to fire his three shots in succession, without being hurried or retarded. We occupied on an average to-day every man about fifteen minutes.

More than thirty persons were assembled, out of whom had been selected seven as the best marksmen; but these, induced by the novelty, having good-naturedly admitted me, we were now eight. Of the eight, five preferred to shoot with a rest; but the old Achates, the sapling[1] woodman that had stepped off the distances, and myself, were to fire off hand. All the rifles were spontaneously offered for the stranger's use. I chose, however, Tall Jake's; for although about a pound too heavy, it sighted like my own, and went as easy on the triggers, and carried one hundred and eighty to the pound—only five more than mine which carried one hundred and seventy-five.

Auditors and spectators now formed the double lines, standing, stooping, and lying in very picturesque attitudes, some fifteen feet each side the range of the firing, and that away down towards the target tree even, behind which several chaps as usual, planted themselves to announce at each crack the result of the shot. All this seems perilous; and yet accidents rarely happen. In all my sojourn in the Purchase we had but two. The first happened to a fine young fellow, who impatient at some delay, peeped out it is supposed, to ascertain the cause, when at the instant the rifle was fired, and its ball glancing entered his head and he fell dead in his tracks. The next happened to an elderly man, who was stationed behind a large tree awaiting the report, and who at the flash of the gun, fell from behind with one piercing cry of agony, bleeding and dying:—the trunk was hollow and in and opposite the place where our neighbour stood in apparent safety, was a mere shell, through which the ball had gone and entered his heart!

[1] Tall Jake.

Well, the firing at length began. I have no distinct recollection of every shot. Now and then, a central ball was announced, and that followed by two others a full inch or may be an inch and an eighth even from the centre; and once, where two successive balls were within the diamond, the third, by some mischance of the rest depended on, struck on the very edge of the grand circle. Balls, too, were sometimes planted in three different corners of the paper—very good separate shots—yet proving want of steady and artistical sighting, or even a little experimenting with the edges of the hind sight; which was owing doubtless to drawing the bead to the edge and not the bottom.

A smart young fellow having made two very fair shots, boasted so grandly about his new rifle, that a grave, middle-aged hunter offered to bet a pound of lead, that if the young chap would allow him after the gun was rested for the shot, to rub his hand from the lock to the muzzle, he would so bewitch the rifle that she should miss the big tree. This was all agreed to; and then, such as knew how to bewitch rifles rapidly retreated to our rear, and such as did not, were beckoned and called till they came. All ready, the young man on the ground, and his rifle on its rest, our conjuror ran his hand slowly along the barrel, pausing an instant at the muzzle, and uttering an incantation, and then going behind the marksman, he bade him fire when he liked. This he did; and marvellous enough it was—the ball not only missed the shingle, but struck no where in the tree! Great was the astonishment and mortification of the youth; but as we magnanimously allowed him a shot extra and without witchcraft, his countenance brightened and especially when his ball now spoiled the inner edge of his diamond.

Perhaps you are curious, and wish to learn how to bewitch a rifle? I will tell on one condition:—all the spectators when a rifle is bewitched must be made to come to the rear of the firing party. Here is the recipe: let the rifle-doctor conceal in his hand a bullet small enough for the purpose, and on rubbing as far as the muzzle, let him as adroitly as possible deposit said bullet just within the said muzzle—safely betting any number of pounds of lead, that whatever else the marksman may hit, he cannot hit his shingle. N.B. See that the rifle to be bewitched has no triggers

set, and is not on cock, otherwise two tartars of a very unpleasant character may be caught by the rifle-doctor instead of one.

One man only took to his belly (the technical term was to fire on his belly), but as his log-rest turned a little at the third shot, the unerring bullet, following the guidance of the barrel, stuck itself plump outside the circumference named, and thus nullifying one true central ball, and one in the lower interior point or angle of his diamond. Another man was still more unfortunate. After two most excellent shots, his gun hanging fire at the third, he bawled out, "No shot!" which being a notification before the shot could be examined and reported, entitled him to another trial; but alas! the ball thus tabooed had grazed the centre! Again his gun hung fire; but now he did not *veto;* and his bullet was found sticking in the tree an honest foot above the top even of his shingle!

And now we, who fired off-hand, and thereby professed to be "crack" shots—(yet most marksmen make a *noise* there)—we began to make ready. We higgled a little as to who should lead off; not to show politeness as well bred folks in entering rooms and carriages, but because all were, the least bit however, cowed, and each wished to see what his neighbour could do first. When that kind of spirit comes crawling over a body in rifle-shooting, it must be banished in an instant. The effect in oratory may be a very good speech—(unless you stump)—but in our art, it is always a very bad shot. Our noble art demands calmness and the most imperturbable self-possession; and that, at the beginning, the middle, the ending of the exercises. And so I said:—

"Well, gentlemen, if you want to see where to plant your balls, I'm the one, I think, to show you"—

"Why no, stranger"—replied the old Achates—"I allow that aint fair nither, to let you lead off. We're all neighbour-like here, and 'tis only right you should see what we kin do fust. I sort a suppose maybe it will save you the trouble of shootin anyhow. So come, Long Jake, crack away and I'll foller—and arter, you, stranger, may shoot or not jist as you like best."

"Agreed, grandaddie," responded Long Jake, "so here goes." And then Jake, after returning from the old beech, where he had put up his target, took his rifle, left a moment leaning against

a tree, and with firmness and grace stepped on the line. Two things and only two gave me hopes, viz., he shut his left eye and held on the diamond without rising or falling perpendicularly to it: but then he held that rifle as if it were the true horizon—and then—click—snap—but no report. Lucky snap for me[2] I knew it must have been a central ball; but still better for me—Jake was embarrassed a little. Shaking out the damp powder he primed afresh, and again began his aim. Now, however, a very slight vibration seemed to glimmer on his barrel, and when he did fire, I was not disappointed nor greatly displeased at the cry from the fellows that leaped from behind the target tree—"rite hand corner, grazin the dimind!" Again Jake loaded, raised his piece, and fired at first sight, and the cry now came—"centre!" This increased my neighbour's confidence, and happily lessened his carefulness; for sighting, as he himself afterwards confessed, "a leetle bit coarseish like," the cry now was—"line shot, scant quarter *'bove* centre!"

"Come, grandaddie," said Jake to the old gentleman as he walked up to the line from adjusting his shingle, "you must do a little better nor that, or maybe we'll lose our stingo, for I know by the way this stranger here handles my rifle, he's naturally a hard chap to beat."

This speech was occasioned by my handling the gun, taking aim, setting triggers, &c., in order to get better acquainted with the piece; and which experiments resulted in a secret and hearty wish for my own gun.

"Well, Jake, I allow yours kin be beat a bit," replied our veteran taking his position on the line. At a glance towards his "toot en sembell," Mr. Carlton too, allowed he had met his match—and, perhaps even with his own gun. How grand the calmness—as if in no battle! How alive muscle and feature—as if in the midst of enemies! There he is dropping his bead—ay, his eyes both wide awake, and he raises the piece till that bead dims on the lower point of his diamond—a flash—and from the tree—"centre!" He

[2] I am sorry to say it, but nobody in rifle-shooting is an Emmonite, or even a Hopkinsian; he wishes his neighbour to make good shots—but not too good. And where perfect first-rate marksmen contend, an accident only can give any of them the victory.

was soon again ready, and at his second flash, came the cry—"upper edge, fust hole!"—and that cry was answered along the gradually narrowing and crowded lines, by the whole company —"hurraw for grandaddie—hurraw-aw!" His third shot, brought from the tree—"lee-e-tle tor'ds rite corner of dimind—jeest grazed centre!"—and was answered by—"grandaddie forever, hurraw-aw-aw!"

"Carlton," maliciously whispered Glenville, "the stingo is safe —anti-temperance beats!"

I felt honour demanded, however, a trial; and so requesting Glenville to fix as I should direct my target, I stood on the line of firing, sighting several times with open pan and no priming; until the mark exactly suited, when I cried out "stand clear!" And now, supposing Jake's rifle sighted like my own, and threw its ball a little above its head (as indeed is best), I drew up as usual, with rapidity, and fly just as the bead caught the lower tip of my diamond, the report instantly returned being—"inside lower pint of dimind, scant quarter, b'low centre!"

"Blame close, stranger," said the old hero, "but I allow you'll have to mend it to beat me."

"Praise from *you,* my old friend, is *worth* something—I'll try my best to satisfy you."

Jake's rifle was now understood: she sent balls exactly where she aimed, and not as mine, and most good rifles, an eighth of an inch above. Making, therefore, my front sight a hair thicker and fuller in the hind sight, and coming full on the lower angle of my diamond—"Centre!"—was echoed from the tree and along the lines—"hurraw-aw! for the stranger!"

"You're most powerful good at it," said the old gentleman, "but my line's a leetle the shortest yet."

"Well, my good old friend, here goes to make yours a little the longest"—and away, along between the unflinching lines of excited spectators, whistled my third and last ball, bringing back the cry —"lee-e-tle b'low the centre—broke in first hole!" But, while all rushed to the examination and measurements, confined to our two shingles, no exultation burst forth, it being doubtful, or, as the hunters said, "a sort of dubus whether the stingo was grandaddie's, or the stranger's." In a few moments, however, and by the most

honourable and exact measurements, it was decided that the old Achates had "the shortest string by near about half the brenth of his bullit!" And then such uproar rose of mingled hurraws,—screams,—shrieks,—yells,—and outcries! an uproar none but true honest-hearted far westers, unadulterated by foreign or domestic scum, ever did or can make.

The hurricane over, the victor mounting a log made the following speech:—

"Well, naburs, it's my sentimental opinyin this stranger's acted up, clean up, to the notch, and is most powerful clever. And I think if he'd a fired his *own* gun as how he mought a come out even, and made up the lettle matter of diff'runce atween us—and that would be near about shootin a little bit the closest of any other chap, young or old, in these 'are diggins—and so, says I, let's have three cheers for the stranger, and three more for his friend."

Oh! dear reader! *could* you have heard the old, dark woods ring then!—I struggled hard, you may be sure; but what was the use, the tears would come!

We both made replies to the compliment; and in concluding, for I mounted the log last, I touched on the wish we really had to do good, and that nothing was better for hardy, brave, and noble woodsmen than temperance.

"Well, strangers, both on you," replied that very grand old man, "you shan't be disapinted. You depended on our honour—and so, says I, if these 'are naburs here aint no objection, let them that want to, first take a suck of stingo for a treat, and then, says I, lets all load up and crack away at the cask, and I'll have fust shot."

"Agreed! agreed! hurraw for grandaddie Tomsin—hurraw for strangers!—hurraw for the temperance society!—load up, boys, load up!—nobody wants a suck—crack away, grandaddie—crack away, we're all ready!" And crack went old Brave's rifle—crack, long Jake's—crack the brave Gyas, and the brave Cloanthus—and crack every rifle in the company: and there rolled the wounded half-barrel, pouring its own death-dealing contents through its perforated heads and sides, till soon the stingo was all absorbed in the moist earth of the forest.

Glenville and I now "gathered hossis and put out," highly

pleased with the events: and a few weeks after we were still more pleased, at hearing that all the company at the prize shooting that day had become members of the temperance society. If, therefore, any old fashioned temperance society (such as it was before fanaticism ruled it,) wishes champions to shoot, provided "grandaddie Tomsin" will be one, I know where can be found another.

CHAPTER XVIII.

"Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out the corn."—(Obsolete—since the use of patent threshing machines.)

From the time of our arrival *in* and *at* Glenville (it being both a big and a little place), we commenced forming acquaintance with our neighbours. And this business was promoted by the many "little and big meetings" held by Mr. Hilsbury in all directions, over and above the regular monthly ones in Glenville, and on three successive Sabbaths in old man Welden's settlement—for everybody, man, woman and child, was found at meeting. Nor does it interfere with attendance, if it be rainy or shiney, or mighty cloudy, or powerful skyey; but in all weathers and seasons, and from all quarters of the woods, along roads, traces, paths, or short cuts, come horses to the preaching; some with single riders of any sex, bursting, at a gallop, into view, through underwood thickets of spicewood and papaw, or clearing log after log, in a kind of hop, skip and jump gait. Many horses indeed have two riders, a mode of horsemanship called in the Purchase "riding twice." And some horses come with folks riding even twice and a half, or may be thrice: for instance, with a man and his wife, the latter holding in her lap a two year old child, although the child is very often carried by the father; or with three girls; or with one beau, having two sun-bonnetted damsels behind. Dick always figured on such occasions with a cargo on his back that doubtless made a lively impression on his feelings of past times, and of the loads he had in his earlier days seem crammed into a Conestoga wagon: and never, in fact, did he look so like a family horse as on Sundays, when he usually carried so much of our family on his back.

In fording swollen waters, if the water came up no higher than the saddle skirts, and if depending articles (legs and so on) could be crooked up or neatly packed on the mane, in plunged all, whether riding once, twice, or morefold: nay, it was contended that the more riders the better; the heavier weight preventing the horse from being floated or losing his foothold in a strong current. But if it was certain that the creek was "swimming high," then the riders crossed on a log, the horse swimming by its side and the bridle being held by the rider. Afterwards the furniture (saddle and so on) was transported over the natural bridge.

Arrived at meeting "the critters" (*alias* the horses, or "hoss beasts") are *hung* to a swinging branch of some tree; for such, yielding to the inquietude of the horses, prevents the snapping of reins, and yet affords ample space for the curvilinear play of the hind quarters. Nor are the horses at all *backward* in using their ecclesiastical privileges; especially if we are favoured with "a powerful smart preacher, that is, a fellow with a very glib tongue, who preaches by inspiration, and has the wonderful power of saying nothing, or something worse, over and over again, for hours. Then the hung animals, impatient maybe, begin and carry on extra dancings, rump-rangings, branch shakings, and other exercises. They champ bits!—snap their teeth at neighbouring horses!—kick, as quadrupeds should, in quadruple time!—and stamp, squeak, and squeal! In fact, they make as much noise and behave as foolishly as if they held a *fanatical* meeting themselves!

Often too, among the horses, are a few knowing old codgers (and Dick, I am sorry to say, cultivated their acquaintance), who have slipped their own bridles, and are now misspending the time in eating off the bridle reins of quiet animals, or in kicking and biting, with most provoking sang-froid, fastened horses, already furious and indignant. Most horses when liberated usually start home at full speed, inconsiderately leaving folks that rode once or twice to meeting, to walk away in single or double file, or to get a lift from a neighbour. Dick, however, never ran home: he preferred, like luke-warm Christians, Sunday visiting; and so went to see his neighbours in settlements directly opposite the way to Glenville. Yet I must say he never made the least objection to be caught and bridled again—provided you could *find* him.

Let none understand me to say that religious meetings in the wooden world are not by very many attended from serious and devout motives: yet there, as elsewhere, many attend such meetings from secular motives, and some from very improper ones. Numbers go to see their neighbours or to hear the news, and not a few to electioneer. A very frequent cause is to "advertise strays."

Dignity is given to *our* pulpit gazetteering by confining the business to the clergy; but in the Purchase, lay members, and even "a worldling" give out notices: and that, not by reading the advertisement in the reverential manner of the civilized churches, but extemporaneously and orally. Sometimes the affair assumes the form of the question implied, as thus:—

"Neighbour Bushwhack, livin down the lower end of Sugar Holler, would like to hear if any body in this here settlement has heern or seed a stray critter of hissin, as his hoss-beast, a three year old black geldin, come next spring, with a switch tail, but a kind a eat off by his other colt, slipt his bridle on Hick'ry Ridge last big meetin, and he aint heern or seen nothin of him sense."

To which indirect query one or more neighbours rising up will answer in this style;—

"Well, I allow the critter didn't come over here, as he'd been heern on or seed by some of us—but if any body hears or sees sich a stray, we'll put him up, and let neighbour Bushwhack know of it."

Perhaps a notice thus given and answered in a city church would do as much to discountenance Sabbath advertising, as the rebukes of the religious press. Try it.

A big meeting is often held in the woods in our delicious autumns. And nothing is more welcome to our young people hard at work till then, and needing a holiday, than such a gathering. Then is the grand sparking time, and young men go expressly as they say, to find "a most powerful heap of gals!" Nor is this curious heap of sun-bonnets and calico frocks adverse to a little extra attention; and hence, compound parties steal away at intervals to the springs, where they contrive *accidentally* to have a little meeting of their own, whose merry and loud notes return as strange echoes to the voice of psalmody and prayer.

A small meeting extra, is often held at night in a friend's cabin. Then it sometimes happens, by reason of a storm or very long sermon, or both, that the folks conclude to stay all night; and then if the author's memory is faithful, we used to see what was called "a leetle fun." Nothing immoral or gross ever takes place; but certainly we had something more lively than praying and singing.

It was, therefore, with some surprise we used to read reports from *new* missionaries, in which "the large numbers that came in all weathers and from great distances to attend protracted meetings, and who seemed unable to tear themselves away from the exercises, &c. &c." was considered as conclusive evidence that we New Purchase people had uncommon anxieties to hear the truth. Now, the result of all our experience, and we had a pretty rich one, is and was—that unregenerate hearts are pretty much out there as in here—that men born of log cabins and stick chimneys, and men born of silks and broadcloths, are all equally "born of the flesh" and "are flesh." Maybe the German population about central Pennsylvania are exceptions, as a certain learned young Doctor of Divinity seems to think; but then, they are the sole exceptions.

The occasion offers to say a few words about the missionaries themselves. But while we profess to be very good-natured and social, we are not, reader, *so* charitable as to extend our term beyond pretty well educated, talented and evangelical missionaries. We made Glenville head-quarters for missionaries and we ever found uneducated preachers and even small talented gentlemen, an inconvenience and an evil more than a blessing; and as to the unevangelical *sort,* learned or unlearned, they were a nuisance and a pest.

As a body, then, the true missionaries in the New Purchase were very excellent men; eminent in self-denial, in ardent zeal, in endless labours, in disinterestedness. They were considered Domestic Missionaries; but they endured as much as their brethren in the foreign field, and that without the incidental excitement and support derived from the eclat of a mission: especially when the wood's preacher comes to depend for his entire sustenance on two or more weak settlements, the aid of the missionary

society being declined or withdrawn. For a year or two an approximate salary may be paid, a few shillings in cash and the balance in "trade." Still, educated men need a few other articles beyond pork, corn, tow-linen, leather, &c.—a few books for instance. And they are forced to go a few journeys; wish to educate their children; pay doctor's fees, and the like. Nor is it, maybe, an unpardonable sin to aspire after furniture one degree above rough cabin apparatus. Hence the missionary must have a little hard cash; and hard enough for them, poor fellows, it is by the time they handle it.

The outposts, therefore, must be either wholly abandoned to profoundly ignorant, vain, empty, conceited, self-confident, and snarling fanatical preachers; or proper preachers *must* do some things that are *secular*. And if the New Purchasers are abandoned, then must they be cursed out there with *inspired* clergy, such as we have heard thus reciting *their* apostolic creed:—

"Yes, bless the Lord, I am a poor, humble man—and I doesn't know a single letter in the A B C's, and couldn't read a chapter in the Bible no how you could fix it, bless the Lord!—I jist preach like old Peter and Poll, by the Sperit. Yes, we don't ax pay in cash nor trade nither for the Gospel, and arn't no hirelins like them high-flow'd college-larned sheepskins—but as the Lord freely give us, we freely give our fellow critturs."

Hence a few of the true preachers betake themselves to teaching as the least uncanonical avocation. And all would gladly do this, if scholars were plenty enough; and, if after all the extra labour in teaching, pay came not also in the shape of fat-flitch, cord-wood, eggs, and butter. Most true preachers and pastors are, therefore, *compelled* to enter some land; and then after long and arduous toils they contrive to barter some produce at the settlement store for sugar, tea, coffee and paper. But to jingle a few silver dollars, the person must sell a cow, or calf, or even a horse!

The proverb, "half a loaf better than no bread," applies here; for if proper ministers out West do not, in very many places, in a great measure maintain themselves, settlements now half served by those noble men would not and could not be served at all. True, the folks out there might have *husks* from fanatical fel-

lows; but Christ's sheep ought to have pastors and proper food —they are not hogs to be fed by the Devil's swine-herds.

Very nice and classic essays used to find their way sometimes to Glenville, which were full of very proper rhetorical words against secular clergy, and commanding them to reform and give themselves wholly to the work of God and the ministry: essays no doubt well intended, but written, we apprehend, by inexperienced young gentlemen, just married, and seated in the parsonage in the midst of a well furnished library. Sometimes, too, such essays were penned by learned gentlemen, with sons and daughters at good boarding schools; and the writers, maybe, received so much hard silver per page, especially if a prize essay; and our far east censors not only had the pleasure of pelting our poor frogs, but found it profitable too. In such essays the *Proton Pseudos* was, "*all* pastors and preachers *must* give up secular employments—their schools—their farms—their merchandise—their trades—and imitate the Apostles, &c." In extraordinary times men are sustained by the providence of God in extraordinary ways, and purse, scrip, and books in the Apostles' time were not needed; and few then had the care and expense of a family, except Pope Peter!—and he, unlike some Unholinesses, was wicked enough to prefer a Wife to a Harlot!

And even in those days Paul, whilst aiding to erect a spiritual tabernacle, supported himself at secular tent-making! It is not improbable that Luke, the beloved and benevolent physician, prescribed and took fees in emergencies. May, then, modern ministers in no cases do secular things, without being subjected to unkind suspicions, and not rarely denounced as merchants, farmers, speculators, and even jockies? Nay, many thus stigmatized are among the best of men; and that, however warned by hasty young clerks and clergy to look out for the doom of unfaithful stewards to bid to expect, after a life of toil for the gospel and after bestowing the spiritual without reaping the carnal, bid to look out for banishment into the outer darkness!! Ah! ye hasty censors! God will never forget labours of love in that far West or elsewhere; even if a preacher, to put bread into the mouths, and garments on the bodies of his family, do work secularly with his own hands!

It is even granted by hasty writers, too, that the penuriousness and dishonesty of congregations may *drive* the minister to secular labour; and that surely is ample and sufficient apology, one would think, for the minister's irreverent conduct. Why then this perpetual cannonade against the Clergy? Does it never occur, that the niggardly Mr. Miser, the close-fisted Mr. Grip, the narrow-minded Miss Snarl, and the dishonest Mr. and Mrs. Finepromise, may, at the grand assize, have to appear as defendants and show cause why the preacher *was* driven to be secular? Strange? passing strange, if a hunted, defrauded, broken-spirited man, who, because he wishes yet to preach, maintains himself, should, in addition to all his sufferings, be decried and rebuked as faithless and money-loving!—as needing reform!—as passing to a severe doom and vengeance in the life to come! Oh! you that in one sense, at least, are "at ease in Zion," and have, therefore, so much time to buffet, go, visit a New Purchase!—and then write—"Mr. Carlton!!—keep cool."

Well, then, I will go on to say that meetings in the Purchase were not always dry affairs. Once, this very autumn, a two days' meeting was to come off on Saturday and Sunday in the Welden settlement. At the close of the first day, while Glenville and Carlton were "settin the toone for them," a heavy shower began suddenly to fall; and as we clerks could not get out to secure our saddles they became well soaked. Many, indeed, hurried out to secure their own accoutrements and those of the "wimmin folks's," but they forgot the clerks and the rector's: hence after service we found seats cool and refreshing as a wet sponge. We had been invited to spend the night at a chieftain's [1] in the settlement: and as we were without umbrellas or cloaks, and the rain kept mizzling away, we had a very agreeable ride of it, receiving too, from overhanging branches and thick bushes frequent "baby-sprinklings" until the whole amounted to "believer's baptism"—a thorough immersion.

However, we were neither salt nor sugar. On we splattered and splashed, laughing and talking, while our saddle-seats added to the noise very hearty and peculiar notes or sounds, which may be called—*soggings;* and we comforted one another with mutual

[1] White, of course.

promises of a dry house and a drying fire. But—ah! me!—our dear good landlady, and expressly to honour her guests, had determined to have "things fixed!"—and a wet fix it was. First and foremost, the puncheon-floor had undergone a deluge of scrubbing, effected by pouring over it forty great calabashes of water, or one great calabash forty times emptied! Then the floor had been violently assaulted with stiff brooms, till its dirt was raked and floated away to form an alluvion in the cellar below; but much of the flood having eluded the swabbing process that followed, there remained many Lilliputian lakes of muddy water in the cavities and gulleys of the puncheons. Secondarily, chairs, tables, benches, and even bedsteads had undergone Pharisaical ablutions: and although things *did* dry in process of time, yet, as the good woman remarked, "Things were a leetle dampish, to be sure!" Indeed, chairs and benches on which persons of a sanguine temperament sat, exhibited, on their rising, a decided Mosaic of dark and light shades. Thirdly, when we washed before supper and dinner in one, we were offered a *wet* towel to *dry* on! the lady apologizing for the anomaly by saying, "Thar'd been sich a rite down smart chance of rain that their wash wouldn't dry." Of course this apology accounted for the *undried* table-cloth at the meal; where, by the way, we recognized, in the midst of other good things, and full of milk, the republican bowl that a few moments before had enacted the part of wash-basin. In anticipation of its complex and yet desultory character, we of Glenville, instead of dipping at the time our hands into the bowl had poured from it the water over the hands. All the guests, we must say, were not so considerate.

But a most sumptuous fire was roaring away for our comfort; and, be satisfied, in no sense was it cold comfort. And soon all, and at a very respectable distance, were steaming away, and, in the midst of haze and vapour, snuffling the savoury odours of ham fried in lard—of venison and wild-turkey in ditto—and of chickens in cream and butter! Generally, meats of every sort in the Purchase were fried, and that so perfectly as to be not only done, but actually *done up;* till the pieces curled at the edges, and the taste of one kind of flesh could not be distinguished from another, like—like—oh like the carcasses of one horse and

two cows burnt to death in the conflagration of Mr. Forgethis-name's[1] livery stables in the Northern Liberties. And yet a cookery of squirrels or chickens, *a la Kaintuc,* in cream, butter, and dusted flour, excels any fry in the world.

By bed-time affairs had become dryish. Still, much vapour hung in our atmosphere; and towards the arctic regions of the cabin, matters were puddly. However, ten of the company were accommodated in the beds, and as many others,—indeed, I do not know where: yet we all retired; when a spirited and general confabulation was maintained till most of the trebles, tenors, and basses grew, some flat and others muttering, and there was a subsidence into a colloquy between two. At last, one of these returning a mumbling kind of response, Mr. Holdon, despairing to extract any more talk, cried out, "Well! good night:" which signal was followed by a farewell crackling of bedsteads, and an audible rustling of "kivers;" and then all lately so active and chatty, was turned into sleeping and snoring. Bah!—tell me not about the sleep of innocence! nothing comes up to the sleep of a backwoodsman; and as to his snoring, beat it if you can!

Well, I dreamed a dream. Methought old Dick was harnessed to our bedstead, and was pulling us through showery bushes and nettles, and that I had the tooth-ache, and so uncomfortable all seemed that I determined, as is the case in some dreams, to wake myself. Happy resolution! for whilst Dick had vanished, and we were safe enough in the cabin, yet the interpretation of the dream was present:—a gentle stream was trickling from above through a hole in the clapboard roof, the eau d'esprit having already saturated my rag-pillow, and more than a foot of the adjoining covers!—and, what was very remarkable!—I *had* the toothache!!

"Indeed!"

"Yes! indeed. I whipped out of bed; quietly worked the bedstead from under the unelectric water spout; doubled my end of the bolster in place of the pillow removed; got once more into bed, and began to lull the grumbling tooth by holding my mouth shut and breathing through the nose, and occasionally counting slowly and deliberately as high as a hundred. And in this

[1] Said accident happened once upon a time, when we *was* a boy.

laudable work I had at last succeeded, and was sinking away into dryer dreams, when I was suddenly aroused to my last and severest "trial by water" by a rude shake from Glenville, who also thus addressed me:—

"Carlton!—are you going to sleep all day?—get up if you don't want your boots full of water—"

"My boots!—my boots!!—man alive! don't let them get any wetter—I shall never get them on—never!"

"Up then—or Tom Hilton will clean yours as he has mine—he'll dip them in the rain-trough."

Fortunately all were up and out but myself—and yet it would have been the same if Queen Victoria had been there—my boots were not to be trifled with, even when dry;—what! if provoked by such a ducking! I thought, therefore, of neither man, woman, nor child—I thought only of my boots—and I leaped out of bed without regard to the ordinary precautions—and slipping on the limbs of the indispensables—(anglicè, jerking on my breeches)—and holding up and buttoning as I moved, I rushed to the door! and in the very nick of time to witness the catastrophe. Yes! there on the muddy earth stood, sad and sullen, boot the first, clean and soaked as a scrubbed puncheon! and there descended into the rain-trough boot the second, up to the strap-stiches!!

"Tom! Tom!—why didn't you let my boots alone!—you've fixed me now—I shan't get them on to-day!"

"Well, sir, I was only a sort of cleanin them—they was most powerful muddy like—hope no harm done, Mr. Carltin?"

"Well, Tom, thank you—but I am afraid we have tight work now—please let's have the articles, any how."

And our fear, reader, was not unfounded. Never, since the origin of boots, and the abolition of sandals, was there such a tugging at straps! It did seem as if, at last, the grand philosophical achievement would be effected, and with a *leetle* harder pull we should, boots and all, be raised clean up from the puncheons!—nearly equal to lifting one's self over a fence! And oh! what soaping of heels!—what numerous and contradictory suggestions and advices from commiserating and laughing friends! *tears* in all eyes! Oh; the rubbing of insteps!—the contortions of the *os* sublime! And then, withal, when a boot had reached

a certain point, the creature could be neither pulled on nor pulled off! But there limped Mr. Carlton, his two limbs glued, somewhere about the junction of ancle and foot, in two remorseless leathers; a very "odd fellow," indeed, hobbling with four feet, two of his own treading downward, and two of the boots treading sideways—and all with vain hopes of stretching, and thus coaxing further on or off the half-tanned conveniences!

At last it seemed necessary to cut the articles, as all ordinary and extraordinary attempts to move them up or down had failed, when, at the crisis, in came a Goliah-like woods-man, who, understanding the fix, declared; "if them 'are straps thare would a sort a hold, he allow'd he'd pull on Mr. Carltin's boots." We agreed to a new trial. Accordingly, Mr. Goliah placed himself behind the patient, with his own back to the wall, and then working two fingers apiece into each strap—(all he could get in)—he *did* pull the boots on, sure enough!! Ay! and that he would have done if both of Mr. Carlton's legs had been in the same boot, instead of one leg per boot!

King William was of opinion that thumkins was logic enough to make him confess to a lie—what, if he had tried the logic of my boots! If the iron boot is any more forcible—I cannot stand it at all—I should scream out my belief in the Pope or the Devil, or any other dogma of the particular catholic church! The holy church will of course canonize a man who has already discovered two efficacious ways to make Christians—our bark-wheel—and now our boots!

Apropos! de botte, this reminds me of the Kentuckian saved from the massacre, at the Blue Licks, by a pair of wet buckskin breeches. He was pursued by two Indians, and on reaching the river, was forced to plunge in and swim over. Emerging, he soon discovered that to run with his former speed, his buckskins must be left for booty: hence, he halted an instant to unskin himself, whilst his nimble foes had now reached the opposite bank of the stream. But now the wet unmentionables, half-way off, became obstinately adhesive, and could be drawn neither up nor down—and the enemy coming nearer and nearer.

"Poor fellow!—what a dreadful situation!"

Very; and so he made up his mind, like a gallant man, to die—

in his breeches. And yet, being a Presbyterian, his predestined time had not come: for, to his amazement, his red friends, on arriving, burst into loud laughter, and, instead of knocking him on the head, they only spanked him on the antipodes and took him prisoner; and the Kentuckian, being ransomed, got home to tell his adventure—and was one of the very few brave gentlemen that survived the battle of the Blue Licks.

"Yes—but, Mr. Carlton, what has this deliverance to do with the Pope or the Devil?"

"Oh! nothing—it was owing to the Indians:—other torturers do not let off folks so easily. But talking of one thing, you know, makes us think of another."

However, after the second edition of wet towels, wet tablecloths, and other dampers, we all went to church—or, by courtesy, the dissenters' conventicle—where seats and floor were also dampish: yet none of these little affairs killed us then, and even now, most of the Glenvillians live and talk, occasionally, of Carlton's Wet Time."

During the present summer and fall, others of our colony had little adventures. For instance, John Glenville, in moving a piece of bark to throw under the wheel, was bitten in the wrist by a copper head coiled under the bark; but, by a timely application of proper remedies, he escaped very serious injury. Uncle Leatherstocking also came something nearer being killed than Sir Roger's ancestor, that had a narrow escape from being slain in a battle by arriving on the field the very day after the fight: for our uncle, stooping to examine a fine cabbage in his patch, discovered a rattlesnake ready to salute him, and yet time enough to leap back and avoid the favour. And then a young woman coming from Welden, by herself, to return a call due to Glenville Settlement, just as she had reached the outskirts of our territory, was gratified by the sight, a little way from her, of a lady panther, affectionately sporting with two rampant pantherines—each as big as a pair of domestic tom-cats.

"La!—and did she not scream?"

Scream!—Miss Peggy Whatmore scream! Fortunate for the quadrupeds, Peggy was within reach of no rifle! No, no! to use her own language, she only "a sort a skued round towards ole-

President Andrew Wylie
First President of Indiana College 1828

man Ashmoresis—and didn't say nuthin to them, as they didn't seem like wantin to say nuthin to her—yet it was a leetle skary as they was powerful nasty lookin varmints."

A missionary, also, coming to fulfill an appointment among us saw in the edge of our clearing "three barr"—i. e., three bears; there being, in western phrase, "a powerful sprinkle" of such shaggy coats in our borough. At this information, all our domestic and neighbourhood forces being mustered, we succeeded in overtaking and killing the growling trio; and in due time, the largest skin, properly prepared at our tannery, was presented to the missionary who ever after, till the day of his death, used it as a bruin-saddle cover.

Perhaps we may here say, that at night, on many occasions, were around invisible serenaders, that gave exact imitations of wolves howling, foxes barking, and owls screaming, hooting and screeching, with interruptions now and then from sudden cries and growls so strange that we could not say what bird or beast precisely was designed or represented. The whole, however, riveted the conviction that we were no longer dreaming about the woods, but were actually living there; and, to be candid, I had never in visions seen single serpent, and could not have guessed the wild beasts would turn out so very wild. But to all things I got used, except snakes. To the very last of my sojourn in the Purchase, I was slow to crawl through dark thickets; and never did step over or off a log, till satisfied no serpent was there to be tramped upon: and, that it was necessary so to ponder our ways, may be believed by the incident with which we now end the chapter.

One night Mr. and Mrs. C. were on a visit at Mr. Hilsbury's; and, though pressed to remain till morning, and warned of the danger in walking in the dark at that season of the year, we decided on returning to Uncle John's. The path between the cabins was only a few inches wide, and running through high grass and tall weeds, was pretty invisible in the day: yet having travelled it some half dozen times daily, I was familiar with every stone, stick and root, lying in or across the path; and any thing new there would be sure to arrest my attention. Furnished with a light in a small glass lantern, we proceeded homeward, myself in front

and my wife following, till at the end of about two hundred yards, an unexpected root presented itself, running seemingly from the nearest beach: but as the root ought not to be there, before taking the next step I stooped to examine, holding the light down towards the root—which turned not into, but was in reality nothing more nor less than the head and neck of an enormous rattlesnake!

Perhaps a novice, as I then was in backwood life, may be pardoned for feeling a momentary sickness when the glare of the serpent's eye fell on mine, as the rays of the lamp disclosed and struck on his! The distance between us was only eighteen inches; another step, therefore, would have carried me over or upon the reptile: in the former case *I* should have been safe, in the latter, one, or both Mrs. C. and myself would have been wounded, perhaps killed! And no sooner had I said—It is a *snake!* than Mrs. C. too alarmed to reflect, instantly from behind clasped me, holding down both my arms; and thus allowing me neither to advance, nor retreat, nor stir, she at the same time began a series of most piercing shrieks, to which as nothing better could be done, Mr. C. added loud cries of "Hullow-ow! down there!—hullow-ow!!"

Of course, this uproar brought them all up from down there, and a clerical visitor among the rest—Bishop Shrub of Timberopolis. In the meantime the snake had retreated or passed on; and as there was too great risk in poking after him amid the weeds and grass at night, and the central cabin was the farthest away, our whole party returned, and all spent the night at the parsonage.

CHAPTER XIX.

——"Ab ovo
Usque ad mala——"
"From the cackle to the cluckle."

I was sitting one day, towards the end of September, with Bishop Hilsbury, when, through his modest little sash were seen two young men riding up; who tying their horses, after a short

consultation, advanced, to the door. On this the Bishop whispering—"a wedding without doubt," hastened to receive his visitors, who yet administered the usual rap to the door, and entered with the universal salaam—"Well! who keeps house?"

Evidently the parson had been supposed alone; and my presence seemed to disperse the courage mustered by the youngsters, and they stumbled into seats in manifest distress. But we soon engaged them in conversation on land, timber, corn, swine, muddy roads, dry ridges, high waters, and all sylvan topics: and on all and each, our friends rung the changes of all the powerfuls, big and little; and all the chances and sprinkles, the smarts and right smarts and right down smarts, till they were talked, not out of countenance, but into it; nay, till they had more than a dozen times (while the clatter lasted) seemingly collected brass sufficient for their special affair to be introduced at the next pause. Yet alas! with the calm, returned the sheepishness; and there sat our rustics red as boiled lobsters, not at any thing said, but at what was to be said, and grinning a smileless kind of contortion at each other, equal to asking—"Won't *you* begin?" Then they gnawed their spice wood riding whips—wriggled on their seats—crossing leg after leg, as if the legs were all equally opposed to being undermost, till convinced nothing by way of expose was coming this gap, off set afresh on the circle of old topics thus:—

"Immense forests here, sir!"

"Yes—most powerful 'mense heap of woods. Allow woods is most considerable cut off in them 'are settlements you come from, Mr. Carltin? They say you've no barr no turkey out thare, in Filledelfy?"

"No: no bears on four legs. But still we've a smart sprinkle of dandy out our way"—

"Huh! haw!—them's the fellers with hair on their faces and what goes gallin all the time—powerful heap a fun in that, Mr. Hilsbury, though."

Here the speaker stopt short; for what he had said about *our* hairy creatures was out of no disrespect for the animals, but only to lighten his own load; but then he had found it still too heavy, and broke down at the lift. Retreat, however, did not offer, and so suddenly rising and winking to the parson, they both went

together into the yard, leaving myself and the other young man in the cabin. When outside, the groom—for he it was, thus commenced:

"Well—hem—Mr. Hilsbury—hem!"

"Yes—Joseph—I think I understand—don't I?"

"Well—allow, maybe you do."

"I was down in the Welden settlement, and I heard something about our losing neighbour Ashford's Susan."

"He! he!—yes!—well I am a sort a goin to git married—and Susan's the very gal. Well now, Mr. Hilsbury, Billy Welden's come along for a groomsman and he's got the invite—I'll just call him out and git it."

Billy accordingly was now summoned, and taking off his new fur hat, he extracted the "invite" from the lining and handed it over to the preacher. As the Bishop allowed me to see the document as a specimen of New Purchase literature, I took the following exact and literal copy:

"Rev. Mr. Hilsbury asqr.,—you are pertikurly invited to atend the house of mr. Abrim Ashford asq. to injine upon i the yoke of konjegal mattrimunny with his dater miss Susan Ashford as was—thersday mornin next 10 aklok before dinner a. m.

mr. Joseph Redden
your humbell sarv't,
mr. William Welden, groomsman."

"p. s. dont say nuthin about this 'ere weddin that's to be—as its to be sekrit—and to morrer Billy Welden's goin to ride round and give the invites—and all your settlemint's to be axed."

The reader will err if he think this the *worst* specimen of our New Purchase authorship. It was, in fact, the best our literati, near Glenville at least, could furnish, (and like Andrews and Stoddard's Grammar,) it was a joint reproduction; it was done by Joseph Redden and William Welden, both aided by the schoolmaster of the Welden settlement. And it was got up with great care and done in the very best round hand. Few persons around us at this time, could even read, much less write; and the ladies of Glenville were regarded with wonder as soon as it was known that they could not only read and write, but even "sifer, and cast

'counts!" We men of Glenville had from the first been deemed "powerful smart," and the above note had been got up and performed expressly to show us that other folks had learning too, and could do a thing up to Gunter.

Next day Mr. Welden appeared in the edge of the woods, being too much in a hurry to dismount and let down the bars, and according to etiquette in such cases, he exclaimed, "Hullow! the house!" Upon this, Mr. Seymour proceeded to the fence, and on his return to the house announced that we all had the anticipated invite.

And now as it is sometimes before we go to the wedding, we may properly in the interval introduce the bride elect and her family. Abraham Ashford, the father, was the patriarch of the Ashford settlement, which joined Glenville on the north-west. After a life of some years in a cabin of the roughest order, the family had, within the past year, removed into a good two story log-house of the hewed order; and hence, he himself being a very tall man and having sons tending rapidly upward to his summit level, and having a two story house, neighbour Ashford is to be regarded as an eminent man. He had, too, scraped a spelling acquaintance with easy reading, and that made him affect the company of the Glenvillians—not so much I fear to increase his knowledge as to display it. For instance, once on bringing his stock of ginseng to our tannery, where we bought the article on speculation, Mr. Ashford on laying it on a dry hide thus began:

"Well, Johnny, my buck, what do you allow sang's (ginseng) done with out thare in Chi-ne?"

"Oh! probably the Chinese smoke it, or chew it!"

"Well, that's your idee; but I knows better nor that comes to, according to my idee."

"What is your opinion?"

"Well, I'll tell you. A sailor-man was once out here in sang time a buying up—long afore you come out—and he'd been in all them parts about Chi-ne in a ship or the like—and he told me all about what them fellers done with it."

"Indeed!"

"Yes—and he told me as how they biled the sang up, and put it in to clarify chany tea cups and sassers."

Neighbour Ashford was, moreover, a philosopher; but as his views may perhaps expose him to a visit from the Inquisition, I shall give no greater insight into his physical creeds, than by a narration of our talk on the shape of the earth.

"Mr. Ashford," said Glenville, one day I was present, "I wish you would let Carlton here understand your idea about the shape of the earth; he's just from college and don't think as you do."

"Well, Johnny, my buck, I'm willing to talk with Mr. Carlton, or any larn'd man; and I've no idee this here world of ourn is round. Them's my sentiments, Mr. Carlton."

"I do not quite agree with you there, Mr. Ashford; I have been taught that our earth is an oblate spheroid!"

"Oh! I don't know nuther consarnin high-flow'd diksionary shapes; all my idee is the world's not ublate, nor no sort of round, and I kin prove it straight as a rifle."

"I only meant to say I was taught to think the world was a sort of roundish; but I'm ready to give up if you can prove as you say."

"Well, I'm powerful glad to see, Mr. Carlton, you aint proud for all your high larnin—and so I'll jist tell you how I kim to find it out.[1] You see, sir, I was one day a ploughing with them two brown mares, to put in corn, and as we ploughed along, I gets into a solelo'que on this diffikilt pint, and so sez I to myself, sez I, what's the use in filloserfers a sayin our world's round. Don't my ole-womin's dry apples git off the plank and then role rite down, smack down the pitch of the ruf? 'Cos why? Why 'cos it aint flat. And so I argefied the pint agin this way; sez I, kin a feller go spang up the round of a big punkun? And then I stops the mares; and sez, wouldn't this here plough and them 'are hoss-beasts role down like the dry apples if this here world was round like a big punkun—and aint it more powerful harder to go up and stick on a big round thing nor a little one? And then I jist minded—and I slapped agin my head so, (action to word,) and I hollows out aloud, so that the mares started to go—but I cries "woh! won't you?"—and they stops agin—and I kept on a hollowin—"I've got it!—I've got it"—and slaps rite off to make tracks home—and when I gets in, sez I to the ole womun, "Molly,"

[1] Speech only translated and contracted and improved.

sez I, "hand us the ole book—I've got it!" "Got what, Abrum?" —sez she. "Why hand us the ole book, I tell you," sez I. (During the progress of his lecture,[2] Mr. Ashford had taken up our family bible; and now with his finger resting on the third verse of Genesis, he did, on a sudden for me, what he had previously done for his wife.) And so she hands me the ole book, and I lays it out afore her jist so, (opening and spreading the book before me,) "thare sir, thare, read that thare varse—its proved from the Bible, sir—thare read that are!" viz:—"And the earth was without FORM! sir."

Here we held down our head as close to the page as possible, as if absorbed in thought and inspecting the words most closely, till with an unsteady voice we could reply:—

"I confess, Mr. Ashford, I never *did* see the passage in that light before; and it only proves that plain men, if left to themselves, will often discover what learned folks never can; but what shape is the earth do you say?"

"Do *I* say!—why doesn't the ole book itself say the earth aint *no shape at all?*—its got no form—its nuthin but a grate stretched along place like a powerful big prararee without any ind—yes, sir, and as flat as a pancake."

"True, Mr. Ashford, and the Bible says also the earth is VOID!—empty, sir, and hollow as a nut shell!"

For a moment Mr. Ashford was staggered at so unexpected an addition to his theory; he seemed alarmed at the utter emptiness of a shapeless earth! Yet at the very next log-rolling, he proclaimed both Glenville and Carlton to be converts to his "idee," adding in the latter gentleman's praise, "he wan't nere so stuck up a feller as folks said." And so, reader, we are Amorphorites; with more belief, however, in the emptiness of the world, than in its want of shapes.

As to the sun, Mr. Ashford had a very peculiar and original theory; "I am," said he, "sentimentally of opinion that the sun, after all, is nothing but a great shine!" Like many other forest patriarchs, our neighbour often did his own preaching; being in advance of this age, when we all do our own doctoring, write our own poetry, tales, essays, and every man is his own lawyer; and

[2] Could not some Lyceum send for Mr. Ashford?

of course in theology, like people in an enlightened era, he had his own notions. Hence, in one discourse about the good Samaritan, he took occasion to illuminate us as to its "Speretil meaning;" and among other things said, "some folks think that the two pennies left the Jerickoo man, was nuthin but cash pennies—but my friends, there's a speretil and bettersome idee:—one penny is the law, and tother's the gospel."

The Ashfords were, however, remarkable for nice housekeeping, and for cleanliness of person. They all were, too, thrifty and ingenious. Unable in the early times of their settlement to obtain hemp or flax, they gathered a peculiar species of nettle, (called there nettleweed,) which they succeeded in dressing like flax, and in weaving it into cloth. By some accident, they had been then destitute of food for several days, and during that time they had lived on squirrels and elm-bark. But the rose of our wilderness was Susan Ashford, the intended bride. Ignorant, indeed, she was of all things out of the woods; but she was of good natural capacity, merry disposition, lofty notions, and withal a very pretty and modest maiden. From the first, she took a strong liking for the Glenville people; and was evidently glad to find friends able and willing to teach her many important matters of which she frankly and voluntarily would confess her ignorance. And as far as her mother would permit, Susan by degrees conformed their own domestic economy and fixtures to ours, defending us whenever her mother would object and intimate that the "Glenville folks were, maybe, a leetle prouder nor they should be."

Susan had, of course, many offers; yet as she told Emily Glenville, her confidante—"she'd no idea of marrying any rough body without no more manners than a barr; and for her part she'd have somebody that know'd how to dress up on Sundays in store cloth and yaller buttins, a sort a gentleman like."

Now Susan did not really think that dress made the man; she did only think, and properly think, that no decent young fellow would on proper occasions boorishly neglect his dress, and especially when he came a courting.

One answering externally became a suitor. He was morally, however, unworthy Susan; and her escape was owing to his personal dirtiness—with which a curious accident made her ac-

quainted. She caught sight of his naked feet, as he in a moment of forgetfulness took off his shoes and stockings in her presence; upon which she declared next day to Emily Glenville, "that she never would have sich a dirty feller, if he did wear store cloth and yaller buttins." This fellow, a pretty well educated Scotchman, had courted some by letters, which the Ashfords not fully comprehending had now and then brought to Emily to be deciphered, especially the letter in which the suitor said, "he had a *predilection* for his mistress!" On this occasion, Susan remarked, "there was sich a powerful heap of diksenery words, she could'nt quite see the drift on 'em. Happily the above accident saved our protegé from a disastrous union with an atheist and a distiller.

But now Joseph Redden was accepted; a very honest, industrious, and upright young man; and who not only dressed up to Susan's rule, but more than that, he kept, about twenty-five miles distant, a small store himself, and sold store cloth and yellow buttons to others. And thus Susan, and all her old friends, and we her new ones, were well satisfied. Having no occasion to mention our young folks after the wedding, we think the reader will be glad to know, that when we re-emigrated from the west, Mr. and Mrs. Redden were living in comfortable circumstances, respected and beloved.

In due time the wedding-day came. Mr. Hilsbury, however, had not yet got home from a distant missionary tour, and we of Glenville were forced to set out without the bishop; in hopes indeed, he would be yet in time at Mr. Ashford's. Between our settlement and his, the distance was little more than two miles; and for want of conveyances enough for all, it was concluded in a general assembly of our colony the day before, that the ladies and helps of the borough, should ride to the wedding, and the gentlemen walk. And so we took up the line of procession thus:—

1. Uncles John and Tommy in the van. Their business was to keep the true course through the woods, clear away brush and let down fences.

2. Mrs. Glenville and Aunt Kitty riding twice on Kate, the celebrated grey mare—queen of horses (*genus.*)

3. The Rev. Mistress Hilsbury on a borrowed nag; the lady with an infant in her arms, and a little girl for nurse behind.

4. Mrs. Carlton, Miss Emily and Aunt Nancy on our spotted mare, called Freckled Ginney.

5. Last of the cavalry, Old Dick, with all the help of the colony—i. e. three gals riding thrice.

6. Glenville and Carlton closed the rear. Our business was to put up fences, see the ladies get along in safety, and, above all, to keep Dick from lagging. For like grave personages familiar with Chesterfield, Dick was rarely in a hurry; on the contrary he usually stepped with a very solemn swing, as conscious men's eyes were upon him and of his weight in society. And yet after a very long sermon he would sometimes hasten home with an irreverent impatience; and always on rounding a certain sink hole, whence could be caught a glimpse of the stable, our hero, and without consulting the friends who were kindly *backing* him, would suddenly pitch into a gait compounded of every pace and shuffle ever learned in his youth or since taken up extemporaneously.

Once Dick had been loaned to the Bishop's wife; and on our return from church—all persuasives from the lady's heel and Mr. Carlton's toe—all stripes from beech rods and leather whip—all cherrups and get-ups and even old-rascals-you—all snapping of bridle reins to bring to his recollection Conestogo whip-crackings—all, all were in vain!—Dick only grinned or gave a double flourish with his tail, crawling along and dragging leg after leg, till they seemed always in motion and yet always stock-still! But unexpectedly to us he reached the favourite sink hole; when, giving a sudden sneeze and slapping my beast in the face with his tail, away he darted into the nondescript gait named—but very much as if the caco-demons dislodged from the swine had somehow got possession of his carcase. The dry leaves of autumn were then plenty, and the fellow got them into such a lively, excited and noisy state, that we riders, only ten feet apart, could hear nothing said by one another: hence, after useless efforts to be heard in answer to the lady's voice coming to me in a high screech-key, I kept only at last rising in my stirrups, opening the mouth very wide and supporting the jaw with one hand, so that with a distorted face I seemed in the agony and effort of loud and earnest delivery—but yet uttered not a word. And in this interesting attitude we sustained an instructive con-

versation, till the lady guessing at the pantomime, we both added a chorus of cachination to the rattling harmony of shuffling horse-heels, and came in a tempestuous whirlwind of careering leaves to the last—bars; where Dick stopped and the hurricane subsided.

"Nonsense! Mr. Carlton—"

Granted, my dear Mr. Graves: but are we back-woods' people to have *no* fun? And if we are to have any, how shall we have it unless we *create* it? You have concerts, and balls, and popular lectures till they become unpopular—and jest books—Lady's Book —Gentleman's Book— Boy's Book—and organs in churches, and candy shops and oysters and what not? And we are to mope to death in the woods—hey? Believe me, we learn out there to make our own sports and contrive to extract something pleasant from the empty roar of autumnal leaves shuffled and kicked into harmless tempest by old Dick's horse-heels. And further, dear Mr. Strutell, all this requires more ingenuity, and even a calmer conscience, than every body has: an ill-natured, an ignorant, a conceited, a wicked person will be very miserable in the solitudes of a New Purchase.

"But you started for the wedding."

We did; but we had two miles and more to go—and here is the place—and we shall resume the narrative.

The wedding party were all assembled and expecting our arrival. And now Mr. Ashford came to meet us, expressing his regret at the failure of Mr. Hilsbury to be present; but as several other preachers were present, he suggested that it would now be best to proceed with the ceremony. In this we coincided, and so preparation was made for it, the Rev. Diptin Menniwater being selected in place of Bishop Hilsbury.

And soon then we were all paraded in the large rooms, in which the company was compactly rowed along upon benches, as noiseless and solemn as in "meetin:" and hence we men of Glenville went squeezing around, and among, and into, shaking hands with all that could be got at, and nodding and smiling and winking at such as could not be felt and handled, till places were found if not to sit in, yet to stand in, and where we waited in laudable patience for the *descent* of the bridal party to destroy

the oppressive and dead calm that succeeded. The solemn stillness was indeed, now and then broken by some lagger who administered the usual slap to the door and uttered the visiting formula already named—but that was only an interruption like pitching a pebble into a smooth deep lake. At very long last Mrs. Ashford going to foot of the steps—a compound of ladder and stairs—called to those in the upper room:—

"Well if any body up thare's got a sort of notion to get married to-day, I allow thare's no time to lose, no how."

This was answered with a species of giggle-sniggering by parties in both stories; and in the midst commenced above a shuffle movement, as if something might be expected below pretty quick. And soon was placed in descending order, first, a pair of shiney new calf-skin boots with thin soles; then, secondly, only a step higher, a pair of bran new morocco slippers, with ancles in white stockings; and then, thirdly, at suitable intervals, second pairs of shiney dittos and moroccos and ancles. These omens were instantly succeeded by coat tails hooked on men's arms, and white frocks held aloof from soiled stairs—(all which matters were plain enough to us behind the stair way, it having no flooring or back for the convenience of sweeping and scrubbing)—till the principal actors had all descended bodily, and stood among us propriâ personâ—i. e. as large as life. Whether from ignorance or etiquette, the groom and his attendant, instead of being leaned upon, rested their own arms on those of the two ladies, the bride and her maid—as if each man had *hooked* a woman and was determined to hold her fast for a wife after the trouble of catching.

The Rev. Mr. Menniwater, a piteous looking personage, humble as a drowned rat, was now seen to emerge from behind one of the back benches, whither he had slunk away, to nurse his courage for the grand duty; but unable to come near the parties at the foot of the stair-ladder, he remained where he was and began to *cry* out his part as if engaged in out-door preaching, only with unusual rapidity, lest his speech should be forgotten before it could all be delivered—thus:—

"Well—are you going for to take—Sir—that womin—Sir—a holdin by the hand—Sir—for a lawful—covenint wife, Sir?"

To this question direct the groom and groomsman both retured nods; although the real man added an audible—"Yes I am," giving, too, a visible pinch to Susan's arm; equivalent to an exhortation and admonition that it was next her turn.

"Well—are you going for to *have*—hem!—Ma'am!—that thare man—Ma'am!—a holdin on your arm—for to be your lawful covenint—man—hem!—husband, Ma'am?"

Here both ladies made a courtesy, (kurtshee,) but Susan added the affirmative; upon which the parson repeated the following closing form:—

"Well, I say then by authority of this here license from the clark of our court, as how you're both now—man and woman—that is—hem!—as how both of you are married, young folks, and no body's no right to keep you asunder." Upon which, greatly terrified, our preacher instantly demanded something to drink; not that he needed any thing from thirst, but from embarrassment, and to cover his retreat. And this request was, at the very word, answered by a potation or grog, of whiskey, water and maple sugar. Indeed, in those days out there, we have been in church, when, at the amen to the benediction, forth came Deacon Giles, with a wash-basin-bowl full of whiskey and some water, sweetened as above and flavoured with nutmeg; and of this sipped first the man of God—for form's sake:—and after that it was all swallowed by the congregation, in mouthfuls sufficient to elevate the mind, if dejected by the sermon.

But the Rev. D. Menniwater's call for drink, was the signal that the matrimonial meeting was out; and the kissing of the bride was set going by the ladies of Glenville, who, (for mere example's sake, however,) were followed by the gentlemen of Glenville. And two of these gentlemen, I think, extended their salutation to the bridesmaid, which was so encouraging to the groomsman, and other shy chaps, that they with one consent began to salute the brides that were to be: so that affairs were soon as completely uproarious and screechery as in a fashionable, high-bred evening party, with one good piano and some three dozen vocalists, professors and amateurs of singing and talking. At last the girls put out, followed by the beaux, and none were left in the room but we old folks, (married people,) and the young couple.

And then came on all the old, racy and original jokes and sayings on such occasions, with some new ones in regard to the "man and woman," made by Mr. M.; whose inveterate habit of "old manning," &c. had forced him to substitute man and woman for husband and wife, in concluding the ceremony. One very smart neighbour body so persisted in calling the whole no ceremony at all, that poor Susan was half persuaded she was hardly married; and had we of Glenville fomented the affair, and Mr. Hilsbury been present, Susan, I do think, would have had the marriage ceremony over again.

It was now noon, and dinner—the grand affair—was not to be till near 3 o'clock P. M.—although every body, man, woman, boy, girl, help, domestic, hired and volunteer, hands and legs, were all ferment in hastening this catastrophe of our drama: and truly drama it was, if action and motion pertain to its essence. Here a boy was ferociously cutting wood—there one toting wood: here a man and two women getting a fire in full blast out of doors—there two men and one girl blowing up one within: and then rushed by a whirlwind of petticoats, with one featherless turkey, or two featherless hens, affectionately hugged along to dutch ovens and skillets! Some carried and fixed tables, pushing and kicking and jamming at them till they consented to stay fixed, and not to coggle! Some fixed rattling plates, clattering knives, and ringing bowls on stout table covers; which were at the same moment jerked by others, till they "came a sorter strate!" And there was Mr. Ashford, Jun. with his rifle, decapitating extra fowls, the company proving much larger than had been expected! For on these hearty and solemn occasions every body is welcome, who comes as an *umbra* to a neighbour, or acts as his own shadow and shade; and every body is stuffed with as much as he will hold; so that all sorts of feathered creatures suffer for the wedding dinner, and in great numbers, it being long before a wholesome backwoodsman ever cries, "Ohe! jam satis!" about the same as the classic reader knows as crying out, "Well! I've a belly full!"

The whole clearing evidently enjoyed a saturnalia. Wagons and carts and sleds rested from rolling and screeching; gears of leather and gears of elm-bark hung crooked and unstretched on

fences and projections of cabin outhouses; and ploughs lay peaceful, with polished shares gleaming in sunshine. The animals manifestly enjoyed the affair; hens of maternal character clucked mid late broods, and some wallowed in dust; geese hissed; ducks quacked; and dogs in all quarters, ran, barked, and wagged their very tails for gladness; while shaggy horses peeped in wonder over bars, or hung tenderly about the barn and corn cribs.

Adjacent the house was a yard; and this being swept daily with wooden brooms and tramped, had become denuded of grass, and hard and clean as a puncheon floor. Here[3] we now walked, ran, jumped, joked, told tales, made brags and belts—tickled folk's ears with timothy heads—quizzed chaps about marrying—chased girls going to the spring for water, or to the milk house, and ever so many funny things besides. And, what was wonderful! the girls went every five minutes to the spring or milk house; and came, too, through the front yard, when, if they had thought, the way out of the back door was much shorter and more direct! And then such a sprinkling of water from little calabashes and tin cups and ox horns! And such a hanging of dish-cloths and milk-strainers on the "yaller buttins" of the hinder man! And the laughing!—and the rifle-shooting!—in a word, we, (author now included,) were most decidedly, and most vulgarly happy, joyous, and chock full of fun and frolic.

Of course all this was too much for Old Dick to stand and look at all day: hence, contriving to ease off his bridle and then to work over the fence, or may be under it, there, sure enough, in the midst of our sacred enclosure, suddenly stood his impudence, and as if we were his "feller critturs." He was no stranger, however, to the company, and his self-introduction was hailed with more than three cheers; it being well known he would contribute his share to the entertainment. Accordingly, like a favourite dog, he was fed with bits of bread, both corn and wheat, and with slices of fat pork and pieces of fresh beef; which latter he would only chew awhile, like tobacco, and then eject. He was then smoothed and slapped and called names—then pulled by the tail—pinched on the ears—made to grin—and then jumped on and jumped over; till at last girls were packed and

[3] *We*, here belongs to the company, not the author.

stowed upon him, and nothing was visible of the favourite but four horse-legs, moving under frocks, and a tail wagging and flourishing happily among chinz and morrocco—the whole a most grotesque feminine centaur! But when we packed the fellow with men and boys, he would either shake or bite them off; and if these failed he would suddenly lie down, and then the compound rollings were uncommonly entertaining.

Three chaps now mounted Dick, and fully resolved to make him ford the creek, here about ten yards wide and some feet deep. By dint of coaxing and kicking and pulling and pushing, by the riders and the company, Dick was got into the water, when he splashed on voluntarily to the middle—but farther than that, not an inch. No—there he halted, and stood fixed as a river-horse that had grown up on the spot! And vain all entreaties, cuffings, kickings! vain all combined hallooings! vain all pelting with clods and stones—all latherings with long bean poles!—he was wholly unbudgable! At last, however, he did move; and so did his riders, who hastily slipped off into water more than knee deep, preferring that to the roll in the creek—Dick having exhibited the premonitory symptom of performing that ceremony; and then they, amid no small uproar of laughter from the whole assembled "weddeners," waded to the bank. "But Dick, what did he?" Ay, sure enough—why he speedily betook himself to the farther side, where he wandered about and eat twigs and bushes, till he was caught for our return. Reader, was all this instinct or reason?

After this we told adventures. Among others, one hard featured old worthy gave the following account about his "old womin's tarrifying a barr," angelicé, terrifying a bear.

"When we was fust settled"—said he—"down on Higginsis bottim, there was no mills in these parts and so we pack'd all our bread stuffs from out thare at Wool'll about once a month or thare-abouts, me going one day and coming back agin next day and my ole womin a stayin in the cabin till I gits back. The Injins was mostly gone, but straglin ones kept comin on and off, but tho' they was harmless like, folks was a little dubus and didn't want thare company; and my ole womin she always shot the door at night, and a sort a draw'd the bedstid agin it. Well,

so one night I was away for meal and she bethought as how she'd render off her fat; and so she ons with the grate pot—that one you're old womin neighbour Ashford borrered last year to bile sugar in—and she puts in her fat and begins a heatin it; when what does she hear all at once on a sudden but a powerful trampin round the cabin! "Maybe," says she to herself, "its some poor Injin wants in"—when all at once the trampin stopt and somethin begins a scratchin up outside the chimbly, and she spies through a crack, and if it want a powerful barr that was arter the fat! And she know'd the varmint wasn't going to rest till he klim down the inside of the chimbly; and then she'd have to put out and maybe lose all her fat! Well, my ole womin was to be sure, a leetle skur'd—but she did'nt lose her presentiment of mind—she only let the fellow back down as near as was convenient—and then she jerks a handful of dry grass out of our tick, and set fire to the whole on the fat! "And she says, 'twas most powerful laffy to hear the barr go up chimbly agin—and how he was still heern a growlin and makin tracts for the timbers! And that's the way she tarrifyed the barr and a sort of a scorched his brichis."

"That makes me, grandaddy," said a young Hecules—"think how near I was to bein skur'd last week, with a wild cat over on Acorn Ridge. I was out huntin turkey, but had no luck, and didn't see the fust one till I comes toward's Inglissis—and there I heerd a feller goblin. So I crawls into the brush near a beech and begins a goblin, and he begins a anserrin and a comin up—but jist then I hears somethin a nuther in the beech above—but I was afeard to move my head lest the turkey ketch sight of me—and so I gives another gobble, and then hears him a coming up rite smart, and I was only waitin to git sight of him—when what should I hear but a sudden shakin rite over my head—and so I looks out of the tail of my eye so—(turning his eye for illustration)—and I'll be dogg'd if thare warn't a wild cat jist goin to spring, as I'd gobled him up like a gineine cock myself. So, you see I give up the turkey and killed the varmint—and that's his skin, grandaddy, you see tother day at our house."

This reminded Uncle John of an adventure of his own somewhat similar, and he went on thus:

"One day when hunting in Georgia I got into a pine thicket, where I sat down on a log to rest. Happening to look in a certain direction—for nothing of the sort was expected—I saw a fine buck coming slowly towards the thicket, either not seeing me or to reconnoitre. I had put off my shoes to cool my feet, but now without thinking about it, I rose to my feet ready to fire as soon as the deer should be near enough: but as I stood about this way—(way exhibited, the legs apart)—I felt something very cold glide upon one of my bare feet, and on glancing my eye that way, what was it but a rattlesnake crawling from under the log across my foot! I had providentially presence of mind to remain immovable as a rock—till the snake had actually crawled his whole length over my foot; and when fairly beyond I suddenly jumped away, and then killed him:—but of course I lost my buck."

"Brother John"—said uncle Tommy—"that makes me think of my being lost twenty years ago—but dinner, I reckon, is most ready——"

"Oh! no, uncle Tommy"—said Mr. Ashford—"we've time for that 'venture of yours."

This was enough for Uncle Leatherstocking; for no man so delighted in telling adventures. Indeed, few men ever encountered more; and still fewer could orally relate them so well. He was not an educated man, or even a good English scholar; still he had read much and conversed much with intelligent persons: and so he was fluent in natural English, and could aptly coin words and pronunciations to suit new ideas and circumstances. I shall try and preserve his manner and spirit: but to enjoy his stories, one should sit in his lonely cabin of a winter's night away in the howling wilderness, and see his countenance and action, and hear his tones.

"Prehaps"—said uncle Tommy—"you know my wife's father had considerable land on the Blue Fox River in Ohio; so as we two wanted a leetle more elbow room, I says one day to Nancy, "Nancy," says I, "I dad 'spose we put out and live there. Game's mighty plenty there, and there's fine water and plenty a fish, and plenty a wood; and we kin lay in stores enough at Squattertown to last more nor six months on a streech." And sure enough, as I'm

a livin man, off we sets and puts up a cabin in the centre of the track, and that give us room for the present: for the nearest white settlement warnt nearer nor four mile, and Squattertown, the county seat, was nigh on to twelve mile off. The Ingins, poor critturs, kim a huntin over our track, albeit, there was no reglar town of theirn nearer nor twenty miles: but they never did us harm—no, not a *hait*—(*little bit*)—and Nancy got so used to their red skins that she never minded them. There's bad Ingins that will steal and maybe *massurkree*: but most when they find a rale sinserity-hearted white, would a blame sight sooner scalp themselves than him. And I do believe me and Nancy was beliked by them: and many's the ven'sin and turkey they fotch'd as a sort of present, and maybe a kind of pay for breadstuffs and salt Nancy used to give them. Sartin, indeed, a white would now and then be killed: but when all the circumstansis was illusterated, it was ginerally found the white was agressur, and was kotch'd doing something agin their laws—and me and Nancy had a secret conscience that the white deserved his fate:—and sometimes I felt like takin sides with the red skins myself, and shootin down the whiskey devils that made them drunk—but I'll not enter on that now.

"Well, I hunted and fish'd about whole days, the livelong blessed day, while Nancy she'd stay alone a readin Scott's Family Bible: so that she got three times right spang through it, from kiver to kiver—the whole three volumes, notes, practical observations, marginal references, and all! And, I dad, if she didn't read clean through all our church histories, Milnursis, and Mush-heemisis, and history of the Baptisis and Methodisis, and never so many more books besides, for we always toted our books wherever we went. And when I fished I used to larn sarmins by heart out of Christmas Evans, and president Davy's and Mr. Walker's and that was a kind of help in preachin."

Uncle Tommy usually made the *dead* speak when he preached, and sometimes he would echo Bishop Shrub and Bishop Hilsbury, and other living apostles. And in this he acted wisely, not being competent to the concoction of his own sermons; and besides, when fully excited he could do Christmas Evans' celebrated almanac sermon nearly as well as Christmas himself: thence among

the "Baptistis," as he always called them, Uncle Tommy was greatly venerated, and was heaped up with titles like an English Bishop, being styled: "a mighty smart and most powerful big preacher!" Let not Uncle Tommy's pulpit preparation be despised; even "high larned sheepskins," it is said, do sometimes lay both the living and the dead under heavy contribution, and that, too, when not endowed with our buck-eye-preacher's pathos and unction. We, indeed, of Glenville, always preferred that uncle Tommy should represent Davies and Walker—and even Evans—and not to give his own. But to the story;

"Well"—continued he—"one morning early in December, I says to Nancy, "Nancy, I dad, says I, I do believe I'll jist take old Bet—(a rifle)—as we are out of meat, and go where I seen the turkeys roosting last night: you mind the morning, Nancy, my dear, don't you?"

"Bless you, Tommy Seymour, I'll never forget it—I was near losing you then, Tommy."

"Well, Nancy, I'll go on with the story."

This was one of the interlocutories that always varied and interrupted Uncle Tommy's narratives, and nothing could excel the intense interest that most affectionate and devoted wife—(wife and child to him)—took in the stories, though heard the hundredth time. But uncle Tommy went on:—

"And so I slips out of bed—it wasn't day quite—and slips on my clothes, and fixes my old gun by the fire and then opens the door to set out, when I dissarned a leetle sprinkle of snow and a likelihood for a snow storm. Howsomever, this did'nt *faze* me, only I steps back for my old camlit cloak—little thinking, as I fixed it on, how I'd need the thing afore I'd git back agin.

"Well, I starts for where I'd seen the turkeys, and gitting near, sneaked round a bit, but soon found the critturs had been too quick, and like Paddy's flea, wasn't there. I heerd them, howsomever, fly, and so on I kept creeping slowly along till I'd got from home, mayhap, a matter of two miles; but the snow was so thick in the air that I never could dissarn the birds, and away they kept going flurry-wurry about seventy yards a head—till I give up the hunt and turn'd to go home for fear Nancy might be waiting breakfast—"

"Yes, Tommy Seymour, I did wait breakfast for you—"

"Never mind, Nancy, my dear child, I got back at last you know"—replied uncle Tommy, and continued—"Well, I turn'd to go back, but I dad if I could jist exactly tell where I was precisely, the snow had so teetolly kivered my tracks, and it was now snowing so bodaciously fast as to kiver as fast as I made them. but I took a sharp look at the timber, and fixing on a course, I kept my line for near two mile—yet, I dad, if I could strike the cabin and couldn't tell whether it was too high or too low; and so up I went a short quarter, and down a short quarter, as near as could be guessed circumlocating for three hours, but no cabin was to be seen. Well, says I, I dad, if I aint about as good as lost; and so sits down in a tree top to reconsiderate, and take a fresh start—but soon starts up and hallows like the ole Harry—but nothing gives no answer and all was snow!—snow!—snow! not a smite of noise, only my breathing and a sort of pittinpattin sound of my heart! I found it wouldn't do to stand still as the scarces begin to crawl in a leetle, and so off I sets at a venture; for the cabin must be, says I, somewhere near; and sometimes I conceited it to be ahead of me, but all at once it vanished, and I seed it was only a case of fantis-mágery—and that I, Tommy Seymour, was actially lost—"

"Yes! Tommy, and I couldn't give you any help!"

"Nancy! child, I wouldn't a had you there for the universal world."

"Well,"—resumed he,—"there I was teetotally lost! I couldn't stay still—yet what use to walk on? And if I fired my gun, and Nancy heerd it, and I didn't git back, mayhap she'd think the Injins had killed me, and then she'd come out and git lost too! —and with that idea, thinks I, may be she's out now!—and then I gits bodaciously sker'd and hollows agin like the very ole Harry! and walks and runs this way and that way—the snow blinding my eyes—but all was of no use—I was lost! lost! lost! But it was only about Nancy here, I thought at this time;—and I dad, if I din't ketch myself a crying like a child,—and wished to be lost by myself without her coming out in such a storm!—(We here stole a look at Aunt Nancy—I could not catch her eye as she had her work-bag over her face: but "I dad," as uncle Tommy used

to say, if we didn't feel a *leetle* tender ourselves. And so, generous reader, would you have felt, hearing the tremulous thrill of the venerable old man's voice and seeing his eye affectionately turned towards that dear old lady that for so many years had shared his wanderings and sorrows.)—"Well, I must 'a become crazy, running round and hollowing and crying—and all of no use—when all at once it quit snowing, and I was sperited up, hoping the sun would shine out next, and I could take a course for Squattertown or the Injin settlement. But it kept dark and cloudy and I begins to feel weak from fatigue and hunger—(albeit I war'nt sker'd on that pint, as I had old Bet along)—and so allowing it was about one o'clock, I determined to strike the Blue Fox, and keep down stream to the settlement on its bank thirty miles down. Well, off I sets to strike the river, and in about four miles comes to a little pond with a couple of ducks swimming about. I stopp'd in my tracks—knock'd out damp primin—puts in fresh—and slams away and kills one duck; and the other flies away. And I gits the duck to land by pitching sticks in, but not wanting to lose time, I kept on going; and so picked off the feathers and sucked a little of it raw, till it 'most made me sick, and I thought it would be better to keep and cool it at night—which was now coming on black as thunder. Well, it was time to look out for a camp; and just about dark I come across a tree what had been twisted off by a harrikin, and was lodged to the butt ind on the stump; and the top on the ground was puttee much of a dry brush heap. For all the world! there never was sich a place!—Providence seemed to have blow'd it down jist for me! I could have camp'd there a week! And so we brushes away the snow and makes a fire in the top! and near the stump under the trunk, makes a comfortable bed out of chunks and brush wood: and then I goes to the fire and sits down to cook my duck.

"But, I dad, if I could help thinking about our cabin and every time I think of Nancy!—I—; but I know'd there was a divine Providence and a heavenly Father—and so I prayed, and then eat one half of my duck, keeping the other; as game was mighty skerse and no human beings was in that direction till I struck the Blue Fox. And then, making a little fire near my bed

for my feet, and kivering my powder-horn with a handkerchief to put under my head for fear of damp and sparks, I raps up in the ole-camlit, and laid down, and was soon fast asleep.

"Well, after a while I gits to dreaming I was lost in a prararee, and that the grass had tuck fire, and that I was a kind of suffocated and scorch'd;—and I dreamed I heerd the awful roaring of flames, and seen a burning whirlwind coming towards me, and that so sker'd me that I woke right up—and, I dad! as I'm a livin man! if the woods all around me wasn't as light as day! And my tree was all a living blaze and burning splinters was tumblin on my ole camlit —ay! and my cotton handkerchief round my powder-horn was jist beginning to smoke and scorch!—I dad! my friends and bruthrin"—(Here, Uncle T. insensibly glided into his preaching tone and manner)—"but this was a most murrakulous dream!! and show'd the nature of Providence and his care—or I'd 'a soon been burnt to death or blow'd up! And I didn't sleep no more—but kneeled down and thank'd God for the deliverance; and then kept sitting near the fire till day, and then I once more started for the river.

"Howsomever, to make a long story short, I walked on and on the live-long blessed day, and never heerd or seen a living crittur; and I never came to any river—but at night I comes to a log that had been chopp'd off and this give me courage. And so I makes a fire, and eats now the other half of my duck—for I was somehow sartain I'd find a settlement in the morning. Well, I slept the second night along side this log, and by daybreak I jumps up and feels something a kind of moving in my old camlit —and, I dad! if it wasn't a snake what the fire had smoked out of the log and what had crept into me to be warm! But I only shook out the reptile and never killed him, thinking only of some settlemint—(Although it was the *snake,* brother John told about, that made me think of my adventure)—for the sarcumstance of the chopp'd log satisfied me, some was near, as it was no tommyhawk cut, but was done with a white man's axe. Well, I starts off puttee considerable peert and brisk, considerin I was weak, and, all at once, as I'm a livin man, if I didn't hear a bark! And so I stops and listens—and there was another—and another—and I was sartain it wasn't no fox or wolf but a dog—and then,

I dad! if I didn't streak off that way like greased lightnin!—and begun and holler'd and fired!—and the dog bark'd louder and louder, and kept on coming nearer and nearer! and I a running and hollerin till all at once right in sight of me was—a human cabin!! If I live a thousand years,—(and none of us, my bruthren will live half that long,)—I'll never forget that moment—and if ever I thank'd God with a rale sinserity-heart, 'twas then. But while I was reconsidering whose settlemint it was, for things looked a kind of familiar, the dog what had kept on barkin, now bust out of the bushes, a yelpin and a prancin around me!—and why do you think?—because the poor feller had found his lost master—and it was Nancy's little dog Ruff! And would you believe it?—my eyes was suddenly opened and like a prophit's, and I found I was on my own trampin ground, and the cabin was ours!—and there stood my dear child Nancy, a lookin our way out of the cabin door! I dad! if I didn't snatch up Ruff and kiss him!—and the poor little crittur—(he's dead now)—lick'd my face with his tongue—and in that way I run over to Nancy."—(Here the emotion of the old man and the agitation of his wife made a momentary pause—it was, indeed, as solemn as church.)—"Well, after all was explained and illusterated, we kneel'd down and thank'd God: and then Nancy, she told how she thought I was killed and then maybe only lost, till she was jist goin to start for the next settlemint; and if I'd a come ten minits later, she'd been off after help!

"So that's one of my scrapes; and it illusterates the fillosofee that makes a man keep going round and round when he's lost; for albeit I must a walked more nor fifty mile in the two days, I wasn't never over seven mile from the cabin; and that's the pond where the duck was; and when I come back again, I didn't know at fust my own cabin—nor the chopp'd log, though I'd cut down the tree myself. And——"

Here dinner was fortunately announced; for nothing else *then* could have stopped Uncle Tommy—and we weddeners had a lucky escape from a long sermon on Providence; Uncle Tommy greatly delighting in improvements, and "speretilizing" his adventures, and indeed, all other matters, and usually winding up his land-yarns with notes and practical observations, in the man-

ner of Henry and Scott. The truth is we were half starved, and had very natural hankerings after "beggarly elements—carnal meats and drinks, and such like observances."

The dinner table was set in the diagonal of the room, and could accommodate about thirty persons; but as our company was twice that number, we were "to eat twice." As usual the new married persons were seated at one end, and the groomsman and bridesmaid at the other: and then were seated all the married men, and after that as many as possible of the married women; preference on such occasions being shown to the worthier gender.[4] This inversion of the matrimonial chord arises mainly from the fact, that out there women reserve themselves to attend to the table; and, therefore, when the "set up" is ordered, the gentlemen instantly seat themselves alongside, and partly under the table. Sheepish young chaps usually hang back, however hungry, and say, "Oh! there's no 'casion:" after which they give an acquiescing cough or two, or more commonly go to the door, and give a twang with the nose and finger instrument, (in place of fashionable phrases,) and then drop, as if shot down, into a seat, jerking the seat under the table, till the mouth comes to its level, and is thus fixed for convenient feeding.

All Glenville had a seat at the first table, except John Glenville, who partly out of policy, but more out of true and gentlemanly feeling, preferred coming with the young people to the second table. And when the company were fixed—and fixed it was till one could barely stir a hand or foot—Uncle Tommy "asked a blessing;" when he made amends for a long story by a very short prayer. But even in that prayer, which certainly lasted no longer than two minutes, he contrived, among other things, to ask a blessing on the young folks, praying especially, "for them as had jist been married, according to the divine appointment in the garden of Edin, that they might both of them live to a good old age, and be fruitful and multiply and replenish the earth, and see their children's children to the third and fourth gineration, and that other young folks present might soon settle and have families, and become an honour and a blessin in their day and gineration."

[4] This is according to a rule of Latin grammar.

Many young gentlemen of "the second table" waited on us of "the first table," and among them John Glenville:—and this was taken so kindly, that before we went home declarations were heard about "taking him up for the legislature, fall come a year" —a hint not lost on us, and of which more hereafter. I am sorry the reader can only taste our *goodies* in imagination; and yet are we cruel enough to let him see what he lost.

And first, notice, all eatables, from "the egg to the apple," were on our table at once. Thus a single glance disclosed what amount of labour was expected:—our *whole* work was there, and no other jobs of eating by way of appendix. Nor were we plagued with changing knives, whipping on and away of plates, and brushing or removing cloths; no, no, we kept right dead ahead with the work from the start to the finish; the sole labour of the attendants being to keep the plates "chuckfull" of something, and ours, to eat! eat! eat!

The dishes next. First, then, and middlemost, an enormous pot-pie, and piping hot, graced our centre, overpowering, with its fragrance and steam, the odours and vapours of all other meats: and the pot-pie was the wedding dish of our Purchase, par excellence! The pie to-day was the doughy sepulchre of at least six hens, two chanticleers, and four pullets, if it be logical to reason upward from legs and wings to bodies! What pot could have contained the pie is inconceivable, unless the one used for "tarrifying the barr." Why, among other unknown contributors, it must have received one half peck of onions! And yet it is to be feared that they who came after us were potpieless; for potpie is the favourite, and woodmen sharp set are *awful* eaters.

Around the pie were wild turkeys, (tame enough now,) with wonderful necks stretched out in search of their heads, and stupendous limbs and wings ready for flight, the instant the head should be discovered, or heard from! The poor birds, however, were so done, over and under too, that all native juices were evaporated, and the flesh was dry as cork: but by way of amends quarts of gravy were judiciously emptied on our plates from the wash-basin-bowls. That also moistened the "stuff'nin," composed of Indian meal and sausages.

These two were the grand dishes: but sprinkled and scattered about were plates of fried venison, fried turkey, fried chicken, fried duck, fried pork, and, for any thing I could know, even fried leather; for so complete and impartial the frying, that distinctive tastes were obliterated, and it could only be guessed, by the shape, size, legs, &c., which was what, and the contrary.

But who can tell of the "sasses?" for we had 'biled petaturs!" —and "smashed petaturs!"—and "petatursis!" i. e. potatoes rolled into balls as big as marbles, and baked brown. And there were "bil'd ingins!"—"fried ingins!"—and "ingins out of this here pie!" Yes, and beets of all known colours and unknown tastes! —all pickled in salt and vinegar and something else! And there were pickled cucumbers, as far as salt and water could go; and "punkun-butter!"—and "punkun-jelle!"—and corn bread in all its glory!

Scientifically inserted and insinuated among the first course, was the second; every crevice and space being wedged up: and had the plates and saucers been like puzzlemaps, no table cloth would have been visible through the interstices. And fortunate! the table itself was strong and masculine; otherwise it must have been crushed under the combined weight of elbows and dishes! This second course was chiefly custard; and that stood in bowls and teacups of cadaverous white, encircled by unknown flowers. A pitcher of milk was gracefully adorned by the artist with the pattern of an entrail, taken doubtless out of some school book on physiology. But we had also custard-pies! and made with both upper and under crusts! And also maple molasses, (usually called "them 'ere molassisis,") and preserved apples, preserved water melon-rinds, and preserved red peppers and tomatoes— all termed, for brevity's sake, (like words in Webster's dictionary,) "'sarves."

A few under crusts, or shells, were filled with stewed peaches and apples; an idea borrowed by Susan from Glenville: but so much was this like conformity to the pomps and vanities of life, that the careful mother had that very morning rebuked her daughter, and earnestly advised her not "to take to quality ways, but naturally bake pies with uppermost crusts's." And yet Mrs. Ashford soon got over her miff, and, won by the marked and

uncondescending attention paid to her daughter and her daughter's husband by us, she was heard not long after the rebuke to say—"Well, arter all, they're a right down clever sort of folks, and that 'are Mr. Carltin is naterally addicted to fun."

Among the curiosities were the pound cakes, as numerous as apple dumplings, and about as large. These were compounded of some things found in pound cakes every where, and of some not found, maple sugar being, evidently from the taste, the master ingredient; but their shape—that was the beauty! All were baked in coffee-cups! and after being disencupped, each was iced all over, till it looked for all the world, exactly like an ill-made snow ball! The icing, or snowing, was a composition of egg, starch, and a species of double-rectified maple sugar, as fine and white as table salt.

In addition to all these matters tea and coffee were severally handed, while the girls in attendance asked each guest—"Do you take sweet'nin? If the reply was affirmative the same sized spoonful was put into every sized cup; and then, to save you the trouble, the young lady stirred the beverage with her own fair hand, and with as much energy and good will as if she was mixing molasses and water.

Now, we do hope no reader will think we of Glenville turned up our noses at all this. No, no verily; but we ate as much and as long, laughing, talking, joking all the time too, as if native born. As for Mr. Carlton, he stuck mainly to pot-pie, the marbled-potatoes, the custard and the maple molasses; which last, by the way, is indeed as superior to all far east and down east molasses and syrups as cheese is to chalk.

The eventful day was, however, now closing, and some had already taken French leave, while many were rigging their horses for departure: hence we also began assembling our party to go homeward. But at the request of some young fellows, who offered to catch Dick and see the "gals" home, we left our helps, to have some fun after the graver people should be gone away. About a dozen volunteer groomsmen and bridesmaids remained to "see it out;" viz, to torment Susan and Joseph: but Mrs. Ashford, a very watchful and discreet woman, told us afterward, she "took care to stop all goins on, and made ev'ry livin soul and body of 'em go to bed an hour before herself and her man went."

A different but no less effectual preventive was used by another new-married couple in the Purchase, where we had the honour of an invitation. The loft had been assigned as the bridal chamber, the sole access to which was a light ladder; and up this some of the "weddeners" intended to steal and upset the bed of the sleepers—but alas! for the fun!—the groom, in anticipation of the favour, it was found, *had drawn up the ladder!*

CHAPTER XX.

"Parva leves capitant animos."
"Various, that the mind of desultory man."

THE ladies of Glenville, in addition to various other matters, paid special attention in the winter to needle-work: and that was bestowed on gowns, coats, overalls, inexpressibles, and in short, on the whole tribe of unmentionables; and also on various tasteful and fancy articles. In the kitchen was a loom, not for laces, but for measuring out, yard after yard of tow-linen and Kentucky jeans; and on this piano *forte* our ladies played many a merry tune, the burden of which was "our days are swifter than a weaver's shuttle;" which yet proved that a short span is rendered by a swift shuttle. Indeed, in our circumstances, the use of the *treadles* was more important than the use of the *pedals*.

Our ladies this winter spent much time in reading: and, not a little in longing after the flesh-pots of Egypt! And yet there was much in the wild and rough wilderness;—much in the men and women of the woods, so in contrast with the culture of the city, that when the novelty passed, and we had time to reflect that in our day the neighbours could never be like us, nor we like them—that we were tolerated, rather than cherished—and were far away from sympathy—it was then that we seemed to awake to a sad and bitter remembrance of the past—yes, and that past in no way, to some of us, ever to be restored, to be revisited! In the far east were the graves of *their* fathers!—(the graves of *mine,* I cannot find) for the Seymours were ancient, and in their day men of substance and renown. And Indians are not the

only ones that love to linger among the graves of their fathers: not the only wanderers that see in vision the swelling mounds over their dead, and see, with melting hearts and dimming eyes! Mournful world! before we left the woods, graves of ours had consecrated two lonely spots in the wilds, and our dust was commingling with the dust of the red men: so that lonely now amid the graves in the east, we here sigh and weep for the graves in those western solitudes!

* * * * * *

As for myself, this winter, I made the closet for Carlton's study, and the one in Bishop Hilsbury's cabin; also two skuttles for the loom, one too light however, the other, too heavy: and I aided in putting in and taking out "a piece," becoming thus adept in the mysteries of woof and warp, of hanks, reels and cuts. I mended likewise, water sleds, hunted turkeys, missed killing two deer for want of a rifle, played the flute, practised the fiddle, and ever so many other things and what-nots. But my grand employment was a review of all my college studies; and hence, I was the very first man since the creation of the world that read Greek in the New Purchase! And it was I that first made the apostles talk out there in their own language! that first made the primal woods resonant with

"Tyture tu patulæ recubans sub tegmine fagi!"

or thunder with Demosthenes! that first addressed the revereful trees in the majestic words of Plato—words that Jupiter himself would have used for the same purpose aye, that first taught those listening trees the names of the Hebrew and Chaldaic alphabets, or made them roar like the sea with the popupholosboio thalasses! And, hence from the renown of all this, I was finally made a trustee of the State College at Woodville; which appointment afterwards brought me in contact with some adventures, to be narrated in their proper place. The appointment, however, was not given till Mr. J. Glenville took his seat in our legislature in 182—.[1]

[1] Hall was never a Trustee of the State College. John M. Young (Genville) served in the Indiana legislature in 1828-29. The legislative session under the constitution of 1816 began on the first Monday in December. The election was held on the first Monday in August. The reader should remember that Hall represents several characters in the volume, probably for the sake of disguise. This renders certain passages confusing and apparently inconsistent with the facts. Hall's trusteeship

Our evenings were devoted to cracking nuts and jokes, visiting Uncle Tommy, and Bishop H., to planning, to hearing adventures or reading aloud; but, as it was not possible to have a centre-table, the grand family lamp was suspended in the centre of the parlour; and then around this we either sat as an Iceland family, or raising the carpet-barriers, we lolled on the nearest beds in couch and sofa, and ottoman style.

The lamp in its primitive times was a patty-pan; but having spent its youth in different sorts of hot ovens, its tin had entirely shone out, and nothing remained save the oxydated iron; yet, to this it owed its present elevated station in Glenville—humility before exaltation! In the edges were three holes punched with a tenpenny nail, and into these were put and fastened three several wires, which united eighteen inches above the patty-pan, were joined by a strong twine, tied to a hook in a pole: and then the whole affair, when released from the hand, could, and did swing with a very regular irregularity over the middle parlour. The illuminator filled with lard or bear's oil,[2] and supplied with a piece of cloth for wick, was touched with flame from a burning brand; and then away it blazed in glory, filling all things, even eyes and noses, with light and soot! But we soon got used to suffocation; and many were our pleasant nights around the pendulum lamp, spite of inconveniences within, and the cries of prowling beasts without, or the demon-like shrieks and howls of wintry tempests! Calm consciences in rude and lone huts bid defiance to most evils and dangers! Besides, who has not known the delight of lying in bed and under an unceiled roof, and of being lulled to slumber by the music of a pattering rain! So our delight arose often from a sense of entire security: and yet the dangers and evils of the dark and howling wilderness so near!—separated by a slight barrier!

During the day, this winter, I took lessons in axecraft; for, in addition to the "niggering-off,"[3] it became necessary as the cold increased, to chop off logs, especially as our fire-place devoured wood at the rate of half-a-cord per diem. Niggering

consisted in his being appointed by the Trustees as the *first teacher* in "the State College at Woodville."

[2] We of Glenville burned lard many years prior to the late discoveries in swine light.

[3] To be described hereafter.

belongs mainly to very large timber, and pertains rather to the science of log-rolling than of preparing fuel; but chopping is essential to nearly every branch of a woodsman's life, and must be learned by all who aspire to respectability and independence.

Awkward indeed, were my first essays, and my strength inartificially bestowed on every blow, was soon exhausted; but when we had "larned the sling o' the axe," then could we as easily execute a cord a day, as at first the fourth of the measure. Nay, we could at last mount a prostrate beech and take the butt end two feet in diameter: and then, with feet apart, the exact width of the intended chip, could we cut away, within one inch of the cowhide boots, and that neatly and regularly all the way to the centre: and then, turning round, accomplish the same on the other side, till cuttings matched and almost met, when we would make the final and flourishing cut, and then in a moment lay two logs out of one!

But oh! the way Tom Robinson could flourish the axe! And proud am I to call Tom my master; indeed, all Glenville were indebted to his lessons. Tom was a fellow of gigantic proportions, longer than six feet three inches, and with enormous width of breast,—about "the girth" like a columnar beech. He had also legs and arms to match. His face was as mild as a full moon's, and nearly as big, and in temper he was as good-natured and harmless as a chubby baby! Tom rarely bragged; although he could shoot well, drive wagon well, ride horses wild and tame, and walk as fast and nearly as far as an elephant: still he would boast a little about his chopping, being indeed as an axeman, the envy and admiration of all that part of the Purchase. Oh! I do wish we could paint Tom's smile of benevolent scorn as he took the axe from my awkward hands, to "larn me the sling!" when he saw me puffing at every ineffectual blow, striking every time in a new place, till a little weak amorphous chip was at long last haggled out with hashed edges—it was really sublime.

"Jeest[4] do it *so* like Mr. Carlton—a sort of hold your left hand here, allowin you're goin to strike right hand licks; and your tother hand so fashion, a toward the helf—but a sort a loose:

[4] *Jist* becomes *jeest*, and *little*, *leetle* out there, when tenderness and affection or diminution, &c., is to be designated.

then swing the axe out so, lettin the loose hand run up agin tother this away"—and here Tom's axe finished the sentence or speech by gleaming down and burying itself nearly to its back in the log: but next instant it was again quivering in the air, and changing its direction was gleaming and burying itself as at first, till out leaped elastic chips light as a feather, although these chips were twelve inches long, and two thick! And then the log would show two inclined planes as if wrought with a chisel!—and all the time Tom talking and laughing away, like a fellow whittling poplar with a dirk-knife. Oh! it was really delicious to see such cutting; and it was surprising anybody should call wood-chopping hard work—it was nothing but cutting butter with a hot knife.

Reader, Tom had actually done in axery, what Horace pronounces in writing, the perfection of the art, viz. ravishing and yet beguiling the reader into an opinion that he can write as well. Tom therefore was a master. Aye, the axe in his hand, was like the bow in Paganini's—and in the Purchase vastly more serviceable. In short, Tom could cut wood like lightning; and whilst some things can be done before a fluent tongue (female of course) can say *Jack* Robison, we defy any body to do the same things before *Tom* Robison could chop a stick off!

We shall now describe our firemaking, not indeed to be imitated in here to the utter ruin of all moderate fortunes, but to show the grand scale on which we do even small matters out there. To build a New Purchase fire, a cabin must first be builded or built for the fire, with a fireplace, constituting nearly one whole end of the cabin; then we must have wood, not by the cord, but by the acre; and thirdly, we must have active, robust, honest-hearted fellows to cut and carry in, unless one niggers-off, as some do, and drags logs into the cabin by horse-power.

The foundation of our fire was laid every day very early and required all hands. We men—hem! we men rose before sun-up; and then uncle John hauled out the relics of yesterday's fire—coals plenty and lively—the unconsumed centre of the back-log and chunks of foresticks; while Glenville and Carlton issued forth to select a new back-log. This was usually of beech, the greener the better, and about seven feet long and two in diameter. It was rolled to the door with handspikes, where, with the aid of uncle

John, it was next rolled, lifted, pushed and coaxed into the centre of the parlour: and here we rested and blowed, uttering between the puffs—"plaguey heavy!" "a'most too long" and the like. But directly, with a few united efforts the back-log was rolling and crushing over the coals and soon lodged with a thundering noise in its bed of hot ashes, and against the stone back of the inner chimney; we, during this process, alternately lifting our scorched shins, and then at the noise of the thunder, nimbly leaping back and rubbing them; till we could nearly have ventured at last to try the ordeal of the burning plowshares. The log was now covered with ashes to prevent too rapid a consumption; and then two delicate andirons in the shape of pig iron, were pushed by a stick into proper position, being always, any time in the winter, too hot to be touched with the hand or even kicked with the foot. In case a cabin has opposite doors, much labour and many sprains may be saved and avoided, by tackling a horse to an end of the back-log and hauling it into the cabin; it is, however, rather a slovenly practice, and used mostly by women in the absence of the men.

Next in order were the second-story back-log, and the fore stick—equal in length, but different in diameter and material: the former being of beech and one foot thick, the latter of sugar tree and about eight inches thick. Each is often carried by two persons; but still oftener each is hipped. And hipping is done by one man who has some strength and more dexterity; who adroitly whips up the log on his hip, and trots off with it like the youngest quill-driver of a shop will do with Miss Troublesome's small bundle of silk under his arm. These timbers are also frequently shouldered—but I regret to say that a certain friend of ours when his turn came, used to roll his stick as far as the door, and then *hitch* it. Hitching is performed by getting the article on an end (no odds which) and then working it along by alternate corners: an operation that impressed on our puncheons numerous indented mementos of our friend's lazy ingenuity. The *plane* beauty of poplar or pine floors it would have marred forever! The puncheons, however, thought little of the matter, although they wriggled and "screeched" like—like—let's see. Oh! like all the world!

Meanwhile uncle John carried in brush enough to make a Jersey load of oven faggots; and the girl, baskets full of all sized chips, from the Tommyrobison kind down to the Carlton sort; and so when the upper back-log and fore-stick had been arranged, there were present all the kindling and burning materials. An infant sapling, some three inches thick, lay between the back log proper and the fore-stick, forming thus a chasm for a bushel of burning coals; while other coals remained under and above the pile; and then across the upper coals were placed bits of small trees intermingled with hot chunks and cold chips, the whole being capped and climactirized with a brush heap.

Now issued, first, volumes of smoke, then a spiteful snap or two, becoming soon, however, a loud and decided crackling; and then appeared several fierce curly blazes, white, red, and blue, verifying the vulgar saying about smoke and fire; till the temperature of things getting to the scientific point—out burst simultaneously from all parts of the structure a wide, pure, living roaring flame chasing soot-clouds up the stick-chimney, dispersing fire-builders as far as the carpet barrier, and lighting the interior cabin with the blaze of a volcano!

Combustion—(hem!) was supported during the day on the most philosophic principles; by supplying *fuel;* not a small bladder of gas; not even an old fashioned Philadelphia *iron* fore stick and *stone* black log; but real backwood's fuel, chips, brush, bits of saplings and miniature timber. The fire was constructed regularly once only in twenty-four hours; although some back logs will last nearly twice that period.

Each firemaker had a tong of green timber an inch thick and six feet long; hence two persons lifting or poking in concert were equivalent to a pair of tongs. Usually we operated with only one tong; but by dexterity all can be accomplished with that one, that in here is commonly done with "tongses" and shovel to boot. True, our practice was incessant; since no man, woman, nor child in the Purchase ever stood, sat, or lay near a fire without *poking* at it! Hence my determined and ineradicable hostility to a fire of coal, bituminous or anthracite—the thing won't be poked! And what's a fire for, if it aint to be poked? Our young woman now, in here, keeps every thing in the shape of poker, and scraper, and

tong, single or double, out of my way; and, when the grate or stove needs a little tussling, in comes *she* with some iron article or other: but always on going out takes the article with her—"for fear Mr. Carlton will spile her fire!!"

Bah!—don't lecture me about furnaces and flues, and patent grates and ranges, and no-burns and all-saves, of this pitiful age! Give me my all-burn and no-save fire of beech and sugar and chip and brush—hand back my tong—let me poke once more! Oh! let me hear and see once more before I die a glorious flame roaring up a stick-chimney! There let me, on this celebrated cold Thursday, thermometer two and a half inches below zero, there let me stand by my cabin fire and be heated once more through and through! Oh! the luxury of lying in bed and looking from behind our Scotch wall on that fire!

Oh! ye poor frozen, starving wretches of our blind and horrible alleys, and dark and loathsome cellars; ye, I now see buying two-penneth of huckstered sticks to heat your water gruel for one more mouthful before ye die; ye, that are shivering in rags, begging of that red-faced carter in the pea jacket a small, knotty, four-foot-stick of sour, sappy scrub oak just fallen from his cart, to hear it sob, sob, on the foodless hearth of your dungeon like holes—away! for heaven's sake, if you starve not before, away next summer to the woods!

Go; squat on Congress land! Go; find corn and pork and turkeys and squirrels and opossums and deer to eat! Go; and in the cold, cold, cruel winter like to day, you shall sit and lie and warm you by such a fire!—Go; squalid slaves! beg an axe—put out—make tracks for the tall timber—Go; taste what it is to be free! Away!—run!—leap!—and shout—"Hurraw—aw! the ranges for—ever!!"

CHAPTER XXI.

"Thy hounds shall make the welkin answer them,
And fetch shrill echoes from the hollow earth."

We had this year a very merry Christmas. For first and foremost we devoted the holidays to—hog killing and all its accompaniments, lard rendering, spare-rib cooking, sausage making, and the like. And secondly, our cow Sukey performed a very wonderful thing in the eating and drinking line:—she devoured a whole sugar trough full of mast-fed rendered lard! The blame, at first, attached to Dick; but he could clearly prove an alibi, and besides Sukey had very greasy chops, and got horrid sick, as much so as she had swallowed a box of Quackenborg's pills: and when she did again let us have milk it was actually oily! And then, thirdly, there was aunt Kitty's mishap about the sausages.

Aunt Kitty was intended by nature for a dear delightful old maid; and she greatly mistook her vocation by marrying, although nothing but her being a great favourite with the beaux of the last century hindered the fulfilment of her destiny. She was the most amiable and kind-hearted woman—but a *leetle* too modest; so that, in her circumlocutions and paraphrases to get round the tough places of plain English, she often made us uneasy lest she stump, or, perhaps light on some unlucky word or phrase worse than the one she shyed at. She denominated the chanticleer—chickbidde—or, he-bidde—or, old-rooster; and the braying gentleman she styled—donkey; although she would venture as far as—Jack. Ancle, with her, was any part from the knee downward, and limbs were of course, her what-y callums. She milked the cow's dugs, and greased, not her bag, but her—udder. From all which it maybe conjectured what ingenious contrivances in strange cabins were necessary before Aunt Kitty could get into bed or out of it: indeed, setting all backwood scorn and ridicule at defiance, she would take the very coverlet and fork it up for a curtain!

Well, Aunt Kitty called things prepared for the reception of sausages, *skins;* and so this Christmas having prepared the skins by the scraping process, she laid them away in salt and water till the stuffing was to take place; but when the hour for that

curious metamorphose of putting swine into their own skins came, behold! the skins could not be found—

"What! had Dick devoured them?"

Oh! no,—the girl had accidentally thrown them all away. And this, indeed, was too bad; and no housekeeper can blame Aunt Kitty for being greatly provoked: but alas! for delicacies, anger permitted no choice of words:—(and by that it may be seen *how* angry Aunt Kitty was;) for on learning the cause and manner of the irreparable loss she exclaimed:—

"Why, you careless—you! Have you really gone and thrown out all my g—ts! that I was keeping for skins!!"

Fourthly, we had a deer hunt, not only somewhat remarkable in itself, but memorable for the change it caused in the relations of Brutus and Cæsar—the dogs of Glenville. Of these, Brutus was the elder, and hence, though smaller and weaker, he managed to govern Cæsar: proof that among brutes opinion has much to do with mastership and reverence. An intimate acquaintance with old Dick and the two canine gentlemen has unsettled my early theories about instinct and reason: and as to the first-named worthy, the theory that the power of laughing is distinctive of human beings must be received with limitation; for Dick, if he never indulged in a rude boisterous horse-laugh, could and did most decidedly and repeatedly *grin*—and that is all some very sober and sensible persons ever attain to.

As to the others, Brutus had possession of the premises before Cæsar was even a whelp; and though only Cæsar's foster-sire, he had trained him in his puppyhood in all the arts of doggery; showing him how to worry infant pigs, then saucy shoats, and finally true hogs, and without regard of size or sex. He taught him how to chase poultry, and suck eggs; how to hang at a cow's tail and yet avoid both horn and heel; how to hunt squirrels, opossums and racoons; and how even to shake a venomous snake to death and not be bit. And to his indefatigable care and example was owing the loss of our original bacon-skin hinges, and the ruin of sundry raw hides.

But when the cold meat, or potatoes, or buttermilk, &c., was set out in the dogs' sugar-trough, how instructive the dignity of Brutus as he walked up solus, and with no ravenous and indelicate

haste to eat his fill! And how revereful the mammoth and lubberly Cæsar, standing at a distance till his step-father had finished and retired! Cæsar, when very hungry or smelling something extra, would indeed crawl up with an imploring eye and piteous whine: but then the awful look and cautionary growl he received from the wiser dog sent him away in a moment with a trailed tail and even to a greater distance than ever! And yet Cæsar was equal in strength and size to one Brutus and a half! Carlyle's theory of opinion, must be extended to dogs: and our deer hunt will confirm it.

One day during Christmas week Uncle John went a hunting. About two o'clock, however, he returned, having wounded a deer a mile beyond our clearing, and wishing after dinner—(now on the table)—to take the two dogs to put on its trail; when we should soon find the deer and in all probability dead. Accordingly, on reaching the spot, and blood being here and there visible, the dogs were placed on the trail, and we soon came in sight of the poor deer. It was not dead, as had been conjectured, but was lying down sorely wounded, on a little island in the creek, hoping there, after baffling pursuit by the intervening water, to sob away its life unseen and undisturbed by its relentless enemies! Poor creature! mere accident led us to look towards its retreat; where, alarmed, it had incautiously moved, and no moving thing ever is unseen by the wary and stationary hunter—and then, at our shouts, up sprang the terrified animal, wounded, but bounding away as though unharmed! And away in pursuit leaped the yelping dogs; but in the excitement Cæsar, forgetful of all reverence, in the lead.

Following the uproar, I ran up on this side the creek about two hundred yards; and then the deer was seen recrossing the water a few rods higher, Cæsar close on the flank, the most noble Brutus panting far enough in the rear!

The poor hunted victim, blind and expiring, staggered in its last agony towards my station; and then, as Cæsar leaped to seize its throat, it fell stone dead at my feet; for the rifle ball had passed nearly through its body, and the chase had happily but accelerated death. The two brothers, for Uncle Tommy had joined us, now came up; and then, the feet of the dead deer tied

in pairs, and a sappling, cut and prepared with a tomahawk, inserted longitudinally under the thongs, we shouldered our prey and marched homeward triumphant:—i. e. we three rationals and the now opinionated and consequential Cæsar, who (or which?) strutted near, every few paces leaping up and smelling at the carcass. But Brutus, the hitherto lord of the woods and clearing, alas! dejected, lagged away behind, both crest fallen and tail fallen! yes, both, for he hung his head and kept his tail dangling without one triumphant flourish! He evidently felt his importance lessened, his dignity diminished by such a palpable and utter natural—not to say moral—inability to be in at the death. Yes, opinion was changed! And he saw plain enough that Cæsar entertained notions of dog authority now very inconsistent with peaceable subjection—ay! as different as when slaves first wake to the full perception of their powers and rights and opportunities; their masters having injudiciously allowed them to discover themselves to be really men and to have souls! Yes, yes, opinion had changed; and these dogs read it in one another's eyes,—for that very day the instant the entrails of the slain-deer were thrown out as the dogs' reward, up rushed the unceremonious Cæsar; and when Brutus tried the experiment of the old cautionary growl, Cæsar instead of modestly retiring as usual, leaped ferociously upon his venerated step-father, and so bit and gored and pitched and rolled and tossed him, that away, away ran the elder dog at the first fair interval howling with rage, vexation and pain! And ever after that memorable deer hunt Cæsar continued to eat at the first trough and Brutus at the second.

Part of the venison fell to Uncle Tommy's share, which I aided him to take home; and, in return, he insisted on my spending the evening at his cabin—and then the reader may be sure we had many a long story on hunting; but he would rather have described the squatteree itself than hear all our stories and adventures. The squatteree was a cabin just fourteen feet by ten, and most accurately built of small round saplings, very much alike in diameter and looks, and nicely dressed at the corners. It was, indeed, a darling little miniature cabin, and would have done to a tittle for rabblerousing in the late presidential campaign.[1] Old

[1] The notable "log cabin and hard cider" campaign of 1840, so remarkable for its "hullabaloo and claptrap."

Dick could easily have drawn it, and Uncle Tommy, whose heart was the old General's would have driven!

A large space inside was occupied by a bed-apparatus constructed as follows:—uprights, at their lower ends, were nailed to cleets on the floor, and on the uprights were pegged a side and foot piece;—the logs of the cabin making unnecessary a second rail and head piece. Next was a sacking of clapboards pinned down; and then a very thick straw bed, and over that a sumptuous feather bed; the whole very comfortable for the good old folks, especially as Uncle Tommy used to say of themselves, that they were "old and tough."

Opposite the bed stood the bureau; the door opening into the cabin between the two, and a narrow aisle or passage being left to the cooking and eating end of the nest. Adjoining the bureau was the puncheon table with its white oak legs; and which served for eating, sewing, reading, and indeed, all domestic uses; whilst opposite the table, and at the foot of the bed, were shelves for crockery and every article of squatter house-keeping. Over the fire-place was an extraordinarily wide mantel, sustaining canister, and bowl upon bowl, and bags, some of linen and some of paper; and having above itself two racks, one supporting an enormously long duck gun, and the other, "Old Bet"—a black, surly looking rifle, with the appurtenances of horns, pouches, loaders, tomahowks and knives pendant from the hooks. There hung, also, several pairs of moccasins, and two sets of leggings; an old pair of green baize, and a new pair of blue cloth.

Over the table and bureau were shelves, but mainly for the library. The books were principally books of divinity and church history, and also of prayer and devotion; but yet were on the shelves Don Quixotte, Robinson Crusoe, Paradise Lost, Border Tales, Cooper's Works, Thomson's Seasons, and Young's Night Thoughts. The bureau top was consecrated to Bibles and Hymn Books; and here was piled the famous Scott's Commentary, in five volumes quarto, and so often read, from "kiver to kiver!" Indeed, from their appearance, one would almost have judged them to have been read clean through "the kivers!"

The neatness, the quiet, the cleanliness, the comfort, the wild independence of this nest of a cabin;—the hunt of the day;—

the stories;—all, all were so like the dreams of my boyhood! How happy Uncle Tommy, now more than seventy years old! and Aunt Nancy, now more than sixty! Happy in themselves, in one another, in their home, and in their scriptural hopes of the future life!

* * * * * *

But the arangement for getting water, when the old lady should be alone, and in wet weather, without leaving the cabin!—that was the nicety. The nest was a few yards below a beautiful fountain, and over its running stream; then in the floor a light puncheon was fixed as a trap, so that with a calabash at the end of a proper pole Aunt Nancy could dip as from an artificial reservoir!—and all without a water tax!

Our supper to-night was of coffee, corn bread, butter, eggs, short-cakes, and venison steaks! Yes, venison steaks!—Away with your Astor House, and Merchants' Hotel, and Dandies' Taverns; if you *do* want to know how venison steaks *do* taste—go to Aunt Nancy! We feel tempted to give Uncle Tommy's "murakalus" escape in fire-hunting! how he levelled his rifle at a "beasts's eyes," and found in time it was light streaming through a negro hut, where, on Christmas eve, the merry rascals were dancing away to a cornstalk fiddle and a calabash banjo. But we must hasten to our

Fifth and last amusement during the holidays. Usually on the Sabbath we attended our own meeting in the Welden Settlement; but bad roads and some other accidents often kept us at home; when our three families assembled at Uncle John's, where he read the Scriptures, and made or read a prayer with occasional help from Uncle Tommy, while Glenville and Carlton conducted the choir and read sermons and tracts.

Sometimes, however, we attended meeting at Mr. Sturgis', out of compliment to our neighbour and Uncle Tommy; *never*, indeed, for fun, although we usually were more amused than profited; and always came back more and more convinced that a learned, talented and pious ministry was, after all, *not* quite so great a curse as many deem it. But of this the reader may, after reading the ecclesiastical parts and chapters of this History, judge for himself. And here we beg leave to affirm that our

accounts of certain sacred matters is reduced and very much below the truth; for while truthfulness is important in some writings, if on these matters ours were truth-*full,* we should hardly be credited. We dare not do our pictures up to life: and hence, while they are by no means truthless, they are yet less than the truth.

Neighbour Sturgis, it will be remembered, lived opposite the tannery, and on the top of a bluff rising from our creek. Compared with most cabins his was good and spacious; and to accommodate some pet swine and a flock of tame geese, openings under his house were left, whither the favourites could retire for sleep, or as a retreat from unusual sun, rain, or wind. Here, whilst swine and geese were content with their several limits, gruntings and cacklings were modest and expressive of enjoyment: although joy itself would often squeal and scream too boisterously for some congregations. But if wantonness induced either piggy or goosy to pass the border; or if the dogs playfully ran in nosing up the pigs, slapping a tail against a strutty gander or a silly goose, then would the commingled din of bark, howl, grunt, squawk, squeal and cackle, furnish a better answer than the jest book itself to the question, "What makes more noise than a she-swine caught in a gate?"—Answer, "Old man Sturgis' pet-pen in a riot."

Now, in the room exactly over the pet-pen, "meetins was held!" The seats were long benches with very ricketty limbs, expanded two a piece at each end, and double planks resting on rude chunks—all wishing to obey at once the great law of gravity, but prevented by their own inequalities, and those of the floor. Hence during "sarvice," as folks were constantly shifting centres of motion and gravity, no despicable noise of chunks and bench-legs was maintained, in addition to all other noises rational and instinctive.

The pulpit was neither marble nor mahogany, being a tough chair with two upright back pieces like plough handles, and cross bars to suit: and its seat was (or were) laced hickory withes, and wonderfully smooth and glistening from the attrition of linsey garments, tow inexpressibles, and oily buckskin unmentionables. And not *in,* but *behind* this pulpit stood the preacher, placing his

hymn book on its polished seat, and holding on to the two handles to squeeze by, in his energy or embarrassments. Hence he never thumped his pulpit in the manner of the Rev. Doctor Slapfist; but when necessary he raised the pulpit itself, and with it thumped the floor—making of course just four times the impression with its four legs that the Doctor does with his single hand.

The Rev. Diptin Menniwaters usually preached here; but on New-Year's Sabbath all Glenville went by invitation to hear a new preacher: although in the Purchase, where preachers of a sort are plenty as acorns or beach nuts, a new one frequently held forth, and held on too, greatly to the wonder of the hearers, and the disturbance of the pet-pen, at our neighbour's of the bluff. The new preacher to-day, doubtless apprised of the strangers' coming, in order to create confidence, and ward off any false shame and unworthy fear of man, struck off, after prayer and singing, with an open avowal of enmity to all learning and learned preachers, thus:—

"Brethurn and sisturn, it's a powerful great work, this here preaching of the gospel, as the great apostul hisself allows in them words of hissin what's jist come into my mind; for I never know'd what to preach about till I riz up—them words of hissin, 'who is sufficient for all these here things,' as near about as I recollect them.

"Thare's some folks—(glancing towards us)—howsomever, what thinks preachers must be high larn'd, afore they kin tell sinners as how they must be saved or be 'tarnally lost; but it ain't so I allow—(chair thumped here and answered by a squawk below)—no, no! this apostul of ourn what spoke the text, never rubbed his back agin a collige, nor toted about no sheepskins—no, never!—(thump! thump! squawk and two grunts.) No, no, dear brethurn and sisturn—(squeak)—larnin's not sufficient for them things; as the apostul says, 'who is sufficient for them.' Oh worldlins! how you'd a perished in your sins if the fust preachers had a stay'd till they got sheepskins. No! no! no! I say, gim me the sperit. (Squeals and extra gruntings in the swine's territory, and more animated squawks and cackles, as the preacher waxed warmer.) No! I don't pretend to no larnin whatsomever, but depends on the sperit like Poll; (squee-e-el;) and what's to hinder

me a sayin, oh! undun worldlins! that you must be saved or 'tarnally lost—yes, lost for ever an dever!—(things below evidently getting on to their legs and flapping.) No! no! no! oh! poor lost worldlins, I can say as well as the best on them sheepskins, if you don't git relijin and be saved, you'll be lost, teetolly and 'tarnally forever an deverah! I know's I'm nuthen but poor Philip, and that I only has to go by the sperit-ah! but as long as I live, I kin holler out; (voice to the word)—and cry aloud and spare not, (squ-aw-awk.) O! no, brethurn and sisturn-ah! and all evin high larn'd folks that's in the gaul, and maybe won't thank me for it no how-ah! O! ho! o-ah! I poor Philip-ah, what's moved to cry out and spare not-ah!—(sque-e-el;) what was takin from tendin critturs like David-ah, and ain't no prophet, nor no son of a prophet-ah. O! ho-o-ah, how happy I am to raise my poor feeble-ah, rying-ah, voice-ah, and spendin my last breath, in this here blessed work; a warnin, and crying aloud; o-oh!-o-ah! repent, repent, poor worldlins and be saved, or you'll all be lost, and perish for-ever-an-dever-ah."

Here the storm above was getting to its height, although poor Philip kept on ten minutes more, waxing louder and hoarser, with endless repetitions and strong aspirations in a hundred places occasioned by his catching breath, and which we have several times marked with an *-ah!* [2]

He also began spanking one thigh with a hand, and ever and anon battering the floor with his pulpit, until he was compelled at last to place one hand under his jaw, and partly up his cheek to support his "jawing tackle." And, in the meanwhile, the fraternity below, after much irregular outcrying, had at length joined all their instruments and voices, and to so good a purpose as at times nearly to overwhelm the preacher. Two dogs also, half wolf and half cur, now presented themselves at the door, and with elevated brows and cocked ears, stood wistfully looking at the parson, to know what he wished them to attack or hunt: but on finding he was not halloing for them, and being now too excited

[2] The more frequent this syllable or such aspiration occurs in a torrent of boisterous words, the more is the preaching supposed to be from the heart, and, therefore, inspired: for nobody, it is supposed, would make such a fool of himself if he could help it.

to be still, away they sprang towards the forest yelping and howling and determined to hunt for themselves. And shortly after the first hurricane ending, Poor Philip hitting a favorite vein, went on with a train of reasoning (designing to show that native wit was as good as college logic) about cause and effect: but while he was again cheered from below in the manner of an English audience clapping an abolitionist, we shall not, by recording the applause, interrupt the narrative.

"No—no: nobody can make nuthin. Thare's only one what makes, and he made these here woods; he made these here trees; and them bushes; he made wonders sun—and yonders moon—and all them 'are stars what shines at night in the firmanint above our heads like fires;—and—and—he—made—yes—he made them powerful big rivers a runnin down thare to Orleans—and the sea, and all the fishes, and the one what a sorter swallowed the prophit what was chuck'd out and swallered—and—and—yes—and all them 'are deer, and them 'are barr, and them hossis what's tied out thare. (Had Dick been there he would now unquestionably have slipped his bridle.) And so you understand, worldlins, how no man could a ever made anything. And haven't we proof from nater that they are made, and didn't come as high larn'd folks' sez, and grow of theirselves out of forty atims by chance.

"No—no, worldlins, you couldn't, the most high larn'd ither, couldn't make any of them thare things—you couldn't make woods—you couldn't make trees—you couldn't make fishes—no, you couldn't make airth—you couldn't make air—you couldn't make fire—you couldn't make—hem!—no you couldn't—make water." (Sorry are we to record, but Mr. Carlton here was guilty of sniggering; and even Uncle John, in spite of his official dignity, did look as if he *would* laugh when meeting was out. Poor Philip, however, quickly emerged and went on.) "No—not one of you could make a spring branch nor the like."

Ah! poor Philip had you only had a little of the learning you despised! Had you, at least, only seen Miss Carbon's Chemistry for Boarding Schools of Young Ladies! But did not Philip make us sweat for our sins, for he went on:

"Yes! yes! some folks laff in meetin, but wait till they gits to h—l, and maybe they'll laff tother side of their mouth. The fire

down thare's hot, I allow, and will scorch off folk's ruffles and melt their goold buttins, and the devel and his angils pelt them with red hot balls of brimrock and fire!"

But the two dogs had just now returned from an unsuccessful hunt, and forthwith they plunged headlong into the pit below; and then, the barking and yelping of the dogs; the scampering and squealing of the pigs; the flapping of screaming geese's wings, and the squawking of insulted ganders, together with the hoarse and continued roaring of the preacher, produced a tempest rarely equalled in the best organized fanatical assemblies here, and never surely excelled. And the instant meeting was over, we of Glenville hurried away glad to escape from the noise of bedlam and the almost papistical curses of poor Philip.

CHAPTER XXII.

Second Year.

"Go to them, with this bonnet in thy hand—
Or, say to them
Thou art their soldier, and being bred in broils,
Hast not the soft way, which thou dost confess
Were fit for thee to use, as they to claim,
In asking their good loves; but thou wilt frame
Thyself, forsooth, hereafter theirs, so far
As thou hast power, and person."

Our second summer opened with the electioneering campaign of Mr. Glenville, the *people's* candidate for a seat in the next legislature.[1] His opponent, in all intellectual respects, was unqualified for the seat, being destitute of important knowledges, void of tact and skill, and having indeed—for he had been our representative before—only exposed himself and us to perpetual ridicule. He could read and write, and perhaps cipher a little, and therefore, was all along considered a smart fellow, till it was discovered we had one in the district, "a powerful heap smarter"

[1] John M. Young was elected to the legislature from the counties of Owen and Green in August 1828. I find no record of his having been a member of an earlier legislature. This could not have been Hall's "second summer" in Indiana; it was more nearly his fifth or sixth.

—John Glenville, Esq., of Glenville. For John read without spelling the hard words, wrote like engraving, and could "kalkilate in his head faster nor Jerry Simpson with chalk or coal, although Jerry had been a schoolmaster." And our neighbor Ashford offered to stake five barrels of corn, that—"Johnny was jist the powerfullest smartest feller in the hole universal county, and could out sifer Jerry or other men all to smash."

Glenville's ability, however, would have prejudiced our cause, had any doubt existed as to his moral integrity; for, a bad man out there was very properly dreaded in proportion to his cleverness,[2] and therefore, power to harm. Indeed, we always preferred an ignorant bad man to a talented one; and hence attempts were usually made to ruin the moral character of a smart candidate; since unhappily smartness and wickedness were supposed to be generally coupled, and incompetence and goodness.

Our opponents, therefore, neither insisted that Jerry was smarter than John, nor attacked John's character: but they contended that "Jerry could do no harm if he did no good, but that John could if he would, and would if he took a bad turn; also, that Jerry had been tried once and did no harm, but that John had never been tried and so no one could exactly tell what he would be till he was tried."

To this was answered, that "Jerry could do no good if he would, and had often voted so as to keep others from doing us any good, and so had prevented good if he had done no evil; that John if able to do harm, was also able to do good and so he had never done harm in private life, it was reasonable to believe he would do none in public life; and that as Jerry had a trial and did no good, so John ought to have one too, and if he did harm, we could send Jerry the year after."

John was then attacked on the score of pride and aristocracy; and, as usual, all the sins of his family were laid at Glenville's door, especially his sisters' ruffles—our metal buttons—the carpet wall; and above all, Carlton's irreverent sniggering in meeting. But then, most who had met us at Susan Ashford's wedding said "we warnt so stuck up as folks said; and that mammy Ashford herself thought it was not a bit proud to have a carpet wall, or

[2] In the English sense.

the like, and that Mr. Carltin was a right down clever feller, powerful funny, and naterally addicted to laffin." And to crown all, Mr. Ashford himself, and belonging to poor Philip's sect, publicly avowed that "he hisself had actially laff'd in meetin—for the water came so sudden like—only he kept his face kivered with his hat, and nobody hadn't seen him."

The enemy then affirmed that Glenville himself had laughed: but he procured certificates from every body at church to this point that "nobody had *seen* or *heard* John Glenville laughing; and these were read wherever Jerry's party had made the charge.[3] For any silly charge, if uncontradicted out there, and *maybe* in here—defeats an election; either because the charge is deemed an offset against the candidate, or people like to see their candidate in earnest, and his rebutting allegations looks like zeal for their interest, and shows a due sense in his mind of popular favour. Beside, if any one neglects a trifling charge, his enemies will soon bring larger and more plausible ones—whereas his alertness scares them.

At last it was boldly alleged that "John *would* have laughed if he had not expected to be a candidate!" But to this it was triumphantly replied that "Jerry *would* have laughed if he had been at meetin"—for Squire Chippy and Col. Skelpum gave two separate certificates, that "Jerry Simpson *had* laughed when he heard tell of it!!" Hence poor Philip's sermon was celebrated over all our district; and everywhere was spoken and even spouted the sentence "no one couldn't make airth," and so through all the four old-fashioned chemical elements: till all men were ashamed to bring even against "poor Carltin" a charge, to which all plainly showed, if they had been at meeting, they would have been equally liable themselves. And so our party triumphed over what once seriously threatened to defeat us.

The price of liberty, eternal vigilance, is well paid in a New Purchase. With us it was watched by all classes, and throughout the year: it was indeed the universal business. Our offices all, from Governor down to a deputy constable's deputy and

[3] However, since it can do no harm now, Glenville *did* laugh; but nobody either *saw* or *heard* him but myself—and of course I did not sign any certificate.

fence-viewer's clerk's first assistant, were in the direct gift of the people. We even elected magistrates, clerks of court, and the judges presiding and associate! And some who knew better, yet for rabblerousing purposes, gravely contended that trustees of colleges, and all presidents, professors, and teachers should be elected directly by the people![4]

Our social state, therefore, was for ever in ferment; for ever was some election, doing, being done, done or going to be done; and each was bitterly contested as that of president or governor. In all directions candidates were perpetually scouring the country with hats, saddle-bags, and pockets crammed with certificates, defending and accusing, defaming and clearing up, making licentious speeches, treating to corn whiskey, violating the Sabbath, and cursing the existing administration or the administration's wife and wife's father! And every body expected at some time to be a candidate for something; or that his uncle would be; or his cousin, or his cousin's wife's cousin's friend would be; so that every body, and every body's relations, and every body's relations' friends, were for ever electioneering, till the state of nasty, pitiful intrigues and licentious slanders and fierce hostility, was like a rotten carcass where maggots are, each for himself and against his neighbour, wriggling and worming about!

Men were turned into mutual spies, and watched and treasured and reported and commented upon, looks, words and actions, even the most trifling and innocent! And we were divided, house against house! and man against man; and settlements, politically considered, were clannish and filled with animosity. The sovereign people was, indeed, feared by the candidate who truckled to-day, and most heartily despised when he ruled to-morrow.

The very boys verging on manhood were aware of their future political importance; and even several years before voting, they were feared, petted, courted and cajoled, becoming of course conceited, unmannerly and disrespectful. Their morals were consequently often sadly hurt; and boys then voted frauduently. Standing either *over* the No. 21 pasted in the shoe, or *between* No. 21 in

[4] This would seem to indicate an excess of a certain kind of democracy in the West and the need of the "short ballot." Hall was evidently of the opinion that elective offices were altogether too numerous.

the hat, and No. 22 in the shoe, they would sometimes deliberately swear, when challenged as to age, that they were over 21, or *between* 21 and 22!! Such depraved lads, destitute of reverence, will talk loud and long, and confidently, in any company, contradicting and even rebuking their betters—and all the time a rabblerouser[5] affects to listen and admire such firmness and independence of spirit!! Get out! you scornful puppy! and do not prate to me about religious cant; can any thing come up to the cant and whine of a selfish, godless rabblerouser? And dare such a one say that evangelical missionaries are not safer guides, and better friends to the people than—He! Out with you, atheist.

We had of course in the Purchase a passion for stump-speeching. But recollect, we often mount the stump only figuratively: and very good stump-speeches are delivered from a table, a chair, a whiskey barrel, and the like. Sometimes we make our best stump speeches on horse-back. In this case, when the horse is excited by our eloquence, or more commonly by the mischievous boys, more *action* goes with the speech than even Demosthenes inculcated—often it became altogether circumambulatory.

Once a candidate stood near the tail of Isam Greenbriar's ox cart at Woodville, when some of his opponents,—(perhaps some of his own friends, for the joke was tempting)—noiselessly drew out the forward pins, when at the most unexpected instant, aye, in the very climax of his most ferocious effervescence, Mr. Rhodomontade was canted into the dirt!

Again, our candidate for fence-viewer, with some half dozen friends, was once hard at work with certificates and speeches in Sam Dreadnought's wagon; when Sam, having several miles to drive before dark, and having already waited two good hours for matters to end, suddenly leaped on his saddle horse, and then, at a word and a crack, away dashed the team loaded with politics, very much to the amusement of the people, but much to the discomfiture of our candidate.

Nothing surpasses the munificent promises and at the same time the external and grovelling humility of a genuine rabblerouser, just before an election. He shakes hands with every body, friend and foe; he has agents to treat at his expense at

[5] New Purchase name for a demagogue.

every doggery;[6] and in his own person he deals out whiskey and gingerbread, as we have seen, to a long line of *independent* voters marching past him with drum and fife to the polls; and he drinks out of any drunken vagabond's bottle, laughing at his beastly jokes, putting his arm around his filthy neck, and allows himself thus to be slobbered upon, while patting the brute on the back and being patted in turn!

Yet have we noble gentlemen who, when candidates, are courteous indeed, but who will not do base things, nor make absurd and wicked promises, and who when defeated back out with manly scorn of licentious opponents. One such high minded individual in order to show the folly of great promises, came out the year after a defeat, saying he had altered his purposes, and now was a candidate again, and would if elected exert his utmost efforts to force the legislature "to abolish the fever and ague, and to pass a bill to find a gold mine on every poor man's quarter section." I forget whether he was now elected; but he deserved to be.

Glenville, though full of tact, was independent; although we did give credit for kip and neats-leather, even where it was doubtful whether our political friends would pay, and bought raw hides at higher prices than we paid at Spiceburg and Woodville. And Glenville did submit to, or rather he could not prevent a party with him in a canoe from upsetting the boat in the middle of Shining River; and who thus gave the candidate what they called a—"political baptising:" but whilst this was no dry joke, our friend still, on swimming to land with the others, joined in the laugh. This too was a fair type of his immersion into the troubled waters of political life; and the way he endured the ducking so established his reputation above Jerry's, that at the ensuing election a few weeks after, Mr. G. was successful by a clean majority of 171 votes!

Politicians, even in here, I am informed, are also very frequently immersed and into *puddles;* from which they rarely ever do flounder out, and when they do, it is said, they look nasty and soiled, and have dirty ways, all the rest of their lives! But maybe the less said on this point the sooner mended; and there-

[6] New Purchase term for a grog shop or low tavern.

fore, as Mr. Glenville is now the people's man, the world expects his history, and we proceed to treat of the same in three chapters.

CHAPTER XXIII.

"I'll read you matter deep and dangerous,—
"As full of peril, and advent'rous spirit,
As to o'erwalk a current, roaring loud,
On the unsteadfast footing of a spear."

Mr. Glenville was about my age, or rather I was about his age; or to be as definite as a down east school book, we were both about the same age, and were born in A.D. 179—;[1]—and hence have already lived part of two centuries, being as old as the current added to the fraction of the other.

He was born, and educated for some years, in Philadelphia. His principal teacher was Mr. Moulder, who superintended an old-fashioned orthodox *quaker* school; in which morals were far better and more successfully cultivated than in modern *quackery* schools, where morals is made a *separate* matter. And in this primitive school John imbibed much of the Yea and Nay in his character, or his right-up-and-downedness; a compound conducing greatly to his safety and happiness in the strifes, dangers and perplexities of the wilderness. He had been destined to the counting house, but the removal of his friends to the west, changed his destiny; and hence, being a good elementary mathematician and well acquainted with theoretical surveying, he was invited by Gen. Duff Green, then of Kentucky, to accompany a party to the Upper Missouri as assistant surveyor; which invitation was accepted.

This suited our hero's love of adventure and gave an opportunity of seeing—the world. Not the world as seen by a trip to Paris or London, but the world natural and proper; the world in its native convexity, its *own* ravines and mountains, its virgin soil, its primitive wilds, its unworn prairies! to float in birch-bark canoes on the swelling bosom of free waters!—waters never de-

[1] 1793. See Introduction.

graded with bearing loads of merchandise, or prostituted in a part diverted to turn mills, or fill canals, or in any way to be a slave, and then to be let go discoloured with coal, or saw dust, or flour, or dyestuffs, marks of bondage—that they may hurry away, sullen and indignant to hide their dishonoured waves in the ocean!

He went to see the world as the Omnipotent made it and the deluge left it! He went to hear the thunder-tramp of the wild congregations—the horse and the buffalo,—shaking the prairie-plains that heaved up proud to bear on their free heart the untamed, free, bounding, glorious herds! He went to look at the sun rising and setting on opposite sides of one and the same field; and where the rain-bow spans half a continent and curves round the terrestrial semicircle! He went to see the smoke of a wigwam where death flies on the wing of a stone-headed arrow, and the Indian is in the drapery of untouched forests and midst the fragrance of the ungardened, many coloured, ever-varied flowers!

What change from the smokes and smells of a city!—the outcry, war, confusion of anxious, crowded, jostled, envious, jealous, rivalous population!—its contrasts of moneyed consequence and povertysmitten dependence!—its rolling vehicles of travelling ennui and hobbling crutch of rheumatic beggary!—and its saloons of boisterous mirth adjoining the sad enclosure of silent tombstones! Oh! the change from dark, damp, stifling pent holes of alleys and courts, where filth exhales its stench without the sun!—to walk abroad, run, leap, ride, hunt and shout, amid the unwrought, unsubdued, boundless world of primitive forest, flood, and prairie!

After a few weeks, Glenville was detached from the General's party, and sent with the principal surveyor and one hunter to complete a survey, with directions to rejoin the main body some two hundred miles down the Missouri, after the accomplishment of the work. The trio, therefore proceeded to the scene of their labour, which was more than fifty miles beyond the white settlements, and boarding on the hunting grounds of the Indians.

One morning, when preparing breakfast on the bank of a river tributary to the Missouri, a large party of Indians appeared on the opposite bank, who, on espying our surveyors, came over to visit their camp, warriors and warriors' squaws, all wading with

red and bare legs; and then, pleased with their reception and some small presents, they insisted that our friends should now go and take breakfast on the other side; a request that could not be declined without engendering distrust. Accordingly, our trio mounted their horses and followed their wading friends across the river.

Happy that the appetite is often strong! and yet strong as it was, it was almost too weak for the occasion. The breakfast began with a drink of whiskey and complimentary smoking, after which came the principal viand, to wit: a soup, or hash, or swill, made of river water and deer-meat and deer-entrails all poured from a large iron kettle and smoking hot into—"an earthern dish?" No. "A calabash?" No: but into a sugar trough—a wooden trough!! and about as large as piggy uses in his early days, when fattening for a roast. Had the thing been as clean, our surveyors would never have flinched; but the trough was coated with oleaginous matter both within and without; and a portion of the interior coat, now melted by the absorption of free caloric, was contributing a yellow oily richness and flavour to the savoury mess! And on the crust more remote from the heat frolicked *larvae*[2] with nice white bodies and uncouth dark heads, careless of comrades floating lifeless in the boiling gulf below! Had Uncle Tommy been now narrating, he would have improved the occasion to animadvert on the beastliness of a drunken riot, where some are torpid under the table, and others flourishing glasses above it; nay, he would have gone on to insist that grubs and such like are to be found even in the most fashionable places: but we content ourselves with furnishing the text.

From this aboriginal mess both red and white men fished up pieces of vension, with sharp sticks, and with tin cups and greasy gourds they ladled out broth till all was exhausted, except some lifeless things in a little puddle of liquid matter at the bottom and a portion of entrail lodged on the side of the trough. Our folks, who had, indeed, seen "a thing or two" in cabin cookery, were nearly sickened now; for spite of clenching the teeth in sucking broth, they were confident more than once, that articles designed to be excluded, had *wormed* through the enclosure. It

[2] Little elfs or hob-goblins.

required a pint of whiskey extra during the day, quids innumerable, and countless cigars to do away with the odor and the taste: and Glenville used to say the memory of that Indian breakfast would serve him for ever! And yet why not apply *de gustibus non,* to this breakfast? The classic Romans delighted in snails; the sacred Jews in grasshoppers. The Celestials eat rats and dogs, and the elastic Parisians devour frogs, and sometimes cats. And may not American Indians eat, without disparagement, entrails, brown and yellow grease, and fly-blows! Depend on it, reader, this eating, is, after all, a mere matter of taste.

Not many days after this breakfast, our people met in a prairie a party of Osages, and mostly mounted on small, but very active horses. The chief ordered his troop to halt, and all dismounting, he made signs for the whites to advance; upon which he stepped up to Glenville—the Mercury of the three, and began an unintelligible gabble of English and Osage. At length he felt about Glenville's person, with his hands, and even into his bosom and pockets, till our friends became a little alarmed: when Glenville, remembering what he had heard, that nothing so quickly disarms and even makes a friend of a hostile Indian, as the show of courage, began to look angry, uttered words of indignation and even jerked away the chief's hand. Upon this the warrior stepping back, laughed long and loud, and with manifest contempt looked at the dwarf dimensions of the white but with approbation at his spunk; both natural feelings, when he beheld a little white man, five feet seven, and weighing nearly 120 lbs. avoirdupois boldly resisting and repelling a big red one, more than six feet three, and weighing about 235 lbs! In a few moments, however, the Indian again advanced, but with the greatest good-nature; and while he now patted Glenville with one hand on the back, with the other he felt in our hero's side pocket, whence he soon abstracted a small knife and immediately transferred the same to his own pouch. After that, going to his pony, he returned with a magnificent buffalo robe wrought with rude outlines of beasts and Indians; which, throwing down before Glenville as a fair exchange of presents, he once more went to his horse, and then leaping on the animal's back, the chieftain gave the sign, and away the free spirits of the brave were again galloping towards the hazy line of the horizon!

The robe, during my sojourn in Glenville, was in the winter the outer cover of our bed. And to that was owing, one of my curious dreams:—a vast buffalo bull stripped of his skin and charging with his horns upon a gigantic Indian in an open prairie, while the Indian kept the bull at bay with a sugar trough in one hand, and a great dirk knife in the other. Indeed, if, when in a young gentleman's debating society at the discussion of the original and novel question, whether the savage life be preferable to the civilized, if then, I am irresistibly impelled to vote in the affirmative, it is owing to my constitutional tendencies, having been strengthened by sleeping two entire winters under the buffalo robe. Only think! reader,—to sleep two winters, in a log cabin, in a bran New Purchase, near a chieftain and a warrior's grave enclosed with logs and marked by a stake painted red; and under the hairy hide of an enormous prairie bull!—a bull killed by a gigantic Osage chief —a hide dressed by his squaw, the queen, of his papooses, the princesses! a robe bestowed as a king's reward for my brother-in-law's courage!! Take care. I feel the effect even now—hurra—waw-aw for the savage life. It is carried in the affirmative by acclamation—*let* me go. I *must* go, and at least *draw a bead* on something with my rifle! flash! bang!

The surveyor's party, having in a few weeks finished their work, commenced descending the Missouri in a canoe, intending to reach the place where they had left their horses; after which they would proceed by land to the rendezvous.

One night as they were borne down rapidly by a very strong current, after having by the dim starlight barely escaped many real snags, planters, drifts and the like, and after having imagined a hundred others, they were at length driving towards a dark mass; whether real or not could at first be only conjectured. Alas! it was no fancy; but before the direction of the canoe could be altered, it was driven violently against a drift-island, and upsetting, was carried directly under it, and so effectually hid or destroyed as never to be seen again. One man at the instant of collision, leaped upon the island: the others were thrown into the water; but they succeeded, although torn and bruised in the attempt, and with much difficulty, in gaining the floating mass and getting on it. All their property, provisions, clothes,

surveying instruments, guns, &c. were lost, except the rifle which the hunter always kept in his hand, the clothes on their persons, and the notes and records of the surveys which Mr. Glenville had accidentally put early that evening into his hat and pockets!

This, reader, was what is termed out there—"a nasty fix;" and yet our friends were still moving, not indeed very fast, for extemporaneous islands move at all times sullenly, and often come to an anchor suddenly, and there remain for a week, a year, and sometimes they never float again. Still, it deserves to be called —a fix; for first they were fixed absolutely on the drift, and relatively as to the banks; again, it was now late in the fall, and a very cold night was fixing their clothes into ice or ice upon them; and lastly, they were fixed by their sudden unfix from the canoe, and by being hungry, wet, and cold, and yet destitute of all affixes, suffixes and "fixins." And so this curious fixation of our heroes may aid Webster in his subsequent attempts to fix the American-English by unfixing the English-English.

The comrades now made a survey of their territory, and found they owned an island of logs, tree-tops and brush, matted and laced every way, with an alluvion of earth, sand, and weeds; the whole *running,* at present, due north and south, one hundred yards, with easting and westing of nearly fifty yards. No sign of human habitation was visible nor trace of living animal; and it soon became morally certain the island was desert: and hence our friends began to devise means of abandoning the involuntary ownership. But the sole means appeared to be by swimming: and in that was great hazard, yet it must be done, unless they should wait for accidental deliverance; or till the party below disappointed at their non-arrival, should ascend the river to search for them. After a gloomy council it was unanimously decided to swim away from their island.

The hunter immediately and voluntarily offered to adventure the first, promising, on reaching the shore, to stand at the best landing point, and there shout at intervals as a guide to the others. Contrary to all entreaties and dehortations, he was resolved to swim with his rifle—that weapon being, in fact, always in his hands like an integral part of his body. His only reply was—"She's—(rifles in natural grammar are *she's;* to a true woodsman

a rifle is like a beloved sister; and he no more thinks of *he*-ing and *him*-ing, or even *it*-ing the one than the other)—"she's bin too long in the family, boys, to be desarted without no attempt to save her; no, no, it's not the fust time she's been swimm'd over a river; uncle Bill, arter that bloody fight with the Injins, jumped down the cliff with her and swimm'd her clean over the Ohio in his hand, and I kin outrassel and outswim uncle Bill any day—no no—we sink or swim together: so good bye, boys, here goes, I'll holler as soon as I git foothold." The splashing of the water drowned the rest; and away with his heavy rifle in one hand, and striking out with the other, swam the bold hunter, till borne down by the fierce current he had soon passed out of sight and hearing.

With intense anxiety the remaining two waited for their comrade's promised shout; but no noise came save the rushing of the boiling and angry waters past and under the drift-wood. Twenty long minutes had elapsed, and yet no voice—ten more—and all silence, except the waters! Could it be, as they had all along dreaded, that the hunter was indeed sunk with his favourite gun!—or had he been carried one or more miles down before he could land? The force of the current rendered this probable; and, therefore, they would wait an hour, to give him time to walk up the bank opposite the island and shout. But when that long and dreadful hour had elapsed, and no voice of the living comrade yet came across the dark and tumultuous waves, the agony of the hunter's only brother (for such was the surveyor on the drift with Glenville,)—became irrepressible, and he said, "I *must* see what's become of poor Isaac—I can't stand it any longer, here's my hand, Glenville, my poor boy—farewell! —if I reach the shore I'll holler, if not, why we must all die—farewell." The next instant the surveyor was borne away; and the noise of his swimming becoming fainter and fainter was soon imperceptible, and John Glenville stood alone!

Reader, my brother-in-law was then, compared with men, only a boy; and yet he stood there alone and without fear! And was there nothing of the morally sublime in that?—a very young man *thus* alone in the middle of the Missouri, on a dark and cold night; beyond the outskirts of civilized life; far enough away

from his mother's home, and affectionate sisters; and listening for the shouts of that second swimmer—and without fear? Could *any* body old or young be in such circumstances, and not be alarmed? Where was that noble hunter? was he drowned? Would the second swimmer reach the shore? And if hardy and strong woodsmen escaped not, could he, a boy, expect to reach the shore? True, thoughts of his mother now rushed in uncalled; but these only nerved his purpose, and he resolved, with God's aid, to use his art and skill for their sakes; or, if he must perish in the tumultuating flood of the wilderness, to die putting forth his best exertions to live—hark! what comes like a dying echo!—*can* it be!—yes, hark! it comes again, the voice of the second swimmer—there it is again! Thank God—*one* is safe, but where is the other. Thus encouraged, Glenville prepared for his conflict with the waves. He was an expert swimmer, and often in early boyhood had swum from Philadelphia to the opposite island in the Delaware. Could he, therefore, now preserve his self-possession, why might he not accomplish a less distance in the Missouri; for the shore he knew could not be more than a quarter of a mile from the drift. Accordingly he divested himself of all clothes, except shirt and pantaloons, made up the garments taken off into a small bundle, in the midst of which, securing the papers of the survey, he fastened it together with his hat between his shoulders: and then, wading out to the end of a projecting tree, he earnestly implored God for help, cast himself boldly into the turbid waters of the dark and eddying flood. And never did he seem to float more buoyant or swim with greater ease, without any perturbation permitting the river to bear him downward on its bosom: and yet directing his efforts as much as possible, towards the point whence at intervals was borne to his ears the shouting of his comrade; till, in some fifteen minutes he landed unhurt and not greatly wearied about one hundred yards below the voice, whither he instantly hastened, and to his heartfelt joy, was soon shaking hands not only with the surveyor, but also with the hunter. Yes! poor fellow—he had found his favourite too heavy, and one arm, powerful as it was, too weak for his long battle with a king of floods. Long, long, *very* long had he held to his gun; but half-suffocated, his strength failing,

and he whirling away at times from the shore almost reached, to save his life he had at last slowly relaxed his grasp, and his rifle sank. Yet even then repenting, he had twice gone down to the bottom to recover the weapon: and happily, failing in finding it—his strength never would have sufficed incumbered again with a gun to reach the land.

Indeed, when he gained the bank he was barely able to clamber up, and could scarcely speak or even walk, when discovered by his brother: who had easily reached the shore himself, and, after shouting once or twice to Glenville, had gone down on the bank a full quarter of a mile before finding the hunter. By the aid of the surveyor, the hunter then had walked up till they had reached the spot where they were both now met by Glenville; and thus by the goodness of Providence, our three friends were delivered from their peril.

Upon reconnoitering, it was conjectured that they must be near the squatter's hut, with whom had been left their horses; and hence taking a course, partly by accident and partly by observation, not long after they were cheered by the distant bark of his dogs, and next by the gleam of fire through the chinks of his cabin. Here, of course, the party was welcomed, and supplied with whatever was in the squatter's power to afford for their refreshment; principally, however, a hearty dram of whiskey, some corn bread and jerked vension, but above all, a bed of dry skins, and a heap of blazing logs.

In the morning they obtained supplies of skins and blankets, agreeing to pay their host if he would go with them to the rendezvous; which he did, and was suitably and cordially rewarded. It was now perceived that if the poor hunter had left his rifle on the drift-island, she could have been regained by means of a raft: but to tell where she had been abandoned in the river was impossible. Otherwise our hunter would have made many a dive for the rescue of his "deer slayer;" as it was, he came away disconsolate, and, indeed, as from the grave of a comrade—almost in tears!

CHAPTER XXIV.

"Ac veluti summis antiquam in montibus ornum
Cum ferro accisam crebrisque bipennibus instant
Eruere agricolæ certatim: illa usque minatur,
Et tremefacta comam concusso vertice nutat:
Vulneribus donec paulatim evicta, supremùm
Congemuit, traxitque jugis avulsa ruinam."

Our party reached the rendezvous only a few hours beyond the appointed time. Here, as a bee-tree had been just reported, it was unanimously determined to commemorate the deliverance and safe arrival of our three friends by a special jollification. In other words, it was voted to obtain the wild honey; and then, in a compound of honey, water and whiskey, to toast our undrowned heroes and their presence of mind and bravery:—no small honour, if the trouble of getting the honey is considered. For, on following the aerial trail of the bees, the hive was ascertained to be in a hollow limb of the largest patriarchal sire of the forest—a tree more than thirty feet in circumference! and requiring six men at least, touching each other's hands, to encircle the trunk!

And this is a fair chance to say a word about the enormous *circumambitudialitariness* (*!*) of many western trees. It is common to find such from six to seven feet in diameter; and we have more than once sat on stumps and measured across three lengths of my cane, nearly ten feet; and found, on counting the concentric circles, that these monsters must have been from seven to eight hundred years old—an age greater than Noah's, and almost as venerable as that of Methusaleh! Shall we feel no sublimity in walking amid and around such ancients? Trees that have tossed their branches in the sun light and winds for eight centuries!—that have scorned the tempests and torandoes, whose fury ages ago prostrated cities and engulfed navies!—that have sheltered wildfowl in their leaves, and hid wild beasts in their caverns from the dooms-day looking gloom of many total solar eclipses! and have gleamed in the disastrous light of comets returning in the rounds of centenary cycles!

Such trees, but for the insidious and graceless axe, that in its powerlessness begged a small handle of the generous woods, such

would yet stand for other centuries to come, at least decaying, if not growing: they are herculean even in weakness and dying! And dare finical European tourists say *we* have no antiquity! Poor souls!—poor souls!—our trees were fit for navies, long years before their old things existed! Ay, when their oldest castles and cities were unwrought rock and unburnt clay! Our trees belong to the era of Egyptian architecture—they are coeval with the pyramids!

Near the junction of the White River of Indiana and the Wabash, stands a sycamore fully ninety feet in circumference! Within its hollow can be stabled a dozen horses; and if a person stand in the centre of the ground circle, and hold in his hand the middle of a pole fifteen feet long, he may twirl the pole as he pleases, and yet touch no part of the inner tree! He may, as did Bishop Hilsbury, mounted on a horse, ride in at a natural opening, canter round the area, and trot forth to the world again! But to the bee-tree.

It is a proverb, "He that would eat the fruit must first climb the tree and get it:" but when that fruit is honey, he that wants it must first cut the tree down. And that was the present necessity. No sooner was this resolved, however, than preparation was made for execution; and instantly six sturdy fellows stood with axes, ready for the work of destruction. They were all divested of garments excepting shirts and trowsers; and now, with arms bared to the shoulders, they took distances around the stupendous tree. Then the leader of the band, glancing an eye to see if his neighbour was ready, stepped lightly forward with one leg, and swinging his weapon, a la Tom Robison, he struck; and the startled echoes from the "tall timber" of the dark dens, were telling each other that the centuries of a wood-monarch were numbered! That blow was the signal for the next axe, and its stroke for the next; till cut after cut brought it to the leader's second blow: and thus was completed the circle of rude harmony; while the lonely cliffs of the farther shores, and the grim forests on this, were repeating to one another the endless and regular notes of the six death-dealing axes! And never before had the music of six axes so rung out to enliven the grand solitudes—and a smaller number was not worthy to bid such a tree fall!

Long was it, however, before the tree gave even the slightest symptom of alarm. What had it cared for the notchings of a hundred blows! Yet chip after chip had leaped from the wounded body—each a block of solid wood—and the keen iron teeth were beginning to gnaw upon the vitals! Alas! oh! noble tree, you tremble! Ah! it is not the deep and accustomed thunder of the heavens, that shakes you now!—no mighty quaking of the earth! That is a strange shivering—it is the chill shivering of death! But what does death mean where existence was deemed immortal! Why are those topmost branches, away off towards the blue heavens, so agitated! Tree!—tree!—no wind stirs them *so*—they incline towards the earth—away! hunter, away! away! Hark!—the mighty heart is breaking! And now onward and downward rushes yon broad expanse of top, with the cataract roar of eddying whirlwinds; and the far-reaching arms have caught the strong and stately trees; and all are hurrying and leaping and whirling to the earth, in tempest and fury! *Their* fall is *heard* not. In the overwhelming thunder of that quivering trunk, and the thousand crushings of those giant limbs, and the deep groan of the earth, are lost all other noises, as the slight crack of our rifles and the sudden bursting of the electric cloud! There lies the growth of ages! Once more the sun pours the tide of all his rays over an acre of virgin soil, barely discerned by him for centuries!

Well might Glenville feel rewarded and honoured, when for his sake such a tree lay prostrate at his feet! And yet in all this was fulfilled the saying,—the sublime and ridiculous are separated by narrow limits; for, could any thing be grander than such a tree and such an overthrow? Could any be meaner than the purpose for which it fell?—viz:—To get a gallon of honey to sweeten a keg of whiskey!

CHAPTER XXV.

"Provide the proper palfries, black as jet
To hale thy vengeful wagon swift away,
And find out murderers in their guilty caves."

AFTER many other trials and adventures Glenville returned safe to his home in Kentucky. Here with his wages he loaded a boat with *"produce,"* and set float for New Orleans; intending with the cash realized by the trip, on his return, to go into Illinois with a stock of goods and "keep store." But at Orleans he was seized with the yellow fever, and was finally given over by his physician, and orders issued, in anticipation of death, for his interment. That very night, however, in delirium, and while his kind yet weary nurse slumbered in a chair, he arose and finding a basin of water brought to wash him in the morning, he instantly seized and swallowed the whole contents—the only thing deemed wanting to kill him! And yet when put again into bed, he fell into a calm and delicious slumber; perspired freely, and when he awoke the fever was gone, and my friend saved. Let careful persons, therefore, who keep a memorandum book put this along side the celebrated Scotch-herring-recipe,—"Cure for Orleans fever: two quarts of cold water, and cover up in bed."

Glenville did, indeed, get home and with some money from a successful sale; but he was worn and emaciated, and many months passed, before he could cross the Ohio and set up his store. His cup of bitterness was not drained; and evil came now in a form demanding stout heart and steady nerves. Ay! our dark and illimitable forests *then* hid men of lion hearts, of iron nerves, of sure and deadly weapons! *Perhaps* such dwell there yet; if so, wo! to the enemy that rashly arouses them from their lairs and challenges, where civilized discipline avails not! and where battle is a thousand conflicts man to man, rifle to rifle, knife to knife, hatchet to hatchet! And Glenville, boy as he was, proved himself worthy a name among the lion-hearted!

We stood once on a solemn spot in the wilderness and leaned against the very tree where the bloody knife of the only survivor had rudely and briefly carved the tale of the tragedy. It stood nearly thus:

"18 injins—15 wites—injins all kill'd and buried here—14 wites kill'd and buried too—P. T."

Laugh away, men of pomatum and essence, at Hoosiers, and Corncrackers, and Buckeyes: ay! lace-coats, mow them down in an open plain with canister and grape, you safely encased behind bulwarks; or cut them to pieces with pigeon breasted, mailed and helmed cuirassiers,—but seek them not as enemies in their native and adopted woods! The place of your graves will be notched in their trees, and you will never lie under polished marble, in a fashionable and decorated cemetery!

But Glenville, in store keeping witnessed a farce before his tragedy. Among his earthen and sham-Liverpool, were found some articles, similar to things domesticated in great houses, and which, although not made unto honour, were in the present case very unexpectedly elevated in the domestic economy. These modesties occupied a retired and rather dusky part of the store; when one day an honest female Illinois—(i. e. a Sucker's wife)—in her travels around the room in search of crocks suddenly exclaimed: "Well! I never! if them yonder with the handles on, aint the nicest I ever seen!—Johhny, what's the price?—but I must have three any how;—here Johnny do up *this* white one—(rapping it with her knuckles)—and them two *brown* ones up thare."

A large purchase, to be sure, of the article; but curiosity asked no questions: and in due time the trio were packed and hanging in a meal bag from the horn of the lady's saddle; who, on taking leave, thus addressed our marvelling shopkeeper:—

"Mr. Glenville, next time you go gallin, jist gimme and my oleman a call,—we've got a right down smart chance of a gall to look at—good bye."

Our hero, who had early discovered, that store keeping is none the worse when the owner is in favour with the softer sex, did not forget this invitation, and in due season made his kind friends a visit: and when supper was placed on the table by the smiling maid and her considerate mother, what do you think was there?

"Corn bread?"

Hold your ear this way—(a whisper.)

"No!—he! he! he!"—

Yes, indeed, and doubledeed!—the white one full of milk!! And after that you know our humblest democrat, may well look up to the presidency.

It had become about this time necessary for Mr. G. to visit Louisville. For that purpose, he left his store in charge of a young man; the latter promising among other things to sleep in the store, instead of which, however, he always slept at a neighbouring cabin. Hence what was feared happened,—the store was robbed. Not truly in the eastern style, of small change in the desk, some half dozen portable packages, or paltry three dozen yards of something;—no, no, the robbery was on the wholesale principle commensurate with the vastness of our woods and prairies. The entire stock in trade was carried off—bales, boxes, bags, packages, and even yard-sticks and scales to sell by—yes,! and hardware, and software, and brittleware,—ay! crocks with and without handles, and whatever may have been their standing in society,—all, *all*—were taken! so that when the clerk came in the morning to retail to the Suckers, there was indeed, a beggarly account—not of empty boxes, these being mostly carried away—but of empty shelves, and empty desks, and empty store. His occupation was even more completely gone than Othello's.

On the river bank[1] were, indeed, traces enough of a mysterious departure of merchandise; but whether the embarkation had been in skows, or "perogues," and other troughlike vessels, was uncertain. Nor could it even be conjectured, for what port the store had been spirited away; or for what secret cove or recess of tall weeds matted into texture with sharp briars and thorny bushes!

Previous to Glenville's return, a fellow that had been noticed lurking in the woods near the store for two days before the robbery, was recognised in a small village, the day after, and in suspicious circumstances. He was, therefore apprehended; when, after a short imprisonment, he confessed having been employed by some strangers to steer a flat boat loaded with something or other from Glenville's landing. On his return, our merchant went to the sheriff, who indignant at villainy that had so completely ruined a very young man after years of toil and danger

[1] The Big-Fish-River.

passed in acquiring his little property, did himself suggest and offer voluntarily to aid in a scheme to compel the prisoner to disclose, at least, where the goods were concealed, and before they should be removed from the country or ruined by the damp.

We are not advocates for lynching, but we do know that where laws cannot and do not protect backwoodsmen, they fall back on reserved rights and protect themselves. Nay, such, instead of laying aside defensive weapons, after legislators shall have been wheedled, or frightened, or bribed into vile plans by puling or fanatical moralists to nurse the wilful and godless murderer on good bread, wholesome water and occasional soups, all the remainder of his forfeited days—we know that such woodmen will go better armed, to slay and not unrighteously on the spot every unholy apostate that *maliciously* and *wilfully* strikes down and stamps on God's image! And when the day comes that the avenger of a brother's blood wakes in our land—let no canting infidel or universalist blame those that now resist the abrogation of divine laws!—but let him blame hypocritical juries, rabble-rousing governor's, and all that are now deserting the weak, the innocent, the unwary, the defenceless, and crying "God pity and defend and save and bless—the murderer!" [2] and "Shame on the dead—poor lifeless, victim!"

The sheriff and Glenville with two fearless and voluntary associates prevailed on the jailor to loan them the prisoner for a day or two, making known their scheme and giving suitable pledges for his redelivery. The loan was made, and then, on reaching a fit place, the prisoner was dismounted, and Glenville proposed to him the following:

"My friend, we know very well you helped to rob my store, and that you know well enough where your comrades are and how the goods can be recovered; now, if you will tell, not only will we get you out of jail, provided you will leave the country,

[2] Some politicians plead strenuously for the abolishing of Capital Punishment in all cases, who yet insist on the right of self-defence, defensive wars, and the propriety of firing on mobs with powder and ball! Of course, it is very proper to kill any number of persons *intending* either to rob or murder; but very wicked and impolitic to put any body to death after his crimes *shall have been committed!*

but I will give you also ten dollars; but if you won't tell, why then we'll flog you into it—come, what do you say?"

"Well, he be some-thing'd if he know'd; and if he did, he wasn't going to be lick'd into tellin—and he'd sue them for salt and battery."

Peril, indeed, was in this illegal process; but the party had good reasons for believing the fellow a desperate robber, and so they seemed to be preparing for a severe flaggellation, when he supposing all was solemn earnest, said he was ready to confess, and, provided Mr. G. would forgive and not prosecute, he would conduct the present party to the plunder, or a part of it. The promise was readily given and the fellow was unbound and remounted without any trammel, but with this comfortable assurance, that if he tried to escape or to betray them into any rendezvous of robbers, he should be instantly shot down, and that whether they died themselves for it or not.[3]

Accordingly, away all started through the woods, where the prisoner yet rode, confident, as if following a blaze, and stopping only at intervals to look at the sun, or the moss, or to examine a tree or branch, and shewing if he had one hundred yards fair start, it would be no easy matter either to catch or shoot him. At last, a wild turkey was seen trotting across their course, fully eighty yards off, and then Glenville, nearly as good shot as the writer, merely stopping his horse, levelled and fired from his saddle, when to his own surprise, as well as that of the others, the bird fell dead in his tracks! After this the guide would check his own horse, if he voluntarily stepped faster than the others, lest he should seem meditating an escape; for if a moving turkey could be shot, so he seemed to think could more easily be a moving man.

The fellow, however, led at length into a deep ravine on Big Wolf Creek; and there, sure enough, some in a cave and some in a hollow tree were portions of the merchandise—it being evident also that within a very few hours a still larger portion had been removed to some other depot! By the force of additional threats, promises and entreaties, the rascal named the other robbers, he be-

[3] It was intended only to frighten the man, unless he did actually betray the party to the robbers—when, of course, it would be life for life.

ing merely a subordinate; but as no small hazard would be encountered in attacking the temporary cabin, where the principal robber and the remaining goods were, it was determined first to get additional volunteers and make more suitable preparation. Packing the damaged and soiled goods on their horses, the sheriff's party returned with their prisoner to the village of Shanteburg, and redelivered him to the jailor, intending if his information proved substantially correct to have the fellow not only liberated, but otherwise rewarded.

Here, also, two others volunteered to join in the robber hunt; upon which all, with loaded rifles, and knives and hatchets in their belts, soon mounted, and were plunging again into the darkness of the forest, now black from a moonless night. Early on the next morning they came in sight of the cabin. When within fifty yards, the robber stepping to the door let his rifle fall in that peculiar manner that belongs to a practiced marksman, at the same time warning off his visitors, and solemnly swearing he would kill the man that first approached his barricade. At the instant, however, of the man's appearance and even before he had faily uttered a word, our friends had "treed" in a twinkling, and now stood with pointed weapons and keen eyes towards the bold thief. Glenville, on leaping from his horse, instead of treeing, stood boldly out and thus exclaimed loud enough to be heard by all: "Sheriff, you are all running this risk for me—'tis my duty to lead. I'll attack the scoundrel; if he shoots me—avenge my death!" With that he fearlessly advanced with his levelled rifle and then halting, called to the villain: "Throw down your gun—in ten seconds one of us is a dead man—one, two, three:" and so the two stood, each with his bead darkened by the other's breast—the sheriff's men, also unwilling to shed blood; yet with a finger every man on his set trigger—till Glenville called "seven"—when the robber suddenly threw up his muzzle, and cried out, "surrendered!" The next instant he was seized and bound. This was the leader. His main accomplices were not discovered, and only another portion of the stolen goods, which, together with the robber, were now conveyed in triumph to Shanteburg. That afternoon the fellow was lodged in jail, and of necessity in the same room with the subordinate thief: yet, while all possible care was

used to prevent escape, in less than forty-eight hours both contrived to get out! and from that hour to the present, neither they, nor the remainder of the merchandize was ever seen or recovered. It was, indeed ascertained that they belonged to a small foraging party from the grand gang of outlaws, whose head-quarters then were among the islands and cane-breakers of the Missouri: and so doubtless they escaped by the aid of concealed comrades and all got safe off with Mr. Glenvile's balance in trade, to the army of the confederates. Perhaps they lived to rob again—may be to murder; and for which latter service our modern pseudo-philanthropists would pity and feed them! Many neighbours out there will always physic such with lead pills—at least till Reformers have prisons prepared to hold their pets longer than a few hours!

This pleasant adventure, terminated Mr. G's first essay at storekeeping. It gained him, however, a character, and no one would have become popular in the New Purchase,[4] but for mistaken opinions in the neighbours about "Mr. Carlton's bigbuggery and stuckupness." As it was, Glenville nearly went over Simpson rough shod. And all these little affairs aided our firm in sore disappointments and losses; for then the senior would say—

"Well!—we might have had better luck."

And the junior reply,

"Why, yes—and another consolation: this is not the first disappointment, and it wont be the last!"

We, in short, thus learned to imitate the sailor, who, in witnessing a conjuror's tricks, was pitched into the yard by the accidental blowing up of some gunpowder; but which supposing to be one of the tricks, he held on to his bench, and exclaimed: "Well!—what next?"

[4] Our part of it.

CHAPTER XXVI.

"———— O Cromwell! Cromwell!
Had I but served my God with half the zeal
I serv'd my King, he would not in mine age
Have left me naked to mine enemies."

Is the way of a transgressor hard? that of a politician is not much easier. He is usually a slave first, and a timeserver afterwards. In the Purchase the sovereign people are the most uncompromising task masters; and he that wishes to serve them, had better first take a trip to Egypt and learn the art of doing brick without straw. In certain districts, fitness, mental, and moral is a secondary qualification in a candidate; he must be a clever fellow in the broad republican sense. For instance, he must lend his saddle to a neighbor, and ride himself, bareback; he must buy other people's produce for cash, and sell his own for trade or on credit; and, on certain solemn occasions, he must appear without a coat, and in domestic muslin shirt-sleeves: his overalls hung by half a suspender, and a portion of the above named muslin curiously pouched between his vest and inexpressibles. His face must wreathe, or wrinkle, with endless smiles; and his ungloved hand be ready for a pump-handle shake with friend and foe alike: because a foe often presents his hand to ascertain if "the fellow aint too darn'd proud to shake hands with a poor man!"

Is the man of honour invited to eat? he asks no questions for conscience's sake, or the stomach's—the two things being in many people the same. Is he asked to stay all night? he never wonders where they will find him a bed—there being only three in the room, and the family consisting of one old man, and one old woman, two grown sons, three daughters, and some little folks—he naturally lies down on the puncheons with his certificate wallet for a bolster. Or does he share a bed with two others? —then he recollects it is a free country, and if one man needs votes, another needs brimstone. And why turn up a nose at an oderiferous blanket?—has a bed any right, natural or political, to more than one sheet?—and why should not the sheet be under and the blanket above you?—Let go your nose! has not a long suc-

cession of "your *dear fellow-citizens*" slept in the same bed, and between the same articles; and what, pray, are you better than they to wish clean things? "Yes—but I'm nearly stifled." Tut man!—you'll never mind it when you get to sleep. "But it certainly will kill me!" Not it: men of honour are not so easily destroyed.

Would a candidate cough?—he puts no hand up, nor turns aside his head. Must the nose be blown?—he draws out no handkerchief. Would he spit?—he neither goes to the door, nor uses a perfumed cambric, like a first-rate clergyman. Why?—because all such observances are regarded as signs of pride, and if you despise them not, your election is hopeless.

"But, Mr. Carlton, we might transmit something offensive to a gentleman's garments."

"Well, what then! he will certainly some time or other return your favour. Be satisfied, my dear Mr. Eastman, it is only by giving and taking all sorts of matters out there, you can, in *some districts,* ever secure your election."

"And do any politicians endure all this!"

Certainly: and persons who aspire to rule ought surely first to serve. Many remarkable men in Congress, be it known, had a long training in some Purchase—their meannesses are not of toadstool growth, if they are of toadstool flavour.

Reader! are you religious? Then do write a tract to be scattered any where on election days; and here is your text or theme:—"Give diligence to make your calling and election sure." Among other matters, set forth how it requires not one fourth the labour, toil, anxiety, watchfulness and none of the base sacrifices of time, comfort, and independence to save a man's soul as to win an election; and, how the worldly honour is not worth after all even the worldly price paid for it, and much less, the immortal soul usually thrown in with the rest to boot.

We, of course, did not do *some* things, and hence Mr. Glenville was soon permitted to remain in private life; still we were compelled, for electioneering objects, to attend this summer, several Log-Rollings. Folks in the Purchase had no special days for political gatherings, or at most, not more than two dozen in a whole year; for, in lieu of such, every militia muster, cabin-

raising, scow-launching, shooting-match, log-rolling and so forth, was virtually a political assembly, where our great men and their partisans made stump speeches, and read certificates. For the benefit of our surplus young lawyers, and other ambitious gentlemen who have neither trades nor stores, and who are desirous of rising above the political horizon, and are meditating to emigrate to the west, we shall here give a full account of one Grand Log-Rolling, which Glenville and Co., attended this season.

On reaching the place, we found a large and motley assembly of fellow-creatures—men, women, boys, girls, horses, oxen, dogs—all of whom, and which, came either to aid or listen, except the dogs, and these came simply out of philanthropy. They spent the time mainly in wagging their tails, barking at rolling logs, and thrusting in their noses wherever there was a pretext for seeming busy while others were so hard at work; and yet, excepting some three dozen snakes, four skunks, two opossums and a score or two of insignificant field rats and mice and ground squirrels, the dogs caught nothing the whole blessed day.

Indeed, some secretly thought it would have been just as well if the musk-cats had been allowed to escape, for, after their capture, the dogs were not altogether so agreeable; yet no candidate or candidate's friends or even their enemies kicked or whipped a favourite wag-tail. It was hardly politic to curl your nose. What was a fellow fit for, that minded *such* things?—was *he* the man to go to the legislature and carry skins[1] to a bear.

The whole intended field, however, was resounding with all kinds of cries, noises, and echoes, such as shouts—orders—counterorders—encouragements—reproaches—whoas, gees and haws—hold-on's and let-go's, and that's your sort's—up-with-*him's* to male logs, pull *her* this way, to female ones, and down-with-it to neutrals; with clatter of axes and tomahawks; the thunder of rolling trunks; the crash of brush; the crackling of flames: and, over all, agreeably to the "Music of Nature,"[2] were heard the shrill outcries of females; the screeching of boys; the snorting and winnowing of horses; and the howling and barking of dogs! Never was scene more exciting; and our appearance in

[1] Sausage sort.
[2] Gardiner's.

working trim, was hailed with the most enthusiastic cheering; which compliment being suitably returned, we speedily joined the nearest working party. As for myself, surely I never did haloa (holler) louder in my life: and I certainly never did work harder for a whole entire *hour,* dressed en costume, to wit:—in tow-trousers, cow-hide boots, and unbleached hemp linen shirt, but without coat or vest, and with shirt sleeves rolled above the elbows.

We did not attend the gathering purely out of rabblerousing feelings; we wanted to hear the speech of ours John intended to let off at Jerry; for something was expected today of Glenville, and he was only a novice in stump elocution, and so we had, being "high larn'd" and a "leetle" of a politician, made John's first speech ourselves! Had John been as great a nincompoop as Jerry, he could just as readily have spoken nonsense off hand; but he knew too much to speak sense without preparation: and so Mr. Carlton had prepared the maiden speech. This, however, our friend, like some manuscript preachers, delivered more than once, yet always with variations and additions, till at last the very theme and text were both changed, and our stump orator gave towards the end of the campaign a much better speech than he had commenced with.

Our historian, as has been hinted, did not figure a very long time with the handspike, having luckily discovered some pretext for soon joining a squawking and frolicsome squad of boys, girls and young women, engaged in the 'niggerin-off." Where it is designed to make "a clearing," the owner has all the trees, except some six or eight on an acre, cut down, the others being "deadened;" that is girdled by a deep cut two inches wide. If the majority of the trees are thus girdled, the field is called—"a deadening,"—otherwise it is a clearing. Now, it is to a clearing the log-rolling, or, for brevity's sake, "a rolin," pertains. In order to the rolling the owner has had all prostrate trunks cut into suitable lengths, and the bushy tops preserved for fuel to the log-heaps; still many trees remain to be prepared even on the grand rolling day; and such of course require the neighbours' axes and hatchets.

In fifty or more places of the clearing, and in many parts of the

same trunk, logs are making, and with wonderful celerity by another process—an almost noiseless process, too, and requiring, like Yankee factories, only women, girls, and children. And this is the niggering-off. It is thus performed. A small space is hacked into the upper side of the trunk, and in that for awhile is maintained a fire fed with dry chips and brush; then at right angles, with the prostrate timber is laid in the fire a stick of some green wood, dry fuel being yet added at intervals, till the incumbent stick, sinking deeper and deeper into the burning spot, in no very long time, if properly attended, divides or niggers the trunk asunder.

The terms of this art are derived from the marvellous resemblance the ends of charred logs have to a negro's head—another fact on which abolitionists may dilate with great pathos in the next batch of popular lectures, on the wickedness of our prejudices: although it must be remembered that our black rascals out there invented the terms themselves!

The axe is truly a mighty agent in the civilization of new countries. Fire is a greater—and only in a New Purchase and in the niggering operation is the famous copy-book sentence illustrated properly—"Fire is a bad master, but *a good servant*:" its mastership belongs to our log-burnings. Without the aid of fire, the stoutest heart must be appalled at the thought of hewing out with the axe a farm from our forests; and yet with the aid of fire even females may achieve that enterprise.

When the logs are all cut or niggered, they are then *rolled,* but often dragged together, in different parts of the clearing; and usually to the vicinity of some huge tree deadened, or perhaps living, and waving its melancholy arms over the mutilated bodies and mangled limbs of its slain children and friends. Ah! happy if the tree be dead; for it is destined, if not dead, to a dreadful end—to be burned alive! Oh! poor tree! thy former friends are compelled to become thy worst enemies—their severed trunks are gigantic fagots! Alas! the pile rising up, as log after log rolls heavily against thy quivering column, amid our labour, and shouting, and uproar, that pile, now surrounded, and crowned with a tangled world of brushwood, is thy sumptuous and magnific pyre! Monarch! of a thousand years, thou shalt die a

kingly death! Nor would'st thou be spared—only to sigh among strange harvests soon to spring around—to sigh for the shades and shadows and touching branches and kissing leaves of departed trees! No—thou would'st not choose to survive thy race!

The piles are sometimes lighted at the end of the rolling; oftener by the settler's family at their leisure. To-day, however, as we were a very large party, and had, therefore, finished the rolling early in the afternoon, it was resolved that immediately after the candidates should have done speaking, all the heaps and piles should be kindled at once. Now to their praise be it forever[3] recorded, that both John and Jerry had, as their friends allowed, "worked most powerful hard and steady:" but their enemies must determine whether this diligence was out of disinterested love to the settler, or with a *single* eye to the vote of the settler's eldest son, who, as his father *accidentally* remarked, would be entitled to a vote at the next election. Indeed, as the zealous partizans had closely imitated their respective candidates, more unfigurative, practical and innocent log-rolling was done to-day than was ever witnessed; and I secretly made up my mind that our next log-rolling in Glenville should *happen* just before the fall election; when we could get the opposing candidates to lead the work. It is not improbable that our host to-day had had the same thought; at all events our candidates certainly sweat for their expected honours; and if John did gain them he worked for them—but Jerry! alas! he toiled in vain! and alas! it blistered my hands! but then after this, I was unanimously voted "a right down powerful clever sort of a feller!" and more than one very pretty young woman, "allowed she'd be Mr. Carltin's second wife, when his old woman died!!"

After all, candidates *are* of some use; and the great majority can do more good in natural log-rolling than in the metaphorical sorts common among the dirk and pistol law-givers of *deliberative* assemblies. Nay, a very few hundreds of rival and zealous candidates would, in a year or so, if judiciously driven under proper task-masters, clear a very considerable territory.

The candidate[4] to-day stood not on a stump to make his address,

[3] In a finite sense—the life of this book.
[4] Mr. Jerry Simpson declined speaking.

but on a very large log heap, sustained by a living oak more than three hundred years old!—an incident to me full of interest. Our first speech, the first of the sort I ever wrote—the first he ever uttered,—our first speech was poured forth over the ruins of greatness—a prostrate wilderness! The youthful speaker, the dear friend of many years, stood on a funeral pyre! while above him waved the sheltering branches of the tree, soon to be sacrificed and writhe in a tempest of fire! And ours was the first, the last, the only oration ever made by a Christian under its protection! the grand old tree seeming to wonder at the semi-civilization that had wrought such havoc in its domain—while it knew not that the ceasing of Glenville's voice would be a signal for lighting the fires!

The speech need not be described. It was, of course, rather ad-captandumish; well written, however, but still better delivered and handsomely varied. Hence, if it gained no new votes, it secured the old ones. And that is no light praise, where a word, a look, a gesture, or even a smile changes votes; not to lose is then to gain. The new settlers acted with the strictest impartiality—they divided their interest. The father had "know'd Jerry's father, and often heern tell of Jerry himself—and so he would never d'sart an old friend; but the son, "darn'd-his eyes (a peculiar kind of stitching) if he wouldn't go for Glenville; as cos he hisself was a young man, and so was tother—and as cos he'd give him a sort of start in his clearing, he's give him a sort of start as a public funkshune'er." And thus the balance of the power was adjusted to a nicety; and thus, also, if the new comers did neither party any *good* they did them no *harm:* pay enough for a hard day's work, considering. For, certainly, a wide difference must appear between having *nothing* in your favour and *two somethings* against you, and so it was now; hence John and Jerry felt (or at least said so) as much gratitude as if they had received not a negative quantity, but a positive favour.

Complacent reader, I hope you never sneer at sovereignty? Be well assured it can sneer at you, and always will, if you descend in any way to be a slave. Save yourself for a crisis—acquire reputation for honour and integrity—and the people will then call upon you. The present is the age of small bugs.

The speech ended, and we were divided into Firing Committees to light the different piles: after which was to be a grand supper previous to going home. Very soon then at each heap, were assembled about half a dozen men, which in all directions were tearing, scampering, screeching, and yelling women, boys, girls, dogs and puppies—some carrying fire on clap-board shingles—some with remnants of burning niggering sticks—others with dry and blazing wood—and the canine helps, some with sticks and chips in their mouths, and some with the dead snakes and polecats, so that almost instantly and simultaneously fires were kindled in several parts of each, and every heap and pile throughout the whole clearing. Combustibles had been built in with the piles; and now a gentle wind was fanning all into devouring flames. Yet, after the first sudden and crackling blaze, the fires subsiding became, at a short distance, barely visible; save in parts where dry logs had become quickly ignited, and there a taper-pointed intense flame, shooting up, would remain fixed a few seconds, and then trembling from its own gathering fury, it would rise higher and higher, and ever expanding its base as it elevated the apex.

But by the time our feast was ended, and the shadows lengthening from the forest told the coming reign of darkness, a hundred-hundred fierce points of taper flame gleamed in wrath from every crevice, or darted from the dense clouds of black smoke; and in many places, several points had united their bases, and were now in one broad fiery mass, careering in spiral columns of mingled darkness and light. Now fiercer winds were rushing into the vacuum. The equilibrium disturbed through an aerial circumference of many leagues diameter, the storm spirits aroused and excited, came flying on the wings of a sudden earth born tempest![5] This augmented the number and intensity of the flames; and these, augmented, invoked in their madness more furious winds, till a broad, deep and awful tide of air poured through the clearing, with the force and revengeful roar of the hurricane! and up leaped all the fires in frightful columns of pyramids of living flames quivering with wild wrath, and coiling,

[5] The very kind in which the Philadelphia Storm-king delights: but *he* did not raise ours.

like demon-serpents, around and up the mighty trees that sustained the pyres! Here and there sheets of flame thrown forth horizontally, and seemingly by an intervening body of smoke, detached from the mass of fire, resembled clouds on fire and burning up from their own lightning!

No breath of life could any longer be drawn in that field of fire! It was abandoned as a wide tumultuating flood, where unseen and dreadful spirits held a terrific revel amidst the roar, and crash, and thunder of flaming whirlwinds!

Far and wide the forest was grandly illuminated; and in returning home I often looked back and saw the noble trees at the pyres, tossing their mighty arms and bowing their spreading tops for mercy and succour—ay! like beings sending forth cries of agony unheard in that fiery chaos! Our home was several miles from this clearing, but the next night, on ascending the bluff on the creek, we could yet see in that quarter a lurid sky, and now and then fitful gleams of brightness; and even a week after, as I passed that clearing, the arena was yet smoking, although nothing remained of that part of the primeval forest, save heaps of ashes and a few blackened upright masses that for so many centuries had been the living bodies of the lately martyred trees!

CHAPTER XXVII.

"A merrier man
Within the limit of becoming mirth
I never spent an hour's talk withal,
So sweet and voluble is his discourse."

READER, will you be asked a question?

"Certainly."

Do you ever go to the post-office?

"What a question!"

Well, but are you thankful for a daily mail?

"Pshaw! I never think about it."

Just as I supposed. I was such a thoughtless person myself, once. Now, however, I am thankful to Uncle Samuel every time I walk to the post-office.

In our part of the Purchase the nearest office to Glenville was at Spiceburgh, always nine miles off, sometimes two or three more. To that office the mail—if such may be called a dirty, famished, flapping, scrawny pair of little saddlebags, containing three or four letters in one end, and half a dozen newspapers in the other—the mail came regularly (in theory) once *a month*, till the Hon. J. Glenville exerted himself in favour of his constituents, and then it came very irregularly once in *two weeks*. Sometimes there was an entire failure in the saddlebags' arrival. And this was occasioned by the clerk at Woodville office, who, whenever he discovered no letters for Spiceburgh retained the papers for private edification, and to be forwarded next mail: at least Josey Jackson, our post-master, said so. Sometimes our mail failed because of high waters; although our post-boy, Jack Adams, a spunky little chap, would often in such cases swim over: but then the half-starved wallet was twice washed away, and when recovered, the news in both letters and papers was too diluted and washy for any practical purpose.

Reader, it was truly sickening, after waiting four endless weeks with the most exemplary impatience, and after toiling, not over, but through a road always nearly impassable, and when passable full of peril to learn that no mail would arrive till next month; or what was even worse, that it had indeed come, but with only one letter, and that maybe for the Big-Bear-wallow settlement![1] The faint hope that sustained one in the lonely and wearisome path now became despair! and yet, all that wet, long, tangled way to repass! and no mail again for four other hateful weeks! No wonder we finally ceased from all correspondence, contenting ourselves with hiring a man, with a remnant of sole leather, to bring our newspapers when he could get them: which luckily he did as often as once in three months! No wonder during all our western sojourn, if the world never heard of us: although in this we had a very ample revenge, as in that time, we heard nothing of the world, and I think, even cared less.

But this autumn, I expected a letter from my old friend Clarence; and so, on a delightful September morning, off I started,

[1] All things out there are big: if two things of the same name are to be distinguished, one is called big, and the other powerful big.

confident of finding his letter. The road, also, was less bad, and with diligence we should get home about the middle of the afternoon. And Dick, too, was in high spirits; for he always regarded as a holiday, the exchange of the bark mill for such a jaunt; and he now trotted among the bottomland with voluntary and most uncommon speed till of a sudden the old fellow scented, or saw, or heard something which made him very fidgetty and uneasy.

What could it be? Dick, it was known, had some finical ways, but he was now manifestly alarmed, and made some desperate attempts to wheel—when, sure enough, a strange figure emerged from the tall rank weeds into the road before us, and continued to move in front, and apparently never having noticed our approach. This figure was undeniably human; and yet at bottom it seemed a man, for there were a man's tow-linen breeches; at top, a woman; for there was the semblance of a short gown, and, indeed, a female kerchief on the neck, and a sun-bonnet on the head! Then again the apparition wore enormous masculine leather boots, and under one arm carried a club; although both of the hands seemed to be holding above the hips, rolls of woollen cloth, very much like a furled petticoat! Whether the affair would turn out a man dressed in woman's upper articles, or a woman, in man's lower ones, was yet to be discovered. The suspense, however, was not long; for at the noise of Dick's sneezing (who saw how matters stood, and gave warning by way of delicacy), the hands of the figure instantly relaxed their hold on the linsey rolls and down dropped a sudden curtain all around over breeches *and* boots, in the shape of a veritable petticoat! and before us walked a genuine daughter of the woods!

The universally favourite attire of females (indescribables) is not, we presume, to be traced to French milliners, male or female. It originated in the necessities of a new country, where women must hunt cows hid in tall weeds and coarse grass, in dewy or frosty mornings. And to that is owing brief frocks; although out there, such when allowed to fall to the natural hang of the articles, shut from view the indescribables—or very nearly so. Dressed thus in the husband's boots as well as his thingamies (the limbs of which are worn as our fathers wore them within,

and not without the boots), our fair lady this morning, bade defiance to wet grass, running briars, snake-bites, ticks, and all and every evil incident to cow-hunting!

Of course we exchanged compliments on passing; but Dick was so dumb-founded at the miraculous transformation on the sudden fall of the screen, that he shyed and passed without a word: the truth is, I was all but frightened myself!

I need not tell all the silly things that entered my mind at the thought of such an exhibition in certain places and assemblies—but I was fairly recovered on reaching Spiceburgh; and the event had perhaps rather increased my good-nature, and encouraged the hope of finding a long-expected letter. On approaching the cabin-office, and while *hanging* Dick to a gate post, a glimpse caught of Josey trying to escape out of a back door into the woods gave me a sudden pang; for this was Josey's way of getting off, when there was no letters for his friends, and leaving the matter of explanation to his wife as he "naterally hated," he said, "to see folks so powerful disapinted." But I was too quick, and so hailed:

"Hillo! the house, Josey!"

"Ah! hillo; how are you? come walk in—I was a sort of steppin round the other way—powerful fine day."

"Very—Well, Josey, anything this time"?

"Well—there was three letters and some papers kim day afore yesterday—but I wan't in—and Polly, she put them away—and I ain't heern her say that thare was anything for your settlement up thare."

"Why, Josey, one *must* be for me; it can't be possible the letter, that a month ago was to be here, is not come this mail!"

"Well—I should a sort a think one of them mought be the letter. Glenville's goin a-head most powerful in this part of the district—Jerry's a clever feller—but we go tother way down here: if Glenvile gits in, we'll try old Uncle Sam, and have the mail twice a month in these here diggins."

"Yes, but if they manage no better at Woodville or some other place, we shall only be disappointed twice a month instead of once."

"He! he! he!—yes—well, let's go back, Mr. Carltin, and take a look."

Josey's wife now appeared en dishabille,[2] being occupied with her wash-tub in the space between the cabin and the kitchen; when Josey, to prepare and smooth the way to my disappointment, said to his lady:

"See here, Polly! don't you think one of them thare three letters mought be for Mr. Carltin?"

"Nan!" (she *heard* well enough.)

"Don't you think one of them thare three letters what kim day afore yesterday, mought be for Mr. Carltin?"

"Well, no, I don't jist exactly mind—(remember)—but I a sorter allow maybe perhaps two's for the Snake Run Sittlemint's folks"—(washing away as if the article was very hard to get clean)—"and tother was tuk out more nor an hour ago."

"Which way, Mrs. Jackson," said I, eagerly, as a glimmer of hope arose—"which way did the person come—perhaps it was Tommy Robison, as I asked him the other day to call here, and ——"

"Well—I kind a sorter think as maybe perhaps the man said the letter was hissin—and I actially seed him a readin on it!"

"Well," said Josey, very tenderly—"let's go into the back room anyhow, and overhaul the bureau—maybe some how or nother we mought a overlooked last month—or may be arter all one of the two's yourn."

The back room was a closet boxed off with poplar boards, its junctures pasted over with strips of deceased newspapers; and it held a bed for the postmaster and mistress, and—a bureau, of which two drawers were Uncle Sam's Cabinet, the top drawer for *living* letters and papers, the second (descending), for *dead* ones. Into this sanctum I was now invited out of compassion, with the privilege of rummaging for myself.

First, then, the *live* drawer was jerked out, and Josey and myself began our search with great system and good judgment, collecting, as a preparatory step, all the living newspapers into one corner, and which amounted to nearly two dozens, two or three with envelopes and directions: the rest, naked, and thumbed and dying:—all destined I fear to the dead drawer. This com-

[2] French, for being caught "in the suds."

pleted, *one* letter only remained, instead of two, and that sure enough for—

"Missus Widder Dolly Johnsin, head at Snake-Run—kere of her brother near Spiceburg"—(*on one corner*)—"case he's gone to Orleens, p. m., send it to the Widder herself."

But what had become of the other letter? Josey here was much disturbed, as he knew it had not been called for. At my suggestion, a shaking of each newspaper was commenced, when pretty soon out tumbled the second one,—and that too, for Snake Run. A very scrutinizing search was next instituted under, and into, and around a half-knit stocking, and some little calico bags nearly full of squash or calabash, or cucumber seeds; and even a square box half full of roasted store coffee—but no chance letter for me could be discovered. I was about, therefore, to go away much chagrined, when it occurred, that as a living letter had been concealed in a dying paper, maybe, a letter might have been buried alive among the defunct articles of the next drawer: and accordingly a request was made for a peep into that tomb. To this, Josey, after a momentary hesitation, replied: "Oh! it's no use no how—still, if it will satisfy a feller crittur, let's have the overhaul:"—and with that forth came the repository of departed news written and printed, and with such a vengeance—(for it stuck a little)—that the dead things, many of them, bounced into the middle of the room, like criminals' carcasses when galvanized.

Ah! painful sight! that drawer like other graves (in some cities) was too full!—it contained more than the living world! And the frightful way that papers and letters were huddled, must soon have killed a delicate and sensitive thing—a love letter, for instance, if by any mischance it had come down from the upper drawer alive! Well, we rummaged—and shook—and tossed—and pitched for a good quarter of an hour, till out leaped a letter,—a real living letter—folded in a civilized way—and actually susperscribed:

"Robert Carlton, Esq. Glenville Settlement, &c. &c."—and post-marked—"Princeton, N. J."

Josey was, of course, completely mystified, and began twenty awkward apologies; but, although not a little provoked, I was so rejoiced at the resurrection of my letter, and Josey was so

sorry, and after all, so clever a fellow, that he was cordially forgiven:[3]—and that, reader, argues me not spiteful.

I now prepared to return home: and just then, a young chap rode by on his way to Johnson's store; for Spiceburg was a large village, containing, first, Mr. Johnson's Store; second, a blacksmith's establishment: and third, Josey Jackson's post-office, which last was also a tavern, and now becoming a kind of opposition store: although an opposition post-office would have been more serviceable, both to town and country. The chap named, immediately hailed me, and made a proposal for me to wait till he had done his purchases, when we could ride home in company. As Sam lived in an adjoining settlement, and I really wanted company (to say nothing of political news),—I readily agreed to wait, although we well knew it would be some hours before the bargains were concluded.

In a New Purchase country, "going to store" is as much for recreation as business, and preparation is made as for any other treat or amusement. The store is, too, the place for news, recent and stale—for gymnastics, wrestling, pitching quoits, running,—for rifle shooting—for story-telling, &c.—and hence, a purchaser's stay is not in direct ratio to his intended bargains, but rather in the inverse; a fellow having only six cents to spend, will sometimes lounge in and around a store for six hours! Nor must even that be wholly imputed to the fellow's idleness. It is in part, owing to his unwillingness to part with—cash; and when it is considered how very difficult it was then, and maybe now, in the New Purchase to get hold of "silver," then it will appear that to lay out even a fippenny-bit must have become a matter for very solemn reflection, and very *lengthy* chaffering. In my time, rarely indeed, could two cash dollars be seen circulating together; and having then no banks, and being suspicions of all foreign paper, we carried on our operations almost exclusively by trade. For goods, store-keepers received the vast bulk of their pay in produce, which was converted into cash at Louisville, Cincinnati, or more frequently at New-Orleans. The great house of Glenville and Carlton paid for all things in—leather. Hence, oc-

[3] My friend, R. Carlton, was not at all influenced by the consideration that Josey intended to vote for Glenville. C. CLARENCE.

casionally when a wood-chopper must have shoes and yet had no produce, but offered to pay in "chopping," we, not needing that article, and being indebted to several neighbours who did, used to send the man and his axe as the circulating medium in demand among our own creditors, to *chop out* the bills against us. Indeed, it was out there some wise statesmen of hard currency memory, learned to do without banks, and therefore, wished to let the neighbours in here have a taste of their experience: although *cash* seems difficult to find anywhere, for we of the New Purchase supposed the scarcity owing to the non-existence of banks, while we of the Old Purchase, attribute the scarcity to their existence. For my part, I must ever think the leather currency better than the mere paper one; and that the latter although not so often tramped under foot as the other, yet still more deserves it.

My friend Sam to-day had come to town with two silver-fip-penny-bits, and a roll of tow linen; and he intended to buy four panes of glass, 8 by 10's, half a pound of store-coffee, eighth of a pound of store-tea, one quarter pound of gunpowder, and a pound of lead: also, if they could be got cheap, a string of button moles and a needle. Sam prided himself on being a hard hand at a bargain, and Mr. Johnson, I well knew, although an honest man, was a prudent dealer and, therefore, I determined to remain in the store and witness the trading. The colloquy opened thus, after Sam had deposited his roll of linen on the counter:

"Well, Johnson, you don't want no tow linen to-day, I allow —do you?"

"If 'tis good. What do you want for it?"

"I allow to take half trade and half silver as near about as we can fix it."

"Sam, you're joking—we don't give cash for anything but pork and lard."

"That's powerful stingy—well, what's this piece worth—it's powerful fine."

"This;" (examining)—'tis pretty good—'tis worth ten cents in silver. We give twelve in trade."

"Ketch a duck asleep!—if that 'ere tow linen thare aint worth fifteen cents in store-tea or coffee ither, I'll bet old Nan—(his

rifle)—again two-shot gun! Howe'er I'll track round a little—I wants any how to go over to the post-office, maybe thare's a paper come."

Now this, reader, was all gum; Sam could not read a word. He intended this as a threat to deal in the opposition store, and Mr. Johnson so understood it: in fact he had anticipated such a move, and for that purpose had underrated the linen, intending to raise the true value as if induced so to by Sam's superior dexterity, by which the linen would be secured and his customer pleased. And therefore, Mr. J. thus answered:

"Sam! Sam! you're a hard Christian: but I've large payments at Louisville, and you've been a pretty good customer, and a cent or so aint much—and rather than let you go to Josey's, I'll give you thirteen cents."

Now this Sam thought just one cent higher than the linen was worth; yet it was in reality precisely half a cent less—and that other half cent Johnson intended finally to give him. Hence when Sam replied, "Well! I raythur allow as maybe perhaps Josey would a sorter give fourteen cents; but I don't like to d'sart old friends, and so says I, jist gimme thirteen and a half cents, and it's trade!" it was what Mr. Johnson was prepared to hear. Accordingly, after affecting to consult a book of prices, (I think it was an old counting-house almanac) and after figuring away at the double rule of three in vulgar fractions, at all which Sam stared as at a magical operation, Johnson at last looked up, and scratching his head, said:—

"Let's see—eight-sixteenths is four-eighths, and that is one half—and half is two-fourths—and five per cent—and tow linen at a discount—why, Sam, you'll break a fellow some day or other—still I can't lose more than a fraction of a cent on a yard, and I must not let you go to Josey's. Well, I'll give thirteen and a half, and it's a bargain. Now, what will you have?"

"Well, I'm goin to see how the new skow's comin on—and you may measure the linen till I get back, and then we'll take it out in something or nuther."

And with that away went Sam, leaving Mr. Johnson to measure off the piece; for while he affected to fear the storekeeper would cheat him in price, he never dreamed that he would either

lessen the number of yards or miscalculate the sum in his own favour. Nor was his confidence abused, for Johnson was an honest man, and had only used indirection to come at the true price, because of Sam's perverse sagacity in bargains. I did not, however, stay to watch the measurement, but buying a sheet of foolscap, I retired to a back room where I answered Clarence's letter, so unexpectedly rescued from the dead, giving him among other matters a condensed statement of its resuscitation.

It was a full hour before Sam's return; and then the quantum suff. of tea, coffee, glass, &c. being furnished, the balance of trade was found against him, and he owed the store precisely nine and a quarter cents. In lieu of this Mr. J. offered to take one of Sam's silver fips, which although a liberal discount in Sam's favour he regarded as right down Jewish usury; and the storekeeper was obliged to book the nine and a quarter cents, to be paid in "sang." Nor was this conduct of Sam's so very surprising, when it is recollected that for one hundred and twenty-five cents could be bought a whole acre of land! bottom land! trees! spice bush! papaws! and all: hence to ask for six and a fourth cents, was asking a pretty good slice off an acre! Sam was, therefore, really indignant.

He now was getting ready to start home, when spying a spring of button-moles, he remembered he was to buy a fip'sworth; and supposing a prime bargain was to be had for cash, he proposed to pay right down one of his silver pieces for the half of the string, worth in all twenty-five cents.

"Come now," said he, "Mr. Johnson, here's the silver cash money, right slam smack down, for one half jist of that 'ere leetle bit of a string—"

"Oh! no, Sam, we can't go that—I'll give you so far," replied Johnson, measuring a minor third.

"Well—I've traded a most powerful piece of linin here this mornin—and I'll be teetotally darned if I won't try Josey, and see if he won't give me more moles for silver cash money."

Our storekeeper well knew Josey had no moles, and so after a feint to retain a customer, he let him go; but no sooner had he got out of hearing, than our merchant took down his string of moles, and laughing as he slipped off nearly half into a drawer, he

said to me, "Sam will be back directly, and then I mean to sell him a little more than the worth of his fip." He then suspended the diminished string in its former place, and shortly after Sam came back, and began:—

"Well, I don't like, arter all, to d'sart old friends, and so says I, jist gimme one half of that darn'd leetle string—for it's time me and Mr. Carltin was making tracks home."

"Ah! Sam, how shall we live these hard times? but I suppose if I must, I must—so down with your dust. And here's a full half—and now take which end you like."

Sam chose; and then the dealer stripped off the half, amounting to a good eight cents' worth; while our man of cash pulled out a small dirty deer skin pouch, and untying its mouth, he emptied all the contents on the counter, viz: two silver fips, three "chaw'd bullits," a damaged rifle wiper, four inches of pigtail tobacco, and three worn gun-flints. But he was evidently yet scarcely determined to part with his cash; for he took up first one and then the other fip, apparently more than once about to return both to the pouch, and offer more "sang:" till at length, believing he had got nearly double as many moles as he could obtain for "trade," he handed over, with the air of one making another's fortune, the worse looking and more worn fippenny bit and then the other articles, together with the button-holes, being put into the pouch along with the widowed fip, he was ready to ride, and we in a few moments more were on our way home.

My comrade was in high glee at the way in which he "had make it off o' Johnson," i. e., the way he had just got the worth of his money, and which the storekeeper would have readily given him at once, without so much plague to his customer's wits, if Sam's own dexterity had not seemed to make the indirection necessary. I too was in high glee, hoping to secure an additional vote for our candidate; and we, therefore, jogged along very harmoniously. Nay, as it was now becoming dark, I yielded to a proposal for the sake of company, to go all the way round by the Indian grave, that being the proper path to Sam's settlement. This reminds me of my promised tale of the Indian grave; to which, after ending the present chapter with a pleasant little adventure of our own this night, the next chapter will be devoted.

Not long after our quitting the three blazes, and turning into the unblazed trace at the grave, it became quite dark; and we were compelled to ride in Indian file, Dick and myself in the van, Sam and his quadruped in the rear. Be it remembered, part of his purchase was (or were?) four small panes of glass, intended to illuminate their new cabin, and make its native darkness visible in the day. A sort of window had, indeed been made by skipping a log in the erection; but our friends had begun to be richer, and it had been lately voted to have a sash of four lights at ten cents each, it being most specially for this, the twelve yards of tow-cloth had been woven, and this very day sold at Spiceburgh. And, even now, Sam, the eldest son, twenty-one years old last Spring, was actually riding homeward with the long coveted glass, done up in two sheets of coarse demi-paper, and tied across two ways, with strong pack-thread—yes, all safe under his arm!

More than once during the afternoon had he introduced the subject of glass and windows and every conversation would begin and end with a self-complacent, and rather lofty look at the articles under his arm—the glass by which their cabin was to be elevated in the scale of architecture,[4] and the family established among the forest aristocracy! Once or twice as we passed an old cabin without a sash window, Sam would commence—

"Mr. Carltin, I allow this here glass here of ourn's near about the right size—aint it?"

"I think so."

"Well—it will look a sort a powerful—hey?"

"Very—we had a sash made last summer and it helps matters *powerful.*"

"He! he! he!"—(a giggle of exquisite satisfaction—like the cackle of a hen that has laid a new egg, or the mild squawking of geese just emerging into the dusty road from a hole in a grain field fence)—"he! he! he!—Mr. Carltin, ain't it a sort a funny them ere settlers what's been in the Purchus longer nor us ain't got no sashes?—I allow, it looks a sort a idle in 'em."

But now as we rode in the dark a fire suddenly gleamed from

[4] Cabins are at first dark, like Grecian temples: afterwards, when sashed, they enjoy a religious and dim light like Gothic cathedrals—especially if two *glasses* are oiled *paper.*

the crevices of a cabin, upon which, Sam with wonderful anticipative exultation halloed from the rear—

"Hillow! Mr. Carltin—that's Bill Tomsin's cabin!—what a most powerful heap of shine his 'ere fire would make through this here glass of ourn if they was all in a winder——"

To this Mr. C. made no reply, for, at the instant his neighbour's thoughtless, blundering brute[5] of a horse tripped over a root on his nose! and away went his rider, not indeed out of the saddle, but off from the blanket, his only saddle! and alas! alas! away went the brittle eight by ten's! and in spite of the forty cents paid in tow linen, in spite of Sam's chagrin and almost superhuman efforts to save them, in spite of the woful disappointment of the expectants at home, the whole four panes, were all and each, and every, so cracked and broken as to defy all emendations from dough or putty! Yes! in one short moment, and that a moment of triumph, all visions were dissipated—visions of a window from without, and visions through one from within!

Poor Sam! he was not hurt by the fall: although, I do believe for a moment he wished it had been his arm and not the glass. And certainly, had I not been present, he would have abused his unlucky horse in very irreverent terms, calling him as it was:—

"A most powerful rottin darn'd ole carrin—for to go to stumblin and smashin *glass* that 'are away!!"

I tried to console my neighbor in the most approved way, by telling misfortunes of my own, and at last did bring on a faint laugh—(much like one person makes in trying not to cry)—by narrating the fall of our waiter of glasses but still, forty cents worth of good tow-linen was no trifle for folks in my comrade's humble circumstance to lose; and I did so pity him to say if he would ride home with me, we would give him an extra pane procured to mend our own sash in case of accident, and also, three sheets of paper, which, when oiled and fixed according to directions, would answer almost as well as glass itself. This cheered him up a good deal; and on reaching Uncle John's, a search was instituted, and to our great satisfaction two panes were discovered, which were both cordially bestowed on our friend; and also two sheets of foolscap, with directions how to oil or grease and paste

[5] Terms applicable to common horses—not to Dick.

them on the sash, and to secure, by two strings diagonally fastened, or as he better understood it—"katterkorner'd-like."

Sam never forgot this small kindness. Hence, as you may easily think, reader, not only did he vote our way, but he became an active and rather violent partizan in electioneering, everywhere giving, too, a magnific version of the glass and paper story. Nay, on the election day he overheard a person saying to another—"Yes, John Glenville's well enough—if he hadn't stuck up folks around him—and that brother-in-law of hissin, Carltin's a reel 'ristekrat—and hates poor folks like pisin:"—upon which what does Sam do, but forthwith strip off his coat and break in with his doubled fists as follows:—

"See! here, I say, mister! you're a most powerful darn'd liar! now jist shut up—'cos case you jist go for to say that say agin—if I don't row you up salt crick in less nor no time, my name's not Sam Townsend."

Happily, my complimentary neighbour had no wish for that pleasant little excursion—"up crick," and no further disturbance ensued. I would merely add, that passing Sam's cabin a few days after his mishap, I had the pleasure of seeing the sash in its place, with two glasses in the lower tier and two papers in the upper: and to be sure the papers were sufficiently greased; indeed, so well, as to keep out light as well as water and air; although, in spite of our use of "diagonal," and its being rendered into popular language, "katterkorner'd-like," the strings were inclined to perpendiculars to the sides, and crossed each other almost at right angles, and not very far from the centre.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

"—— neque semper arcum
Tendit Apollo."
"Pleasure after Pain."

When the Indian tribe were departing from the New Purchase, a distinguished chieftain had suddenly died, and been buried in aboriginal style in the spot known in our settlements as the Indian grave. That spot I could never pass without feeling

myself on hallowed ground, often contemplating the scene with indescribable emotion—ay, more than once with unbidden tears. The burial place itself was a beautiful natural mound, abrupt on the side towards the county road, but otherwise of a regular shape and gradual swell, being hardly indeed supposed a mound on the approach by the Glenville path. On the summit of this mound was the grave. It was inclosed by a fence of small logs covered with poles: while a rough post carved with Indian hieroglyphics and its point or top painted red, marked with the warrior's head rested.

This place was too far from Glenville for a walk, and we never hunted in that direction, but, even when hurrying on a journey, as I rode by, I could not pass till I paused some moments to gaze, and with a melancholy soul, on this resting place of the savage king; and with the most profound sadness and shame, after learning that this wild and lonely and regal grave had been violated!

Around that grave had stood a band of exiles and houseless wanderers—children of the forest! Trusting to the white man's faith, they had asked a few yards of earth, where but the day before the whole mighty wilderness had been theirs—a few yards where they might lay in his rest their chief, their lawgiver, their father! Yes! yes! their bitter agony of the soul had been felt, although proudly, perhaps sternly concealed. Mournful enough to bury a king and a patriarch in a borrowed grave yet was it some alleviation that he was to lie in no dishonoured ground! If there was sadness, there was grandeur too, in the thought, that his was the only grave, and that it made venerable and sanctuary-like so large a forest space!—ay, that for long years to come white men's children would point and say, "Behold that little mound yonder!—that is the grave of Blue Fire!—the mighty Indian warrior and chief!" That grave would remain a monument, speaking to successive generations of the pale faces and saying—"This was all once the red man's land!"

What would that tribe of mourning warriors have felt? what would they not have done, had some fierce and proud apparition from their spirit-land, revealed that the base sons of white men would despoil that grave of its treasure, even before the impress

of the departing exiles' feet should be covered by the fall of the coming autumn's leaves? Yet so it was. Reader! the poor Indian is often cursed for his indiscriminate massacres—has he no provocation? Do not civilized and nominal Christian men, with deadly weapons, watch near the sepulchres of their fathers and sons to wreck sudden vengeance on the robbers of the tomb? And dare we condemn the poor, hunted, defrauded Indian, who, finding his father's grave desecrated and rifled, cools the phrenzy rage of his burning soul in a bath of white man's blood?

Once on my way to Timberopolis, I sat gazing and dreaming on my horse, near that sad mound; when, not without an emotion of fear, I saw appear a large party of mounted Indians, going, as it afterwards was discovered, to visit the Potawatamies living on a reservation in the north. The party did not halt at the grave, as probably they would have done, if no pale face had been there to notice: if they had, although no sign apparently could lead to the discovery that the sacred deposit was gone, yet should I have felt, if not afraid, yet truly ashamed. Our way being for several hours in their direction, we often passed and repassed one another, and occasionally I rode among the party, and held a conversation with a half breed that could use a little English—till at last, they encamping on the bank of the beauteous and silvery river, once their own! we parted—my way leading across the stream and their path still further up on its bank. I felt a strange wish to plunge with them into the dark, tangled wilds of that vast forest, where no white man yet lived—so strong is the love of the uncivilized in some hearts!

But to our story. Several years prior to our arrival in the Purchase, two young men, whose youth and ignorance is their best apology, students of Dr. Sylvan's, on hearing of the burial of Blue Fire, determined so soon as the Indians should resume their march for the Mississippi, to take up the body; partly for anatomical purposes and partly out of rash boldness: for some nerve was necessary to the work, while many lagging Indians were yet straggling in the woods. And unhappily for our honour they succeeded but not until after a very remarkable interruption and temporary defeat. And that defeat is my story. It shall be given, however, in the words of the renowned "Hunting-Shirt-

Andy," the leader of the party that terrified the resurrectionists, and almost to insanity, and from whose lips we ourselves received the narrative.

Be it premised, that at the time of our story, not more than three cabins were between Woodville and the river; that on their side the river, the nearest house from the grave (on our side), was more than three miles, and beyond a wide bayou and marsh,—it being absolutely necessary in passing and repassing to and from Woodville to cross the river.[1] In many places were fords, and near them also dangerous holes from four to six feet deep; and into these, not only inexperienced travellers, but even we neighbourhood people often plunged; and hence escape from them to a terrified man running from savages would be almost miraculous. On our side, the cabin nearest the grave was two miles up the river, so that if any Indians came unexpectedly upon the young fellows, they would be in hazard of meeting a pretty summary vengeance—and not, I must say, wholly un-undeserved.

Our narrator was called Hunting-Shirt-Andy, mainly because he lived like an Indian, and always wore a very wonderful leather

[1] In his letters to Nunemacher, the New Albany publisher, in 1855, when the second edition of the New Purchase was being negotiated, Hall speaks of the Glenville settlement as being "about three miles east of Gosport in Monroe county." If that were the case, White River (the "Shiney") would not be between Woodville (Bloomington) and Glenville, as this passage seems to indicate. According to this passage, "our side" of the river (Glenville) must have been north or west of Gosport in Owen county. John M. Young (Glenville) was elected to the legislature for the counties of Owen and Green, and this fact would seem to prove that Glenville Settlement was in Owen county west of the river. From Bloomington to White river is a distance of sixteen miles and it is difficult to believe that at so late a period only three cabins could have been found within that distance. But it is to be remembered that this story came down from an earlier period than Hall's residence in the Purchase and that the first settlers, amid dangers from the Indians, lived in *settlements* and not on isolated farms, though isolated cabin squatters were found here and there, remote from all other dwellers. The events narrated in "Hunting-Shirt-Andy's" story, however, could not have been earlier than 1819 when Dr. David H. Maxwell moved to Bloomington. Gov. P. C. Dunning and James Maxwell, the Doctor's "nevy," (see the Key) could not have been his medical students earlier than that.

hunting shirt—(his second hide or skin)—most curiously frilled, and elaborately ornamented with bits of skin, birds' and beasts' claws, and porcupine quills dyed red, and green, and yellow; and also to distinguish him from his second cousin White-Andy, so named because he lived like the rest of us civilized woodsmen in a cabin. The story was given in Uncle John's cabin, at the united request of myself and the others, and is as follows:—

Hunting-Shirt-Andy's Story.

"Well, Mistur Carltin, if you reely wants to hear about them two young fellers, I don't kere to tell about that Blue Fire scrape; but case you put it in your book, don't let on about thare namses—as the doctor's nevy is a most powerful clever feller and tended me arter in the agy, and charged me most nuthin at all, although he kim more nor once all the way over more nor twenty miles—and the tother one what got most sker'd, is a sort of catawampus, (spiteful) and maybe underhand wouldn't stick to do you a mischief if he thought you made a laff on him—albeit, he's been laffed at a powerful heap afore.

"Well, we heern the two was a comin to git up Blue Fire, and bile him for a natumy, as they call'd it; and all us neighbours was powerful mad about it; as cos couldn't they allow the poor Injin to lay in his grave; and as cos the Injins still a sort a squattin and campin round, mought hear on it, and it mought n't be so good for folk's consarns then. And so we talks over the thing, and allowed we'd make the chaps let Blue Fire lay; and so, says I to Bill Roland, Bill, says I, let's you and me make on to be Injins, and skere them doctur fellers; and don't let them go for to bile the poor red savage for the natumy. Agreed, says Bill, and then we goes and gits ole man Ashford, and fixes up like reel gineine Injins, and paints our faces red and clean up our arms, away up here (showing), and all on us gits on blankits and leggins and moksins, and teetotally greases our hair back so—slick-like, and I gits a bit of tin round my hat, and we takes our tomhoks and rifles and puts off and lies hid near the grave. 'Twas just thare, Mr. Carltin, along by the black walnut stump what I cut down the very next day arter for rails for Bill Tomsin's yard. Well, thare we all on us lays down in the bushes on our bellies, a little

over fifty yards from the grave; for we know'd the young fellers was to come at sich a time; cos they kim to Squire Brushwood's the night afore; and the Squire he sends up his little gal to ole man Ashford's afore sun-up to sort a let us know: and so we was all ready when what should we spy a comin but the two young doctor chaps with a couple of hossis, and a meal-bag, and a spade, and a hoe.

"Well, we lays teetotally still, and they goes fust and fassens their hossis to the swinging branch of that thare sugar west o' the place, and then goes and begins a takin down the pen, and when they gits it down, they off's coats and begins a diggin like the very divil.[2] And jist then we raises up a sort a on our knee-ses; and all draws a bead at that knot in that thare beech at the tail ind of the grave; I'll show you the knot any day, and you'll see its more nor half a foot good above their heads when they stood up agin the beech, although they arterwards tried to make the knot out only two inches above their heads; and then I gives a leetle bark, like a growling Injin—and up they pops both on 'em, right under the beech, and looks about most powerful skittish, and then we lets fly three balls crack-wack right into the knot, and makes bark peel right sharp in that 'are quarter; and then out jumps we and raises the yell, with tomhoks agoin to fling——"

At this very moment our narrator was interrupted by a terrific burst of thunder, which shook our cabin with much violence, and caused the dry clay of the chinking to curl up in dust around us like smoke! To persons shut up from the view of the horizon, it had seemed a very fair afternoon early in July; but while we listened to Andy, a single cloud surcharged with lightning came over our clearing, and using a tall tree within a few yards of our cabin as conductor, it had darted its fiery bolt, which shivered the tree into pieces, and filled us with a momentary, yet very intense fear: and then, it rapidly passing, our few rods of sky was clear and brilliant as before. After a short and revereful pause, Andy resumed:—

"That's a most mighty powerful big clap of thunder, and most mighty near! but it's not a bit more skery than our bullits above them two young doctors' heads and the reel Injiny yells us three

[2] Soft way of swearing out there.

screeched out! The way they drops tools and made tracks was funny, Mr. Carltin, I tell you! You see! I've seed runnin in my days that's sartin—but if them chaps didn't git along as if old Sattin was ahind 'em, then I allow I never killed no deer, and that would be a wapper!

"Well—they divides, and the doctor's nevy, he tuk strate up stream; and ole man Ashford and Bill, they pretends they was a follerin him—howsom'er they couldn't a ketch'd up no how—and so the nevy he runs clare up two miles and gits safe into Pete's shanty on the bottum, and sker'd Pete hisself so powerful he was afeer'd to come down, till we sends up and lets Pete into the secret.

"But tother chap, he was so sker'd he didn't see where he runn'd, and kept right study ahead slash through weeds and briars to the river—and me slam smack arter him, as cos I was afreed he'd run in and git drownded; for thar's where the water is deepish, and jist about where you swim'd your hoss, Mr. Carltin—and so I runs and hollers like a screechowl—*'stop!—doctur!—staw-u-up!'* But the more I hollers, the more he legs it; case he was more nor ever sker'd to hear a Injin holler Inglish—Graminy! Mr. Carltin, if he didn't make brush crack and streak off like a herd of buffalo!—and me all the time a keepin arter, as I was sentimentally afeer'd now he'd git drownded; but, darn my leather shirt!—(Andy *would* put this profane stitch into his shirt when he was excited)—darn my leather shirt, if arter all I could make him stop; and in he splasht'd kerslush, like a hurt buffalo bull, and waded and swim'd and splash'd and scrabbled even ahead rite strate across and up tother bank—when he stops for the furst time to blow and takes a look back! And then he sees me a standin on our side and without no gun, a bekenin on him to stop; for I was too powerful weak a laffin to holler any more—but darn my leather shirt, if the blasted fool didn't set off agin like a tarrified barr, and wades clean in all through the bio! and the buttermilk slash tother side! and never stopt again till he kim to the three mile cabin! and thare he tells them as how the Injins had all got back agin, and had killed tother doctur and tuk his skulp!! And you may naterally allow, Mr. Carltin, the hull settlement over thare was a sort a sker'd and sent out scouts and

hunters to see: but when it was found how it all was ezactly, then if they warn't a mighty powerful heap of laffin, I never kill'd no deer.

"Howsever the Doctor's nevy was good pluck; for he gits another chap to help, and two days arter when we warn't a watchin, he digs out the poor Ingin and tootes him over to Woodville, and biled him up for a natumy for their shop arter all—and so that's the hull story, Mr. Carltin;—but I must be a sorter goin. I'll fetch that jerked vensin about next week—and them 'are deer skins:—but afore I starts, wont you jist play us a toone on that flute of yourn, Mr. Carltin?"

"Most certainly, Andy—I'll play you a dozen if you can stay,—what will you have?"

"Well!—let's see—thare's one I don't mind it's name now—but a powerful toone; I heard Mr. Johnsin fiddlin on it at Spiceburgh—but there's somethin about river in it, and it was talkin of the young doctur's splunge, made me think of the toone."

"Was it this, Andy?"—(Mr. C. plays.)

"That's him! that's the dentikul toone!—let's see—what do you call him?"

"Over the river to Charlie." And accordingly this "powerful toone" was done now in first rate double-shuffle style, with very curious extempore variations, and very alarming embellishments; while all the time Andy patted the puncheons with his moccasin'd feet, and seemed barely able to refrain from leaping up and dancing; till the music ending, he remarked: —

"Ie! Io! darn my leather shirt if I didn't know 'twas river somethin!—and by jingo, Mr. Carltin, if you don't jist about know the sling of it, about as good as Mr. Johnsin—and maybe a leetle bit better—and the way he makes it hum on the fiddle!—I tell you what!! Well, well,—I must be goin, but I should like to stay and git you to play that 'ere meetin toone, Pisger,—(*Pisgah,* a great favourite then with our religious world, but which had better been named, Gumsnorter[3])—but I can't stop—I'm off—good-bye, folks."

And off he was sure enough; while I treated him during his exit with Yankee-doodle. And this compliment Andy felt so

[3] Unless classic musicians prefer that, or a like term for the genus.

much, that he began capering, and yelping, and tossing his legs and arms, till he reached our bars, which he cleared like a bounding buck at a flying leap: but within the bushes beyond he paused a moment, and gave first, an Indian grunt and bark, and then such a yell!—it rung in my ears for twenty-four hours? Then once more he leaped away, shaking the bushes, scattering old leaves, making brush crack, and at the same time screaming out—"Sta-up, doctur!—sta-a-aup!" in all which he designed a scenic exhibition of his late story; playing like other celebrated actors different parts, first, his own Indian character, and secondly, the flight of the young doctor.

Reader!—do you believe life is all moping in the West? Now be well assured we *have* other recreations there than going to church—the only one certain *hic* vel *haec* English tourists grant to us and never use themselves!

CHAPTER XXIX.

"Quack! Quack!! Quack!!"
Vide Voices of Natural History.—Vol. X.

Not many weeks after Hunting-shirt-Andy's visit, a very great and yet very little stranger, for some time expected, arrived at Glenville. Her name not before, but after this arrival, was Elizabeth Carlton: and she bounced in among us, after all, by surprise, and about two o'clock one morning. A curious figure somewhere had been missed, and the young lady gave an unexpected notice in some mysterious way of her intention to join our colony, precisely one week too soon: a common case I am informed with all that have the right of primogeniture; others, are better arithmeticians.

It had been arranged that our worthy friend Dr. Sylvan of Woodville, should honour Glenville with a visit on this occasion: but now, about nine o'clock, P. M., Dick was scampering away at the nominal rate of six miles per hour, towards Spiceburgh, with a pressing invitation for the company of the learned Professor Pillbox, a member of the faculty, and who boarded with our friend Josey, P. M.[1] This change of medical gentlemen arose

[1] Let no one think Josey was P. M. in both senses: the sentence might have been altered to prevent this injurious mistake, but it was found easier to add a note.

from the urgency of the case, as Spiceburgh was not so far as Woodville. No one in this *very* enlightened era can possibly think we trusted Dick to deliver the request—(although if a four-legged being could have done so, Dick was he or it)—but still, to prevent misapprehension and the sarcasm of the increasing critical acumen of the times, we now state that John Glenville went with Dick; and hence, about three o'clock in the morning, they returned, having secured the professor and another horse.

This person—(of course, the doctor)—not being honoured with any other skin or parchment than the one he was born in, we, like the Great Unknown, the North American College of Health of Yankeysville, do, by the native right of every white-born American, our ownselves dignify with the title of Professor. And never was title more appropriate, as he professed even more than Brandreth's Pills! He could cure warts!—eradicate corns!—remove pimples!—and obliterate moles and freckles. He knew how to destroy beards so as to prevent shaving—and how to fertilize the most barren skull till it would produce a large crop of black hair, in case you preferred that to red, yellow, or flaxy! Ay, he had never-failing remedies for fevers of every type, grade, and colour—intermittent, remittent, nonitent, bilious, antibilious, rebellious, red, saffron and yellow! Hence, the Professor utterly and most indignantly scouted Thompsonianism and all other loud-screaming quackeries of our quacking epoch:—and setting the highest value on number one, he cared not for number six.

His language, in bold contrast to his figure, was by that very comparison heightened in its magniloquence; we mean his medical diction, for other he rarely indulged in, because language about common affairs was too small for his large utterance. His were lofty words, and demanded a lofty subject; and that his profession was, and admitted an amazing technical grandiloquence. Professor Pillbox, M.D., was exactly one yard, one foot and ten inches—low. The Professor's horse, on the contrary, was remarkably high, large and spirited. When, therefore, the Professor was seated on his saddle, and safely ensconced between two hugeous leathern cartouch-boxes made for bottles, barks, lint, forceps, &c., and above all, for the pills and powders, and the like

cartridges, for his principal execution, he seemed not dissimilar to a monkey-shaped excrescence growing to the back of the steed! Now his modus loquendi was truly gigantic! and not only did he always spout forth the hardest technicalities, but even these laden with additimentalities and elongated elaborifications of sesquipedalia: which last he would freely have bought of us if not for silver, yet for trade and in exchange for what he always styled his "medicamentums!"

Poultices, with Professor Pillbox, were always cataplasms—and the patient who had only barked his shins, was always greatly terrified on hearing that "there was manifest symptomatic manifestations through the outer exterior epidermis of his having infracted the tibia!"—for the poor wretch at once gave over his legs as ruined after that awful sentence on them! Doses of salts were never mixed with water and swallowed in our Professor's practice, but he "prepared an aquatical solution of the sulphate of magnesia, and then—exhibited it!"—i. e. made the patient *look at it* before he drank. In this way the disagreeable taste was properly increased, and so, to speak in style, the "medicamentum seemed to act with still greater potential efficacity:"—for indeed, some robustious stomachs out there that would never have budged at the plain dose, were pretty well stirred by "an aquatical solution!"—proving the virtue of words.

Our friend never bled a man—he only "opened a vein!"—nor did he ever feel a pulse without parading a huge silver watch, and seemingly, with the care-worn and ominous brow of Jupiter, (in Virgil,) to be counting the motions of the second hand:—a curious contrast to Death with an hour-glass! although to some nervous patients nearly as frightful.

One of our neighbour women, who was often ailing, used to send for Aunt Kitty to tell her what the Doctor means; whence Aunt Kitty came to be regarded as "high larn'd as the little doctur hisself," and was elsewhere in demand as "the little doctur's intarpretur:" but she always resisted persuasions "to set up docterin" herself, telling the folks "one old woman was enough in the Purchase."

An honest woodsman went once with a severe tooth-ache to Spiceburgh, when the Professor, after a long examination of the

patient's mouth, declared with a very solemn little phiz that, "an operation in dental surgery seemed necessary in order to extract two of the principal molares!"—At which the affrighted sufferer said, "he was in powerful pain, and didn't kere to let the Doctur pull out a couple of his darn'd rottin back teeth—but he'd rather bear the tooth-ache a hull year nor have the *dental* suggery or the *principal mol'lerees* ither done on his mouth."[2]

The Professor did not rely on symptoms in the morbid body itself: for instance, he rested not satisfied with the inspection of the tongue, which he always had *protuded* instead of vulgarly *put-out* of the mouth; but he wisely kept two keen eyes on the watch for external symptoms, being well disposed to that way of judging, which determines, if a saddle is *under* the bed, that the person *in* the bed is sick, or dead, from eating the horse. Hence, on the present occasion, he came at once to a very infallible judgment of the case, wholly by external symptoms; for on hearing an infantile cry, which had commenced just an hour before his arrival, and broken out at intervals since, he instantly concluded, and without feeling any body's pulse, or inspecting any body's tongue, or asking a question, but with a very grand and imposing air, said—"that the lady was as well as could be expected!" But he learned, however, a very useful piece of knowledge, viz.—that there is at least another thing beside time and tide that waits for nobody.

Still, it was quite edifying to witness the anxious bustling, and to hear the learned remarks of our dwarf Esculapius; who among other things, was constrained to acknowledge that—"unassisted nature had yet mighteous potential efficacity of her own intrinsic internal force, and that she sometimes required only the co-elaborate aid of a skillful practitioner to conduct to a felicitary tendency her wonderful designs!" Hence "he would only order now the exhibition of a few grains of his soporific sleep-producing powder, to induce a state of somnorific quiescence!!"—because he was decidedly of opinion that "with proper care and no misfortunate reactions, the lady would without dubiety become convalescent in the ordinary time!!!"

[2] Finally, one tooth was pulled, the other broken off—and half and half, as all *Steam doctoring* does—cures one and kills another!

And, would you believe it, dear reader?—all came to pass precisely as he predicted!—and stranger yet to tell, without the aid of the soporific powder! For that, by a blameable negligence, Mr. C. himself, who was charged with—the exhibition, never mixed!! But then to atone and for fear some living creature might accidentally swallow the exhibition all at once, and so sleep too long, we very considerately the next day put the whole paper of somnorific quiescence into the fire.

In the morning after a very early breakfast, Professor Pillbox, having received the usual fee for his invaluable aid in enlivening the western solitudes, leaped with amazing agility on his mountainous horse; which he, indeed, styled "a quadrupedal conveyancer;" and was quickly peering over his cartouch-boxes on the way to Spiceburgh.

But reader!—beware of calling this mighty little personage a quack: for he had, if not a diploma from a college, a regular *license* from the State![3] Oh! the potential efficacity of a true Republican legislature! What can it not achieve? By a mere vote, or a legal wish and volition, it can out of nothing—yes, *ex-nihilo!*—or next to nothing create any and every man a lawyer —a physician!—a teacher! or even a *Jack-ass!!* And these creations all become the greatest of their sorts!—greater even

[3] The progress of Indiana within a hundred years has been marked in no way more than in the changed standards of the medical profession. It is now required of the regular medical practitioner that he shall have had a high school course, two years of collegiate training, and he must hold a certificate of training from a reputable medical school of accepted standing. He must, in addition to these requirements, undergo an extensive and rigid examination by a State Medical Board. But it is still true in Indiana, under the Constitution of 1851, that the only qualification required for membership in the legal profession is the same as that required of the *shyster* and the *quack* in Hall's day,—the same as that now required of the saloon-keeper,—"a good moral character." Repeated attempts have been made to amend the Constitution in this respect, but the "lawyers' amendment" has always failed, owing to the indifference of the voters and the extreme difficulty of amending the Constitution. A favorable vote of the majority of all the electorate is required. Since there is in the Constitution of the State no restriction on the Legislature with reference to the requirements for the medical profession, *quackery* has been successfully attacked by legal enactments.

than the very legislators that first made them!—streams getting higher than their fountain!

No, no, reader, our Professor, like others of the kind, had so great an abhorrence of quackery, that he would not allow Josey Jackson, his landlord, to keep a single duck! And two years after the Hon. J. Glenville's services ended, when Professor Pillbox himself was sent to the House, he had influence sufficient to procure by a unanimous vote the passage of the following resolution, and which remained in full force when we left the Purchase:—viz.

"Resolved:—that no *quacks* but those that are *licensed,* shall recover the amount of their medical fees by law."

Vide Journals of the House, VI. Fol. p. 95.

CHAPTER XXX.

"Instant in season and out of season."

THE future historian of the Western church may learn, from this chapter, that the company of believers of which Mr. Hilsbury was a bishop, whenever about three or four such can be found, form an ecclesiastical court, with spiritual jurisdiction over a given district. A court of this kind was constituted this autumn in Glenville at the episcopal residence. The smallest legitimate number of clergy composed it, and every reverend gentleman was honoured with an office:—Mr. Hilsbury was made President, Mr. Shrub, of Timberopolis, Clerk, and Mr. Merry (a bishop, in transitu), Treasurer. And thus was shown, after all, the practicability of Locke's celebrated Fundamental Constitution of Carolina, found impracticable in Sayle's province,—the offices and dignities requiring every man in the colony.

Mr. Welden, Sen., and some other excellent old woodsmen, had seats as lay delegates. These, however, managed only the secular business of the Assembly; for instance, such as to bring in a pitcher of water, keep a small fire alive on the hearth, and contribute each twenty-five cents *cash* to the sub-treasury. Farther east, I am told, lay delegates are even more useful, volun-

teering to let down bars, open gates and the like, between the lodgings of the clergy and the chapel where the court is in session. Normally, it is *said,* the lay and clerical delegates are on equal footing in the House, both having a right to talk either sense or nonsense as long as they see fit; and yet, in practice, the lay members are not considered as on a par with the clerical ones. For instance, in debates, discussions and so forth, the commoners are never called—brother, except collectively under the appellation, brethren; and even then prime reference is intended to the clergy. But the commoners are termed variously, as "the worthy person or member"—"the good old man that has just spoken"—"Esquire Cleverly"—"Lawyer Counselton," &c., &c.: yet mostly they are all spoken to and about as plain—"Mister."

In my wanderings I have, indeed, stumbled into assemblies of their sort composed of Misters and Brothers, where qualified lay gentlemen chose freely to exercise their privileges, and where "the person" or "the worthy old man" has so spoken and argued a subject as to lead the assembly to adopt measures much more common-sense-like and democratical than some, and especially the "younger brethren" at first contemplated. Nay, an acute and eloquent Mister occasionally would be seen to demolish a rash brother; or in our parlance out there—to use him up. Hence, being myself a reformed democrat, this admixture of Misters and Brothers in ecclesiastical Houses, did upon the whole then strike me as the best and very best form of religious associations for our republican institutions; and then it occurred that if the lay delegates would always qualify themselves properly and use judiciously and boldly all their ecclesiastical privileges, that both State and Church would even be more benefited than ever by these true republican bodies.[1]

We beg leave now to introduce more especially to the reader,

[1] The clergy of such bodies do earnestly insist on all this in their lay delegates, both for religious, and secular and state reasons; and, it may be added, that when the reader ascertains what ecclesiastical bodies have done most for civil liberty and universal freedom, he can venture to guess at the body in our text,—Hall's note.

The ecclesiastical court here referred to was that of the Wabash Presbytery constituted in Rev. Isaac Reed's cabin in 1822 or 1823 by Reed, Bush, and Hall. Here "Mr. Merry" plays the part of Hall.—J. A. W.

the President of the Court, the Rt. Rev. Brother Bishop Hilsbury. Besides being pastor of the Welden Parish, he was missionary bishop over a vast diocese, through which he was ever riding, preaching, lecturing, praying and catechising, and beyond which he often made excursions, to bestow gratuitous and extra labour on the Macedonians—i.e. wilderness folks that had no bishop to care for them. His public discourses averaged, therefore, one a day, to say nothing of baptisms, visits to sick, funeral services, cum multis aliis: and the miles he rode were about one hundred each week, or somewhere near five thousand annually!—indeed, like other laborious missionaries in the West, he lived on horseback. And when at home, a few days each month, he retired not to his study, as he fain would have done, but he betook himself to his cornfield: and not rarely he wielded an axe in his clearing or deadening—working, in short, not like "a nigger," but a galley slave. Negroes, under kind and judicious masters, work only little more than half of every day; a western bishop works all day and part of the night. Brother Hilsbury was in many perils —in the wilderness—in the flood—and among false brethren; we subjoin a specimen of each sort: and

Firstly—we are to discourse of the Wilderness. Part of an unsettled forest was once to be crossed by him to reach a new settlement where he had engaged to bestow some extra clerical labour. The path was nearly impassable; and at sunset he was alone in the wilds, and more than fourteen miles from the intended place. About dark, he came to a deserted Indian hovel, where he resolved to "put up," rather than "camp-out" or travel in the dark; and accordingly he dismounted, stripped his horse and secured him by halter and bridle; and then had barely time to get under the shelter of the half-roofless shantee, before a tempest, long gathering its pitchy blackness, burst around in floods of rain and flashes of keen fire with its appalling thunder. By the glare, however, of the lightning, a rude clap-board bedstead was discerned fastened to a side of the hut, and on this fixture, after feeling with the end of his whip if any chance snake was coiled in that nest, our primitive bishop laid his saddle and other gears; and then on and surrounded by these, passed that dreary night as comfortably as—possible; and hungry, wet, and

melancholy. Having thus spoken briefly *to* our first head, we pass to the consideration of the second thing proposed, which was

Peril by Flood. Here, by way of preface, it may be remarked, that reverend gentlemen intended for New Purchase bishoprics, ought unto all their Christian gifts and graces to add—the art of swimming. For want of this, Bishop H. was in jeopardy oft of his life. Indeed, considering his inability to swim, he was, my dear brethren, a little rash; for in his company we have several times come to creeks broad and muddy with "back-water" from a neighbouring river, where the speaker, although a swimmer, refused to enter; but our bishop either having more faith or more courage, would, spite of all remonstrances, plunge in, horse foremost, venturing on till the turbid waves reached his saddle skirts and the tail—(of his horse)—began to float! And that being symptomatic of a swimming head—nay, of a whole body —our friend would return but still reluctant: and we would then proceed up the stream till beyond the influence of the back water.

At the time of his perilous-peril, Mr. H. was in company with the Rev. Mr. Widdersarch, who also could not swim. A large creek was raging with its swollen waters across their way, rendering it necessary to cross or return; unless like Æsop's wise man they should wait the subsidence of the flood. But that might be a long time yet, the waters still rising; and beside it was absolutely necessary to go on—as it always is when people are going anywhere, especially a western minister, who usually, after riding many long miles, and fording and swimming many dangerous creeks, to keep with punctuality a gratutious appointment, finds at the preaching cabin a large congregation of —six: viz. the man and his wife, with three little children and a help. For, of course this thimbleful of folks would be too disappointed, if the minister came not! And hence, valuable men feel bound to be punctual out there, always at the risk of their health, and not rarely their very lives.[2]

[2] These pages bring out very vividly the perils of the early wilderness life and the sacrifices which the early Christian ministers on the forest frontier had to undergo, and the courage and devotion with which they met the dangers confronting them.

The discussion in the present emergency soon ended by the plunging of both brethren into the water; deeper, indeed, than had been presumed! How deep was difficult to say, the horses for some reason or other beginning to swim immediately on entering the creek—perhaps, however, unlike Dick, they could not resist a bloated stream till the water went over their backs! Everything proper and customary was done with the ministerial legs to keep the limbs dry; yet at the first souse those important appendages were unpacked, all their capabilities being required to hold on the riders—and nothing was now visible above the turbid waters save two snorting horse heads, followed by two human heads and busts.

And now the saddle-bags of Mr. Widdersarch, not being rightly secured to the stirrup-leathers, floated off the saddle, and like hard ridden demagogues, went down with the stream; upon which the owner not only made a very desperate and very unsuccessful effort to arrest the articles, but was, alas! by that very effort himself soused headlong into the boiling waters! How, Mr. Widdersarch could never tell, yet at the moment of his fall—(like Palinurus grasping part of a helm in a fall from another poop)—he felt and clutched with drowning energy, the floating tail of his horse!—and holding to that he was carried safely till his feet rested on the bottom. During all this Mr. Hilsbury was in advance; but while he heard the fall and the cry of his friend, he could render no assistance, having the greatest difficulty to retain even his own seat; and by the time he had reached the opposite bank in safety, his friend could stand on the earth with his head above water; seeing then the saddle bags whirling in an eddy, Mr. H. hurried with a long pole to a point whence it was thought the leathery apparatus could be arrested. In his eagerness to hook the bags he leaned over the bank, that treacherous bank gave way, and our excellent bishop himself was now struggling for life in the whirlpool!

He was a man more than six feet high; yet in vain did he try to stand on the bottom of this maelstrom, and hold up his head in the world!—until driven violently against the bank he managed with *coolness* certainly, if not presence of mind, to clutch in one hand some roots in its side and with the other and his feet to

stick to its mud, till Mr. Widdersach, now landed, hastened to his assistance. In the meantime, the saddle-wallets despairing of all rescue had taken fresh start for some other port; but our involuntary baptists running with poles to the next headland, were there successful with their baitless bobbing, and had the satisfaction of rescuing, and maybe from a watery grave, the well-soaked conveniences! And so ends our second lesson.

The last trial was one of equanimity and patience—more difficult to endure, however, than the other sorts. Our friend, as has been intimated, was forced to work literally with his own hands. On one occasion he was ploughing; when, to save his feet from injury, he had encased or buried them in a pair of ungainly cowhide shoes, with exterior seams, like those of a hose (viz; a leather fire-engine), such as no primitive apostle ever wore, and most modern eastern parsons certainly never saw. They had, indeed, been made at our tannery by a volunteer shoe-maker (such as a legislature will create some of these days, when it is determined by them that every man may be his own shoemaker,) so that they looked for all the world as if they were vegetables and had grown on a shoe-tree! Morever, our clerical ploughman, like Cincinnatus, had on no toga, and was in the state boys call, barelegged, or to speak with modesty and taste, his limbs were destitute of hose (or hoses.)

Now, in this "fix," will any man of broadcloth and French calf-skin, conjecture that our Rector's outer man exhibited signs of worldly pride? And yet, my dear brethren, the keen eyes of a parishioner saw pride in those shoes!

"Impossible! unless it was deemed a pharisaical humility, or a papistical penance."

No, no! but on the contrary, the penance was not deemed severe enough: for this Christian mister on finding his bishop thus ploughing, reported through the whole diocese that—

"Mr. Hilsbury was a most powerful proud man, as he actially ketch'd him a ploughing with——his shoes on!"

I conclude, therefore, this discourse by asking you, dear brethren, what would have happened if the Rt. Rev. Bishop Hilsbury had in preaching sported a white handkerchief and black silk gloves? or, horrible dictu (i. e. *tell it not in Gath*) had he worn

ruffles? Be assured we had some rough and hard Christians out there who would have deemed him an emissary of Satan, and one that deserved burning on a log-heap!

Permit me next to introduce the clerk of the court—Bishop Shrub. Of this gentleman we shall merely say, that if a profound and an extensive acquaintance with all the important and various subjects of ecclesiastical learning, together with uncommon research in most other kinds; if the command of elegant style in writing, and the power of rich and copious elocution in preaching; if a pious and a conscientious mind, an ardent zeal in the service of his Master, and incessant labours for the good of men; if the most engaging and winning manners in conversation; if all these and similar excellences, possess charms, then would the reader have rejoiced to know Bishop Shrub, and would have classed and cherished him among the most highly estimated friends.

As Mr. Merry will speak for himself in this chapter, the reader may say what he thinks of this person after reading his Buckeye Sermon, delivered at Forster's Mill.

Among the dogmata of the New Purchase Council, it was ordained that Brothers Shrub and Merry should perform a missionary tour of some weeks between 41° and 42° N. latitude, and in a region destitute of any spiritual instruction; a region indeed almost destitute, it proved, of inhabitants too, the thin "sprinkle" having, in all probability sought a place free from all trammels, political as well as ecclesiastical. The brethren took neither purse nor scrip, and expected no present reward farther than the pleasure of doing good; and yet they laboured as if in expectation of being at the end of the tour, thrown into a modern[3] bishop's see—not of glass, but of silver and gold and other clinking evils. Having myself long desired to visit the country now laid out as missionary ground, I begged permission to join the party;[4] which request being cheerfully granted, away we started as—missionaries—hem! See then, reader, "how we apples swim!"

During the excursion, three discourses were delivered daily,

[3] A real rite-dity church and state bishop.

[4] "Merry" was Hall. The author here, as in other places, speaks in a way to lead to disguise.

the ministers alternately preaching, and the time being usually 10 o'clock, A.M., 2 o'clock, P.M., and 5 o'clock in the evening. In proceeding up the river (the Big Gravelly) appointments were left for our return, and also sent on before us, by any chance person found going towards the polar circle. Nor even did any one show reluctance to bear the message; although on overtaking once a woodsman, and begging him to name some place where we could preach next day, at 10 o'clock, he replied:—

"Well, most sartinly, I'll give out preachin for any feller-critturs whatsever—and Forster's saw-mill is jist about the best place in all these parts—but I sorter 'taint no use no how much, as folks in them diggins isn't powerful gospel greedy." And then, excusing *himself* from hearing Bishop Shrub that same evening, he rode suddenly down an abrupt bank of the river, and plunged into water, barely admitting his large horse to go over without swimming, yet he faithfully made the appointment for his "feller-critturs" at the mill, although of our neighbour himself we never saw more.

Our churches of course, were usually cabins, our pulpits chairs; but the church at Forster's saw-mill deserves special commemoration from the odd oddity of the place, the audience, and the sermon by Brother Merry.

The church was literally in the mill; nor was this a frame building painted red, with flocks of pigeons careering round, or perched on its dormer windows, or strutting and billing and cooing and pouting along the horizontal spout; while on a neighbouring elevation stood a commodious stone house, the owner's and mason's names handsomely done on a smooth stone near the summit of its gable; and smiling meadows stretched away along the dancing waters—concomitants rendering a mill so enchanting in old countries! no: no:—here was a naked, unplanked, saw-mill! a roof of boards twisted, warped and restless, on the top of a few posts; the prominent objects being the great wheel, the saw itself, and the log in the very act of transition into plank and scantling!

No human dwelling was in sight, and it was afterwards found that the owner and his men lived three miles from the mill; that they went home but once or twice in the week, eating during the day, when hungry, of cold corn and pork, and sleeping during

the night in the smuggest corner of the mill-shed, and drinking both day and night when thirsty or otherwise, freely of water and—whiskey. For prospect around was an ugly, half-cleared clearing, with piles of huge logs, not to be burned, however, but sawed. The dam was invisible. A large trough conducted a portion of the Big Gravelly river to its scene of paltry labour; and there the water, after leaping angrily from the end of its wooden channel, and indignantly whirling a great lubberly, ill-made, clattering wheel, as in derision of its architect, hurried impatient along a vile looking ditch, half choked with weeds and grass, to remingle with the sparkling, free stream below!

Meeting, then, was to be held on a few loose planks, constituting the floor, laid *ad capsisum!* The pulpit was to be the near end of the log, arrested for a time in its transformation to lumber; while at the far end was to be the congregation—at least the sinners, who might sit, or lean, or recline, or stand, as suited convenience. The congregation was big of its size, consisting of the saw-miller, Mr. Forster, and Mr. Forster's two men—and also, three hunters, who accidentally hunting in the neighbourhood, had chanced to stop just now at the mill—in all six sinners; more, however, than are allowed in a Puseyite cathedral, where conversions are unfashionable!

As we rode up, a few minutes before ten o'clock, the saw was gnashing away its teeth at the far end of the log, nor did it cease till we had entered the shed; and then, the owner unwillingly stopped the performance, seeming by his manner to say—"Come, let's have your preaching powerful quick, the saw wants to be cutting agin." This was far from encouraging, yet Mr. Merry, whose turn was to preach, began his preparations, observing in a conciliatory way, that he would not hinder his friends very long, but that we felt it would not be right to pass any settlement where the neighbours were kind enough to give us an opportunity of preaching. The preacher's manner so far won on our sullen congregation, that Mr. Forster and two others took seats in a row on their end of the log; while two leaned themselves against the saw-frame, and one against an adjoining post: Brother Shrub and Mister Carlton sat among the saints at the pulpit-end of the log, like good folks and penitents in churches with altars.

In this combination of adverse circumstances, great as was our confidence in Mr. Merry, who was as used to this sort of matters as are eels to skinning, we feared for his success to-day. Yet he began seemingly unembarrassed, holding a small testament, in which was concealed a piece of paper, size of a thumb, and pencilled with some half a dozen words constituting the parson's notes! And notes in the New Purchase and the adjacent parts are always concealed by preachers who use them; for the use of such argues to most hearers there is a want of heart religion; beside that no place is found in our pulpits to spread out written discourses. To have used in Forster's mill-meeting today, any other than the thumb-paper just named, would have been considerably worse than ridiculous—it would have deserved a scratch or so from Mr. Forster's saw-teeth; or what is next to it, a scourging from Lord Bishop Baltimore.

Brother Merry quickly perceived that even the plainest and almost child-like topics with suitable language and illustrations failed to preserve his *spectators'* attention. One man began to look at the ditch where now the water was trickling along with a subdued voice; another, to cut a clapboard with his scalping knife; and Mr. Forster looked wistfully at his saw, evidently more desirous to hear its music than both our preachers' voices together. Something desperate must then be attempted to arrest attention, or hope of doing good at present abandoned. For while true that men cannot hear without a preacher, it does not follow that they will always hear with one: and hence Mr. Merry, after some vain attempts to convert spectators into auditors, suddenly stopped as if done *preaching,* and as if *talking,* commenced thus:—

"My friends and neighbours don't you all shoot the rifle in this settlement?" That shot *was* central: it even startled the Rev. Shrub and myself. The man using up the clap-board looked like an excited dog—his very ears seeming on full cock; and Mr. Forster was so interested that he answered in the affirmative by a nod. "So I thought. No hardy woodsman is ignorant of that weapon—the noble death-dealing rifle. Ay! with that and the bold hearts and steady hands and sharp eyes of backwoodsmen, what need we fear any *human* enemies." (Approving

smiles from all accompanied with nods and winks)—"And no doubt you all go to shooting matches?"—(Assent by a unanimous nod and wink)—"Yes! yes! it would be strange if you never went. Now, my dear friends, I have no doubt some of you are first-rate marksmen, and can drive the centre off-hand a hundred honest yards." (Here one man on the congregational end of the log stood right up, and with a look and manner equivalent to "I'm jist the very feller what can do that."—Ay! I see it in your looks. I'm fond of shooting a little myself; 'tis very exciting—and when I indulge in shooting, I have to keep a *powerful* guard over my heart and temper. For don't we feel ourselves, neighbours, a right smart chance better than persons that can't shoot at all? Perhaps we feel a sort of glad when a neighbour makes worse shots than ourselves—perhaps we even secretly hope the man firing against us may miss, or that something may happen to spoil his chance? And then, when we make good shots, don't we walk about sometimes and brag a little—even while we hate to hear any body else bragging? Come, my honest friends, don't we all on such occasions do some things, and say some things, and wish some things, that when we get home, and are alone, and begin to think over the day, make us feel sorry about our conduct at the shooting? Come, we are all friends and neighbours here, to-day—ain't it so?" (Several nods in assent—but no smiles as at first—with fixed attention, and a go-on-Mr. Preacher-look, at the far end of the log)—"Yes, yes, my dear friends, it is so—that is honest and noble in us to confess: now there is a rule in this Book—you all know what it is—a rule saying, that we ought to do to others, what we, in the same circumstances, would wish them to do to us. And surely, that is a most glorious and excellent rule! Well, don't we often forget this rule at a shooting match? and in more ways than one! And again, every sensible man well knows how mean pride is, and we all despise the proud—and yet, ain't we guilty ourselves of something like pride at a shooting match?

"Well, it seems, then by our own *allowing,* we may be secretly guilty of some bad and mean things, even when we are not openly wicked and guilty, say of *swearing*—(shot at a venture)—or maybe *drunkenness*—(one of the sinners stole a look at the

whiskey jug)—or any other bad practice; and we see, a man in his heart may be very proud like, and hate his neighbour, even if we do wear homespun and live in a cabin. (The brethren were neatly, but very plain clad). Ah! dear friends, our hearts, mine as well as yours, are much worse than we usually think—and a shooting match is a place to make us find out some of our sins and wickedness. You all know, how as we are going through a clearing, we sometimes see a heap of ashes at an old log heap—and at first it seems cold and dead, but when we stir it about with a piece of brush, or the end of a ram-rod, up flash sparks, and smoke, too, comes out. Well, 'tis exactly so with our natural hearts. They conceal a great deal of wickedness, but when they are stirred up by any thing like a shooting-match, or when we get angry, or are determined to have money or a quarter section of land at all hazards—ah! my dear friends, how many wicked thoughts we have! how many wicked words we say! how many wicked things we do!" (Winks and nods had ceased—there was something in the benevolence, and earnestness, and tenderness of our preacher's voice and manner, that kept attention riveted; and it was plain enough, conscience was busy at, I believe, both ends of the log.) "Well! now, my friends and neighbours, do our own hearts condemn us and make us ashamed? Look up to yon blue sky above us—that is God's sun shining there! Hark! the leaves are moving in the trees—it is God's breath that stirs them! and that God is here! Ay! that God is now looking down into our very hearts! He sees what we now think, and he knows all we have concealed there! That glorious law we spoke of in this book, that we have so often broken, is his law! Friends!—would we be willing to die at this very instant? And yet die we all must at some instant; and if we repent not and seek forgiveness through our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ—you, dear neighbours, I myself, and every one of us must perish and—for ever!" [3]

I shall not repeat any more of Mr. Merry's discourse. His point was gained. Attention was fixed; salutary convictions were

[3] I can never forget how that word rang out into the adjacent forest—nor the echo returned, as if sent back from the invisible spirit land—for ever!

implanted in the auditors minds; and they evidently increased in depth and intensity as the preacher proceeded. Nay, when he in a strain of peculiar and wild and impassioned eloquence, dwelled on the only way of escape from divine wrath through the blessed Son of God our poor foresters gazed on his face with tears in their eyes, and remained till the conclusion of the services, without even the smallest symptom of impatience.

When meeting was out, the woodsmen cordially shook hands with us all, and especially with Mr. M.; and expressed a unanimous wish to have, if possible, another meeting at the Saw Mill. Bishop Shrub was so tenderly affected that as we rode away and had got beyond hearing at the Mill, he exclaimed:—"Amen to that shooting, Brother Merry! we shall never in this life see again these poor men—but the effect of this day's preaching must be lasting as their lives: surely we shall meet them in Heaven!"

Little specially interesting occurred after this, till our return was commenced. And then early one bright morning we turned aside to visit a deserted Indian town. A few wigwams in ruins were the only habitations left for the living: but in a sequestered loneliness on the margin of the river, we found by the swelling mounds and other marks of sepulture that we walked amid the habitations of the dead! I have ever been deeply moved by the sorrows and the injuries of the Indian—ever since childhood—but now so unexpectedly among their graves—the sacred graves around which Indians linger till the last! which they so mourn after when exiled far away in their wanderings!—when we looked on the pure white waters where the bark canoe had glided so noiseless; and heard the wind so sweet and yet so sad, like moaning spirits, over the tall grass and through the trees—a feeling so mournful, so desolate came over the soul, that I walked hastily away to a still more lonely spot, and there sat down and cried as if my heart were breaking for its own dead!

When we rejoined one another tears were in the eyes of all! None spoke—the white man's voice seemed desecration! We were true mourners over those graves. Poor Indians! at that solemn moment it was in our hearts to live, and wander and die with you in the forest home—to spend life in teaching you the way of salvation! Blessed! blessed! be ye, noble band of missionaries, who do all this!—ye shall not lose your reward!

To-day the evening service was in the neighbourhood of Mr. Redwhite, for many years a trader among the Indians. He being present insisted on our passing the night at his house. We consented. For forty years he had lived among the aborigines, and was master of five or six Indian languages; having adopted also many of their opinions on political and religious points, and believing with the natives themselves and not a few civilized folks, that the Indians have had abundant provocations for most of their misdeeds. Hence, Mr. Redwhite and Mr. Carlton soon became "powerful thick"—i. e. very intimate friends.

The most interesting thing in Mr. Redwhite's establishment, was his Christian or white wife. She, in infancy, had escaped the tomahawk at the massacre of Wyoming, and afterwards had been adopted as a child of the Indian tribe. Our friend's heathen or red wife was a full-blooded savagess—(the *belle* and the *savage*;) and had deserted her husband to live with her exiled people: and so Redwhite, poor fellow! was a widower with one wife—viz. this Miss Wyoming! Much of this lady's life had passed among the Canadian French: and she was, therefore, mistress of the Indian, the French, and the English; and also of the most elegant cookery, either as regards substantial dishes or nicnacry. And of this you may judge, when we set on supper. But first be it said our host was rich, not only for that country but for this: and though he lived in a cabin, or rather a dozen cabins, he owned tracts of very valuable land presented to him by his red lady's tribe—territory enough in fact to form a darling little state of his own, nearly as small as Rhode Island or Delaware. Beside, he owned more real silver—silver done into plate, and some elaborately and tastefully graved and chased, than could be found even in a pet bank, when dear old Uncle Sam[4] sent some of his cronies to look for it.

Well, now the eatables and drinkables. We had tea, black and green, and coffee—all first chop and superbly made, regaling with fragrance, and their delicacy aided by the just admixture of appropriate sugars, together with richest cream:—the additamenta

[4] This affectionate old gentleman gets into a dotage occasionally;—or at least some of his friends who undertake to be the government, so represent him. But he is a "clever feller" himself.

being handed on a silver waiter and in silver bowls and cups. The decoctions and infusions themselves were poured from silver spouts curving gracefully from massy silver pots and urns. Wheat bread of choice flour and raised with yeast, formed, some into loaves and some into rolls, was present, to be spread with delicious butter rising in unctuous pyramids, fretted from base to apex into a kind of butyrial shell work:—this resting on silver and to be cut with silver. Corn, too, figured in pone and pudding, and vapoured away in little clouds of steam; while at judicious intervals were handed silver plates of rich and warm flannel or blanket cakes, with so soft and melting an expression as to win our most tender regards. There stood a plate of planed vension, there one of dried beef; while at becoming distances were large china dishes partly hid under steaks of ham and venison done on gridirons, and sending forth most fragrant odours:—so that the very hounds, and mastiffs and wolf-dogs of the colony were enticed to the door of our supper cabin by the witchery of the floating essence!

But time would fail to tell of the bunns—and jumbles—and sponge cake—and fruit ditto—and pound also—and silver baskets—and all these on cloth as white as—snow!

Reader! was ever such a contrast as between the untutored world around and the array, and splendour, and richness of our sumptuous banquet? And all this in an Indian country! and prepared by almost the sole survivor from a massacre that extinguished a whole Christian village! How like a *dream* this!

And thou wast saved at Wyoming! Do I look on thee?—upon whose innocent face of infancy years ago gushed the warm blood of the mother falling with her babe locked to her bosom! Didst thou really hear the fiendish yells of that night?—when the flames of a father's house revealed the forms of infuriate ones dancing in triumph among the mangled corpses of their victims! Who washed the congealed gore from thy cheek? And what barbarian nurse gave strange nourishment from a breast so responsive to the bloody call of the warwhoop that made thee motherless?—and now so tenderly melting at the hunger cries of the orphan! And she tied thee to a barken cradle and bore thee far, far away to her dark forest haunts!—and there swinging

thee to the bending branches bade the wild winds rock thee!—and she became thy mother and there was thy home! Oh! what different destiny thine in the sweet village of thy birth—but for that night!

And yet, reader, this hostess was now so wholly Indian and Canadian that when she talked of Wwoming it was without emotion!—while I was repressing tears! Alas! she had not one faint desire to see the land of her ancestors! Could this be Campbell's Gertrude?

CHAPTER XXXI.

"Tend me to night!
May be it is the period of your duty:
Haply, you shall not see me more!"

THE missionary party was dissolved at Timberopolis and I set out for Glenville alone. One night was to be passed on the road: and I, therefore, so ordered matters as to tarry that night with a friend, who had cordially invited me to make his house my home in case I ever should travel that way.

It was early in the evening when I reached his cabin, but no one, to my surprise, appeared in answer to repeated calls; yet there being manifest signs of inhabitants, I dismounted and entered the house without ceremony. And of course I found the family—but all in bed! Yes! the mother—and every mother's son of them and daughter too:—they had the ague!

Two, indeed, were a sort of convalescent; yet eight were too ill to sit up voluntarily. Instead, therefore of being ministered unto, I myself became a minister, and set right to work, assisting the partly renovated son and daughter in getting wood, in boiling water, and in handling along jesuit bark, and sulphate of quinine. We three cooked, in partnership, something for supper—what, I never exactly knew—it was in sad contrast with the Wyoming banquet! and that night I shared a bed with the squalid and dejected ague-smitten son!

For the accommodation of the nine others, were four other beds—the sleepers averaging thus two and a quarter per bed. In our room were two beds, in the adjoining one three: an arrangement tending to purify the air, ten of the sleepers being sick

and exhaling fœtid breath. Was it then so very surprising after all, that within one day after reaching Glenville, our historian, having been with missionaries in aguish districts and having had a comfortable night's repose amid this aguish household, should himself contrive to get, in the very last chapter of his first volume—the Fever and Ague? Alas! many a volume equally promising in its beginning becomes sickly in its close: a character perhaps of all books detailing life as it is! For what, pray, is life itself, except a progress from elastic infancy to flaccid old age!—from hope to disappointment!—from health to sickness!—from living to dying?

Reader!—(supposing *one* is this far)—perhaps you have discovered that the writer is disposed to laugh as well as cry: not maliciously—but in a spirit of—of—"Good nature, Mr. Carlton?" That is it, my dear reader; however, our delicacy and good taste preferred another to praise us. Well, we have found that such spirit, within its due bounds, is a great help in sustaining misfortunes and adversities, especialy our—neighbour's; and it does seem a compensative in some natures that their melancholy states may be followed by joyous and sunny ones. And not rarely have our elastic tendencies lifted us from deep and miry "sloughs of despond;" and even yet, after the crushing of fond hopes, and the endurance of exceedingly weighty griefs, we laugh even loud although in a subdued tone;—for the dear ones we laughed with in earlier days can never, never join again their merry voice with ours!—but then even in our tears we smile, because we trust to smile and rejoice with these again and without danger of sin, amid serene and perfect and perpetual joys!

This premised, what was more natural than that we should laugh at the Fever and Ague—when our neighbours had this twin disease? Indeed, hearing the patients themselves jest about it, how was it possible not to join with them? At last I was seized with this mirth-creating malady myself: and of course you wish to know how I behaved myself. Well, at first I laughed as heartily as ever—just as I once did in the first stage of sea-sickness. And then I took emetics, and cathartics, and herb-teas, and barks, and bitters, and quinine, and hot toddies seasoned with pepper, oh! with such winning smiles!—that the folks all said —"it was quite a *privilege!*—hem!—to wait on me!"

Fye! on our hypocrisy and selfishness! all this captivating behaviour arose fom a persuasion that it would aid a speedy cure! And for a time the enemy seemed willing to be smiled away—with the "coelaboration" of the above smile-creating doses—and, I do believe, we got to laughing more than ever. But one day after my *cure,* on returning from a little walk extra—(with a rifle on my shoulder)—a very gentle, but rather chilly sensation began very ridiculously to trickle down my spine—and there, would you believe it, was our Monsheer Tonson again!

Now, be it remembered, here was a surprise and a cowardly and treacherous assault, if I now for the first looked—grum: besides it was evident good nature was no permanent cure for the ague. Nay, Dr. Sylvan told me that once he had the ague, and repeatedly after he was *cured* the thing kept sneaking *back* and down his *back;* till on the last occasion coming, after it had seemingly been physicked to death like some of the patients, he was so incensed at its impudence as to set to and kick and stamp and toss and dance and wriggle about, that the fit was actually stormed out! and from that hour no ague, dumb, vocal, or shaking had ever ventured near him! Had I heard this in time, my insidious foe would have been treated to a similar assault and battery. But, perhaps, so violent exercise on my part might have only accelerated and made fatal a crisis now approaching; for soon I became so alarmingly ill that John Glenville was posting to Woodville for Dr. Sylvan: but before he could have reached that place I was raging in the delirium of fever!

Two things in the events of that dreadful night seem worth mentioning: first, while nothing done to or for me was known, I have to this day the most distinct remembrance of my phrenzy visions; and secondly, that hours dwindled into minutes; for seeming only to shut and open my eyes, it was said afterwards that then I had slept even two full hours!—and that my countenance and motions indicated a state of fearful mental agitation. In that state two visions, each repeated and re-repeated with vivid intensity, and seeming to fill spaces of time like those marked by flashes of lightning, were so terrific and appalling as to force me to violent gestures and alarming outcries.

One vision was this. A gigantic cuirassier, more than twenty feet high, and steel clad, was mounted on a mammoth of jet black

color and glistening, and moving with the grace and swiftness of an antelope. On the rider's left was couched a spear in size like a beam, and its barbed point flaming as the fires of a furnace: while in his right hand was brandished an immense sword of scimetar shape, and so intensely bright as to blind the beholders. To oppose this apparition was drawn out in battle a large army, with all the apparatus of war, swords, spears, smaller fire arms, and the heaviest artillery—the troops being in several lines with cannon in the centre and rifles on the wings; and all ready with levelled weapons and burning matches awaiting the onset of the terrific rider—Death! Soon came a signal flash from the heavens clothed in sackcloth looking clouds—a kind of meteor sunlight—and at its gleam the cuirassier on his Black Mammoth, like a tempest driven by a whirlwind, swept rushing on!—the nostrils of the strange beast dilated with fiery foam, his hoofs thundering over the rocks and streaming fire; while the rider, upright in the stirrups, poised with one hand his spear, and with the other flashed his scimetar, and uttered a war-cry so loud and clear as to reach the very heavens and appal and confound the stoutest hearts! At this instant would I be possessed with a strange and invincible furor, and pouring forth shrieks and outcries in answer to the war-cry of the warrior-spirit, I would strike with my clenched hands as if armed with weapons—while the army awaiting our now combined onset raised their responsive shouts of defiance, and then poured out against us stream after stream of fire, with the clatter and crash and roar of many thunders—but in vain!—On, on, on we rushed!—the earth shook and groaned and broke asunder into yawning gulfs and sulphurous caverns!—and down, down sank the troops, smitten, dismayed, crushed!—while the Black Mammoth, reeling from ten thousand balls, and spears and barbed arrows, with the fiendish voice of many demons, plunged headlong into the discomfited host, and there falling with the shock of an earthquake, crushed men, cannon, horses, spears, into one horrible, quivering mass! Then from amidst this ruin up sprang the giant-spirit with triumphant shouts, and strided away to mount another Black Mammoth, and renew with variations this battle of my exhausting vision!

My other vision was as solemn to me as ever can be the very article of death. Methought I lay in a little narow frail canoe

and with power neither to move nor speak—yet with as keen perceptions as if I were all senses. The canoe itself was at the head of a gulf, tied to its bank with a twine of thread and trembling on its violent waves; the gulf being between walls of rock towering away up smooth and perpendicular for many hundred feet, and running with dark and dismal waters very swiftly towards a narrow opening through an adamantine rock. That opening was an egress into an unknown, bottomless, shoreless, chaotic and wildly tumultuating ocean!—I felt myself quivering on the current of time just as it was sweeping into Eternity!—I saw strange sights!—I heard unearthly sounds! Oh! the unutterable anguish and despair as I lay helpless and awaited the sundering of my cobweb tie—in the twinkling of an eye should I pass into that vast and dread unknown!

Reader! was this really sleep—and did I only dream?—or was it the summoning of the spirit to see in a trance what awaits us all? Aye! be assured our dreams are not always dreams! A spirit-world is round us—and it is perhaps in such visions God designs we should catch faint glimpses of that other state? Sneer vile Athiest[1]—the hour is coming when we shall sneer at thee!—for the "wicked shall rise to *shame* and everlasting *contempt!*"

* * * * * *

When Glenville returned from Woodville, he was accompanied not by Doctor Sylvan, but by the Doctor's nephew—one of the two young gentlemen of Indian grave memory. And he brought a long paper of written and minute directions; and among others, the Doctor's favourite plan of changing the character of agues—for making a dumb ague speak or shake. It answered well, I believe, with all patients of vigorous constitution: at all events, if one could endure it, nothing could so warily make a dumb ague not only shake, but speak, ay, and scream right out. But when that part of the prescription was read to me, I most obstinately refused to have my ague thus converted: and yet as the bare reading made me *shiver,* doubtless, the operation itself would have made me *shake* like an earthquake! Sticking, therefore, to my refusal, my dumb ague as Doctor Sylvan predicted, stuck to me; and for twelve long cheering months! Yet, here is an extract

[1] Not the reader, we hope—yet in these irreligious days it might be.

from the Doctor's paper, so that it can be better judged whether my refusal was altogether owing to obstinacy:—

"————and then, as the shaking ague is altogether tractable, his dumb ague must be immediately changed into the other. Carry then your patient into the passage between the two cabins, or into the open air, and strip off all his clothes that he may lie naked in the cold air and upon a bare sacking—and then and there pour over and upon him successive buckets of cold spring water, and continue until he has a decided and pretty powerful smart chance of a shake."

Ohhoo! ooh!—(double *oo* in moon, with very strong aspiration)—it makes me shake now!

Well!—at long last the dumb thing left me; so that I lived to write more books than two: but we shall not say how often we "put on a damp night-cap and relapsed," nor how apparently near what began in laughing came to ending in tears. Only let my reader draw from this case two practical resolutions:—

First—to cultivate a fixed determination never to get any kind of an ague—if he can help it: and

Secondly, to indulge no unseeming pleasantry when he sees a neighbour shiver or shake—unless that neighbour insist manfully that you shall laugh rather than cry with him.

Shortly after my convalescence, the Hon. John Glenville departed for the House; and there, among other matters, he assisted in having Robert Carlton, Esq., appointed one of the Trustees of the College at Woodville; with orders to procure as soon as possible competent professors and teachers. For this I wrote to my friend, Charles Clarence, then in the Theological School at Princeton, New Jersey; but his reply belongs to our next year, and, indeed, to a new era of the Purchase, and hence, we may very appropriately end here—a Chapter—a Year—and a Volume.[2]

[2] In this as in other passages Hall's statement is inconsistent with the "Key" to the characters and with the order of events. Young (Glenville) did not become a member of the House till 1828, fully five years after Hall came to Indiana and four years after the Seminary was opened and eight years after the act providing for its foundation. "Carlton" is here represented as writing to "Clarence" both of whom Hall represents. This "Carlton," if he became a Trustee of the Seminary, must have been some other man than Hall. See pp. 158-159. Rev. Isaac Reed, who married Mrs. Hall's sister probably wrote to Hall while the latter was completing his Seminary course at Princeton, suggesting Hall's coming to the New Purchase with a view to his obtaining an appointment as a teacher in the newly founded Seminary. See Introduction, p. vi.

CHAPTER XXXII.

"Our dying friends come o'er us, like a cloud,
To damp our brainless ardor, and abate
That glare of life which often blinds the wise,
Our dying friends are pioneers, to smooth
Our rugged paths to death."

THE commencement of our third summer was marked by an event very sad to our little self-exiled company in the woods—the death of Mrs. Glenville.

Were all here said affection prompts and truth warrants, a volume might be easily written, interesting to most, but specially to that comparatively small yet most excellent class known as religious people: for never had such a brighter ornament or safer pattern. No one, except the inspired person who first gave the exhortation, could more truly have said with her *lips* to her friends as she did by her *life*—"Be ye followers of me as I am of Christ." But none ever was so unwilling to appropriate that or similar expressions: she was too pious, too humble and meek, and childlike ever to think her lovely temper, resigned spirit, and disinterested goodness to be, as they were, a bright and burning light.

In early life she was said to be surpassingly beautiful. But danger and temptation from beauty were soon prevented; in the midst of her bloom her enchanting face was forever marred by the fearful traces of the small-pox. Yet spite of this, and even in advanced life, rare was it to behold a countenance more agreeable than hers; in which was the blended expression of pleasing features, benevolent feeling, pure sentiment, and heavenly temper. The original beauty of the countenance had seemingly been transferred to the heart; whence it beamed afresh from the face, refined, chastened, renovated. Her person was tall and finely proportioned; and so imposing her mien, from a native dignity of soul, that had her original beauty remained, Mrs. Glenville must have always appeared a Grace.

She was well educated and extensively read in history, and many other important secular subjects, but her chief reading had always been that best of books—the Bible: indeed, to this, during

the last few years of her sorrowful life, her whole attention was given. She, however, read now one other book—a book we name, although with no expectation of its obtaining favour in an unreflecting age—"Ambrose's looking unto Jesus." And these two books, in the latter months of her life, owing to the nature of her disease, she read on her knees! That disease was an aneurism of the femoral artery, of long continuance, and towards the last exceedingly painful—and which, from an early period of its existence had been pronounced fatal. Yet all this created in her no alarm, produced not the slightest murmur, and abated not her customary cheerfulness and playful vivacity. Nay, she tried even to comfort and encourage our little settlement—being really more joyous in anticipation of a removal to the better land, than we could have been in returning from exile to vast temporal possessions and a beauteous earthly home!

Reason was unimpaired till within a very few moments of death; and we all stood around her bed in the rude cabin, while she, placing her hands on the heads of her grandchildren, offered a solemn prayer for their welfare;—and then, with an interrupted voice of the utmost tenderness, she, looking on us for the last, and smiling said—"I am dying—all—peace!" The king of terrors was there—to her an Angel of beauty—to us dark and frightful!—and he rudely shook that dear frail tabernacle with a severe, perhaps a painful convulsion! But that loved heart, after one throe of agony, was still!—a deep sigh breathed from the quivering lips—and she was *not,* for God had taken her! A blood ransomed and sanctified spirit was in its true home!

Two days after we laid her in a lone and forest grave. And there all were mourners; none walked in that procession of the dead but the people of Glenville—brothers, sisters, children! In that solitary spot we laid her, far away from consecrated ground and the graves of our fathers!

* * * * * *

But what! though night after night around that spot was heard the melancholy howl of the wild beast!—what! though the great world knows not, cares not to know of that leaf-covered grave! The dust that slumbers there shall live again—and die no more! Better far lie in an unknown grave and rise to the resurrection of

the just, than under a sculptured monument amid the lofty mausoleums of kings, if one thence must rise to die the endless death!

CHAPTER XXXIII.

"Why should a man, whose blood is warm within,
Sit like his grandsire cut in albaster?"
"Where should this music be? i' the air, or the earth?"

IMPORTANT changes to the Glenville settlement soon followed the death of Mrs. Glenville. It was found necessary to connect a store with the tannery; and hence, after due deliberation, it was decided that Mr. Carlton should now remove to Woodville and open the store;—the ex-legislator, J. Glenville, to remain and conduct the leather department with old Dick, and also buy no produce for the Orleans market, and all along shore there. He—(not Dick, but Glenville)—was now also a candidate for Prothonotary; although not from elevated and pure *patriotism,* as in his other campaign; the fact is we had had *honour* enough and—*loss.* An eye was now fixed on the salary; we wished to serve the people, provided like other great patriots, we could also serve ourselves; bad men serve *only* themselves, good ones both themselves and the people.

Uncle John and Aunt Kitty were to stay with Glenville in the patriarchal cabin; but Miss Emily Glenville was to go with us to Woodville, where she and Mrs. Carlton would set up an Institute for Young Ladies!—the very first ever established in the New Purchase.

In due season, and after innumerable dividings and packings of goods and chattels, off we set; a good two horse wagon and its owner and driver, a robust youth of the timber world, having been hired to take us and "the plunder." Aunt Kitty insisted on going over to see us safe at our new home and to help *fix;* and old Dick, poor fellow! looked so wistfully at me, that I agreed to ride the honest creature to Woodville, if he would consent to come back tied to the tail of the wagon; and to that he made no objection whatever. And so he went along too.

Nothing important occurred on the journey, only a curious complimentary mistake of the bustling hostess during the night we were compelled to pass on the road. This sagacious lady, seeing a baby in the party, inferred, in Pillbox's style, that somebody was married; and as Aunt Kitty carried the little "crittur," and made an awful deal of fuss, and Mr. C. used once or twice nursery diminutives, the landlady concluded that if I was *"faddy-waddy,"* Aunt Kitty must be *"mammywammy."* Hence, about bed time, she considerately said—"I want to 'commodate near about as well as we can fix it, and so *him*—(pointing to Mr. Carlton)—and *you* ma'am—(speaking to Aunt Kitty)—kin have the room up loft thare; and them young folks—(Mrs. Carlton, Emily C. and the driver)—kin have this room down here all alone to 'emselves!"

Now, reader, had I a very grave and solemn countenance in my youth, or was Aunt Kitty then just thirty-five years and six months my senior, a very pretty, youthful, looking woman? And what could have deceived our Hoosierina? that when informed of her error, she should have exclaimed:—

"Well! now! I never seed the like on it! Why if I didn't sentimentally allow you was the two old folkses, and them two likely young gals, your two oldenmost daters—and that leetle critter, you look'd like you was a nussin your last and youngenest!"

Awh! came now, reader, act fair; for Aunt Kitty was after all a right down good looking body, and as lively as a young lady of plus-twenty. And do not fine, handsome young fellows sometimes marry good looking aged ladies very rich?

However, spite of this, next day we came safe to Woodville. But now, alas! was to be the parting with old Dick! True, he let them tie him to the tail of the wagon—but evidently, he was trotted off contrary to his secret wishes, and a good deal faster than he was accustomed to go; for our driver, desirous of reaching the river by night, and having no return load, drove away at a Jehu gait. I, standing at our upper story back window, cried out, as he wheeled into his retrograde position—"Good-bye, Dick, good bye! and, would you have believed it? He cocked back his ears!—rolled up his eyes!—and with head and neck almost horizontal, he made not only desperate efforts not to trot, but to slip

his halter! In vain! The brute horses in front, were too many for the poor fellow, and away, away they jerked him; till the party, entering the woods, turned suddenly into the road to Glenville, and he was forced round with an ample sweep of his rear quarters; and the last I ever saw of my poor dear old comrade was a most indignant flourish of his venerable tail! For, before my visit to the former home, Dick who would not grind back alone, and John could not be constantly with him, was sold to a neighbouring teamster; and then, in about a year after, he ended his earthly career as he had begun it—a wheel-horse to a wagoner! Whether from the infirmity of age, or heart-broken at quitting our family, he dropped dead, holding back in his place, on the descent of a precipitous hill!! * * * * * * Poor Dick! poor Dick!—Don't pshaw at me, reader! I'm *not* crying, any such thing—yes, he's dead now! *I* shall never see him again! and *you* will never *hear* of him. If he has plagued you some in this work, he will not, like some bipedalic and quadruple heroes in certain other books, plague you all through!

Behold us, then, one step back towards the worldly world. And so now we shall have a little backwoods town life, with an occasional excursion to our country seat at Glenville, like great shopkeepers of eastern cities.[1]

Our first step at Woodville was to write and fasten up at the post-office, court-house, jail, doctor's office and other public places, copies of our prospectus for the Woodville young ladies' institute. This was necessary for sixteen reasons; firstly, there was no printing office nearer (then) than one hundred miles;[2] secondly,—Oh!

[1] It appears to have been during his third year in Indiana in the summer of 1824, that Hall moved to Bloomington. This would fix his arrival in Indiana in the spring of 1822 instead of 1823. See note p. 70.

[2] It was not until 1825 when the Indiana capital was moved from Corydon to Indianapolis that Jesse Brandon who had been an editor and public printer at Corydon moved his printing materials to Bloomington. Brandon then established the Bloomington *Republican* which lived until about 1829. The Indiana *Gazette and Literary Advocate,* was founded by Gen. Jacob Lowe in opposition to Brandon's paper and to aid the Jacksonian party. When Jackson was elected President, Dr. David H. Maxwell was removed from the Bloomington post office and Lowe was appointed. When Hall moved to Bloomington in 1823 or '24 Bloomington printing was probably done at Louisville.—Esarey's *Indiana Journalism.*

I see you are satisfied—I'm not going on. Wonderful care, however, had been used to make our notice a specimen, both of penmanship and patriotism; and hence more was accomplished in our favour than could have been done by sixteen line pica and long primer. For instance, heading the foolscap was a superb American eagle, in red ink flourish, and holding in his bill, a ribbon, inscribed—"Young Ladies Institute." Then came the mistresses' names in large round hand—then the location in letters, inclining backward, like old Dick when wheel-horse—Oh! pardon, he shall *not* hold back for us again—I was off my guard; and then the word PROPOSE that introduced the page-like matter, in capitals of German text, with heads and tails curled and crankled and interlaced, so as nearly to bewilder the reader about the meaning! And yet, so adroitly was this word contrived, that if one pertinaciously and judiciously kept on through all the windings, he would emerge safe enough at the final flourish of the E; and be not a little triumphant at twisting unhurt and unscared through the labyrinth of "sich a most powerful hard and high larn'd hand write!"

Leaving this prospectus to produce its own effects, I set out for Louisville to lay in goods, and also to bring out for our school-purposes, a piano. Now this was the very first that "was ever heern tell of in the Purchus!" [3] and hence no small sensation was created, even by the bare report of our intention. Nay, from that moment, till the instrument was backed up to our door to be removed from the wagon, expectation was on tip-toe, and conjecture never weary. "A pianne! what could it be? Was it a sort a fiddle-like—only bigger, and with a powerful heap of wire strings? What makes them call it a forty pianne?—forty—forty—ah! yes, that's it—it plays forty tunes!"

Some at Woodville knew well enough what a piano was, for there, as elsewhere, in the far west, were oddly congregated, a few intelligent persons from all ends of the earth: but these did all in their power to mislead conjecture, enjoying their neighbour's mis-

[3] This small piano was for many years in the home of Mr. and Mrs. James M. Howe, South College Ave., Bloomington. It was still there in 1892 when Dr. John M. Coulter, President of the University, lived in the Howe home.

takes. After a narrow escape of being backed, wagon and all, into the creek, already mentioned, as having the *ford* just seven feet deep, and notwithstanding the roughness, or as my friend, lawyer Cutswell used to say, "the asperities" of the road, the instrument reached us, *and* in tune,—unless our ears were lower than concert pitch. At all events, we played tunes on it, and vastly to the amazement and delight of our native visitors; who, considering the notes of the piano as those of invitation, came by day or night, not only around the window, but into the entry, and even into the parlour itself, and in hosts; Nor did such ever dream of being troublesome, as usually it was a "sorter wantin to hear that powerful pianne tune agin!" But often the more curious "a sort o' wanted the lid tuk up like to see the tune a playin, and them little jumpers (dampers) dance the wires so most mighty darn'd powerful smart!"

All this was, indeed, annoying, yet it was amusing. Beside, we might as well have bolted the store, and left the Purchase, as to bolt our door, or quit playing: and beyond the ill-savour of such conduct in a backwood's republic, it would have been cynical not to afford so many simple people a great pleasure at the cost of a little inconvenience and some rusting of wires from the touches of perspiring fingers. An incident or two on this head, and our music may, for the present, be dismissed.

One day, a buxom lass dismounted, and after "hanging her crittur" to my rack, walked not, as was usual, into the store first, but direct into our parlour, where she made herself at home, thus:—

"Well! ma'am, I'm a sort a kim to see that 'are thing thare—(pointing to the piano)—Jake says its powerful—mought a body hear it go a leetle ma'am?"

Of course, Mrs. Carlton let it "go a leetle," and then it was rapturously encored, rubbed, patted, wondered at, asked about, &c. for one good solid hour, when our familiar made the following speech and retired:—

"Well!—pianne tunes is great! I allow that pianne maybe perhaps cost near on to about half a quarter section, (forty acres, valued at fifty dollars.) I wish Jake and me was rich folks, and I'd make him go half as high as yourn, however, I plays the

fiddle, and could do it right down smart, only some how or nuther I can't make my fingers tread the strings jist ezactly right!"

A very respectable woman, wife of a wealthy farmer seven miles from Woodville, having been one day in town till towards evening, thought she would step over, and for the first time hear the famous piano; and that, although she was to ride home by herself, and by a very long and lonesome road. Our best tunes were accordingly done, and with flute accompaniments; at which our honest-hearted neighbour, raising both hands, and with a peculiar nod of the head and wonderful naivete, exclaimed:—

"Compton—(her husband)—Compton said it was better nor the fiddle!—but I'm sentimentally of opinion it's as fur afore a fiddle, as a fiddle's afore a jusarp!!"[4]

Illustrious shade of Paganini! what say'st thou to that?

Once, however, a fine, yet unpolished young man came, but evidently with an impression that some invitation was necessary, as he rapped at the parlour door, and would not enter till invited by Mrs. Carlton. She was playing at the time, and well knowing the cause of the visit, she soon asked if he was fond of music, to which he answered:

"Oh! most powerful fond, ma'am; and as I heern tell of the pianne, I made a sort a bold to step in and maybe perhaps you'd play a tune."

Tune after tune was accordingly played; while the young man, who, abashed at his entrance, remained near the door, now arose and advancing, as if drawn by some enchantment, little by little, he stood at the end of the instrument, absorbed in the music, and his eyes fixed with an intense gaze on the lady's countenance—and at last, when the music ceased at the conclusion of some piece of Beethoven's, he heaved a profound sigh, and thus fervently said:—

"If I had a puttee wife and such a fixin, I'd never want nothing no more no how!"

Reader! that man had a soul! Sweet sounds and a fair face—(my mother-in-law had been a very beautiful woman,—now touched chords in his heart never before *so* vibrated; and there

[4] This was Mrs. Mary Ann Ketchem, according to a letter of Hall, 1855.

came ill-defined but enrapturing visions—so lofty! so aerial! so unlike his cabin, his sisters, and, perhaps, his sweetheart! Wo to the fop who then should even have looked impertinence towards the musician! Ah! sweetheart! for an instant thy image was away! Thy lover had caught a dim glimpse of a region and atmosphere where a more refined lady-love only could live!

And so we were now fully under weigh at Woodville, selling, buying, keeping school, and playing the piano—the last important affair being sadly interrupted by the duties of house-keeping. Mrs. C. began more clearly to understand an elegant phrase, addressed to her at our entrance into the wooden country—"the working of one's own ash-hopper." A girl was indeed caught, (although the creatures were shy as wild turkeys) about once a month; but the success was only small relief to the mistress. It might be a kind of relief from rough scrubbing and washing; from little else, however, as other work must be rectified and often re-cleaned. Did a girl fancy, too, herself undervalued?—was she not asked to the first table with company?—not included in invitations sent us from "big bug" families?—not called Miss Jane or Eliza?—she was off in a moment! Real malice is often mixed with the dudgeons; dough half kneaded is deserted by the young lady—clothes abandoned in the first suds—batter left, and that at the instant you invite your company to sit up, and expect "the young woman that goes out to help her neighbours in a pinch" to be coming in with the first plate of flannel cakes!

But if one unfortunately catches a girl who is a mad devotee to some false form of the Christian religion, the employer will be systematically cheated, under the vile plea of higher obligations to attend the thousand and one meetings got up by self-righteous revival makers. We have by such been left on a sick-bed, and when it was by some supposed we were actually dying!—her spiritual advisers held a fanatical meeting that hour, and off she hurried, though paid to nurse! Such a thing would not now be thought worthy record, if we were not too well apprised that even in here, girls, gals, helps, servants, and apprentices, are but poorly instructed by some flaming religionists as to the sacred duties of their offices; and that some of these helps, although paid, fed, clothed, and nursed in sickness by the employers, are,

if not expressly taught, yet really encouraged, to slight their work—to be impertinent—and to pay no respect to proper family hours at night, or even to the solemnities of a domestic religion!

Hence a New Purchase is not the most pleasant place in the world for boarding-school young ladies—or indeed for any *females** who have not muscles of oak and patience of an ox. Let then, no fair lady who *can* remain in an old settlement, venture into a new one from mere poetical reasons; or till she has long and deeply pondered this phrase and its cognates—"to work your own ash-hopper!" And if a *nice* young gentleman engaged to be married to a pretty delicate lily-flower of loveliness, is meditating "to flit" to a bran new settlement, let him know that out there rough men, with rare exceptions, regard wives as squaws, and as they often expressed their views to Mr. Carlton, "have no idee of sich weak, feminy, wimmin bodies as warnt brung up to sling a dinner-pot—kill a varmint—and make leather brichises!"

MORAL.

Better to marry in the Range.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

"——quodeunque ostendis mihi sic, incredulus odi."
"——I am slow to believe fish stories."

Our Board of Trustees, it will be remembered, had been directed by the Legislature to procure, as the ordinance called it, "Teachers for the commencement of the State College at Woodville." That business by the Board was committed to Dr. Sylvan and Robert Carlton—the most learned gentlemen of the body, and of—the New Purchase![1] Our honourable Board will be

* Woman.[5]

[5] Hall's original footnote.

[1] These pages seem confusing and can hardly be consistent with historical facts. This comes from Hall's playing the two characters, Robert Carlton and Rev. Charles Clarence. Hall was never a member of the Board of Trustees of the Seminary. The First Board by the Act creating the Seminary, January 20, 1820 consisted of the following: Charles Dewey, Jonathan Lindley, David H. Maxwell, John M. Jenkins, Jonathan

specially introduced hereafter; at present we shall bring forward certain rejected candidates, that like rejected prize essays, they may be published, and *thus* have their revenge.

None can tell us how plenty good things are till he looks for them; and hence, to the great surprise of the Committee, there seemed to be a sudden growth and a large crop of persons even in and around Woodville, either already qualified for the "Professorships," as we named them in our publications, or who could "qualify" by the time of election. As to the "chair" named also in our publications, one very worthy and disinterested schoolmaster offered, as a great collateral inducement for his being elected, "to find his own chair!"—a vast saving to the State, if the same chair I saw in Mr. Whackum's school-room. For his chair there was one with a hickory bottom; and doubtless he would have filled it, and even lapped over its edges, with equal dignity in the recitation room of Big College.

The Committee had, at an early day, given an invitation to the Rev. Charles Clarence, A.M. of New Jersey, and his answer had been affirmative; yet for political reasons we had been obliged to invite competitors, or *make* them, and we found and created "a right smart sprinkle."

Hopes of success were built on many things—for instance, on poverty, a plea being entered that some thing ought to be done for the poor fellow—on one's having taught a common school all his born days, who now deserved to rise a peg—on political, or religious, or fanatical partizan qualifications—and on pure patriotic principles, such as a person's having been "born in a canebrake and rocked in a sugar trough." On the other hand, a fat, dull-headed, and modest Englishman asked for a place, because he had been born in Liverpool and had seen the world beyond the woods and waters too! And another fussy, talkative, pragmatical little gentleman, rested his pretensions on his ability to draw and

---

Nickols, and William Lowe. Maxwell and Lowe had been members of the Constitutional Convention of Corydon, 1816. On pp. 186-7 of Volume I the text asserts, "I was finally made a trustee of the State College at Woodville,—The appointment, however, was not made till Mr. J. Glenville (John M. Young) took his seat in our legislature in 182- ." Young was a member of the legislature in 1828, and no record can be found of his having been a member of a previous legislature.

paint maps!—not projecting them in round about scientific processes, but in that speedy and elegant style in which young ladies *copy* maps at first chop boarding schools! Nay, so transcendant seemed Mr. Mercator's claims, when his *show* or *sample* maps were exhibited to us, that some in our Board, and nearly every body out of it, was confident he would do for Professor of Mathematics and even Principal.

But of all our unsuccessful candidates, we shall introduce by name only two—Mr. James Jimmey, A.S.S., and Mr. Solomon Rapid, A. to Z.

Mr. Jimmey, who aspired to the mathematical chair, was master of a small school of all sexes, near Woodville. At the first, he was kindly, yet honestly told, his knowledge was too limited and inaccurate; yet, notwithstanding this, and some almost rude repulses afterwards, he persisted in his application and his hopes. To give evidence of competency, he once told me he was arranging a new spelling-book, the publication of which would make him known as a literary man, and be an unspeakable advantage to "the rising generation." And this naturally brought on the following colloquy about the work:—

"Ah! indeed! Mr. Jimmey?"

"Yes, indeed, Mr. Carlton."

"On what new principle do you go, sir?"

"Why, sir, on the principles of nature and common sense. I allow school-books for schools are all too powerful obstruse and hard-like for to be understood without exemplifying illustrations."

"Yes, but Mr. Jimmy, how is a child's spelling-book to be made any plainer?"

"Why, sir, by clear explifications of the words in one column, by exemplifying illustrations in the other."

"I do not understand you, Mr. Jimmey, give me a specimen—"

"Sir?"

"An example——"

"To be sure—here's a spes-a-example; you see, for instance, I put in the spelling-column, C-r-e-a-m, *cream,* and here in the explification column, I put the exemplifying illustration—*Unctious part of milk!*"

We had asked, at our first interview, if our candidate was an

algebraist, and his reply was *negative;* but, "he allowed he could qualify by the time of election, as he was powerful good at figures, and had cyphered clean through every arithmetic he had ever seen, promiscuous questions and all!" Hence, some weeks after, as I was passing his door, on my way to a squirrel hunt, with a party of friends, Mr. Jimmey, hurrying out with a slate in his hand, begged me to stop a moment, and thus addressed me:—

"Well, Mr. Carlton, this algebra is a most powerful thing—aint it?"

"Indeed it is, Mr. Jimmey—have you been looking into it?"

"Looking into it! I have been all through this here fust part, and by election time, I allow I'll be ready for examination."

"Indeed!"

"Yes, sir! but it is such a pretty thing! Only to think of cyphering by letters! Why, sir, the sums come out, and bring the answers exactly like figures! Jist stop a minute—look here; *a* stands for 6, *b* stands for 8, and *c* stands for 4, and *d* stands for figure 10; now if I say a+b—c=d, it is all the same as if I said, 6 is 6 and 8 makes 14, and 4 substracted, leaves 10!! Why, sir, I done a whole slate full of letters and signs; and afterwards, when I tried by figures, they every one of them came out right and brung the answer! I mean to cypher by letters altogether."

"Mr. Jimmey, my company is nearly out of sight—if you can get along this way through simple and quadratic equations by our meeting, your chance will not be so bad—good morning, sir."

But our man of "letters" quit cyphering the new way, and returned to plain figures long before reaching equations; and so he could not become our professor. Yet anxious to do us all the good in his power, after our college opened, he waited on me, a leading trustee, with a proposal to board our students, and authorised me to publish—"as how Mr. James Jimmey will take strange students (students not belonging to Woodville) to board, at one dollar a week, and find every thing, washing included, and will black their shoes three times a week to boot, and—*give them their dog-wood and cherry-bitters every morning into the bargain!*

The most extraordinary candidate, however, was Mr. Solomon Rapid. He was now somewhat advanced into the shaving age, and was ready to assume offices the most opposite in character;

although justice compels us to say Mr. Rapid was as fit for one thing as another. Deeming it waste of time to prepare for any station till he was certain of obtaining it, he wisely demanded the place first, and then set to work to become qualified for its duties, being, I suspect the very man, or some relation of his, who is recorded as not knowing whether he could read Greek, as he had never tried. And, beside, Mr. Solomon Rapid contended that all offices, from president down to fence-viewer, were open to every white American citizen; and that every republican had a blood bought right to seek any that struck his fancy; and if the profits were less, or the duties more onerous than had been anticipated, that a man ought to resign and try another.

Naturally, therefore, Mr. Rapid, thought he would like to sit in our chair of languages, or have some employment in the State college; and hence he called for that purpose on Dr. Sylvan, who, knowing the candidate's character, maliciously sent him to me. Accordingly, the young gentleman presented himself, and without ceremony, instantly made known his business thus:—

"I heerd, sir, you wanted somebody to teach the State school, and I'm come to let you know I'm willing to take the place."

"Yes, sir, we are going to elect a professor of languages who is to be the principal, and a professor——"

"Well, I don't care which I take, but I'm willing to be the principal. I can teach sifring, reading, writing, jogger-free, surveying, grammur, spelling, definitions, parsin——"

"Are you a linguist?"

"Sir!"

"You of course understand the dead languages?"

"Well, can't say I ever seed much of them, though I have heerd tell of them; but I can soon larn them—they aint more than a few of them I allow?"

"Oh! my dear sir, it is not possible—we—can't——"

"Well, I never seed what I couldn't larn about as smart as any body——"

"Mr. Rapid, I do not mean to question your abilities; but if you are now wholly unacquainted with the dead languages, it is impossible for you or any other talented man to learn them under four or five years."

"Pshoo foo! I'll bet I larn one in three weeks! Try me, sir—let's have the furst one furst—how many are there?"

"Mr. Rapid, it is utterly impossible; but if you insist, I will loan you a Latin book——"

"That's your sorts, let's have it, that's all I want, fair play"

Accordingly, I handed him a copy of Historiæ Sacræ with which he soon went away, saying, he "didn't allow it would take long to git through Latin, if 'twas only sich a thin patch of a book as that."

In a few weeks, to my no small surprise, Mr. Solomon Rapid again presented himself; and drawing forth the book began with a triumphant expression of countenance:—

"Well, sir, I have done the Latin."

"Done the Latin!"

"Yes, I can read it as fast as English."

"Read it as fast as English!!"

"Yes, as fast as English—and I didn't find it hard at all."

"May I try you on a page?"

"Try away, try away; that's what I've come for."

"Please read here then, Mr. Rapid;" and in order to give him a fair chance, I pointed to the first lines of the first chapter, viz; "In principio deus creavit caelum et terram intra sex dies; primo die fecit lucem," &c.

"That, sir?" and then he read thus, "in prinspo duse cree-vit kalelum et terum intra [2] sex dyes—primmo dye fe-fe-sit looseum," &c.

"That will do, Mr. Rapid——"

"Ah! ha! I told you so."

"Yes,—yes but translate."

"Translate? !" (eyebrows elevating.)

"Yes, translate, render it."

"Render it!! how's that?" (forehead more wrinkled.)

"Why, yes, render it into English—give me the meaning of it."

"MEANING!!" (staring full in my face, his eyes like saucers,

[2] Our Yankee linguists will rejoice to know that Mr. Rapid pronounced that *a* just as flat and calfish as themselves; as they thus have untutored nature on their side, just as the Egyptian King had the goats and the babies on his.

and forehead wrinkled with the furrows of eighty)—"MEANING!! I didn't know it *had* any meaning. I thought it was a DEAD language!!"

* * * * * *

Well, reader, I am glad you are *not* laughing at Mr. Rapid; for how should any thing *dead* speak out so as to be understood? And indeed, does not his definition suit the vexed feelings of some young gentlemen attempting to read Latin without any interlinear translation? and who inwardly, cursing both book and teacher, blast their souls "if they can make any sense out of it." The ancients[3] may yet speak in their own languages to a few; but to most who boast the honour of their acquaintance, they are certainly dead in the sense of Solomon Rapid.

Our honourable board of trustees at last met; and after a real attempt by some, and a pretended one by others, to elect one and another out of the three dozen candidates, the Reverend Charles Clarence, A.M., was chosen our principal and professor of languages; and that to the chagrin of Mr. Rapid and other disappointed persons, who all from that moment united in determined and active hostility towards the college, Mr. Clarence, Dr. Sylvan, Mr. Carlton, and, in short, towards "every puss proud aristocrat big-bug, and darn'd blasted Yankee in the New Purchase."

CHAPTER XXXV.

"Die mihi, si fueris tu leo, qualis eris?"

"Let us play the lion too; I will roar that I will do any man's heart good to hear me; I will roar that I will make the duke say, "Let him roar again, let him roar again.'"

SCARCELY had our college excitements subsided, when we were favoured by a visit from two apostolic new lights. These *holely* men worked by inspiration, and had from heaven patent ways of converting folks by wholesale—by towns, villages, and settlements; although it must be owned, the converts would not *stay*

[3] Like the Bible, the dead languages are in bad odour in the *Independent* Republican Common Schools under Foreign influence.

converted. And yet these men did verily do wonders at Woodville, as much so as if by Mesmerism or Mormonism or Catholicism they had magnetised and stupefied all our moral and spiritual phrenological developments! If the doctrine be true, as some religious editors assert, and we suppose on good authority, that the sect which can in the shortest time convert the most is the favourite with heaven, then our new lights deserved the appellation they gave themselves—*Christians*.

Our priests depended on no "high larnin,"—set no apples of gold in frames of silver, but despised "man-hatch'd fillosofees;" and we may add, even harmless grammar, being as they said "poor, unlarn'd, ignorant men," and also, unshaved, uncomb'd, and fearfully dirt-begrimed—close imitators, as they insisted, of primitive Christianity. All they did was "goin from house to house a eatin and drinkin sich as was set afore them," bellowing prayers, snivelling and sobbing, and slobbering over man, woman, and child, and 'a begginin and beseechinin on them to come to meetin." And as meetings were held at every hour of every day and every night, we lived on the trot in going to and from them—becoming thus a very *peculiar*, if not a very good people.

At meeting, our venerable teachers prayed as loud and pertinaciously as the priests of Baal, aided, however, by amateurs in the congregations; yet with it all, we never advanced beyond oh!-ing and ah!-ing. Still, definite petitions were often presented, some for "onreginerit worldlins," some for "hypocrit professors," and many "for folks what believed in John Calvin's religion and hadn't never been convarted." But as it was of importance to have certain persons saved, and the divinity of the new lights might not fully understand who was meant, names were mentioned in prayer, as "dear brother Smith," or poor "dear sister Brown," and sometimes titles were added, as "dear Squire Goodman," or "dear Major Meanwell."

I never had the pleasure of hearing the bulls of Bashan roar; yet, having heard our new light preachers, I can now form a better conjecture as to that peculiar eloquence; at all events, our two preachers foamed like a modern bull worried by boys and butchers' dogs, and never gave over till exhausted. Often what they said was unknown, as their words seemed to burst asunder

as soon as let out—peculiar shells from wonderful mortars! And these two personages as far excelled poor Philip in noise, grimace, and incoherence, as he excelled in those qualities, a delicate divine of the nineteenth century, who reads a sleepy second-rate didactic discourse of a warm afternoon in dog-days, in Pompous Square church; and that when the Rev. Doctor Feminit fears the bronchitis.

And yet by this *simple* machinery, and well worked, in about two weeks our new lights had converted every man, woman, and child in Woodville, except Dr. Sylvan, Mr. Carlton, and some other half dozen hardened sinners that would 'stout it out any how!" And now, from every house, alley, grove, orchard, resounded forth curious groans, outcries, yells, and other hell-a-beloo's of *private prayer!* For all this was called private prayer! —the Scriptures, indeed, directing otherwise; but Barton Stone, and Campbell Stone can do much more with people out there than Peter Stone the apostle; and men naturally love the fanatical Pharisaism of pseudo-inspired teachers, councils and conclaves.

An opinion was held by most of our fanatics, that direct, earnest, and persevering prayer would result in the instantaneous conversion of any one in whose favour it was made; and of course to the most opposite creeds! This naturally led to some ridiculous consequences; for it soon was argued that if an unregenerate man could be got by any art or contrivance, or coaxing, to pray right earnestly for himself, and cry out loud and long for mercy, he would be immediately converted; nay, it was held to be efficacious if he could be forced by *physical* means to pray! Hence among other things of the sort, one of our domestic chaplains, a very large and fat man, now stirred up and enlivened by this visit of the good men, overtook a neighbour in the woods going to meeting, and after having in vain exhorted the person "to fall right down on his knees and cry for mercy," he suddenly leaped on the incorrigible rascal, and cast him to the earth; and then getting astride the humbled sinner, he pressed him with the weight of 225lbs. avoirdupois, till he cried out with sufficient earnestness and intensity to "get religion!" Nor did this convert made by so novel a papistical engine fall away any sooner than most other converts mechanically forced, although by differ-

ent contrivances—he hung on some weeks. Besides, if little children in western New-York were whipped with a rod into the kingdom of heaven, why should not a stout sinner, too big for that disciplne, be pommelled into the same kingdom in the New Purchase, by Bishop Paunch?

And would not more persons have been converted to Oberlinism, Finneyism, or Abolitionism, or Anyism, if, after the manner with our new lights, folks had more frequently been characterized by their entire names and employments, when prayed for? Indeed, one distinguished lawyer in Western New-York, always ascribed his non-conversion, after innumerable prayers made for him in public, and even by name, to the unfortunate omission of his middle name!

Religious reader! do not mistake us; we are laughing at Satan's delusions! And we lived long enough to find true what we once heard a very learned, talented and pious minister of the Gospel say, that "all such excitements from false religions were sure to be followed by infidelity." Our evangelical churches were for a time deserted; our family altars abandoned; our domestic intercourse ruined; the Sabbath desecrated; the sacred name profaned, and his attributes sneered at; and avowed and flaming converts to fanaticism were, in two or three years after, reeling drunkards, midnight gamblers, open and unblushing atheists! Nay, assembled in a certain grog-shop—(out there appropriately called "a doggery")—three years after did some of the man-made converts form a horrible crew that tied up against the wall one of their party in a mock crucifixion!—and setting fire to rum poured on the floor, they called it—"the blazes of hell!!"

* * * * * *

But a religious incident reminds me of my friend, Insidias Cutswell, Esq. And his history adds to the many instances of self-education and self-elevation. His career, it was said by his political enemies, began with his being a musician to a caravan of travelling animals; but it argues great intrinsic genius, that a man ever made the attempt to rise from such a life, and had skill and tact to use opportunities, by thousands in like circumstances suffered to pass unheeded. Rise, however, Mr. Cutswell did, till in all that country he stood *intellectually* pre-eminent, and was justly

celebrated for learning, enterprise, skill in his legal profession, and, as a political leader. Since then he has stood on elevated pinnacles, both east and west; and had his *spiritual* man been good as the *intellectual,* there would he be still standing;—and *perhaps* higher. Contrary to the old saws, "virtue is its own reward" and "honesty is the best policy" moral excellency does not always meet with earthly rewards; but yet, the retirement of some talented men, is occasionally owing to moral causes rather than political ones. And hence, many lamented that this gentleman had not been as *good* as he was great.

Mr. C. was a good Latin and Greek scholar, and well acquainted with antiquities and other subjects cognate with the classics. He was deeply versed in the books of law, and extensively read in history, political economy, agriculture, architecture, chemistry, natural philosophy, and metaphysics; and he was, moreover, an excellent orator, using in his speeches the best language and with the just pronunciation.

But,[1] my friend had two venial faults; one in common with most politicians out (?) there, and one peculiar to himself—*maybe.*

The first of these, was selfishness, and its consequence moral cowardice. Hence, little reliance could be placed in Mr. Cutswell by his friends—his enemies had in this respect the advantage of his friends. And hence, he had continual resort to log-rolling expedients; to some of doubtful morality; and to some positively sinful, in order to acquire or retain political ascendancy. Still, he was the most sagacious man I ever knew at making political somersets; for he turned *so* adroitly and *so* noiselessly, as to cheat the eyes of beholders, and make it doubtful often whether he was on his head or his feet; indeed, he kept such a continual whirl as to seem always in the same place, and yet he was always in a different one! Or to change figures, he never turned with the tide, but watching the symptoms of ebbs and flows he turned a little *before* the tide; and thus, he always passed for a meritorious, patriotic, people-loving leader of the true and honest party—i. e. the strongest, instead of a rag-tag and bob tailed follower in

[1] But, is here an *adversative* conjunction: commonly employed after high praise of one's friends.

search of loaves and fishes. Yea! he so managed that the world usually said "Well, Cutswell's friends have deserted him, poor fellow!"—when all the time Mr. Insidias Cutswell, *poor* fellow, had deserted them!

The other foible of his was a grand deportment put on like a cloak when he entered elevated society, but laid aside in his chambers or among the canaille. Doubtless this arose from a mistaken notion of what constitutes good behaviour as he was passing from the grub to the winged state; and, maybe, to conceal that he had not always soared but sometimes creeped. For instance, nothing could transcend the pomp of his manner and dress on some occasions, when from home, unless a New Purchase "Gobbler" in the gallanting season; and then his style of taking snuff when in full costume and under the eye of magnates, was equal to a Lord Chamberlain's—it made you sneeze to witness it!

First came an attitude—so grand!—it looked as if it had been studied on a cellar door under the windows of a print shop, from an engraving of Cook, or Kean, or Kemble in royal robes at the acme of his sublime! Oh! the magnificence of that look! And next, the polished box or fragrant sternutatory powder (which he took instead of snuff) would be extracted from the receptacle of an inner vest, a single finger and thumb being delicately insinuated for that duty; and the box thus withdrawn with so bewitching a grace would then be held a moment or two till my lord had completed some elaborate period, or till his deep interest in the absorbing nothings you were uttering should seem suspended by your own pausing. At that instant, his eye glancing in playful alternation from his friend's face to the box, he would perform a scale of rapid taps on the side of the box with the index finger of the dexter hand to wake up the sternutatory inmate; after which, modestly removing or opening the lid, he would, in the manner of Sacas, the Persian cup-bearer, first present the delicious aromatic for your touch, and then with his own finger and thumb a moment suspended in a pouncing position, he would suddenly dart on to the triturated essence and snatch hurriedly thence the tiniest portion possible. Arresting now his hand half way in its upward flight, the pinch downward yet at the tips of the finger and the thumb, he would for the last time look with an interesting

smile into his friend's face, and in the midst of that gay sunshine, suddenly turning the pinch under his own olfactory organ, he would inhale the perfume with the most musical sniffle imaginable! Retrograde motions and curves of becoming solemnity, amplitude and grace, would close the box and restore it to the inner vest—and so Mr. Cutswell would have snuffed!

Impatient folks may think it takes long to describe a pinch; but, then, it took still longer to perform one.

Mr. Cutswell, among other matters, was no mean performer on the violin; and on one occasion, at a private concert at my house, forgetting his usual caution, he entertained me with an anecdote about his fiddle and his Bishop. For be it known, that like other politicians, Mr. C. was a theoretical member of a religious people, who looked on fiddle-playing as on the sin of witchcraft—although I do not know whether he had ever received the rite of confirmation; yet nothing but his high standing saved him from an excommunication, that out there would speedily have been visited on a *poor* player. Still his Bishop was a faithful shepherd's dog, and hesitated not to growl and bark, if he did to bite; being, also, one who prayed *for* men sometimes by name, and *at* them often by description. And so he contrived once to pray *at* Mr. Cutswell's fiddling or rather *against* his *fiddle;* and nothing could ever so belittle that instrument as this preacher's periphrastic abuse of that curious compound of catgut, rosin, and horsehair.

"I was present," said Mr. Cutswell, laying down his fiddle and bow upon our piano,—"some few evenings since, after the discharge of my legal duties at the court house—(*attitude commencing for taking snuff,*)—present, Mr. Carlton, in the prayer-room of our chapel, a large concourse of members being congregated for the customary weekly devotions." *snuff box out.*) "Among others in the apartment, was our venerable Bishop." (*Box tapped and opened.*) "He is a good and worthy man, sir; but *sub rosâ* not wholly exempt from prejudice. Indeed, as to music generally, but more especially that of the violin,— (*finger and thumb pouncing*)—he entertains the most erroneous sentiments;—(*pinch going upwards*)—and I fear that he regards both myself and my instrument with feelings of acerbity." (*Hem!—pinch inhaled.*) In the course of his prayer this evening, he contrived to adminis-

ter to myself in particular;—(*lid closing*)—but also to you, Mr. Carlton and all other gentlemen that handle the bow,—(*box "being" returned*)—the following very severe and appropriate admonition, and in the exact words I now quote:

"Oh! Lord! ah!—I beseech thee to have marsy on all them there poor sinners what plays on that instrumint, whose sounds is like the dying screech of that there animal out of whose intrils its strings is made!'"

Amen!—at a venture! (Pompey or Cæsar.)

CHAPTER XXXVI.

"Forgive my general and exceptless rashness,
Perpetual sober gods! I do proclaim
One honest man—mistake me not—but one."
"What find I here!
Fair Portia's counterfeit? what demi-god
Hath come so near creation?"

This chapter is devoted to a man;—Mr. Vulcanus Allheart. And, although he will rap our knuckles for smiling at a few smileable things in him, Mr. Allheart will not be displeased to see that Mr. Carlton, the author, remembers his friend, as Mr. Carlton the storekeeper and tanner, always said he would, when we blew his bellows for him or fired rifles together.

During a life somewhat peculiarly chequered, we have both by land and sea been more or less intimate with excellent persons in the learned professions, and in the commercial, agricultural and mechanical classes; but *never* out of the circle of kinsfolk, including the *agnati* and the *cognati*, have I ever so esteemed, ay, so loved any one as Vulcanus Allheart. And who and what was he?

He was by birth a Virginian, by trade a blacksmith, by nature a gentleman, and by grace a Christian; if more need be said, he was a genius. Ay! for his sake to this hour I love the very sight and smell of a blacksmith's shop; and, many a time in passing one, do I pause and steal a glance towards the anvil, vainly striving to make some sooty hammerer there assume the form and look of my lame friend!—for he was lame from a wound in his thigh

received in early life. Oh! how more than willing would I stand once more and blow his bellows to help him gain time for an evening's hunt, could I but see anew that honest charcoal face and that noble soul speaking from those eyes, as he rested a moment to talk till his iron arrived at the proper heat and colour!

But let none suppose Vulcanus Allheart was a common blacksmith. He was master both of the science and the art, from the nailing of a horse-shoe up to the making of an axe; and to do either right, and specially the latter, is a rare attainment. Not one in a million could make an axe as Allheart made it; and hence in a wooden country, where life, civilization, and Christianity itself, are so dependent on the axe, my blacksmith was truly a jewel of a man. His axes, even where silver was hoarded as a miser's gold, brought, in real cash, one dollar beyond any patent flashy affairs from New England, done up in pine boxes and painted half black, while their edge-part was polished and shiney as a new razor—and like that article, made not to *shave* but to *sell;* and all this his axes commanded, spite of the universal nation, all-powerful and tricky as it is. No man in the Union could temper steel as my friend tempered; and workmen from Birmingham and Sheffield, who sometimes wandered to us from the world beyond the ocean, were amazed to find a man in the Purchase that knew and practised their own secrets.

Necessity led him to attempt one thing and another out of his line, till, to accommodate neighbours, (and any man was *his* neighbour) he made sickles, locks and keys, augers, adzes, chisels, planes, in short, any thing for making which are used iron and steel. His fame consequently extended gradually over the West two hundred miles at least in any direction; for from that distance came people to have well done at Woodville, what otherwise must have been done, or a sort of done, at Pittsburgh. Nay, liberal offers were made to Allheart to induce him to remove to Pittsburgh; but he loved us too much to accept them; and beside, he was daily becoming richer, having made a very remarkable discovery, which, however, he used to impart to others for a consideration—viz. he had found out the curious art of beating iron into gold. My friend was indeed the great "Lyon" of the West.[1]

[1] It is hoped all the "Lyon's" friends of Philadelphia will patronize this book.

Mr. Allheart's skill was great also in rifle-making, and also naturally enough in rifle-shooting. I have compared Pittsburgh and Eastern and Down-eastern rifles with his (for the one concealed in my chamber is a present from Allheart), but none are so true, and none have sights that will permit the drawing of a bead so smooth and round. Does any maker doubt this? Grant me three months to regain my former skill, and I stake my rifle against all you have on hand, that she beats the things, one and all, eighty-five yards off-hand—or (as I shall only give back your articles) I'll try you for the fun and glory alone! By the way, do you shoot with both eyes open? If not, let me commend the practice, both from its superiority and because it may save you from killing your own wife, as it did Mr. Allheart once.

He excelled, we have intimated, as a marksman. Perhaps in horizontal shooting he could not have a superior; for in his hands the rifle was motionless as if screwed in one of his vices; and thence would deliver ball after ball at fifty, sixty, or seventy yards, into one and the same auger hole. For him *missing* was even difficult; and all I had ever heard of splitting bullets on the edge of axe or knife, hitting tenpenny nails on the head, and so forth, was accomplished by Allheart. And his sight had become like that of the lynx; for at the crack of the gun he would himself call out where the ball had struck. Nor is all this so wonderful if we recollect that many years in proving rifles he practised daily; indeed target-shooting was a branch of his business—and in it his skill became rare, ay! even bewitching!

His place for making these daily trials was at first a large stump some seventy yards distant on the far side of a hollow, against which stump was fixed his target; and along that ravine his wife, a pretty young woman, used to pass and repass to get water from a spring at the lower end. Her almost miraculous escape in that ravine I shall give in Mr. Allheart's own words, although his idiom was slightly inaccurate and provincial.

"You say, why can't we shoot across the holler agin that ole walnut stump yander? I ain't pinted a rifle across thare for four year—and never intend to no more."

"Why so, Vulcanus? I'm sure 'tis a capital place for our mark."

"Well, Mr. Carlton, I'll tell you, and then you wont wonder. One day, about six months after we was furst married, I had a powerful big bore[2] to fix for a feller going out West; and so I sit down just here—(at the shop-door)—to take it with a rest agin a clap-board standing before that stump, and where I always before tried our guns. I sit down, as I sort a suspicioned the hind sight mought be a leetle too fur to the right, and I wanted to shoot furst with allowance, and then plump at the centre without no allowance—and then to try two shots afterwards off-hand. Well, I got all fixed, and was jeest drawing a fine bead, and had my finger actially forrard of the front triggur—(and she went powerful easy)—and was a holdin my breath—when something darkened the sight, and my left eye ketch'd a glimpse of something atween me and the dimind—and I sort a raised up my head so—and there was Molly's head (Mrs. Allheart's)—with the bucket in her hand a goin for water! She pass'd you know in a instant, almost afore I could throw up the muzzle; but, Mr. Carlton, if I hadn't a had both eyes open or no presence of mind, she'd a been killed to a dead certainty! I unsot the triggurs and went right in; and for more nor two hours my hand trembled so powerful I couldn't hold a hammer or use a file. And that's the reason I never fired across to that ole stump since, and why I never will agin."

But another reason for shooting with both eyes open is, that a curious experiment in optics cannot conveniently be made with one eye closed—an experiment taught me by Mr. Allheart. And hence I would now commend both our book and the experiment to all spectacle-makers and spectacle-wearers—to all ladies and ladies' gentlemen with quizzing glasses—in fact to all persons with two or more eyes, and all speculative and practical opticians.

EXPERIMENT.

Place over the muzzle of your loaded rifle a piece of paste-board about four inches square, and so as entirely to prevent the *right* eye while looking steadily on the bead in the hind sight from seeing the diamond mark in the target placed twenty yards from you; then keep the *left* eye fixed immoveably on the diamond,

[2] A rifle of large calibre—for war and buffalo.

and stand yourself without motion thus for a few seconds; and then will the thick paper over your muzzle disappear, and you will see or seem to see the diamond mark with your *right* eye and mixing with the bead—touch then your "forrad" trigger and your ball is in the centre of the target. A dead rest is indispensable for this experiment. N.B.—If this experiment properly done fails, I will give you a copy of this work; provided, if I myself can successfully perform it, you will purchase two copies.

When it is said Mr. Allheart made rifles, be it understood as certain rules of grammar, in the widest sense; for his making was not like a watch-maker's a mere putting parts and pieces together, but our artist made first all the separate parts and pieces, and then combined them into a gun. He made, and often with his own hand, the barrel—the stock—the lock—the bullet moulds, complete; the brass, gold, or silver mountings; the gravings, the everything! And each and every part and the whole was so well executed, that one would think all the workmen required to make a pin had been separately employed upon the rifle! He even made the steel gouges for stamping names on his own work, and also for stamping type-founders' matrices; he made, moreover, tools for boring musical instruments.

And this last reminds me that Allheart was the most "musical blacksmith" I ever knew—more so probably than our learned blacksmiths. Not only could he play the ordinary and extraordinary anvil tunes with hammers of all sizes, making "sparks" and points, too, of light flash out much warmer and far more brilliant than ever sprang from the goat-strings of the Italian Maestro under the flaggellating horse-hair, but Allheart played the dulcimer, a monotone instrument shaped like an Æolian harp, and done with a plectrum on wire strings; and could, beyond all doubt, have easily played a sackbut, psaltery and cymbals.

He soon became enamoured of the flute; and on my proposing to give him lessons, he purchased an instrument and attended regularly at my house one or more evenings of every week for two years, till he became as great a proficient as his master, and from that to the present time (as he lately wrote me) he has been the conductor of the Woodville Band.[3] Perhaps my friend's musi-

[3] The "Bloomington Brass Band" founded and led by Austin Seward

cal enthusiasm may be better understood from the following little incident. His hands and fingers were nearly as hard as cast-iron; but this, while no small advantage in fingering the iron strings of a dulcimer, or in playing on the sonorous anvil, was a serious disadvantage in flute-playing; for the indurated points of his fingers stopped the holes like keys with badly formed metallic plugs, and permitted the air to leak out. On several occasions I had admired secretly the fresh and polished look of his finger-points when he came to take lessons; till once he accidentally, and with the most delightful naivete, unfolded the cause in answer to the following indirect query:—

"You are quite late to-night, Allheart?

"Yes—ruther—but some customers from Kaintuck stopped me, and after that I had to stay till *I filed down my fingers!*"

My friend was besides all this a painter. And verily, as to the lettering of signs, the shading, the bronzing, the peppering and salting, and so forth, I defy any first-rate glazier any where to beat Allheart; for he yet does signs for his neighbours, and more from the goodness of his heart and the love of the arts than for gain. To be sure, formerly he would mis-punctuate a little, placing commas for periods and periods where no diacritical mark was needed—although I do believe he sometimes, like a wag of a printer, only followed copy. One thing is certain, he never improperly omitted a capital, though he may have put such in where it might have been omitted; but then, this only rendered the name more conspicuous, and the sign itself altogether more *capital.*

Lettering was not, however, his sole *forte;* he aspired to pictorial devices, such as vignettes; and at last he ventured boldly upon portraits and even full-length figures. His own portrait was among the very first he took, and that by means of a mirror; but,

---

was an institution of many years standing in Bloomington. It was also called the "Seward Band," and later, the "Saxehorn Band." It furnished the music for all College exhibitions and Commencement occasions. Four or five sons of Austin Seward were members of this Band. The Sewards have long been among the prominent and honored families of Bloomington and many direct descendants of Austin Seward are still living there. They have contributed worthily to the life and growth of the community. This pioneer progenitor of the family is remembered in Bloomington as a man of noble character and unusual talents. He lived till 1874 continuing till his death as the head of a large business in which his sons were partners and co-workers. This "Seward Foundry" was famed throughout Southern Indiana and the iron and steel goods molded and hammered there were of the kind that Hall describes.

whether from modesty or want of skill, or want of faithfulness in the glass, the likeness was not very flattering. And yet one thing done by our New Purchase artist ought (I speak with becoming deference) to be imitated by many eminent eastern portrait-painters.

"What is that, sir?"

Well, I am actuated by the best of motives, gentlemen, as it was a peculiarity in Mr. Allheart's finish, by which, however bad the mere painting, the likeness intended could always be seen at a glance if you knew how to look.

"What was it, sir?" we are impatient."

Why, he always painted on the frame of the picture the name of the person to whom the likeness or *portrait* belonged.[4]

But the chef-d'œuvre of Allheart was a full-length figure of the American Goddess, Liberty, done for the sign of the new hotel—the Woodville House. He was engaged at this picture, during the intervals stolen from his smithery, one whole summer: and many were the wondering visitors, from far and near, that favoured the artist with their company and remarks. For most matters here done in private were with us then done in public,—this of course being conducive to the perfection of the fine arts. And hence it is not surprising that Allheart, profiting by the endless remarks and suggestions of our democratical people, should have embodied all the best sentiment of the purest republicans in nature, and given to the Purchase the very *beau ideal* of American Liberty.

I shall attempt no elaborate critique, but shall say enough to help intelligent readers to a fair conception of this piece.

The Goddess, like a courageous and independent divinity, stood, Juno fashion, right straight up and down the canvass, and with immovable and fearless eyes fronted the spectator and looked exactly into his face; thus *countenancing* persecuted freemen, to the confusion of all tyrannical oppressors! Her face, in size and feature, was a model for wholesome Dutch milkmaids to copy after; but the cheeks, instead of blushing, were, I regret to say, only painted red, like those of an actress too highly rouged.

In the right hand was a flag-staff, less indeed than a liberty-

[4] In this request of ours I am well satisfied hundreds of bashful folks cordially unite; so that portrait-painters, if they have benevolent hearts, will adopt this ingenious expedient.

pole or Jackson-hickory, but considerably larger every way than a broom-handle; and on its top was hung, exactly in the centre, a cap—thus by its perfect balance and equi-distances of all parts of the rim from the staff, showing that liberty is justice, and is independent and impartial. The cap had, however, an ominous resemblance to one of Jack Ketch's;[5] and no doubt foreign despots, ecclesiastical and secular, will pull said article over Liberty's eyes, if they succeed in apprehending and hanging her.

On the left shoulder squatted a magnificant eagle in all the plenitude of stiff golden feathers, and in the act of being-a-going to drink from a good sized bowl held up by the left-hand fingers of the goddess. What was the mixture could not be seen—the bowl was so high—but most probably it was a sleeping-potion, as the bird seemed settled for a night's roost. Nay, this was the sentiment intended—to mark a time of profound peace, like shutting the gates of Janus: and hence the eagle held in his claws no arrowy thunder and lightning, being evidently disposed to let kings alone to take their naps, if they would let him alone to take his. The idea was equal in sublimity to Pindar's eagle snoozing on Jupiter's sceptre at the music of Orpheus; although my friend's bird was uncommonly big and heavy—but then his goddess was hale and hearty.

The drapery or dress was a neat white muslin slip then fashionable in Kentucky, which was the Paris whence we derived fashions; and this simple attire was tied gently under the celestial bosom, which was heaved far up towards the chin, as if the heart was swollen with one endless and irrepressible emotion, and threatened some day or other to sunder the tie and burst right out, breast and all, through the frail barrier of the frock! Yet doubtless the slip was high in the back, and, *a là Kaintuque,* well secured between the shoulders, so that if things gave way in the front, there was still some support from behind—but then it looked dangerous. The frock was, however, undeniably starched and rather too short—(owing maybe to the upward heave of the bosom, as is the case sometimes with dresses from ill-made or too much tournure and bustle,)—for the article stood forth, not from the *canvass* but from the *person,* and all smooth and un-

[5] A name applied to hangmen, from Richard Jaquett, to whom the manor of Tyburn once belonged.—Brewer's Dict. of Phrase and Fable.

wrinkled as if just from under the hot smoothing-iron! And, alas! its great brevity—(and the figure up so high too)—revealed the sturdy ankles away up till they began to turn into limbs!

The feet, unlike Liberty's martyrs in the Revolution, and to indicate our advance in comfort and security, and perhaps in compliment to a ladies' shoe-maker just established next the Woodville House, were covered with a pair of red morocco slippers; while on the ankles and upwards were *drawn* nice white stockings—so that there was no denudity of limb, as a lady-reader may have feared, and the fashionable frock was not *so* bad after all. Some error, perhaps, in foreshortening had happened as to the position of the feet, or rather the red moroccos; for, while the artist designed to represent the right foot as stepping from the other, and the left, as pointing the shoe-toe at the spectator immediately in front, yet the right shoe was fixed horizontally with its heel at a right angle with the other, and that other, the left hung perpendicularly down as if broken at the instep—a marvellous likeness to the two slippers on the shoe-maker's own sign, one there with its sole slap against the board, and the other up and down as if hung upon a peg.

And oh! how I *do* wish I had not been born before the era of composition books!—or only now could take a few lessons with the author of one!—so as write with all the modern improvements, like the talented family of the Tailmaquers in the leading magazines and other picture books for grown up children!—I should so like to describe the putting up of our new tavern post, and the first hanging of the Goddess of Liberty! But that's not for the like of me—I'm no orator as Brutus. How can I paint the open-mouthed wonder of that crowd! How make you see the hunchings!—the winks!—the nods!—the pointings!—or hear the exclamations!—the queries!—the allowings!—the powerfuls!—the uproar? And when lawyer Insidias Cutswell, candidate for Congress, mounted the " hoss block" at the post, and ended his half-hour's speech—oh! I never!

EXTRACT.

"————Beautiful, indeed, fellow-citizens, vibrates above us in the free air and sunshine of Heaven, that picture! but more beautiful even is our own dear, blood-bought liberty! Long!

long may her *sign* dance and rejoice there—(pointing up)—long, long may her image repose here—(slapping the chest and rather low)—and long, long, *long* live our enterprising townsman and fellow-citizen, who, untaught, has yet so ably embodied all that is substantial and solid, and upright and unflinching and *stable* in abstract, glorious, lovely liberty—our townsman, Allheart!"

But "Non possumus omnia" must be our moral and conclusion.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

"His tears run down his beard, like water drops
From caves of reeds."

EARLY this autumn, Aunt Kitty having after considerable unfixings got us fixed, returned to Glenville, whither we all at the same time paid a flying visit. At our arrival, we found true the report that John was defeated in his views on the clerkship by a majority against him of eleven; and that our ex-legislator had now leisure to collect the debts due Glenville & Co.—debts increased by two political campaigns into "a puttee powerful smart little heap."

This business would have been altogether easy and pleasant, but for two small obstacles; most of our debtors who were very willing indeed to pay, had no visible property; and the rest were even invisible themselves! For, pleased with the credit system in the Purchase, they had gone to try it elsewhere, and had become suddenly so unmindful of "the powerfullest smartest man and darndest cleverest feller in the county," as to go away without one tender adieu! The fact is, our *dear* old friends had absquatulated, and gone away off somewhere to give other candidates *a sort of a lift*.

But important changes almost destructive of Glenville Settlement, were now on the eve of accomplishment. Mr. Hilsbury had, his health being ruined, resigned his bishopric with all its emoluments, and was about returning to the far east; and Uncle Tommy from an irrepressible spirit of wandering, was just starting to go and build a cabin on Lake Michigan.[1] And so, we had come in time to bid farewell!

[1] If still there, somebody out there can make a book.

How melancholy the houses already, seemed so soon to be tenantless, and then so soon to moulder and fall into ruins;—a deserted cabin quickly changes, like a body left by the vital spark; Ah! how dreary the forest would be without friends! I had no spirits to hunt; although I wandered away and sat down on the bank of the creek opposite the little islet where the deer lay down to die—but without my rifle—it was to weep! Reader! if you have a soul you will not laugh at me;—and if you have none, then laugh away, poor creature, why should you not enjoy yourself your own way?—but dear reader with a soul, I after that went and sat down in the old bark-mill. And there I recalled the morning we stumbled down the opposite cliff into Uncle John's open arms—I saw the very spot where the mother had clasped the daughter to her bosom, and "lifted up her voice and wept"—and the sad spot too where that mother now rested in the lonely grave! I remembered the fresh revival of early dreams and visions realized in the novelty of a wild forest life!—ay! I recalled the oddity of my labours—and even that poor mute, but wholly irrational companion!—and when I felt in my soul that changes had come and were yet coming, and that I never, no, *never*, could be in these woods as I had been—I even wept there, too, reader!—not loud indeed, but bitterly!

* * * * * *

In a few days we took a mournful farewell of the two families going from Glenville; and with no expectation of ever meeting again in this life. True, some of these persons, wanderers like ourselves, we did meet for a brief space in other parts of the United States again; but others we have never seen since the morning of our separation. And at this hour we know not where Uncle Tommy lives—or if dead, where his grave is! In this work, however, there will be no further mention of these two families.

* * * * * *

During the past summer Uncle John had been appointed a lay delegate from the Welden Diocese to attend an ecclesiastical convention about to meet early this fall at Vincennes; and he now, before our return to Woodville, obtained my promise to accompany him. Accordingly, a few days after our return, he, and

with him Bishop Shrub, called on me, and we three set out for the Convention, or as all such gatherings are there called—the Big Meeting.

The weather was luxurious, and the ride across the small prairies was to me, who now for the first time saw these natural meadows, indescribably bewitching; indeed, this first glimpse of the prairie world was like beholding an enchanted country! The enchanted land in that most transcendently enchanting book, the Pilgrim's Progress, came so naturally to one's mind, that surely Bunyan must have imagined a world like this meadowy land of wild and fragrant scents wafted by balmy airs from countless myriads of blossoms and flowers! Nothing is like the mellow light, as the sun sinks down far away behind the cloudless line of blended earth and sky—as if there one could, at a step, pass from the plane of this lower world through the hazy concave into the world of the ransomed! The bosoms of these grassy lakes undulate at the slighest breeze, and are sprinkled with picturesque islets of timber, on which the trees are fancifully and regularly disposed, suggesting an arrangement by the taste of an unrecorded people of bygone centuries for pleasure and religion. The whole brought back delusive dreams—we felt the strange and half-celestial thrill of a fairy scene!

But pass we to a more earthly one. Eight miles from Vincennes we stopped at a friend's house to shave and preach; for among western folks a bishop is supposed to be made for preaching and we use him accordingly—and not infrequently we use him entirely up. The preaching was in due season easily performed, but the shaving, ah! there's the—scrape! Bishop Shrub was fortunately shaved close enough to last to Vincennes; not so Uncle John and myself. And when the old gentleman examined his saddlebags, alas! alas! by an unaccountable negligence our razors and concomitants had been left at Woodville! But this forgetfulness was promptly supplied, I may add, and *punished* also by our host; for he offered his own razor—a curious cutting tool in a wooden handle nearly as large and quite as rough as a corn-cob! The bone handle, or make-believe-turtle one, had, in the course of ages, been worn away by the handling of grandsires and grandsons; and so had the edge itself by the ferocious stubble on the

Dr. David H. Maxwell
One of the Founders of Indiana University 1820

chins of woodsmen! Or perhaps it had been tritered away on a grindstone—the thing so much resembled a farmer's knife done up for hog-killing!

Now Uncle John's countenance (?) was tender as a lamb's. Hence his razors were always in prime order; and when he and I shaved with his articles in company, he always insisted on the —first shave. But to-day, the excellent old gentleman most condescendingly gave me the precedence, internally resolving to watch my performance and success, and then to shave or not accordingly. Well, duly appreciating this unusual condescension, and thinking it a pity Uncle John should enter Vincennes with such a crop as his chin now held, we also secretly purposed—viz. to go through the whole affair without one audible or visible sign of torture! For certain was it, that if Mr. Carlton whose face was just as lamb-like as Mr. Seymour's, shaved without wincing, certain was it, Uncle John, long before my complete abrasion, would be so in the suds that, for consistency's sake, he must go through the whole scrape before he would get out of it.

Hence I strapped the oyster-knife, first on the instep of my boot, making there, however, an ominous scratch or two; then on the cover of a leaven-bit Testament done up in freckled leather; and finally, although very lightly, on the palm of my hand *secundum artem*: after which I made a feint at a hair, and then laid down the tormentor with so complacent compression of my lips as to say, that notwithstanding looks, the razor after all was "jeest" the very thing! Next, with a small bundle of swine's bristles tied in the middle with a waxed thread, I applied, out of a broken blue tea-cup, as much brown soap lather to my face as would stick; and then with a genuine far-east barber's flourish, touched the vile old briar-hook to my cheek, boldly and—lightly as possible.

Reader! I did not swear in those days, but I could not avoid saying mentally—"O-o-o-h! go-o-od! gramine!!"—and thinking of Job and the barrel of ale. Some profane wretches would have cursed right out as horribly as Pope Pius or Innocent, the *vice*-god damning and blackguarding a Calvinistic heretic; and for which malignancy the said Pope deserves to be scraped over his whole divine carcass twice a-day with the above razor, and without the

alleviation of the brown soap. Happily for the success of my benevolent stratagem I kept in; for at the moment I caught a glimpse of uncle John's face peeping over my shoulder into the tiny bit of looking-glass, and with his spectacles on! But if he did detect the involuntary *tear* in my eye, and take the alarm, he became instantly calm again by seeing the *smile* on my lip! Blood he discerned not; the tool was guiltless of all cutting, and brought away no beard save what it pulled out by the roots. Hence uncle John was most esentially bamboozled; and long before my beard was all plucked up, he had laid aside his coat and cravat, and according to custom and to soften his beard, he was lathering away with the hog bristles and brown soap.

Had the old gentleman taken a peep now, he must have smelled the rat; for, spite of pain and tears, my laugh was too broad for mere delectability from a good shave—there was mischief and, I fear, some hypocrisy in the scarcely suppressed chuckle. However, being done, or scraped, I put down the eradicator with the air of one willing to shave all day with such a razor; upon which Uncle John advanced and took up the thing, manifesting, indeed, a little suspicion on glancing at its edge, and yet with very commendable confidence too; and then after the usual strappings and flourishings, he seized his nose with the left hand, and with the right laid the scraper sideways on a cheek, and essayed a rapid and oblique sweep towards his ear.

Ah! me!—if I live a thousand more years, I shall ever be haunted by the dear old gentleman's look! Such a compound of surprise, and vexation, and pain, and fun, and humour! Such a "Carlton—you—rascal—you!—if I don't—never mind!" expression as met my view while I peeped over his shoulder into the fragment of glass against the wall! And then as he espied me therein grinning, when he turned, and with eyes swimming in tears, uttered in a whisper, and between a cry and a laugh, his favourite expression of benevolence and amazement—"Oh!—cry!—out!"

Yes! yes! if one could have cried out, or even laughed out! But there was our host and all his family; and the father kept on at very judicious intervals with praise of that razor, thus:—"Powerful razor that, Mr. Carlton! Grandaddy used to say he'd shaved with it when he was young, Mr. Seymour! and his face

was near on about as saft as yourn I allow. However its getting oldish now, and don't cut near as sharpish as it once did—allow it wants grinding: still I wouldn't give it for are another two I ever seen."

Could one dare venture to complain about such a razor! against which no dog had even wagged a tongue or a tail for a hundred years! So we cried in and laughed in then—but when we got out of sight and hearing in the prairie! Nobody, I fear, would have conjectured we were going to the big meeting. Poor dear, old Uncle John! I am laughing even now at thy beloved face in that most furious lather of brown soap! and with that grand swathe cut through towards thy ear by that venerable briar-hook! —ay! and at that concentration of kindness, surprise, and joke-taking embodied in—"Oh! cry out!"

"But, la! me! Mr. Carlton, where's the moral of this story?"

My dear madam, some stories have no moral; but the design is to warn you never to travel in new settlements if your face is tender without your own shaving apparatus.

"For shame!—ladies never shave."

Oh! my—the sentence is carlessly constructed; but none can say where beards may not grow next. Certainly they are now found, if not on girls' chins, yet on very girlish faces. And agriculture of all kinds is now better understood, and the most unpromising soils produce the most astonishing crops: and besides, we are evidently in the Hairy Age, and tobacco is puffed and spurted from hairy lips like black mud from a quagmire——

"Sir! this is offensive!"

Very; therefore let us quit it.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

"When holy and devout religious men
Are at their *beads,* 'tis hard to draw them hence."

"Love and meekness, lord,
Become a churchman better than ambition."

On reaching Vincennes our party, as others, were quartered upon the citizens; and such kindness as belongs pre-eminently to the West and South was bestowed upon us during the week of the convention.

Vincennes has been the scene of many meetings, civil, political, ecclesiastical, and military; to say nothing about Frenchified-Indian-councils and Indianised-French-dances, and other odd things produced by this amalgamation of the red and white savages. But now it was the theatre of two remarkable exhibitions, —the gathering of a Protestant council, and the erection of a Papistical cathedral!—strange meeting of light and darkness. And both professed to be for the propagation of the religion of Jesus Christ.

Now, whether the simple shining of truth in the reading and preaching of a vernacular Bible, and in the good lives and examples of puritanic Christians, and without aid from the civil arm, and without a base indulgence of men's evil passions and propensities, shall be more potent than a tradition, dark, bewildering, and uncertain, delivered by doctors and professors of the fagot and the thumb-screw, admits a question; but, judging from the success that has always attended the affectionate embraces of the old woman with the scarlet mantle and especially when seated amid "the wimples and crisping-pins," the roasters, and boilers, and toasters of the Inquisition,—from the efficacy of sweet doses and sugared cups and intoxicating bowls of indulgences granted to the saints and holy ones, it is more than likely that the great crowd of such as "love darkness" and "the wages of unrighteousness," and "prefer the pleasures of sin for a season," will—(and are not such the οἱ πολλοι) will become militant, and on earth triumphant members of the Holy (?) Catholic (??) Church (???)

In vain, while looking at the sacred walls of the cathedral rising brick by brick, did I severely chide my antagonist feelings as heretical pravity; in vain recall the oft-repeated remark, that we were in the nineteenth century, the age of courtesy, and charity, and light, and wisdom, and oh! of ever so many first chop good things beside; in vain remember that human nature had been gradually refining ever since the days of Judas Iscariot, till it was now ten per cent. per annum better and more spiritual and heavenly-minded; yea, poor sinner that I was, in vain I said this is the march of mind, and that I was, poor sneaking doubter, in danger of falling into the rear of my age! Nothing would do—but my historic readings kept intruding in the most impertinent and unbecoming manner; and I was abominably harassed with the fables of the Vaudois—and Huguenots—and Jerome—and Huss—St. Bartholomew's, and Irish, and other massacres, and all such ridiculous things! Nay, I was plunged most unreasonably into nasty dungeons, and saw racks, and halters, and augers,—and, silly creature, I imagined an *auto da fe!* and heard shouts and groans! and smelled incense, faggots and gunpowder! and even *Te Deums* for the death of ungodly heretics wickedly killed by the *state,* contrary to the *entreaties* of the Holy Church! Alas! reprobate that I was, for reading books proscribed by that Church!—and all those books got up by folks worthy of no credit—enemies of the Church and of the Pope,—and who would wickedly tell when they were tortued, and refused to be damned for ever by escaping from prison, gibbets and stakes!

And then I said, Oh! you unreasonable man, has not the Holy Catholic Church long since given up her bloody persecuting principles, and resolved *never* to do so again, if we will only take on her yoke—until she gets the power? Alas! I thought of political mottos used as *ornaments*[1] to secular newspapers, such as "Power steals from the many to the few;" and of that narrow, bigotted puritanical sentiment, "The heart is deceitful above all things and *desperately* wicked;" and so I turned to contemplate.

[1] Ornaments—since most such papers watch only their *Protestant* friends who do not *need* it.

THE PROTESTANT CONVOCATION.

And I could not but feel grateful to the rightful Head of the spiritual Church, that here was a little band hated of Rome and Oxford.[2] For with the men of this conference the true light had travelled thus far westward, and we hoped it might shine out far and wide over the noble plains, and dispel the gloom of the grand forests—since the march of the mind is only an evil without the march of the Bible.

This Protestant assembly was a gathering of delegates principally from the land of Hoosiers and Suckers; but with a smart sprinkling of Corn-crackers, and a small chance of Pukes[3] from beyond the father of floods, and even one or two from the Buckeye country. These were not all eminent for learning, and polish, and dress, wearing neither gowns nor cocked-hats; although some there were worthy seats in the most august assemblies anywhere, and however distinguished for wit, learning, and goodness. Most of them, indeed, carried to excess a somewhat false and dangerous maxim: "better wear out than rust out."—since it is better to do neither. And worn truly were they, both in apparel and body, as they entered the town on jaded horses, after many days of hard and dangerous travelling away from their cabin-homes, left far behind in dim woods beyond rivers, hills and prairies.

And what came they together for? Mainly, I believe, to preach, to pray, to tell about their successes and disappointments and encouragements—their hopes, and fears, and sorrow—to rectify past errors, and form better plans for doing good for the future—to see, and encourage, and strengthen one another. Business, in the semi-politico-ecclesiastical sense, they did little—for of that was but little to do. And there were few causes of heart-burning and jealousy. No richly endowed professorships, no *à la mode* congregations were found in all their vast extent of dioceses—no world's treasures or places to tempt to divide, to sour!

Truly it was a House of Bishops, if not of *Lords*: if by a bishop is meant one that has the care of many congregations, an

[2] The Oxford movement, 1831-33, was taking eminent divines of the English Church toward Rome shortly before Hall wrote, Cardinals Manning and Newman among them.

[3] "Corn crackers" were Kentuckians, "Pukes" were Missourians.

enormous parish, abundant religious labours, and a salary of one or two hundred dollars above nothing. In the midst of so fraternal and cheerful a band of misters and brothers, I was constantly reminded of an old saying; "Behold! how these Christians love one another!" What could exceed their cordial and reciprocal greetings at each arrival! What their courtesy in debate? What the deep interest in each other's welfare?—the lively emotions excited by their religious narratives and anecdotes? And then their tender farewells! To many the separation was final as to this life—but why should that make us sad? They who find heaven begun on earth, meet beyond the grave, and there find heaven consummated!

Brother Shrub and myself were entertained, during the convention week, at the house of a medical gentleman, eminent in his profession, but addicted, it was said, to profanity in ordinary conversation. Without premonition, no suspicion of so blameworthy a practice could have arisen in our minds; for no real Christian ever showed guests greater courtesy, or seemed so far from profaneness than our gentlemanly host. He did not even annoy us with lady-like mincings, putting forth the buddings of profanity in "la! me!—good gracious!" and the like.

But on Sabbath night, our conversation taking a religious turn, the subject of profane swearing was incidentally named, when I could not resist the temptation of drawing a bow at a venture; and so I said:

"Doctor, we leave you to-morrow; and be assured we are very grateful to Mrs. D. and yourself; but may I say dear sir, we have been disappointed here?"

"Disappointed!"

"Yes, sir, but most agreeably——"

"In what, Mr. Carlton?"

"Will you pardon me, if I say we were misinformed, and may I name it?"

"Certainly, sir, say what you wish."

"Well, my dear sir, we were told that Doctor D. was not guarded in his language—but surely you are misrepresented——"

"Sir," interrupted he, "I *do* honour you for candour; yet, sir, I regret to say you have not been misinformed. I do, and,

perhaps, habitually use profane language; but, sir, can you think I would swear before religious people, and one of them a clergyman?"

Tears stood in my eyes (the frank-heartedness of a gentleman always starts them) as I took his hand, and replied:

"My dear sir, you amaze us! Can it be that Doctor D., so courteous and so intelligent a man, has greater reverence for *us* than for the venerable *God!*"

"Gentlemen," replied the Doctor, and with a tremulous voice, "I never did before see the utter folly of profane swearing. I will abandon it for ever."

Reader, are you profane? Imitate the manly recantation of my estimable friend, Doctor D.

> "To SWEAR—is neither *brave, polite,* nor *wise;*
> You would *not* swear upon the bed of death—
> Reflect—your Maker *now* could stop your breath!"

During the week, in company with some clergymen, we visited the grave of a young man, who, unavoidably exposed to a fatal illness in discharging his missionary duties, had died at Vincennes in early manhood, and far away from his widow-mother's home. Deep solemnity was in the little company of his classmates as they stood gazing where rested the remains of the youthful hero! Dear young man, his warfare was soon ended—and there he lay among the silent ones in the scented meadow-land of the far west! He heard not the voice of the wind, whether it breathed rich with the fragrance of wild sweets, or roared around in the awful tones of the hurricane, sweeping over the vastness of the measureless plains! Nor heard he the sighs of his comrades—nor saw their sudden tears wiped away with the stealthy motion of a rapid hand!

To him that visit was vain; not so to us, for we departed, resolved ourselves to be ready for an early death. And since then several of that little company of mourners in a strange land have themselves, and before the meridian of life, gone down to the sides of the pit!

Are you ready, my reader?

Time is a price to buy eternity!

CHAPTER XXXIX.

"Tree! why hast thou doffed thy mantle of green
For the gorgeous garb of an 'ndian queen?
With the ambered brown and the crimson stain
And the yellow fringe on its 'broidered train?
And the autumn gale through its branches sighed
Of a long arrear, for the transient pride."—SIGOURNEY.

UNCLE John and I, being now very near Illinois, where resided a distant relative of ours, determined to pay him a visit. This person was much like Uncle Tommy in his leather-stocking propensities, but in no other respects; except that he was, at first, a squatter, and had escaped on some occasions, being scalped by the Indians. Once, too, he escaped an ambuscade as he descended the Ohio river with several other young men in a boat. Incautiously approaching too near the bank, our relative was saved from death by being in the act of bending to his oar at the flash of the Indian rifles; for their balls, barely passing over his back, struck the breast of a comrade, who fell dead at his side. But, before the enemy could reload, the boat was rowed beyond their reach. And so our friend lived, and ever since had kept on growing till he now had become a venerable and patriarchal Sucker, counting some sixty-five concentric circles in his earthly vegetation.

Our way led through successive and beautiful little prairies, separated by rich bottom lands of heavy timber and other interposing woody districts—the trees being all magnificently glorious in the autumnal colours of their dense foliage. No artificial dyes rival the scarlet, the crimson, the orange, the brown, of the sylvan dresses—giant robes and scarfs, hung with indescribable grandeur and grace, over the rough arms and rude trunks of the forest!

And voices enough of bird, and beast, and insect, and reptile, to break the solitude of the treeless plains; but, on entering a district of wood, the uproar of tones, voices, shrieks, hisses, barkings, and a hundred other nameless cries, was deafening! It was bewildering! How like the enchanted hills and groves of the Arabian Tales! Indeed, had a penalty awaited our looking around, we should have become stone, or stump, or paroquet, or squirrel, a thousand times over and over, much to our surprise and mortifi-

cation! The bewildering tumult assailing him, on entering the solemn dark of primitive oriental forests, must have suggested to the Magician of the Thousand and One Nights, some of the charms and witcheries and incantations that entranced our first years of boyhood and dreams! To the elfish notes of four-footed and creeping goblins and winged and gay sprites, were added the rustle of fresh fallen leaves, the crackling of brush-wood, the rattling of branch and bush, the strange creaking of great trees, rubbing in amity their arms and boughs, and the wailing and moaning of fitful winds; and this formed our sinless Babel.

Under the most favourable arrangement of lungs, and larynx and ears, conversation is a labour in such groves and meadows; but, ah! my dear friend, if one's comrade is deaf! or still worse if he is a modest man of the muttery and whispery genus! and hearing uncommonly sharp himself, takes for granted you hear ditto! True, if you like to do talking, and the other hearing, that is the very thing; but alas! our escort in this episodial trip, who was a Mr. Mealymouth, was even more desirous of talking than hearing! And what made it more awful, it was not possible to answer him in the "Amen-at-a-venture" mode; for most of Mr. Mealymouth's queries, which were numerous as a pedlar's from the land of guesses, admitted not the mere answer *yes* or *no*, but demanded explanatory replies like those of Professor Didactic. He asked to find out what you *knew*, and not to be *answered*.

Uncle John quickly contrived to shuffle out of this scrape, and with a most unchristian design to take revenge for the razor affair; but then he ought not to have paid back with so terrible an interest. Nay, he lagged just in our rear, every now and then switching my creature, till the huzzy—(a lady horse)—feared to quit the side of the escort's horse—(a horse-horse)—and so kept on even a head with him, pace for pace, trot for trot, shuffle for shuffle; her eyes strained backward, her ears pointed and tremulous, and her heels in the paulo-ante-future tense of being-nearly-about-a-going-to-kick;—while I, completely snared and in-for-it, could be seen, all eye and ear, with my neck away out forward to catch the sense of Mr. Mealymouth muttering and whispering some half articulate question direct or indirect, thus:

"Well—Carlt—powerful—don't—allow?"

"Si-i-i-r?" at the top of my voice to provoke him to a higher pitch.

"Most powerful good meet—reckon—dont—?"

"Oh! yes, rather lean, however,—it wasn't stall fed—think it was?"—(thought he alluded to the beefsteak at breakfast.)

"Meetin—meetin—convoc—hard heerin—allow?"

"The leaves rattle so—oh! yes, noble set of good men."

"Mr. Carlton—allow—Mr. Seymour—ain't he?"

"Yes!—no!" And turning round I bellowed out;—"Hullow! Uncle John, ride up, Mr. Mealymouth wants you!"

"Road too narrow—'fraid of things getting rubbed in my saddle-bags,"—replied Uncle J.

Here I politely made a movement to fall in the rear and give up my privilege; but my skittish jade, catching sight of Uncle John's upraised switch, snorted, and cocking back her ears trotted me up again to the place of punishment—while from Uncle John's face, it was plain enough he was indulging in a malicious inward laugh. Nay, although I hate to tell it, he actually put up his finger against his cheek and made signs of shaving!—a pretty way for a pious man of returning good for evil!

I shall not detail all my misapprehensions nor contrivances to avoid answering at hazard, as for instance, suddenly crying out, when expected to reply to a query—"See! see! that deer!"—or—"Hurraw! for the turkeys there!"—or—"Smell cowcumbers—guess a rattlesnake's near?" Nor shall I relate how, at last, I did get behind Uncle John; and how Mr. M. fell back and rode with him; I ever and anon admonishing Mr. Seymour to take care of his saddle-bags;—nor how Uncle John was attacked with a very uncommon and alarming stiffness, rendering it necessary for him to dismount and walk a whole mile; and how he over took us at the ford of the Wabash, Mr. M. fortunately volunteering to lead his horse; but I hasten to say that about evening we reached the house of a friend who had invited us to call on him, and that here, to crown the pleasures of the day, we found our host Mr. Softspeech was even more inarticulate in speech than Mr. Mealymouth himself.

Uncle John now proposed to bury the hatchet, and form a league of offence and defence; hence, after due deliberation while out washing and wiping, it was concluded that we both sit together,

and always in front of the fire; thus keeping our innocent tormentors each at opposite sides of the chimney place. For first, this would do them a service by compelling them to talk out, it seeming impossible if they designed speaking to one another at all, to do it long in a mutter; and secondly, if we were assailed by either enemy right or left, we should have four ears to defend and aid us, instead of two, and so we could together compound a pretty fair answer:—this judicious arrangement made us nearly equal to a Siamese twins.

And yet, one important matter was found to have been overlooked—the effect on our risibility. For when the two cousins of Simongosoftly began a gentle stir of murmuring lips, and both found, in despite of keen ears, that articulate language *must* be used; and when evident vexation from their reciprocal mutters and mistakes arose, and they looked at one another in a style like saying, "Blast you, why don't you speak louder?"———Oh! dear reader, would you have believed it. Uncle John all at once laughed right out!—and then you know I couldn't help it—could I?

But then, the old gentleman turned it so adroitly, thus:

"Mr. Carlton,"—said he—"whenever I think of that trick you served me about the razor I can't help laughing."

And of course that affair was narrated; and we had the satisfaction of finding our two friends could laugh like Christians, if they could not talk like them. And truly man *is* pretty much of a laughing animal—and certainly none deserves to be more laughed at; although for this vile sin of muttering, and grumbling, and whispering out words with a fixed jaw, and eyes half-shut up like a dreamy cat in the sunshine, words, that should be articulated in the sweet vocality of human speech, the whole abominable tribe of Mealymouths deserves not only to be laughed and hooted at, but actually well scourged.

Well, we paid our visit to our Sucker relative; and then, after the two worthy old gentlemen had exhausted their reminiscences, and edified one another with adventures in hunting, and fishing, and camping out, and voyaging, and so on, we bade farewells; and Uncle John and myself, but without an escort, took the homeward trail. The accidents in the path belong to the next chapter.

CHAPTER XL.

"Being skilled in these parts, which to a stranger
Unguided and unfriended, often prove
Rough and inhospitable."

On the return, our first night was passed with the host of the antediluvian razor. But going into the woods we needed now no shaving; although we shortly became entangled in another scrape, to be estimated in comparison and contrast, according to the tenderness of one's face, and his leggins and trousers.

Let me not forget that, before reaching Razorville, we had passed through a primitive world, an antique French settlement; and in it could be discerned no trace of modern arts and inventions; but agriculture, architecture and other matters were so ancient that we seemed to have come among aboriginal Egyptians or Greeks. The carts or wagons were like the wain of Ceres, and moved on spokeless wheels of solid wood, without naves, and, if circumference applied to wheels must be a circle, without circumference.

The horse—if such may be called a dwarf, shaggy pony, so dirty and earthy as to seem raised in a crop, like turnips or potatoes—this villanous and cunning horse was tied to the Cerealian vehicle by thongs of elm bark, fastened to a collar of corn blades around his neck; and he had a head-gear of elm bark ropes for halter or bridle—but sometimes he had no head-gear whatever. He was driven usually by flagellation from a stick-whip, in size between a switch and a pole, yet often with a corn-stalk fourteen feet long without its tassel, and, not infrequently, by a clod or rock[1] thrown against his head or side.

At the first hint from the persuasives, shaggy coat would merely shake his head and look up, and then, with an impudent flourish of a tail compounded of burrs and horsehair, he would pull away —not, indeed, at his load—but at the corn-blades and ears dangling in plenty about his unmuzzled mouth. On a repetition of the hint, especially if accompanied by a Canadianised-French execration—(and its potency may be thus judged)—pony would

[1] All minute pieces of granite, &c., are called *rocks* out there—but even *little* things there are *big*.

whisk with his cart same half-dozen decided jerks, attended by the rattling of his corn-collar, the straining of bark traces, and the screeching of dry wheel and axis; *minus* also a mess of corn bounced from the wain at every jerk. And thus matters proceeded, with iterations of thumps, pelts, curses, and outcries on one side, and jerks ahead on the other, till the horse and wagon was clear of the corn-field—and then look out! Pony had now no more to expect in the way of mouthfuls till he reached the stack-yard, and so, go ahead was his motto—and, with him, no idle sentiment! True, the machine wabbled and bounced—that was owing to the inartificiality of the workmanship, and the asperities of the ground; the load jumped over the sides or rattled from the tail—that was because the sides were too low, and there was no tail-board; perhaps, even the collar broke, and little shaggy was released—the collar should have been leather: his duty was plain—to get to the stack-yard as speedily as possible, with or without a cart, or with it full or empty.

How my nameless quadrupedal old friend would have relished and adorned this arcadian life! What a theatre for his abilities and accomplishments! It may be something to live in clover; but what is life in a clover-patch of a dozen rods, to life in a prairie corn-field of a thousand acres?

But this is digression, of which, indeed, other examples occurred on our way home.

A friend of ours, a citizen of Woodville, returning now from Vincennes, and who travelled in a small one-horse-wagon, had told us of a short cut across the prairie; and had stated also that, while the path was an almost imperceptible trace, being used only by a few horsemen, still we should easily follow the marks of his wheels—and thus a whole hour could be gained. Passing us, therefore, on the evening we had reached Razorville, he went by the short cut to "ole man Stafford's," a distance of seven miles, intending there to stay all night and await our arrival to a very early breakfast next morning,—the remainder of the journey to be made in company.

Well, an hour before day-break on Tuesday morning we put out, and in half an hour came to the "blind path," into which we struck bold enough, considering we had to dismount to find it, and that from the dimness of the early morn, no wagon ruts could

yet be discerned. But as the light increased, we could see here and there in the grass traces of a light wagon; and that emboldened us to trot on very fast, in the comfortable assurance of rapidly approaching a snug breakfast of chicken fixins, eggs, hamdoins, and corn slap-jacks. By degrees the prairie turned into timber land; but that had been expected, although the woods were rather more like thickets and swamps than ought to be encountered on entering the Stafford country. Still, every two or three rods was some mark of our friend's wagon; and as short cuts often pass through out-of-the-way districts, and we travelled now not by stars, or sun, or compass, but by wheel-ruts, we deemed it best to stick to our guide and Uncle John's old saw—"'tis a long lane that has no turn."

At last we came to the edge of a dense and dark thicket; and here, at right angles with the ruts (for long since the six-inch horse-path had run out, or sunk, or evaporated, or something), ran a deep and wide gulley blocked with fallen trees and brushwood; over which of course the wagon had got somehow, and, as was natural, without leaving any visible trace. This deficiency was, however, not important, because, you know, we should find the wagon tracks on the far side of the ravine; and so over we went working, where the impediments seemed fewest, in zig-zag method, for about two hundred yards, when all at once we rose, large as life, up the opposite bank, and instantly began talking:—

"See any ruts?"

"No,—do you?"

"No,—let's ride to the left."

"Through that papaw and spice!—no, no, try the right."

"The right!—look at the grape and green briar—better keep straight ahead."

"Straight ahead, indeed!—that's worse than the other courses."

"Why, how in the name of common sense did Mr. Thorn ever get his wagon through here!—come, you go right and I'll go left, and let's see if we can't find the wheelruts."

And then we separated; but after hard "scrouging" each way some hundred yards, and halloing questions, answers, doubts, guesses, &c., &c., in a very unmealymouthed manner, till we became hoarse, and withal finding no ruts, nor even hoof-marks,

we came together and held a council. The result of the deliberation was:

1. That we were *probably*—(Uncle J. being a woodsman would allow only a probability)—were probably lost:

2. That maybe we might have followed a wrong wagon, and maybe we might not:

3. That maybe we had better go back, and maybe we had not:

4. That as it was likely we had been spirited into the Great Thicket of the White River, it would be best to work ahead, and *strike* the river itself now, *up* or *down* which (I forget which Uncle J. said) was a settlement *maybe*.

This last proposition having a decided majority of two voices, we began to *work our passage* into the river, Mr. Seymour as general in the van, Mr. C. as rear-guard.

Now how shall our swamp be described? What language can here be an echo to the sense? Any attempt of the sort would be so complicated an implexicity in the interwovenness of the circularity, that should give the sight, and sound, and fragrance of the maziness in that most amazing of mazes, where all sorts of crookednesses made contortion worse in its interlacings, that—that—one would go first this way, and then some other way, and then back again once more towards the end, side, middle and beginning of the sentence, and yet fail to discover the—the—echo, —and be no more able to get through with so labyrinthical unperiodical a period, in any other way than we were to get out of the thicket, and that was by bursting out—so!

However, you've picked black-berries?—gone after chicken-grapes or something, in your early days? You've set snares in pretty thick thickets, where you went on all-fours through prickle-bushes to save your face? Well—aggregate the trifling impediments of your worst entanglements; then colour matters a little, and you approximate a just conception of our thicket. In this, all sorts of trees, bushes, briars, thorns, and creepers, the very instant their seeds were dropped or roots set by nature,—and some without staying for either root or seed,—started right up and off all at once a growing with all their might, each and every struggling, like all *creation* for the *ascendancy*, and thus preventing one another and all others from getting too large; yet, in haste and

eagerness, like candidates climbing a hickery-pole, all wrapping, and interlacing, and interweaving trunks, boughs, branches, arms, roots and shoots, till no eye could tell whether, for instance, the creeper produced the thorn, or the thorn the creeper, or the vine the scrub-oak, or the oak the grapes—and till the shaking, or pulling, or touching, of a single branch, vine, root, or briar shook a thousand!—ay! like the casting of a pebble into a lake, till it disturbed in some degree the whole immensity of the thicket! And so all, in sheer rage, malice, and vexation, sent forth all manners, kinds and sorts of prickers and scratchers, and thorns, and scarifiers; and began to bear all manners and kinds and sorts of flowers, and poisonous berries, and grapes!

In places, a black walnut, or hackberry, or sycamore, having like a Pelagian, an intrinsic virtue had got the start of nature by a few hours at the beginning of the swamp; and had ever since kept a head so elevated as now to be overlooking miles around of the mazy world below, and presenting a trunk and boughs so wrapped in vines and parasites as to form a thicket within a thicket, an *imperium in imperio;* while coiled and wreathed there into fantastic twistings, immense serpentine grape vines seemed like boas and anacondas, ready to enfold and crush their victims! Nay, in every labyrinth were concealed worlds of insects, reptiles, and winged creatures; and some, judging from their hisses, and growls, and mutterings, as they darted from one concealment to another at the strange invasion of their dens and lairs, were doubtless formidable in aspect, and not innoxious in bites and stings.

Through this apparently impervious wilderness of the woven world twist, however, we did—onward, as Uncle John said. I thought it was a vain struggle, like striving to free one's self from the meshes of a giant's net! Yet I kept close in the rear of his horse; for Mr. Seymour insisted on being pilot, and politeness yields to elders even in wriggling through a swamp. But what need be told our contrivances to work through? Never in words can be painted the drawing up of our legs!—the shrinking of our bodies—the condensation of our arms!—the bowings down of our heads, with compressed lips and shut eyes! But still we talked thus:

"Oh! hullow! stop, won't you?"

"What's the matter?"

"My hat's gone."

"There it is, dangling on that branch—look up—higher—higher yet!"

"Oh! yes—I see:—lucky the hat wasn't tied under a fellow's chin, hey?—how the thing jerked!"

"Ouch!—what a scratch!—just get out your knife and cut this green-briar."

"I've cut it—go on:—look out, you'll lose your right leggin."

"Whi-i-i-irr!—what's that?"

"A pheasant!"

"H-i-i-ss!—what's that?"

"A snake!"

"Haw! haw! haw!—if your trousers aint torn the prettiest!"

"Don't taste them!—they ain't grapes!—they are poison berries!"

"Look—quick!—what an enormous lizard!"

And then such knocks on the head! Did I ever think heads, before the aid of phrenology, could bear such whacks! *Soft* heads, surely, must have been mashed, and *hard* ones, cracked; and, therefore, Uncle John and I had medium sculls, and the precise developments to go through thickets. I had always disbelieved the vulgar saying, about "knocked into a cocked hat,"—deeming it indeed, possible to be knocked out of one; but my infidelity left me in that swamp, when I saw the very odd figures we made after our squeezings, abrasions, and denudings. The shape of a cocked hat was not at all like them! and yet, in about three hours from the starting at the gulley, we somehow or other stood on the summit of a bold bluff, and beheld the river coolly and beautifully flowing beneath our feet away below! Here we halted, first to repair apparel, wipe off perspiration, and pick out briars and thorns from the hands and other half-denuded parts; and, secondly, to determine the next movement, when—hark! the sound of an axe!—yes! and hark!—of human voices!

Between us and the sounds, evidently not more than two hundred yards up the river, interposed a dense and thorny rampart; but with coats fresh buttoned to our throats, hats half-way

over the face, and leggins rebound above the knee and at the ankle, we, in the saddles, and retired within ourselves, like snails, the outer man being thus contracted into the smallest possible dimension, and with heads so inclined as to render following the nose alike impossible and useless, we charged with the vengeance of living battering rams against and into the matted wall of sharp and sour vegetables; and onward, onward, went we thus, till all at once, the impediment ceasing, we burst and tumbled through into an open circular clearing of about fifty yards diameter!

In one part was a rude shantee or temporary lodge of poles and bark, *à la Indian,* having in front, as cover to a door-way, a suspended blanket, perhaps to keep out mosquitoes; for I could neither see nor imagine any other use. On one side the area, were large heaps of hoop-poles, on another, of barrel-staves; while in several places stood gazing at us three squatter-like personages, and evidently not gratified at our unceremonious visit. The nature of their employment was manifest—the preparation of some western "notions and ideas" for the Orleans market. And down the bluff was a grand fleet of flat boats, ready to float whenever the water chose to come up to them, and convey to market a whole forest, in the shape of hoop-poles, staves, and other raw material, not only now *being* prepared, but which had been *being* prepared and was yet to be *being pre*-prepared in all the fashionable modern tenses!

"Well, what of that?"

Nothing! it was very correct, except in one small particular, although not a grammatical one; this snug little swamp and thicket, some thirty miles by two in extent, and full of choice timber, happened to belong to our Great Father's elder brother the venerable dear good old Uncle Sam! And these reprobate nephews, our cousins, were simply busy in taking more than their share of the common heritage—in short, they were poaching and stealing! Now, kind reader, for the last three hours, we had passed through a considerable scrape; nay, as we had shrunk up, it may be called a narrow scrape, but on comprehending the present affair, it seemed not improbable that we had only come out of the scrape literal, into the scrape metaphorical.

"How so?" Why you see, a large penalty was incurred for cut-

ting down and stealing public timber; and the informer got a handsome share of the fine as reward; so that our industrious kinsmen taking us, at first, for spies and informers, not only looked, but talked quite growly; and we both felt a little nervous at sight of the rifles and scalping knives in the shantee! Here is a first-rate temptation to make a *thrilling* story; but I must not forget the dignity of history—(although Uncle John and I both *thrilled* at the time without any *story*)—and so I proceed to say, that we soon satisfied our free traders who we were; and that they condescended not only to laugh, but to sneer at us, and then pointed to a nice little wagon that one of them had driven yesterday from near Razorville, with their supplies for the current week! And that was the identical rut-making machine, that, so contrary to every body's wishes had coaxed us into the thicket!

We were then taught how to return on its trace, by a kind of opening through the maze; and received ample directions where and how to cross the ravine. We accordingly hastened away; but we never felt perfectly easy, or ventured to laugh honestly, till full two hundred yards beyond the longest rifle shot, which might very accidentally take our direction, and, maybe, hit us. The path over the ravine was, indeed, less tangled, where the wagon had passed; yet it was a quarter of a mile above our crossing place, and concealment had evidently been studied in the way the stave-maker's vehicle had put off, even at an acute angle, at the point where we had lost its trail; and in the windings we had to thread among the high grass before we again reached that point. After having thus lost a wagon in a prairie, I felt inclined to believe in the difficulty of finding a needle in a haystack. But we came, finally, to a deserted cabin; and there, after a keen look, discovered a little path laid down for us in the late verbal chart. Here, confident from experience, that this rabbit track of a road, some two inches wide was yet one of fifty similar ones leading to the grand trace, path, or way, we struck off at a rapid gait; and in an hour came to the open wagon road, which we know conducted to Mr. Stafford's Public.

Revived we now cantered on, and not long after reached our breakfast-house, just as the sun was going *down*—having in the day's navigation with all our tackings made precisely seven miles,

by the short-cut, in the homeward direction. Since Monday night, we had eaten nothing, and were naturally ready now for three meals in one; and yet were we destined to wait a little longer and condense into one *four* repasts—like ancient Persians when hunting. For, either not liking our appearance, or vexed at our not having come earlier to breakfast, we were here most pertinaciously refused any entertainment whatever, and even peremptorily ordered away; and were, indeed, compelled to put off for the nearest house, some eight miles farther at the ferry! Half a mile from Staffords, we met a young fellow, evidently in an ill-humour at something, who did, verily condescend to direct us how to steer through a sea of grass, rolling its waves over the prairie's bosom in the haze of the approaching night; but whether the rascal sent us wrong purposely, or we had so practiced getting lost as to render the thing easy, after seeming to come duly to expected points, in about six miles we could find no more points, and so began travelling at a venture; and at ten o'clock at night, it being then profoundly dark, we resigned our reason to the horses' instinct to take us where they listed. We knew the creatures would follow some path and carry us, some time or other, to a human habitation, if that of a poacher or squatter; and any thing seemed then preferable to the wilds of the prairie!

In about two hours my horse, now in the lead, suddenly halted, when dismounting, I tried first with my feet, and then my hands, and quickly had by these new senses a *feeling sense* of our situation, viz. that we stood at the diverging point of two paths running from one another at nearly a right angle!

"Well, what do you say—what shall we take?"

"Hem!—what do *you* say? Don't it seem damp towards the right?"

"I think it does—and maybe the river is that way. Don't it seem like rising ground towards the left, to you?"

"It does—let's try the left—we've had enough of thickets for one day—hark! hark!!"

"Bow-wow-wow! bow-*wow*!" on the left.

"Sure enough! a dog towards the left! push a-head that way."

The canine outcry was reduplicated and prolonged; and we

were soon rewarded for our sagacity in going to the left by coming whack-up against a worm-fence! But by groping our way through this impediment, a light was soon discerned gleaming through some crevice; and the noise of the dog then subsided into an angry growl—which growl was again exchanged into a bark, as we let out our hearty and door penetrating "Hullow!" This backwood's sonnet had soon the desired effect on the clapboard shutter; for it now creaked slowly open, and allowed to issue from the cabin the following reply in a strong soprano, yet vibratory from apprehension—

"Well—who be you? what's a wantin?"

"Strangers, ma'am, from the Big Meeting at Vincennes; we've been lost all day in the Swamp below Stafford's—and we're lost now. Will you be so kind as to let us stay the rest of the night here?"

"Well, it's most powerful onconvenent—couldn't you a sort a keep on to Fairplay—'taint more nor two miles no how, and you'd git mighty good 'comedashins thar?"

"Oh! ma'am, we'd never find the way in the dark. Besides, our horses are nearly given out; and we ourselves haven't touched food for nearly two days—"

"Well! now! if that aint amost too powerful hard like!—I'm a poor lone woman body—but I can't let you go on—so come in. But, strangers, you'll find things right down poor here, and have to sleep on the floor, as 'cos I've no more nor two beds and them's all tuk up by me and the childurn. Howsever, thar's a corn heap over thar to feed your critturs; but we're now teetotally out of meal;—and Bill's to start in the morning for a grist—and I'm powerful sorry we've nothin to eat—"

"Oh! thank you, ma'am—never mind us—thank you—never mind! If we get corn for our poor brutes, and shelter for ourselves that will do—thank you, ma'am—never mind!"

Having fed our jaded animals we entered the cabin, and depositing our saddles and furniture in one corner, we sat down on two rude stools, like some modern ottomans in the city; being so low as to force one's knees and chins into near proximity. They had indeed, no covering or cushion, unless such be considered the lone woman's *indescribable,* lying on the one, and

Bill's tow-linen breeches on the other—articles we considerately, however, removed for fear of soiling.

The next thing we did was to poke up the slumbering fire; by the light of which we first cast rueful looks on one another, and then some sideway glances around the apartment. In one spot, stood a barrel with an empty bag of dim whiteness, hanging partly in and partly out, while across its top was laid a kneading bowl, and in that a small washing machine;—the barrel being manifestly the repository of meal, and the bag the very affair Bill was to ride, in the morning, to mill. Near us was a shelf holding a few utensils for mush and milk, several tin cups, a wooden bowl in need of scouring, and some calabashes; a large calabash we had noticed outside the door, having a small grape vine for a handle, and intended to represent a bucket for water and other wet and dry uses. In a strap of deerskin nailed under the shelf were stuck certain knives, some ornamented with buck-horn handles, one or two with corn-cob handles, and one handleless; and interspersed judiciously in the same strap were pincushions, scissors, comb, and a few other *et ceteras* of a hoosiery toilette.

But the curiosities were "the two beds and all tuk up by the mother and the childurn." What the bedsteads were made out of was not ascertained. Ricketty they were, screeching, squirming, and wriggling at every slight motion of the sleeping household; but tough and seasoned too must have been to bear up under their respective loads, especially considering the way some that night kicked *under* the covers, and, occasionally *over* them!

In one bed were the lone (?) woman and two children; and in this I am confident having counted three heads, and one with a cap on. In the other were three or four bodies—Uncle John insisted on *four*—but I only counted three heads at the bolster; yet Uncle John in his very last letter held to it, that he saw another head sticking out near the foot, and two or three legs in such direction as could come only from a head in that latitude. Strong presumptive evidence, granted;—yet only presumptive, for a real backwood's boy can twist himself all round; beside the fleas[2] that night made the bed loads twist their utmost, and legs

[2] Fleas out there are very savage—but while they make the folks very active in bed, they cannot wake them; for nothing scarcely breaks a woodsman's sleep.

and arms became so surprisingly commingled, that no ordinary spectator could tell to what bodies they severally pertained. And never were beds so "all tuk up," nor so wonderfully slept all over, till by daylight the whole of their sleep must have been fully extracted; and hence, it was plain enough there was no room for Uncle John or me in either bed; and if we wanted any sleep we must get it out of the puncheons. We spread, therefore, our horse-blankets each on a puncheon, our separating line being an interstice of three inches; and, transforming saddlebags into pillows, we essayed to sleep away our weariness and hunger. But the "sweet restorer's" balmy influences were all confined that night, to the two regular beds; and that among other causes owing to a motherly she-swine with a litter of ever so many pigs, and some other bristled gentry in the basement, whence ascended an overpowering dry hickory nut fragrance, and endless variations of grunt, squeak, and shuffle—and in all likelihood the oceans of fleas disturbing us! If not thence, I leave it to such critics to ascertain, who delight in saying and finding *smart* things.

Upon the whole it was not, then, *so* old that about an hour before dawn, we made ready to set out in search of Fairplay. And of course our preparations awaked the lone woman; when the "cap," already named, being elevated above the sleeping line of the other heads, and also several capless pates of dirty matted hair—(gender indeterminate)—being also raised and thrust forth in the other bed, we thus held our farewell colloquy:

"Well, my good friend, we thank you kindly for your hospitality, and we are about starting now;—what shall we pay you?"

"Laws! bless you, stranger! how you talk!—why do y'allow I'd axe people what's *lost* anything?—and for sick 'comedashins?"

Oh! ma'am—but we put you to trouble—"

"Trouble!—I don't mind trouble now no how—I've had too big a share on it to mind it any more amost—"

"Why, ma'am you've been very kind—and we really can't go away till we pay you something—"

"Stranger!—I sees you wants to do what's right—but you needn't take out that puss—I'll have to be a most powerful heap poorer nor I'm now, afore I'll take anything for sich a poor shelter to feller critturs what's lost—and them a comin from

meetin too! Ain't that oldermost stranger a kinder sort a preacher?"

"No. my friend, I'm only a member—"

"Well—I couldn't axe meetin folks nothin for the best. I'm right glad you didn't take the right hand trail below our fence, you'd a got into the swamp agin. Now jist mind when you come to a big sugar what blow'd down by the haricane, and take the left, and that will git you clear of the bio—and then keep rite strate on forrerd and you'll soon git to Fairplay.

Farewells were then cordially exchanged, and we left the poor lone woman with emotions of pity, gratitude, and admiration; and we thought too of "the cup of water"—"the two mites"—of "one half the world knows not how the other lives"—and "man wants but little here below"—and of all similar sacred and secular sayings, till we came to the prostrate sugar-tree. There we made a judicious digression to avoid miring and suffocating in the morass, and then shortly after dismounted safe and sound, but frightfully hungry, at Fairplay.

And here we rest awhile to devour two breakfasts and repair if possible the loss of dinner and supper; and in the meanwhile we shall speak of the village.

Fairplay was a smart place, consisting of two entirely new log houses, built last summer, in spite and opposition to Briarton concealed in the bushes on the other side of the river: and also a public or tavern—*in futuro*, however, as it was only now a-building. As yet it was not roofed entirely, nor were the second story floors laid, nor had it any chimneys. Indeed, its walls were incomplete, the daubing being—ah! what is the fashionable grammar here, for the case absolute? I do not wish to be behind the age too far, and am desirous of having the Fairplay hotel grammatically daubed. "Daubing being done?" No, it was not completed. "Daubing doing?"—that would make mud an active agent; whereas, in the operation, it is the most passive subject in the world, and is dreadfully trampled, pounded, beat, splashed, scattered and smeared. "Daubing a-doing?" no: the work had ceased for the present, and the clay was actually dry where the work had been "being" done. Stop! I have it—the daubing "being" being done! and so all eating and sleeping were

in one large airy room below, with a flooring of unnailed boards, and half a dozen windows full of sashes but destitute of glass; and having also two doors closed with sheets instead of shutters.

Cooking was performed to-day out of doors; hence while waiting for breakfast we inhaled the savory essence of fried chickens, fried bacon, roasted potatoes, herb-tea, store-coffee, and above all, of slap-jacks compounded from cornmeal, eggs and milk, and fried in a pan—thus in a measure getting two breakfasts out of one. True, with the fragrance entered the smoke; yet what great pleasure is without its concomitant pain! Beside—but take care! take care! here comes the breakfast, and we are ordered:—

"Well, strangers! come, sit up and help yourselves. I allow you're a sorter hungry after sich a most powerful starvation."

* * * *

* * Breakfast among the Stars * *

* * * *

"Landlord! our horses, if you please."

"They're at the door—they look a right smart chance wusted—but maybe they'll take you home—wish you a pleasant journey and no more scrapes."

The landlord's wishes were not disappointed, for in due time we were snug at home.

CHAPTER XLI.

"This man's brow, like the title leaf,
Foretells the nature of a tragic volume."

Not long after Mr. Seymour's return to Glenville, the patriarchal cabin with its acres of clearings, deadenings and girdlings, and with all its untouched and unfenced woods, was sold to a stranger; and then our friends all removed to Bishop Hilsbury's late residence, near the tannery. The name, indeed, was retained, but the glory of Glenville Settlement was fading.[3] Still visits were

[3] "A man named Magennis bought our cabin and Mr. Reed's about a mile from the Indian grave. A brick house was put up by Magennis. Mrs. Young was buried near the Tannery. The R. Road must run through Glenville. Paris C. Dunning had a brother who settled in Gossport. Mr.

interchanged, although we of Woodville received more than we paid; and my emotions became most delightful, whenever returning on Saturday evenings from a short squirrel hunt, I discerned at a distance Uncle John's horse tied to our rack. Often, too, would some of us, the day he was expected, sit the last hour at an upper window, and watch the leafy barrier, where our dear friend was expected momentarily to break through into the mellow light of the departing sun—ay! that dear old man was so loved, we felt like hugging and kissing the very horse that brought him!

Christmas was now approaching; and all Glenville that remained was expected to spend the holiday at Woodville. For this visit, our whole house had been prepared—bedrooms were arranged to render sleeping warm and refreshing—fat poultry was killed—mince-pies concocted, cider bought; in short, all the goodies, vegetable, animal, and saccharine, usually congregated at this joyous season, were stored and ready. In the parlour, a compound of sitting-room, dining-room, and bed-chamber, a magnificent fire of clean white sugar-tree with a green beech back-log was warming and enlivening; while the lid of the piano was raised, with copies of favourite pieces ready, and an eight-keyed flute, and a four-stringed violin on its top—all ready for a grand burst of innocent fun and frolic at the coming of the loved ones! Oh! we should be so happy!

Night at length drew near; and so after an entire afternoon passed in expectation and affirmations, thus—"Well, they will be here in a few minutes, now!"—and after repeated visits to our observatory in the attic, we had concluded that, beyond all

---

Young had the store there. In his store Brasier and I talked about the earth's shape. There the buttons were sold. Bush, Reed, and myself constituted the first Wabash Presbytery, formed in Mr. Reed's cabin near the tannery. I suggested the name 'Gossport'—for 'Old Man' Goss—also 'Alexandria,' and 'Youngsville.' Mr. Alexander and Mr. Young owned the tract. 'Gosport' was preferred as Mr. Goss was the largest owner." Hall's Letter to Nunnemacher, Oct. 19, 1885.

On January 19, 1826, Young sold to Elisha McGinnis 80 acres in Section 17-11-2. This "Glenville settlement" is still owned by a descendant of Elisha McGinnis,—four miles north of Gosport. This information is furnished by the courtesy of Mr. Charles S. Surber, Recorder of Owen County, Indiana.

doubt, within a half-hour the cavalcade would arrive. But, that half-hour elapsed, and no friends came! and then another! and still another! and even then no friends! It was then so very much later than our old folks had been wont to come, that we all sat now in the gloom of disappointment around the parlour, uneasy, and with forebodings of evil—when the clatter of a horse moving rapidly over the frozen earth called us in haste to the door; upon opening which, John Glenville was seen dismounting, who immediately entered and with a countenaonce of deep distress—

"Why, dear John! what *is* the matter?

"Melancholy enough! poor Uncle has fallen and broken his thigh! I've come over for Sylvan, and must go back with him instantly. I left word for him to be ready in fifteen minutes."

* * * * * *

Ah! dear reader! if one's happiness is wholly from the earth, what shall we do when that happiness is *so* marred? Our joy became instant mourning—our pleasant apartment, cheerless—our dainty food, tasteless—our music, the voice of lamentation!

Dear old kind-hearted man! after all the sore disappointments of a long life is this sad affliction added to your sorrows, and pains, and many bodily injuries! Again, in old age, must you lie in that dark forest in the anguish of broken limbs!—again separated from many that so love you! What a Christmas eve for you! how different from those passed in our days of prosperity!

For myself, when recalling the incidents of our late journey—our harmless pleasantries—our solemn and serious conversations—his hoary head on the floor of the lone woman's cabin—his patience, hilarity, and noble heart—and thought of *him* refused a night's lodging, who had sheltered and fed so many strangers, and of *him* turned, weary, hungry and sick into a western wilderness at night!—and now that grey head on a pillow of anguish! that pleasant face changed by pain! that often broken body again crushed and mangled—But, let us change the subject.

Our friends had purposed leaving home early on the morning of the 24th, but an unforeseen business having called away John Glenville, the expedition was postponed a few hours. Yet when he came not at the hour, it was then concluded that the old folks

should set out by themselves, with the belief that Mr. Glenville could easily overtake them on the road. To prepare the horses, Mr. Seymour descended a small hill to the stable, whilst Aunt Kitty remained in the cabin to arrange a few small matters previous to the starting. But as her brother was absent a full quarter of an hour beyond what seemed necessary, she stepped to the cabin-door, and with the slightest possible impatience—when, to her amazement, she heard a faint voice calling on her for help, and the groans of one as in great bodily pain! She flew in alarm down the hill—and at the stable-door lay Uncle John, his leg broken off at the head of the thigh bone, himself in an agony of pain, and in danger of perishing even from cold, without a speedy removal! His horse had proved restive on being led from the stable, and in a consequent struggle Mr. S. slipping on some ice had fallen and received the hurt.

Aunt Kitty quickly decided on her plan. She brought from the cabin the buffalo robe bestowed by the Osage warchief, and spreading it near her wounded brother, she managed, weak and unaided, to get him, a large and heavy man, fairly into the middle of the robe. Staying, then, her tears, and raising her heart to God for fortitude and strength, she began to drag her mournful load towards the cabin. But she soon found herself too weak for the task, and in despair looked around—when, on her way home, and, by an *unusual* path near our cabin, passed now that very woman commemorated elsewhere in this work for a novel appearance in cow hunting! Catching a glimpse of this woman Aunt Kitty cried out for asistance; and the kindhearted neighbour was almost instantly at her side, and adding a strength superior to that of a dozen pretty ladies, she soon, with Aunt Kitty's aid, had our wounded relative hauled to the cabin-door. Here, with great difficulty and labour on their part and pain on his, the sufferer was partly lifted and partly dragged up and over the steps and sill, and finally laid on a low bed prepared for his reception.

Mrs. Littleton now examined her brother's wound, and with the help of her humble friend, she forced the leg into something like a natural position, and then splintered and bandaged it, to the best of her ability. In a few minutes after this, John Glenville

entered the cabin, who, on learning the mournful accident, instantly remounted and hurried to Woodville.

Dr. Sylvan was unfortunately not at home, and we obtained only one of his students; when Glenville, having refreshed himself a few moments with us, was, attended by the pupil, quickly replunged into the cold and darkness of a now tempestuous night and howling wilderness! They reached the cabin a short time before day-break: but the embryo surgeon, without adding or taking from, deemed it best to let all the bandages remain as Aunt Kitty had bound them! And so poor Uncle John, after lying on his bed for seventy wearisome days and nights, rose again to life and health—yet not to his former shape and activity; for the leg had shrunk in the knitting of the bone, and his right side was two inches shorter than before the accident.

And yet, reader, so youthful and buoyant the spirit of this noble old gentleman, that he and I hunted often together after his recovery—he walking with a crutch in one hand and a heavy rifle in the other! But so gloomy had become the cabin life to the old folks, where death might easily occur from the absence of ordinary help, and where, perhaps, Uncle John's deformity might have been lessened by prompt medical aid, that our tannery was sold, and our relatives removed to Woodville. Mr. Glenville, however, chose a new site for a store several miles from the old settlement, which then, as to us, ceased to be—save that sacred spot reserved in the sale, and where rest, far from us, scattered as we are, and ever in this life shall be, the ashes of the mother!

Once, but once, subsequent to this desertion, did I pass along a new road laid through that settlement, and between the two cabins. Around, for many acres, the forest was no more, but corn and grain were ripening in its place. A new brick house stood in our garden; and the cabin was changed into a stable. And yet, while all the changes were for the better, and a most joyous evening was smiling on the coming harvest—I sat on my horse and had one of my girlish fits of tears!

Yes!—I cried like Homer's heroes—and that in spite of the critic who, running over the book to make an article, will say, "the author, tender-hearted soul, cries again towards the close of year the third, Chap. xli. p. 318." Yes!—I *cried!* And

since that summer's evening, I have *never* seen my first forest home; for I purposely ever after avoided the hateful new road through it, and that too by the Indian grave.

CHAPTER XLII.

Fourth Year.

"Sit mihi fas audita loqui."
"It is the witness still of excellency.
To put a *strange* face on his own perfection."

Our fourth year introduces an epoch, the Augustan age of the New Purchase—the opening of the State College![1]

And now comes on the stage, as one principal actor, my friend, the Reverend Charles Clarence, A.M., Principal and Professor of Ancient Languages. This gentleman had accepted our appointment, not for the paltry stipend paid as his salary, but wholly because he longed to be in the romantic West, and among its earliest literary pioneers; and hence, early this spring, he was with us, and not merely ready, but even enthusiastically impatient to commence his labours.

His wife was with him—the woman of his seven years' love! They had tasted, however, the wormwood of affliction's cup, and even now wore the badges of recent bereavements. Mr. Clarence, leaving his wife and two little children, went to the South again on business; and after an absence of four months, on returning to his boarding house in Philadelphia, he was surprised at hearing and seeing no signs of his babes. His wife, instead of answering in words his eager questions, suddenly threw her arms about his neck, and bursting into an agony of tears, exclaimed,—"Both are dead!—come into our room—I'll tell you all!"

Here was a sad waking from day-dreaming! and Clarence was with us, having altered views of life, and seeing that we have something to do in it, besides to amuse or be amused. Happy

[1] The State Seminary was opened by Hall in 1824. This would place his coming to Indiana as early as 1821. It was probably his third year, not his fourth.

chastisement our friend afterwards deemed it, when encountering sore disappointments and many, in his professional career: ay! he was destined to endure the utter crushing of all his high hopes and purposes. For, if ever man was influenced by disinterested motives, and fired with enthusiasm for advancing solid learning,—if ever one desirous of seeing Western institutions rival, if not excel others,—if a person came willing to live and die with us, and to sacrifice eastern tastes and prejudices, and become, in every proper way, a Western Man, my friend Clarence was he.[2]

His labours and actions proved this. Look for instance at his daily teaching—his five and six hours usually spent in the recitation room; at his preaching, always twice on the Sabbath, and commonly several times during the week; at his visits to the sick and the dying, and his attendance on funerals! And these things extended beyond his own denomination—when requested, and that was often; for rarely, even in his own sicknesses and melancholy hours, did he refuse what seemed his duty to others. When too feeble to leave his house, he heard the recitations in his bed; and when unable to stand, he sat in his congregation and preached, his person emaciated and his face death-like. Nor did he confine his teaching to the routine himself had followed, but he introduced other branches, and also a course of Greek, unknown then in western colleges, and not common in eastern ones; and this, although it added to the severity of his private studies, and for many months kept his lamp[3] burning even till two o'clock! His only inquiry was, how can I best promote the interests of the institution? In short, therefore, all his learning, his talents, his experience, his accomplishments, were freely and heartily employed and given, in season and out of season;—and a knowledge of all the music he possessed, vocal and instrumental, was imparted, *gratuitously,* to the students—and also grammar, moral philosophy, and the like, *gratuitously,* and at *extra* hours, to cer-

[2] In these pages Hall as Carlton is speaking of himself as Clarence. Hall was married in Danville, Kentucky (Letter to Nunemacher). He appears to have returned with his bride to Philadelphia, where he lost two children before he came to Indiana.

[3] A tin lamp supplied with melted lard, and suspended at the end of a wooden crane, whose perpendicular shaft moved in sockets fastened to the wall.

tain teachers of ordinary schools, and some of these his former opponents!

Much more could we say, if the modesty of my friend permitted; but he affirms positively that he will not edit the book if I do not stop here. And yet this man was no match for veteran cunning; we must not, however, anticipate—and so we shall begin regularly at the beginning, and go on till we end with the end; refreshing, during the story, our spirits with the occasional pleasant matters belonging to our rather tangled road.

Be it remembered, as was intimated in the early part of volume first, that Uncle Sam is an undoubted friend of *public* education, and that, although so sadly deficient in his own; and hence, in the liberal distribution of other folk's land, he bestowed on us several entire townships for a college or university. It was, therefore, democratically believed, and loudly insisted on, that as the State had freely received, it should freely give; and that "larnin, even the most powerfullest highest larnin," should at once be bestowed on every body! and without a farthing's expense! Indeed, some gravely said and argued that teachers and professors in the "people's college ought to sarve for the honour!" or at least be content with "a dollar a day, which was more nor double what a feller got for mauling rails!" The popular wrath therefore was at once excited almost to fury when necessity compelled us to fix our tuition fee at ten dollars a year; and the greatest indignation was felt and expressed towards Clarence "as the feller what tuk hire for teaching and preaching, and was gettin to be a big-bug on the poor people's edicashin money."

Be it recollected too, that both big and little colleges were erected by persons who, with reverence be it spoken, in all matters pertaining to "high larnin," had not sufficient discrimination to know the second letter of an alphabet from a buffalo's foot. Nothing, we incline to believe, can ever make State schools and colleges very good ones; but nothing can make them *so* bad, we repeat, as for Uncle Sam to leave every point open to debate, especially among ignorant, prejudiced, and selfish folks in a New Purchase. For while trustees may be ninnies, nincompoops, or even ninnyhammers as to proper plans and buildings, yet are such,

when masons, bricklayers and carpenters, keen-sighted enough to secure the building contracts for themselves and their friends, and curiously exorbitant in their demands on the sub-treasurers for their silly work. The mean-looking and ridiculous arrangements at Woodville cost as much, perhaps more, than *suitable* things would have cost; so that when a college is to be commenced, it ought to be done, not only by honest but by wise, learned, classical men; but as such are not abundant in very new settlements, let such men at Washington—(and such *are* at Uncle Sam's bureau)—let them prescribe when, and how, and where, our new western institutions are to be; and if rebellious democrats refuse the gift so encumbered, let it thus be given to more modest and quiet democrats.

Proceed we, however, to open the college. And my narration may be depended on, as Clarence has reviewed the whole and says it is substantially correct,—indeed, in some respect I was a *quorum-pars*.

The institution was opened the first day of May, at 9½ o'clock, A. M., anno Domini 1800 and so forth.[4] And some floors being unlaid, and the sashes all being without glass, the opening was as complete as possible—nearly like that of an Irish hedge school! When the Principal—(so named in our minutes and papers, but by the vulgar called *master*, and by the middle sort, *teacher*,)—appeared, a clever sprinkle of *boy*[5] was in waiting; most of which firmly believed that, by some magic art, our hero *could*, and being paid by government, *should*, and without putting anybody to the expense of books and implements, touch and transmute all, and in less than no time, into great scholars.

"Boys and *young gentlemen*," said Mr. C. compounding the styles of a pedagogue and professor, "I am happy to see you; and we are now about to commence our State College, or, as some call it, the Seminary. I hope all feel what an honour attends being the first students in an institution so well endowed; and which, therefore, by proper exertions on our parts, may eventually rise to the level of eastern colleges, and become a blessing to our State and country. You have all, I suppose, procured the neces-

[4] 1824.

[5] A very lively animal anywhere—but a very peculiar one out there.

sary books, of which notice was given at meeting, and in several other ways, for the last four weeks."

"I've got 'em—"

"Me too—"

"I've brung most on 'em—"

"Master—Uncle Billy's to fetch mine out in his wagin about Monday nixe—"

"Father says he couldn't mind the names and wants them on a paper—"

"Books!—I never heern tell of any books—wont these here ones do, Master?—this here's the Western Spellin one—and this one's the Western Kalkelatur?"

"Mr. Clarinse—I fotch'd my copy-book and a bottle of red-ink to sit down siferin in—and daddy wants me to larn bookkeepin and surveyin."

"Order boys—order!"—(hem!)—"let all take seats in front. There is a misunderstanding with some, both as to the books and the whole design and plan of the school, I perceive. This is a Classical and Mathematical School; and that fact is stated and fully explained in the trustees' public advertisements; and no person can be admitted unless one intending to enter upon and pursue the prescribed course; and that includes even at the start Latin, Greek, and Algebra. Now, first, let us see who are to study the dead languages—"

"I do—I do—me too—me too," &c., &c.

"Do you, then, sit there. Well—now let me have your names for the roll—A. Berry—S. Smith—C. D. &c., &c.—ten names [6]—I will attend to you ten directly, so soon as I have dismissed the others. I regret, my young friends, that you are disappointed—but I am only doing my duty; indeed, if I wished I have no power

[6] The first ten students enrolled in the Seminary by Hall in 1824 were: Findlay Dodds, Aaron Furgason, Hamilton Stockwell, John Todd, Michael Hummer, Samuel C. Dunn, James W. Dunn, James A. Maxwell, and Joseph A. Wright. "All these lived to manhood and rendered efficient service to society one as a tanner, one as a merchant, three as physicians, two as ministers of the gospel, and three as lawyers." D. D. Banta, Sketch of Indiana Seminary, in T. A. Wylie's Indiana University, p. 44. Joseph A. Wright became Governor of Indiana (1849-1857) and later during the Civil War, was U. S. Minister to Prussia.

to admit you, unless to the course of studies—nay, even the trustees have power to do only what they have done. I hope, therefore, you will now go home, and explain the matter to your friends——"

By several—

"Daddy says he doesn't see no sort a use in the high larn'd things—and he wants me to larn Inglish only, and bookkeepin, and surveyin, so as to tend store and run a line."

"I allow, Mister, we've near on about as good a right to be larn'd what we wants, as them tother fellers on that bench;—it's a free school for all."

'I am sorry, boys, for this misunderstanding; but we cannot argue the subject here. And yet every one must see one matter plainly; for instance, any man has a right to be governor, or judge, or congressman; yet none of you can be elected before the legal age, and before having some other qualifications. It is so here, you all have a right to what we have to bestow; but you must be qualified to enter; and must be content to receive the gift of the State in the way the law provides and orders. You will please go home now."

The disappointed youngsters accordingly withdrew; and with no greater rudeness than was to be expected from undisciplined chaps, full of false notions of rights, and possessed by a wild spirit of independence. Hence, Mr. C. heard some very flattering sentiments growled at him by the retiring young democrats; but which, when they had fairly reached the entry, were bawled and shouted out frankly and fearlessly. And naturally after this he was honoured with some high sounding epithets by certain hypocritical demagogues in rabblerousing speeches—sneaking gentlemen, who aimed to get office and power by endless slanders on the college, and most pitiful and malicious slang about "liberty and equality, and rights, and tyranny, and big-bugs, and poor people, and popular education," *et id omne genus!*

Ay! certain small-potato-patriots publicly on the stump avowed "it was a right smart chance better to have no collidge no how, if all folks hadn't equal right to larn what they most liked best." And two second-rate pettifoggers electioneered on this principle; "that it was most consistent with the republicanism taught by the

immortal Jefferson, and with the genius of our institutions, to use the college funds to establish common schools for rich and poor alike, and make the blessings of education like air, sunshine, and water!"

Clarence, therefore, was now hated and villified, as the supposed instrument of pride and aristocracy, in drawing a line between rich and poor;[7] and for a while his person, his family, his very house was abominated. On one occasion he was in Woodville when a half drunken brute thus halloed against him—"thare goes that darn'd high larn'd bug what gits nine hundred and ninety-nine dollars and ninety-nine cents[8] of the people's eddekashin money for larnin ristekrats sons high flown words—gimme that 'are stone and I'll do for him." Whether this was fun or earnest, Clarence did not care to ascertain; for hearing the sneers and derision of the bystanders, and fearing it might become earnest, he took shelter in my store.

At another time walking with Professor Harwood in the outskirts of the village, they heard a cry in their rear—"knock 'em down"—when suddenly turning, there stood a stout chap flourishing a bludgeon over their heads, evidently, indeed, in a *sort* of fun, which, was, however, an index of the popular ill-will and spite.

When persons rode by his dwelling, remarks like the following would be shouted forth:—

"Well—thar's whar the grammur man lives that larns 'em Latin and grand-like things—allow we'll oust him yet—he doesn't own little college any how; he's poor as Job's turkey, if it want for that powerful sallury the trustees give him."

Clarence's salary was four hundred dollars per annum!

"Well," bawled out one fellow—"dog my hide if that ain't the furst time I ever seed that big man's door open!—hem!—powerful fine carpet!—(a beautiful rag carpet made by Mrs. C.)—allow, people's eddekashin money *bought* that!"

Even Mr. C.'s gratuitous preaching could not secure him from

[7] Of the ten boys who entered the college, seven or eight were *poor*—many that would not enter were rich.

[8] Hall at first received a salary of $250 a year. In 1827 this was increased to $400 which, if fees from an increase of students made it possible, might rise to as much as $600 in the year.

ill-natured remarks. "Well," said an occasional hearer to another once—"how do y'like that sort a preachin?" "Foo!" was the reply, "I don't want no more sich! I like a man that kin jist read, and then I know it comes from the sperit! he tuk out his goold watch twice to show it, and was so d—mnation proud he wouldn't kneel down to pray!"

But the reader may wish to know how Mr. Clarence got along with "the Few." Well, as the warm weather approached, the "boys and young gentlemen" came to recitation without coats; and, as the thermometer arose, they came without *shoes*——

"What! in the State college? Could your Mr. Clarence not have things ordered with more decency?"

Softly, Mr. Dignity—in a world where our presiding judge, a man of worth and great abilities, presided in court without his coat and cravat, and with his feet modestly reposed on the upper rostrum, thus showing his boot-soles to by-standers and lawyers; where lawyers were stripped and in shirt-sleeves; and where even Governor Sunbeam, in a stump speech, gave blast to his nose pinched between a thumb and finger, and wiped said pinchers afterwards on the hinder regions of his inexpressibles; do you, sir, think our Mr. C., or all eastern dignitaries combined, could have compelled young bushwhackers to wear coats and shoes in recitation rooms? He indeed ventured once as follows:—

"Young *gentlemen*"—(hem!)—"why do you attend recitations without coats and shoes?"

"'Tis cooler, sir!"—with surprise.

"Ay! so it is—perhaps it would be still cooler if you came without your *pantaloons*."

Haw! haw!—by the whole ten.

"And *did* they, Mr. Carlton, come without their indispensables?"

Oh! dear me! no; on the contrary, the young gentlemen were so tickled at our professor's pleasant hint direct, that next day they not only come in their breeches, but also with shoes and coats on! But still, many proper regulations of our friend were distasteful to scholars and parents equally—for instance, the requirement of a written excuse for certain absences. One parent, an upper class Thompsonian doctor, did, indeed, once send a note—but

that was an insolent [9] and peremptory order to Clarence to believe in future his son, without a written excuse! And another person, captain in the *late* war, not only refused to write a note, but he sent a verbal message by his son to the master, viz.—"Charley Clarence, you needn't think of introducing your d—n Yankee tricks out here!"

Yes! yes!—raise your hands, and elevate your eyebrows, good folks. Mr. C. did all that sort of thing too, at first; but he lived long enough with us to get used to matters! The only evil was, that, like the Irish Greek's famous horse that unluckily died, just when he had learned to live without eating,[10] our professor, when he had outlived his prejudices, and abandoned his Yankee ways, fell a victim to veteran cunning and artifice; and was forced, like Aristides, to obey the Ostracism!

CHAPTER XLIII.

"This is some fellow
Who, having been praised for his bluntness, doth affect
A saucy roughness."

* * * *

"What would you have, you curs?"

THE nature of our favourite doctrine—the sovereignty of the people—is but imperfectly understood from theory; and, truly, what importance to the vast majority to be called kings, unless opportunities are afforded to exercise the royal prerogatives?

True, in the constitutions of the twenty-six States, are paper models of republican governments, the purest in nature; such as the monarchical-republic, the oligarchic, the aristocratic, the federal, the democratic, ay, the cheatitive or repudiative, the despotic, the mobocratic, the anarchic, *cum multis aliis*: but what of all this, if the citizen kings cannot be indulged in a little visible, tangible, audible, law-making, law-judging and law-executing?

Now, in the New Purchase, the people universal, the people

[9] How should a steam-doctor know better? *out there*.

[10] That curious art has been revived lately in Great Britain, and is practiced extensively and with great success among the poor.

general, the people special, of every county, town and village, of every sect, religious and irreligious, of every party, political, impolitical, and non-political, were indulged in *bona fide* acts of real rity-dity sovereignty. And each and every part, party, and parcel, lorded it over the whole and over one another; and the whole over the parts and over itself—ay, and every one that did it against the wall, ruled State and the nation, and his neighbour, and then turned round and ruled himself, not in the fear of heaven, but in the fear of the people! The fact is, we did nothing else than rule one another; and none ever even obeyed for fear of disobeying; and hence our public servants (and we kept them sweating) being distracted by opposite instructions from different constituents—(for candidates with us only carried up votes, wishes, &c.)—from Thomas and Richard and Henry and Squire Rag and Major Tagg and Mister Bobtail, and being imperiously ordered to rob Peter to pay Paul, our public servants, poor knaves and honest rascals, would not obey, simply out of reverence and for fear of offending and hurting our feelings!

Here follows a specimen of the people ruling the college and the college ruling the people.

We, the people of the Trustees, for the good of the people general, did resolve this autumn to elect a Professor of Mathematics and advertised accordingly. This of itself enraged the people who set no value on learning, and deemed one small salary a waste of the poor people's education money; but when rumour declared we intended to elect a man nominally a Rat,[1] (Mr. Clarence being also a Rat,) the wrath was roused of the people, religious, and irreligious, of all other sects. This, indeed, was confined to Woodville; for from the very first, we, the people of Woodville and thereabouts, did kindly adopt the State College as ours; and we, therefore, claimed the sole right of superintending the Legislature, the Board of Visitors, the Board of Trustees, the Faculty, proper and improper, the Students, foreign and domestic, the Funds, the Buildings—the everything; and for some time we ordered and regulated, and turned in and out most despotically.

[1] Nickname for a religious sect in the Purchase.

Well, the people having united the peoples in a fixed purpose, viz.—to keep out a Rat, but not having united them in any purpose of putting in anybody else, the people, now sovereign and of many kings, held a meeting up town in the court-house yard; while we, the trustee-people and sovereigns of another sort, were holding our meeting to elect a professor in the prayer-hall of Big College; and then the People's-people, formed under the command of Brigadier Major General Jacobus, Esq., Clerk of Court, Chief Librarian of Woodville Library, and Deputy Post Master under his late Majesty, General Andrew Jackson, marched down in a formidable battalion to give us our orders.

This grand dignitary of so many tails we have just named, was most fit head to the fit body he conducted. He was no inconsiderable a people himself, being very fat and very saucy; nay, as in warm weather he always appeared without coat, vest, cravat, and usually with slouched hat, shoes down at heel on stockingless feet, and one "gallus" hard strained to keep up his greasy and raggy breeches; and as in this costume he strutted everywhere full of swagger and brag, he was *then* the best living and embodied personification of a mistaken, conceited, meddlesome, pragmatical people anywhere to be found. He flourished in that grand era, rotation in office: but by him it was interpreted a rotation out of *one* public office into *another*—yea! even now he actually sustained at once *seven* salaried offices little and big—yea! moreover to these seven tails he added and very commonly exhibited another—the tail of his shirt! Now, one may conceive how our great father of one or more terms looks; one can even imagine how Uncle Sam looks; but who forms approximating conceptions of that proteus sovereign—the People! Believe me, his rowdy majesty, General Jacobus, is as near a likeness, in many essential respects, as can be obtained—but this is digression.[2]

[2] Gen. Jacob Lowe was the man whose portrait is thus held up to posterity,—quite true to life, in the main. Judge D. D. Banta was a youth in college when the second edition of the "New Purchase" appeared (1855). He tells of hearing from Lowe's own lips how Lowe felt when he first read the book. It seems that Gabriel M. Overstreet, of Johnson County (the county from which Judge Banta came) was a student in Bloomington in 1843 when the first edition of the "New Purchase" was issued. Overstreet says that the first knowledge the students had of the

Our honourable Trustees were, as usual, sitting with open doors, and hence were, as heretofore, accommodated with numerous lobby members; and these kept muttering discontent at our doings, and often volunteered remarks in a play-house whisper for our correction and guidance. Dr. Sylvan, however, who anticipated a storm, had contrived to put the vote for Mr. Harwood's election,[3] a little prior to the first faint noise of the coming

---

book came from the interest shown by the professors in the single copy at their disposal. So interested was the professor who had it for reading within a given time that he kept it in his desk and read between recitations, and when classes entered the recitation room the professor would be found reading the book. The new book was in great demand, but for some reason it was not on sale. In some manner the students managed to get a copy, which, so far as Mr. Overstreet knew, was the second copy on the ground. The excitement ran high and so anxious were the boys to know the book's contents that they could not await reading by turns but they met in companies and one of the number would read aloud. To some extent the citizens of the town did likewise; Gen. Jacob Lowe ("Gen. Jacobus") was the chosen reader for a group of citizens. He had a fine sonorous voice and could make himself heard, and being thoroughly acquainted with the times and many of the scenes described was able to indicate the personages meant as he went along. It was twelve years later when Judge Banta heard Lowe describe his feelings when he first read this pen picture of himself. "I was never so mad in my life," said Lowe, "I was too mad to talk, and so I went home thinking all the way how I could have my revenge. But before I went back to town the next morning I saw the ridiculous absurdity of the whole thing and that if I let any one know I was mad the whole town would laugh at me and that I would never hear the last of it, and so I made light of it from that morning on, and it was the other fellows who got laughed at."—Judge D. D. Banta's manuscript Lecture on the New Purchase. How Lowe felt about it must have come to Hall, for he afterwards wrote, "I am happy the Bloomington General has been taken in and done for so well; and by this you may see how true to nature are the pictures and delineations of the New Purchase." The editor's recollection of Lowe in his old age distinctly verifies Hall's racy description of Lowe's dress and personal appearance.

[3] John Hopkins Harney, whose election to the chair of Mathematics in Indiana College is referred to here, was born in Bourbon County, Ky., Feb. 20, 1806. He graduated at Miami University in 1827. Soon after his graduation he walked from Oxford, Ohio, to Bloomington and applied for the position of teacher of Mathematics in the State Seminary. He was elected by the Trustees on May 15, 1827, and this election was confirmed by the Board of Visitors, of which Gov. James B. Ray was a member, on Nov. 2, 1827. Harney was a friend of Hall's and after the college

cataract of turbid waters, and had succeeded in securing this gentleman's unanimous choice—when a considerable hurrahing outside announced the People's-people—and in a moment after, in swaggered his greasy royalty, General Jacobus, followed by as much of the ultimate sovereignty as could squeeze into the room. And then King Slouch commenced as follows:—

"Mr. President and gentlemen of the Board!—hem!—I have the honour to be the orgun of the people—hem!—and by their orders I've come in here, to forbid the election of Mr. Harwood of Kaintuckey, as *our* Professor of Mathematucs—hem!—in the people's collidge—he-e-m!! You'r all servunts of the people and hain't the right no how to give away their edicashion money without thar consent—I say—hem!—as all is not admitted to these here halls of science—he-e-m!! And the people in the inbred, incohesive use of thar indefeesibul native rights, order me thar orgun to say they don't want two teachers of the same religion no how—and I say it—and I say, Mr. President, they say its better to have them of different creeds, and I say that too—for they say they'll watch one another and not turn the students to thar religion and—hem! Yes, the people in their plentitude have met, and they say they don't want no church and state—and I say it; for thar's a powerful heap of danger to let one sect have all the power—and I call on this board to let their historic recollections be—be—recollected—and wasn't thar John Calvin, the moment he got the power, didn't he burn poor Mikul Servetis at the stake—and—and—so ain't it plain if two men here git all the power thar's a beginning of church and state, as that immortal Jefferson says? And who knows if you and me and the people here mayn't be tortered and burn'd yet in a conflagration of fagguts and fire? Who then with this probability——"

Here Dr. Sylvan, our worthy President, interrupted the speaker, the doctor being now only recovered from his surprise; for, veteran as he was in politics, and often as he had known the people essay small overt acts of sovereignty, this affair was so

quarrel in 1831, he resigned his place in Indiana College and became Professor of Mathematics and Astronomy in Hanover College. From 1837 to 1844 he was Editor of the *Louisville Democrat*, a newspaper of wide influence in the West. He died in Louisville, Jan. 26, 1868.

novel and so grandly impudent, that it took him the first half of the harangue to collect himself, and the other to concoct the following judicious compound of decision, sarcasm and blarney:—

"It is with regret, General Jacobus and my respected fellow citizens, I interrupt the eloquent utterance of sentiments so patriotic and so well adapted to excite our disgust and horror at a union of Church and State; but in the present case, I do really believe the danger is not to be apprehended. In the first place, we all know the liberal sentiments of Professor Clarence towards all religious bodies; and in the second place, the gentleman just elected by us before the entrance of your honourable body and organ, is not known to be a member of any communion; and lastly, we Trustees are of six different denominations ourselves, and therefore, as we put in we can also put out, the instant danger is found to threaten the State from our present course. And, fellow-citizens, we shall, I am confident, be quite Argus-eyed over our faculty—but at all events we have gone too far to retrace our steps; for Mr. Harwood is *legally* appointed, and for what we deemed good reasons. And surely no American citizen in this glorious land of equal rights and blood-bought liberties, where the meanest felon has a trial by jury, will contend that an honourable unoffending man of another state—the noble old Kentucky—should be turned out of office—and no accusation against his competency and moral character? Backwoodsmen don't ask *that!*—and they don't think of it. Had this honourable representation come fifteen minutes sooner, *something* might have been done or prevented;—for we are indeed servants of the people—but Mr. Harwood ought now to have time to show himself, and cannot be degraded without an impeachment. And who is ready to impeach a *Kentuckian* because John Calvin or John Anybody else burnt Servetus a hundred years ago?—and that, when it is not even known whether Mr. Harwood himself might not have been roasted in the days of persecution for some heresy mathematical or religious! Fellow citizens, our meeting is adjourned."

Our venerable Congress at Washington sometimes gets into a row, and even breaks up in a riot. And why should it not be so, when many conscript fathers have practised bullyism from early life, and have only gone to the great conservative assembly to do,

on a large scale, dirty things often done before on a small one? Or why, on the other hand, if the reverend young fathers there set us, the people, the example, should any person affect to wonder that we sometimes imitate our law givers? Whether we, the New Purchase people, set or followed the example, need not be determined; but we certainly adjourned to-day in a grand kick-up; which, if described, must be in the pell-mell style of history.

At the word "adjourned," ending Doctor Sylvan's speech, came a violent and simultaneous rush; some pushing towards the door, to get out—some from without into the door, to get in—and some towards the clerk's seat, to seize and destroy the record; but that wary officer, at the same word just named, had quietly slipped the sacred record into his breeches' pocket, the minutes being only recorded with a lead pencil on a quarter sheet of cap paper. Then commenced a hell-a-below, loud enough at first, but which, like a Latin Inceptive, still went on and tended to perfection; being an explosion commingled of growl, curse, hurrah, hiss, stamp, and clap; and then and there and all through the "mass meeting," were Brigadier Major General Jacobus, and our people and the people's people and other people, all huddled and crowded and mixed, and all and every one and each were and was explaining, demanding, denying, do-telling, and wanting to know, some what thus:

"Hurrah for Harwood!—damn him and Clarinse too—ain't the money our'n, that's what I want to know?—I say Doctor, remember next 'lection!—that's the pint—you lie, by the lord Harry! —let me out, blast your eyes!—it ain't—it tis—let us in, won't you?—do tell—General Jacobus ought to have his nose pulled—he didn't burn him—don't tell me—pull it if you dare—he burnt hisself—go to the devil—no patchin' to him—powerful quick on the trigger—Calvin—get up petition to legislature—rats—didn't I say we ought to get down sooner?—faggots—Harwood ain't—gunpowder—darn'd clever fellow—Servetus—hurrah for *hic haec hoc!*—let's out—give 'em more money—let's in—is the board to be forced?—get out o' my way—fair trial— don't blast—answer that—I know better—'tain't—'tis—hold *your* jaw—whoo!—shoo! —hiss—hinyow—bowwow—rumble—grumble—Sylvan—Clarinse Jacobus—Harwood Servetus"—&c. &c., and away rolled majesty,

till the noise in the distance was like the grum mutter of retiring thunder!

How awfully grand and solemn a little people in the swell of arrogated supremacy! But we saw King Mob to greater advantage next year; which sight shall be duly set before our readers. Meanwhile we shall take a pleasant rural excursion in the the following chapter, by way of recreating after our toils in behalf of learning.

CHAPTER XLIV.

"We still have slept together,
Rose at an instant, learn'd, play'd, eat together."

* * * * * *

"——Are not these woods
More free from peril than the envious court?"

READER!

"Well, what now?"

Will you go with us? Come, surely Tippecanoe will arouse you; and although we have miles of dark, tangled, and, in places, almost untrodden forests to pass; although we shall ford and swim creeks, swollen from recent rains, and where a blundering horse would plunge the rider into rapid and whirling waters; and although some inconveniences and customs will be found inconsistent with steamboats and rail road journeys, yet who will not risk all to stand on the battle field of the brave, amid the sadness of its solitary and far-distant prairie!

"*Very* eloquent!—but, Mr. Carlton, only think of the *mud*."

Yes, dear reader, but the *girls* are to go along.

"Girls!"

Yes, and very pretty and intelligent ones too—real lady Hoosiers.

"Are you in earnest? Who are they?"

The young ladies of Miss Emily Glenville's Woodville Female Institute.

"Oh!—ay!—I had forgot your school—what then?"

Why, it is our vacation, and myself with one or two other gentlemen are going to escort the girls home. Seven of the pupils belong to wealthy and respectable families in the north, and one or two live very near to Tippecanoe.

"Heigho;—out of compliment to the ladies we go; but how long will you be yet?"

Oh, we shall get through after a while. "No lane," you know, &c. Of course then you consent.

Well, our party consisted of eleven persons—the seven girls, the father and brother of one girl, and myself and young Mr. Frank, of Woodville, who, like myself, wished to see the world. To carry us were precisely ten horses and a half, the fractional creature being a dwarf pony, an article or noun, which young B——k, the brother rode, like a velocipede, and which, by pressing the toes of boots against hard and hilly places in the path, could be aided by pushing. And thus, also, the rider could a *sorter* stand and go, like wheels in motion, at once; and all that would greatly relieve the tedium of monotonous riding. The special use of the pony was manifested in fording mudholes, quicksands, quagmires, marshes, high waters, and the like. In vain did the rider pull up his limbs;[1] in vain shrink away up towards the centre of his saddle—up followed the cream-coloured mud in beech swamps, the black mud and water in bayous, the black mud itself in walnut and sugar lands, or the muddy water in turbid creeks and rivers, and the rider became *deeply* interested in the circulating medium.

But what a contrast to a stage coach, to say nothing of a car; ten horses and upwards to carry eleven people; And how I do wish you could have seen us set out! Dear oh, dear! the scampering, and tearing, and winnowing, and kicking up, and cocking of ears, as the quadrupeds were "being" rid up to the rack! and then the clapping on of horse-blankets and saddles, male and female, croopers and circingles and bridles, double and single! What a drawing of girths! What a fixing and unfixing and refixing of saddle-bags! What a hanging of "fixins" themselves, done up in red handkerchiefs on the horns of the gentler sex saddles! And then the girls—like the barbarians in Cæsar's Com-

[1] Lower limbs here, in contradistinction to upper ones.

mentaries in one battle, they seemed to be every where at once—up stairs, down stairs, on the stairs, in the closet under the stairs! They were in the house, out of the house, in the yard, at the door, by the horses! And ah, how they did ask questions and get answers. "Where's my shawl?" "Is this it?" "Did nobody see my basket?" "I didn't." "Who's got my album?" "Mr. Frank." "Will some body fasten my fixens?" "He ain't here." "Won't nobody carry this?" and so on through all the bodies.

The animals were now all harnessed, and stood comparatively quiet, except an occasional impatient stamp, or an active and venomous switch of a tail: the bustle, too, had subsided, and all had come to that silent state when no more questions can be asked, but all are waiting for some one to begin the—farewell. And then came that sad word, amid gushing tears—mid sobs and kisses—for with some "the schooling" was finished, and "who could tell whether ever more should meet" those sprightly, happy, sweet companions!

But soon followed the uproar of mounting; and with that *seemed* to pass all sorrow; and yet so painful had been the last few moments, that an excuse was needed for saying and doing something lively. Of course we all said a great many smart things, or what passed for such, in the way of compliment, raillery and repartee; and we guessed and reckoned and allowed and foretold the most contrary matters about the weather, and the roads, and the waters, and even about our fates through the whole of our coming lives. In the meanwhile horse after horse was paraded towards the block, each receiving extra jerks, and some handsome slaps and kicks on the off flank, to make him wheel into position, when next moment away he scampered with a side-way rider, in trot, shuffle, pace, or canter, according to his fancy, till all the lady riders were on the saddles, and then Mr. B——k, sen., and myself riding in advance, he shouted, "Come on, girls—we're off."

And *off* it was—amidst the giggling of girls, and the laughter of neighbours, nodding good byes with their heads, or shaking them out of handkerchiefs, from doors and windows; and also the boisterous farewells of some two dozen folks that had helped us

fix. *Off* it was, some at a hard trot, some at a round gallop, and others at a soft pace or shuffle, the animals snorting, squeeling, and winnowing—sometimes six abreast, sometimes two, sometimes all huddled like a militia cavalry training; and then all in Indian file, one by one, with yards of space between us! Oh! the squeezing of lower limbs against horse rumps!—the kicking and splattering of mud!—the streaming forth of ill-secured kerchiefs and capes! Oh! the screeching! shouting! laughing! shaking! What flapping of saddleskirts! What walloping of saddle-bags! Away with stages!—steamers!—cars! Give me a horse and the life, activity and health of Hoosiers and Hoosierinas let loose all at once in the whirligig storm and fury of that morning's starting!

We soon degenerated into slow trot, and finally into a fast walk, with episodial riding to scare a flock of wild turkies, or add wings to the flight of a deer; till we all became at last so shaken down and settled in our saddles as to seem each a compound of man (☞ *homo*) and horse. Yet for hours we kept up talk of all kinds. Yea! we halloed—we quizzed—we laughed! Ay! we talked seriously too—for no one rides through our grand woods any more than he sails forth on the grand waters, and feels not solemn! And we even talked *religiously*—more so than most readers would care to hear! Lively, indeed, we were—but God even *then* was in our thoughts; and some of that happy company were then, and are yet, ornaments of the Christian world—some are in heaven! Yes, then as now, we often passed, as is the case with the joyous, the frank-hearted, the middle class,[2] and, in an instant, from laughter to tears.

No halt was made for dinner: it was handed round on horseback. A piece, or half a piece of ham, boxed neatly between two boards of corn-bread, and held delicately—as possible—between the finger and thumb of an attendant, was thus presented for acceptance. Yet not always was it easy to take the proffered dainties; since often the horse, out of sheer affectation, or because of a sly kick or switch from an unseen quarter, would, at

[2] To that we belong, and hope we always shall:—"Give me neither poverty nor riches."

the instant of captation, jump aside, or leap forward, and verify the proverb—"many a slip between the cup and lip."

Towards evening it was heard that Slippery River was falling, but could not be forded; and hence it was determined to stay all night in a cabin several miles this side, in expectation of our being able to ford in the morning. We were, of course, received by our friends with open hearts, and entertained in the most approved backwoods' style,—the only awkwardness being that beds could be furnished but for four of our party. As some, therefore, must sleep on the floor, it was unanimously voted that all should share alike in the *hardship* and frolic of a puncheon's night's rest; and hence, in due season, all hands were piped to convert our supper-room into a grand bed-chamber. And first, the floor was swept; secondly, our blankets were spread on it; thirdly, over these horse-cloths was put a good rag carpet; and, lastly, in a line were ranged saddle-bags and valises, interspersed with other bolsters and pillows stuffed with feathers and rags; and then, the fire being secured, we all began to undress——

"Oh! goodness! Mr. Carlton!—girls! and all?"

Girls and all, my dear.

"I vow then, I will never marry and go to a New Purchase? But did the ladies really divest—hem!—before—the—the——"

To be sure.

"What! take off all the usual——"

Oh! that I cannot say. Western gentlemen never peep. Besides the gentlemen took off only coats and boots; and *intelligent* ladies everywhere always know how to act according to necessity.

Our order of "reclinature," as Doctor Hexagon would here doubtless say, was as follows: Mr. B——k, sen., reclined first, having on his outside next the door, his son, and on the inside, his daughter; then the other girls, one after another, till all were finished; then his modesty, Mr. C., who, having a wife at home, was called, by courtesy to suit the occasion, an old man; and then, outside him, and next the other door young Mr. Frank——

"I never!" [3]

——and then after a little nearly inaudible whispering, bursting

[3] What! never read the story of Boaz and Ruth?

at short intervals into very audible giggles, the hush of the dark wilderness came upon us—and—an—a—

"What?"

Hey!—oh!—ah!—I beg pardon—I think we must have been asleep!

* * * * * *

After breakfast our friend Mr. B——k, sen., offered an earnest prayer, in which thanks were returned for past mercies and favours, and supplication made for protection during the prospective perils of the day; and in an hour after we were within sight, and hearing too, of the sullen and angry flood.

The waters had, indeed, fallen in a good degree, and they were still decreasing, yet no person, a stranger to the West, could have looked on that foaming and eddying river leaping impetuous over the rocky bed, and have heard the echoes of its many thunders calling from cliff to cliff, and from one dark cavern to another in the forest arched over the water,—no inexperienced traveller, all sign of hoof and wheel leading to the ford obliterated, could have supposed that our party, and mostly very young girls, were seriously preparing to cross that stream on our horses! But either that must be, or our path be retraced; and sobered, therefore, although not intimidated, we made ready for the perilous task. The older and more resolute girls were seated on the sure-footed horses, and all their dresses were properly arranged, and all loose cloaks and clothes carefully tied up, that, in case of accident, nothing might entangle the hands or feet. Several little girls were to be seated behind the gentlemen, while a loose horse or two was left to follow. We gentlemen riders were also to ride between two young ladies, to aid in keeping their horses right, to seize a rein on emergencies, and to encourage the ladies, in case they showed any symptoms of alarm.

Things ready, we all rode boldly to the water's edge; where a halt was called, till Mr. B.——k and Mr. C. should go foremost and try the ford. And now, dear reader, it may be easy to ford Slippery River in this book, and maybe Mr. C. has contrived to seem courageous like—but that morning, at first sight of that ugly water, he did secretly wish it had been bridged, and feel—that is—wished all safe over; and possibly had he been favoured with a

few moments' more reflection, he might have been rather scared —yet just then, souse went Mr. B. up to his saddle-skirts, seeming a man on a saddle with a tail streaming out horizontally, and and then came his voice thus:—

"Come on, Carlton!—come on!"

"Ay! ay! sir—I'm in—souse—splash! Oho! the water's in my boots!"

"Hold up your legs!—why don't you?"

"Forgot it, Mr. B.—don't care now—can't get any wetter."

N. B. None, save born and bred woodsmen, can keep the limbs properly packed and dry on the horse neck, in deep fords: naturalized woodmen never do it either gracefully or successfully. I have myself vainly tried a hundred times: but at the first desperate plunge and lurch of the quadruped, I have always had to unpack the articles and let them drop into the water—otherwise I should have dropped myself.

Mr. B. and myself rode around and into the deepest places, satisfying ourselves and the rest, that with due caution and fortitude the ford was practicable—or *nearly* so: and then I returned for the girls, while Mr. B. rode down and stationed himself in the middle river about twenty-five yards below the ford proper, to intercept, if possible, any article or person falling from or thrown by a blundering horse. Having myself been in the deepest water, although not the most rapid, and knowing that much depended on my firmness and care, my sense of personal danger was lost in anxiety for my precious charge; and I re-entered the perilous flood with the girls with something like a determination, if necessary, to save their lives rather than my own.

Several of these, from the first, utterly refused all assistance; they now sat like queens of the chivalric age—seeming, occasionally, tiny boats trimmed with odd sails and tossing mid the foam, as their horses rose and sunk over the roughness of the rocky bottom! The other girls, shutting their eyes to avoid looking at the seeming dangers, and also to prevent swimming of the head, held the horn of the saddle with a tenacious grasp, and surrendered the horses to the guidance of the escorts.

On reaching the middle of the river, here some eighty yards wide, the depth had, indeed, decreased to about two feet; but

then the rocks being more, and larger and rougher, the current was raging among them—a miniature of the Niagara Rapids. Here was I seized with a momentary perplexity. By way of punishing the incipient cowardice, however, I checked my own horse and that of the trembling girl next me, and thus remaining, forced my eyes to survey the whole really terrific scene, and to comtemplate a cataract of waters thundering in an unbroken sheet over a ledge of rocks thirty feet high, and a short distance above the ford. And having thus compelled myself in the very midst of the boiling sea, to endure its surges, we proceeded cautiously and lesisurely, till with no other harm than a good wetting, especially to my boots and upwards, and a little palpitation of the heart, all came safe to land.

And then the chattering; and how we magnified ourselves! The charges and denials too!—"Mary what makes you so pale?" —"Pshaw!—I'm not—I was not scared a bit!"—"Nor me neither—" "Ha! ha! ha!—you had your eyes shut all the time!" —"Oh! Mr. Carlton had I?" "Well"—said he—"we must not tell tales out of school: beside I was half *afraid* I should get *scared* myself."

"You! Mr. Carlton"—said Mr. B.—"well it may be so; but without flattery, you brought the girls over about as well as I could have done it myself—why, you were as cool as a woodsman."

"Well after that praise, Mr. Blank"—(for that is the name)— "I mean to set up for a real genuine Hoosier."

Reader! I did not deserve such praise: but as to being "cool," there was no mistake—only think of the cold water in my boots and elsewhere!

Inquiry was now made about the pony: and that was answered by a general "Haw! haw! haw! hoo! hoo! hoo! he! he! he!" and so through the six cases—and mingled with the exclamations "look! look!"—"down thare! down thare!"

We of course looked; and about thirty yards below the landing, was pony, or rather pony's head, his body and tail being invisible; but whether hippopotamus-like he walked on the bottom, or was actually swimming, was uncertain. But there he was; and, by the progression of his ears, he was manifestly making headway pretty fast towards our side; although ever and

anon, by the sudden dousing of his ears, he had either plunged into water deeper than his expectation, or been momentarily upset by the current. By this time our two young gentlemen had got opposite to pony and were waiting to assist at his toilette on his emerging;—for his saddle and bridle, &c., had been all brought over on a vacated steed. The three soon rejoining us, we all, in health and with grateful hearts and good spirits, were again dashing on, wild and independent Tartars, through our own loved forests.

But before we could reach our quarters this night, Nut Creek was to be passed, too deep to be forded, and having neither bridge nor scow! it was to be done—by canoe! and travelling by the canoe line has very little amusement, although abundance of danger and trouble and excitement.

The canoe, in the present case, was a log ten feet long and eighteen inches wide and hacked, burned, and scraped, to the depth of a foot: and it was tolerably well rounded to a *point* at each end, being however, destitute of keel or rudder. It was indeed, wholly unlike a fairy skiff found in poetry or Scott's Novels, or in the engravings of annuals bound in cloth and gold and reposing on centre tables. Nor was it either classical or Indian. It differed from a bark-canoe as a wooden shoe from a black morocco slipper! Either nature, or a native, had begun a hog-trough to hold swill and be snouted: but its capacities proving better than expectation—a little extra labour had chopped the thing into a log-boat!

Well—into this metamorphosed log was now to be *packed* a most precious load. To one end went first, Mr. Blank, senr. with a paddle; then were handed along, one by one, the trembling girls, who sitting instantly on the bottom of the trough and closing their eyes, held to its sides with hands clenched as for life; and then followed Mr. C. filling up the few inches of remaining space, and for the first time in his days holding a canoe paddle! and then at the cry "let go!" our two junior gentlemen on the bank relaxed their hands and our laden craft was at the mercy of the flood!

Many a boat had I rowed on the Delaware and the Schuylkill, —often a skiff on the Ohio,—ay! and poled and set over many a scow: but what avail that civilized practice, in propelling for

the first time in one's life a hollow log, and with a small paddle like a large mush stick?—and across a raging torrent in a gloomy wilderness? Was it so wonderful my end went round?—and more than once! Could I *help* it? Was it even a wonder I looked solemn?—grew dizzy?—and at last quit paddling altogether? But it *was* a wonder I did not *upset* that vile swine thing, and plunge all into the water—perhaps into death! and yet we all reached, by the skill of Mr. Blank, our port in safety.

The horses in the meanwhile had been stripped, and three or four trustworthy ones released from their bridles to swim over by themselves: and so we made ready to ferry over the remaining animals and all the baggage, not, indeed at one, but several trips. The trust-worthy and more sensible creatures were led by the mane, or the nose, or driven with switches, and pelted with clods to the edge of the creek; where they were partly coaxed, and partly pushed into the flood, whence rising from the plunge, they swam snorting to the far side, and landing, continued cropping about till wanted.

The less accommodating creatures were one at a time managed thus: Mr. Blank, senr. took a station at that end of the canoe, which when dragged round by the horse would become the stern, to guide and steer; and Mr. C. twice, and Mr. Frank and young Blank each once, was seated in the prow that was to be, and held the rope or bridle attached at the other end to the horse's head: then, all ready, the creature pulled by the person in the canoe and pelted, beat, slapped and pushed by the two on land took the "shoote;"—in this case a plunge direct over head and ears into water a little over nine feet deep! If this did not drag under or upset the log, that was owing to the—(hem!) dexterity and presence of mind and so forth, of the steersman—and the man at the bridle end! But when the animal arose and began to snort and swim ahead!—oh! sirs, then was realized and enjoyed all ever fabled about Neptune and his dolphins! or Davy Crockett and his alligators! What if you have a qualm at first!—that is soon lost in the excitement of this demi-god sailing! It is even grand! to cross a perilous flood on a log harnessed to a river horse! and with the rapidity of a comet, and the whirl and splash of a steamer! No wonder our Western people do often feel contempt for the tender nurslings of the East! And is it

not likely that the fables about sea-cars, and water-gods, originated when men lived in the woods, dieted on acorns, and recreated themselves with this horse and log navigation? The hint may be worth something to the editors of Tooke's Pantheon.

* * * * *

In an hour and a half we reached our second night's lodging place; and next day, at noon, the girls being committed to the junior gentlemen to escort to Sugartown, the residence of Mr. Blank, he and the author took the episodial journey, described in the following chapter.

CHAPTER XLV.

"Shaking his trident, urges on his steeds,
Who with two feet beat from their brawny breasts
The foaming billow; but their hinder parts
Swim, and go smooth against the curling surge."

We parted from our young folks, at an obscure trace, leading Mr. B. and Mr. C. away to the left towards Big Possum Creek; along which, somewhere in the woods, Mr. Blank expected to meet an ecclesiastical body, of which he was a member.

The spot was found late that night; but as yet no delegates had appeared, and when next day at three o'clock P. M., a single clergyman appeared, jaded and muddy, and reported the waters as too high for members in certain directions to come at all, the whole affair was postponed till the subsidence of the flood; or, it was adjourned till dry weather!

Mr. Blank being an officer of the general government, and having important matters demanding his immediate attention, now took me aside, and began as follows:—

"Mr. Carlton, do you want to try a little more backwood's life?"

"Why?"

"Because, if possible, I should like to reach my house to-night."

"To-night!!—why 'tis half-past three! and your house is at least thirty-five miles——"

"Yes, by the trace, up Big Possum—but in a straight line through the woods 'tis not over twenty-five miles."

"But there is no road?"

"I don't want any; the sun is bright, and by sun-down, we shall strike a new road laid out last fall; and *that* I can follow in the night."

"I have never, Mr. B. swum a horse; and I confess I'm a *leetle* timid; and we cannot expect even canoes where there are no settlements——"

"Oh! never fear, I'll go ahead; beside, Big Possum is all that is very seriously in the way; and I think it will *hardly* swim us now—come, what do you say—will you go?"

"Well—let's see; twenty-five miles—no road, no settlement, won't *quite* swim, maybe—new road in the dark—pretty fair for a tyro, Mr. Blank; but I can't learn sooner; I'll go, sir—let us be off at once then."

Our friends expressed some surprise, and used some dehortation; but the bold, energetic, and cautious character of Mr. B. was well known, and hence no great fears were either expressed or felt for our safety. Accordingly, after a hasty kind of dinner-supper, we were mounted, and started away in the fashion of boys' foot races, prefaced by the *formula*—"are you saddled?—are you bridled??—whip!—start!—and Go-o!!"

Big Possum was soon reached; and as there was no ford established by law or custom, it was to be forded at a venture. My friend sought, indeed, not for a place less deep apparently, but for one less impeded by bushes and briars, and then in he plunged, "accoutred as he was, and bade me follow." And so, indeed, I did boldly, and promptly; for my courage was really so modest as to need the stimulus of a blind and reckless conduct. Hence, all I knew was a "powerful heap" of water in my boots again, and an uneasy wet sensation in the saddle-seat[1]—with a curious sinking of the horses "hinder parts," as if he kicked at something and could not hit it—and then a hard scramble of his fore legs in the treacherous mud of a bank; and then this outcry of Mr. Blank, as he turned an instant in his saddle to watch my emersion:—

"Well done! Carlton! well done! You'll be a woodsman yet! Come, keep up—the worst is over."

[1] I hope the Magazines won't be hard on the grammar here—it is so great a help to our delicacy—a *double intender* like.

Reader! I *do* think praise is the most magical thing in nature! In this case it nearly dried my inexpressibles! And on I followed, consoling myself for the other water in the boots, by singing—"possum up a gum tree!"

"Hulloo! Mr. B. how are you steering? by the *moss?*"

"No—by the *shadows.*"

"Shadows! how's that?"

"Our course is almost North East—the sun is nearly West—so cutting the shadows of the trees at the present angle, we'll strike the road, this rate, about sun-set."

I had travelled by the moss, a good general guide, the north and north-west sides of trees, having more and darker moss than the others; I had gone by a compass in a watch key—by blazes—by the under side of leaves recently upturned, a true Indian trace, as visible to the practiced eye as the warm scent to a hound's nose—and by the sun, moon, or stars; I had, in dark days, gone with comrades, who by keeping some fifty yards apart in a line, could correct aberrations; but never had I thought of our present simple and infallible guide!

Man maybe, as some think, very low in the intellectual scale, and yet he has *one* mark of divine resemblance—he always is in search of simple agents and means, and when found, he uses them in producing the greatest effects. Witness here man's contrivances for navigating through the air and the waters, and for crossing deserts and solitudes! Laugh if you will, but I do confess that as we bounded along that beautiful sunny afternoon and evening, I felt how like gods we availed ourselves of reason, in that wilderness without squatters, without blazes, without dry leaves, having no compass, and indifferent to moss; ay, and I smiled at the grim trees, while we cut athwart their black shadows at the proper angle, and heard from den and ravine and cliff the startled echoes crying out in amazement, in answering clatter and clang of hoofs and clamour of human voices!

For many miles the land was low and level, and mostly covered with water in successive pools, seeming, at a short distance, like parts of one immense lake of the woods! These pools were rarely more than a few inches deep, unless in cavities where trees had been torn up by their roots, and such holes were easily avoided by riding around the prostrate tops. My friend had

not expected quite so much water; for he now called out at intervals—

"Come on! Carlton! we mustn't be caught here in the dark—the sun's getting low—can you keep up?"

"Ay—ay—go on!—go on!"

And then, after every such exhortation and reply, as if all past trotting had been walking, away, away we splashed, not kicking up a dust, but a mimic shower of aqueous particles, and many a smart sprinkle of mud, that rattled like hail on the leaves above, and the backs and shoulders below! Never did I believe how a horse can go!—at least through mud and water! True, I did often think of "the merciful man, merciful to his beast!"—but I thought in answer, that hay and oats were as scarce in the swamp as hog and hominy; and hence, that for all our sakes we had better *bestir* matters a little extra for an hour or two, that all might get to "entertainment for man and horse."

Hence, finally, we gave up all talking, singing humming, and whistling, and all conjecturing and wishing; and set in to plain, unostentatious hard riding, kicking and whipping, our respective "critturs" so heartily as to leave no doubt somewhere under their hides, of our earnestness and haste; and, therefore, about half an hour after sunset, we gained or *struck* the expected road, where, although not yet free from the waters, we had no more apprehension of losing the course.

This road was, in truth, a new new road; and not like some new new roads, new theatres and so forth that have had a patent for immortality and been fresh with youth for half a century.[2] And, happily, our road had never been cut up by a wagon, being only an opening twelve yards wide, full of stumps, and for a few miles ahead, full of water. Without a fixed purpose, therefore, we could not wander from the partially illuminated and comparatively unimpeded way; and hence twilight as it was, on we splattered and splashed in all the glory and plenitude of mud-hail, and dirt-coloured rain.

At last we re-entered the dry world—a high and rolling country. As it was, however, then profoundly dark, our concluding

[2] However, new books now-a-days are exempt from the remark—being no more than literary fungi. Our fathers liked *stale* new things—the sons prefer new things that *have a smell* and die.

five miles were done in a walk, slow, solemn, and funereal; till at half past ten o'clock that night we dismounted or disembarked, wet, weary, and hungry, at Mr. B.'s door: and there we were more than welcomed by his family and all our boys and girls snug and safe from the late perils of woods and waters.

CHAPTER XLVI.

"Slowly and sadly we laid him down
From the field of his fame, fresh and gory;
We carved not a line, we raised not a stone,
But we left him alone with his glory."

At the end of a week's visit we left Sugartown for Tippecanoe: but with a very diminished party. It consisted of one young lady, the two young gentlemen, myself, and other four, horses. The lady, Miss Charille, lived twenty-five miles to the north, and within ten miles of Tippecanoe. The young fellows accompanied out of gallantry, and to visit with me the field.

Being in a hurry, I shall not say how, in fording and swimming Sweet Creek, *my* head became dizzy, till my horse seemed to rush sideways up the stream—and how, spite of all practice and contrary resolutions, I felt sick and let down my limbs into the water, while Mr. B., who came to *see* us safe over, kept crying out, "Stick to your horse—don't look at the water—look at the bank!" Nor shall I tell how, in crossing a prairie, we saw, oh! I don't know how many deer!—nor how we started up prairie fowls, hens and roosters, and wished we had guns!—yes, and saw prairie wolves too, a cantering from us over the plain! And I shall not narrate how in crossing one wet prairie, we were decoyed by some pretty, rich, green grass, into a morass!—and how Miss Charille's horse stuck fast, and struggling, pitched her into the mire!—and how she was more scared than hurt, and worse muddied than either! I should like to tell about the tall grass in places, but I hasten to say, that early in the evening we arrived at Mr. Charille's; that we were cordially received; that we got supper in due season, and then went to bed in western style, all in one room: the beds here nearly touching in places,

but ingeniously separated by extemporary curtains of frocks and petticoats, and on a side of *my* bed, by two pairs of modest and respectable corduroy breeches. Fastidious folks, that smell at essences and flourish perfumed cambric, I know would have laid awake, curling their noses at the articles, but sensible ones in such cases go quietly to sleep; while men of genius are even captivated with the romance.

"Romance!—what, a curtain of corduroy thinging-bobs?"

Yes, corduroy breeches modestly hung as wall between ladies and gentlemen, reposing amid the solemn vastness of a prairie! If *that* is not romance, pray what is? To sleep alone in a plastered chamber, with a lock on the door, blinds to the windows, washstand, toilette, and so on, is very comfortable—very civilized—but surely not very romantic. And if strangeness is a constituent of romance, could any fix and fixtures be contrived stranger than ours?

However like a *sensible* body, I went soon and quietly to sleep, and was quickly in spirit lost in the land of shadows and dreams: and having a fine capacity for dreaming, I had many visions, till at last came one of my pet dreams—a winged dream! Then, lifted on pinions fastened some where about me, I went sailing in the air over the wide expanse of the meadow world; then, careering in a black tempest and hurricane, far above the bowing and crashing trees of the forest—and then suddenly descending near a mighty swollen river, I was deprived in some mysterious way of the wings! Here I lay stretched on a bed, while the form of that venerable quadruped, my dear nameless old friend, a little larger than life, backed up and became harnessed to the foot of the couch, and the dwarf pony began with his hinder parts to push against the head-board and I was just a-launching into the waters, when down dropped both the steeds, and commenced to snort with so tremendous a tempest of noise as to wake me! I rubbed my eyes and smiled—but is it possible?—hark!—am I still dreaming? What is that beyond the corduroys in the adjoining bed? Dear, oh dear! can that be Dr. Charille snoring?

During the week spent at Mr. Blank's his lady had once said to me,—

"Mr. Carlton, you will not sleep any at Dr. Charille's."

"Not sleep any—why?"

"His snoring will keep you awake."

"Never fear—I can sleep in a thunder storm."

"So I thought. But when lately he visited here, he insisting on sleeping alone in the passage, which we not permitting, when his snoring began, sure enough, as he himself pleasantly predicted, nobody else could sleep."

This conversation now recurred, when that amazing snoring formed and then destroyed my dream! What a relief, if young Mr. Frank and I, who slept together, could have laughed! One might have ventured, indeed, with impunity, during any paroxysm of snoring, if one could have quit when it subsided; for the most honest cachination must have been unheard in the uproar of the Doctor's nasal trumpetings.

How shall we so write as to give any correct idea of the performance? Pitiful, indeed, it began, like a puppy's whine; but directly its tone passed into an abrupt, snappish, mischievous, and wicked snort; and then into a frightful tornado of windy sleep; after which, in a few minutes, it subsided, and suddenly ceased, as if the doctor had made a successful snap and swallowed it! If this description be not satisfactory, I hope the reader will send for Robert Dale Owen, who, knowing how to represent morals and circumstances by diagrams, may succeed in the same way at setting forth snoring; but such is beyond our power.

The doctor evidently worked by the job, from his earnestness and haste; and certainly he did do in any five minutes of a paroxysm, vastly more and better than all of us combined could have done the whole night. Happily any sound, regularly repeated, becomes a lullaby; and hence he that had snored me awake, snored me asleep again; but never can I forget that amazing, startling, and exhilatory nasal solo! That nose could have done snoring parts in a somnambula, and would have roused up the drowsy hearers better than the clash of brass instruments!

* * * * * *

After an early breakfast, the two youngsters and myself set off on horse-back for Tippecanoe; intending, as the field was only ten miles, to return, if possible, in the evening to Dr. Charille's.

The day was favorable, and our path led usually through prairies, where awe is felt at the grandeur of the wild plains

stretching away sometimes with undulations, but oftener with unbroken smoothness, to meet the dim horizon. Yet one is frequently surprised and delighted there, with views of picturesque meadows, fringed with thickets intervening, and separating the primitive pasturages as in the golden age! The green and flowery meads seemed made for flocks and herds: and imagination easily created, under the shade of trees, shepherds and shepherdesses, with crooks and sylvan reeds! It heard the sound of pipes!—the very tones of thrilling and strange voices!

Then we seemed to approach a country of modern farms, where the gopher hills resembled hay-cocks awaiting the wagon! and countless wild plums laden with rich and fragrant fruit recalled the Eastern orchards! Alas! our inconsistency! then I, who a while since looked with rapture to the sun-set and longed for the West, now looked to the sun-rise and sighed for the East—the far East! And why not? There was the home of my orphan boyhood! there had I revelled, and without care in the generous toils of the harvest!—the binding of sheaves!—the raking of hay—the hay-mow!—the stack-yard! There had I snared rabbits—trapped muskrats—found hen's nests—laid up walnuts and shell barks! Ay! there had I fished with pin-hooks, and caught in a little, dark, modest brook, more roach and gudgeon than the fellow with his store-hook with a barbed point! And then the sliding down hills of ice on our own home-made sleds!—and upsetting!—and rolling to the bottom! Yes! yes! after all, those were the halcyon days! And so for a time how keen that morning the pangs of a desolate heart as I realized the immense solitudes around me!

We had been directed to cross the river at a new town, which, on reaching, was found to contain one log-house half finished, and one tent belonging to a Canadian Frenchman, and some Indians. And yet, before we left the New Purchase, this Sproutsburgh [1] had become a village to be seen from a distance, and not many years after contained fourteen *retail* stores!—a specimen of our *wholesale* growth in the West. But to me an object of great interest was a tall young Indian, dressed in a composite mode, partly barbarian, partly civilized. His pantaloons were of blue cloth, and he wore a roundabout of the same; while his small feet were

[1] This city was probably La Fayette.

tastefully clad with sumptuously wrought moccasins, and his head encircled with a woollen or rain-beaver hat, banded with a broad tin belt, and garnished with a cockade! He was seemingly about eighteen years old; and by way of favour he consented to ferry us over the water. And now, reader, here hast thou a fair token that this work is true as—most history; and not more extravagant than our puerile school histories for beginners:[2] I resist the temptation of having ourselves skiffed over in a bark canoe! For, alas! we crossed in an ugly scow; and it moved by a pole!

Yet was it nothing, as I held my horse, to look on that half reclaimed son of the forest, while he urged our rude flat-boat across the tumultuating waters of a river with an Indian name—Wabash! and we on our way to an Indian battle field—Tippecanoe!

On the far bank we galloped into one of many narrow traces along the river, and running through mazy thickets of undergrowth; and shortly, spite of our many directions and cautions, quite as bepuzzling as the paths themselves, we were lost; having followed some deer or turkey trail till it miraculously disappeared, the animal being there used to jump off, or the bird to fly up! Then, and on like occasions, we put in towards the river, and when in sight or hearing of its waters, sometimes without and sometimes with a "blind path," we kept up stream the best we could. A blind path has that name because it tries the eyes and often requires spectacles to find it; or because one is in constant jeopardy of having the eyes blinded or struck out by unceremonious limbs, bushes, branches, and sprays.

Recent high water had formed many extemporary lagoons, and quagmires, which forced us often away from the river bank, that we might get round these sullen and melancholy lakes; although, after all our extra riding, we commonly appeared to have gone farther and fared worse and hence, at last, we crossed wherever the impediment first offered. Once a muddy ravine presented itself; and as the difficulty seemed less than usual,

[2] The present age is that of beginnings. Hence school-books are usually all for beginners; and it requires a wheel-barrow for a scholar now instead of a satchel. Things are also *ended* and *finished* but not *continued* and *done*.

we began our crossing with little or no circumspection,—and yet it was, truly, a most dangerous morass! Happily, we entered a few yards below the worst spot, and had creatures used to floundering through beds of treacherous and almost bottomless mire.

I had small space to notice my comrades, for my noble and spirited animal, finding in an instant the want of a solid spot, by instinct exerted her entire strength in a succession of leaps so sudden and violent as soon to displace the rider from the saddle; and when she gained *terra firma,* that rider was on her neck instead of back. A leap more would have freed her neck of the incumbrance, and our author would have either sunk or have done his own floundering. He stuck to the neck, not by skill, but for want of sufficient time to fall off! Having now opportunity to look round, we saw one young gentleman wiping the mud from his eyes nose, ears and mouth—proof that all his senses had been open; and the other we saw stand, indeed, but very much like a man that had dismounted hastily and not altogether purposely,—he was on all fours! The three horses were sorely panting and trembling; while the bosom of the quagmire was regaining its placidity after the late unusual agitation, and in a few moments had become calm and deceitful as policy itself when for the *people* it has sacrificed its *friends!* [3]

And yet, where we had crossed, the mire after all was not so *very* deep—it did not, we were told, average more than *five* feet! But, two rods above and one below, the quaggery required a pole to touch its bottom some fifteen feet long! And this we ascertained by trial, and also from the squatter at whose cabin we halted a moment, just one mile below—the Field.

Our windings, however, brought us to a sight mournful and solemn—a coffin in which rested an Indian babe! This rude coffin was supported in the crotch of a large tree, and secured from being displaced by the wind, being only a rough trough dug out with a tomahawk, and in which was deposited the little one, and having another similar trough bound down over the body with strips of papaw.

Sad seemed the dreamless sleep of the poor innocent so separate

[3] A reference to his own displacement in the College to allay popular clamor, as alleged.

from the graves of its fathers and the children of its people! Mournful the voice of leaves whispering over the dead in that sacred tree! The rattling of naked branches there in the hoarse winds of winter!—how desolate! And yet if one after death *could* lie amid thick and spicy ever-green branches near the dear friends left—instead of being locked in the damp vault! or trodden like clay in the deep, deep grave!

But would that be rebellion against the sentence "dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return?"—then let our bodies be laid in the silence and the dark tilll the morning and the life! See! what woodland is that yonder? That advanced like the apex of a triangle; and yet as we now approach nearer and nearer, is rising up and has become an elevated plain? *That* is Tippecanoe!

Yes! this is Tippecanoe, as it stood some twelve years after the battle![4]—Tippecanoe in its primitive and sacred wilderness! unscathed by the axe, unshorn by the scythe, unmarked by roads, unfenced! We are standing and walking among the slain warriors! Can it be that I am he, who but yesterday was roused from sleep to aid in "setting up the declaration of war against Great Britain," to appear as an extra sheet and who, each subsequent week, thrilled as I "composed" in the "iron stick" accounts of battles by land and fights at sea?—in the days of Maxwell rollers and Ramage presses!—and hardy pressmen in paper aprons and cloth trousers!—long before the invasion of petticoats and check aprons!

Oh! ye men and boys of ink and long primer! how our spirits were stirred to phrensy and swelled with burnings and longings after fame!—while, like trumpeters calling to battle, we scattered forth our papers that woke up the souls of men! Then I heard of Harrison and Tippecanoe; and dreamed even by day of a majestic soldier seated on his charger, and his drawn sword flashing its lightnings, and his voice swelling over the din of battle like the blast of the clarion!—and of painted warriors, like demons, rushing with the knife and tomahawk upon the white tents away, away off somewhere in the unknown wilds,—of "shout, and groan, and sabre-stroke, and death-shots falling thick

[4] This would indicate that Hall's visit to Tippecanoe was in 1823 or 1824. The date of the battle was Nov. 7, 1811.

and fast as lightning from the mountain cloud!"—And do I *stand,* and without a dream *look on*—Tippecanoe?

Even so!—for see, here mouldering are trunks of trees that formed the hasty rampart!—here the scars and seams in the trees torn by balls!—ay! here in this narrow circle are skeletons of, let me count again, yes, of fourteen war-horses! But where the riders? Here, under this beech—see, the record in the bark!—we stand on the earth over the dead—"rider and horse—friend—foe—in one red burial blent!"

What is this?—the iron band of a musket! See! I have found a rusty bayonet! Was it ever wet with blood? Perhaps it belonged to the brave soul about whom the squatter gave us the following anecdote:

"A party of United States regulars were stationed *there,* and with strict orders for none to leave ranks. An Indian crawled behind this large log—it's pretty rotten now you see—and here loading and firing he killed four or five of us; while we daresn't quit ranks and kill him. But one of our chaps said to the nearest officer—'Leftenint! for Heaven's sake—gimme leaf to kill that red devil ahind the log—I'll be in ranks agin in a minute!' 'My brave fellow'—said the officer, 'I daren't give you leave—I musn't *see* you go.' And with that he walked off akeepin his back towards us; and, when he turned and got back, our soldier was in ranks; but, gentlemen, his bagnit was bloody, and a deep groan from behind this here old log, told the officer that the bagnit had silenced the rifle and avenged the fall of our messmates and comrades."

If the reader imagine a strip of woodland, triangular in form, its point or apex jutting a kind of promontory into the prairie whose long grass undulates like the waving of an inland sea; if on one side of this woody isle, he imagines a streamlet about fifteen feet below and stealing along through the grass; and on the other side, here, a mile, and there, two miles across the prairie, other woodlands hiding in their darkness the Wabash; and if he imagines that river, at intervals gleaming in the meadow, like illuminated parts merely of the grass-lake, he may picture for himself something like Tippecanoe in the simplicity of "uncurled"[5] nature, and before it was marred and desecrated by man's transformations!

[5] Hemans.

The first intimation of the coming battle, as our squatter who was in it, said, was from the waving grass. A sentinel hid that night in the darkness of the wood, was gazing in a kind of dreamy watchfulness over the prairie, admiring, as many times before, the beauteous waving of its hazy bosom. But never had it seemed so strangely agitated;—a narrow and strong current was setting rapidly towards his post; and yet no violent wind to give the stream that direction! He became first, curious—soon, suspicious. Still nothing like danger appeared—no voice,—no sound of fotsteps,—no whisper! Yet rapidly and steadily onward sets the current—its first ripples are breaking at his feet! He awakes all his senses;—but discovers nothing—he strains his eye over the top of the bending grass—and then, happy thought! he kneels on the earth and looks intently below that grass! Then, indeed, he saw, not a wind moved current—but Indian warriors in a stooping posture and stealing noiseless towards his post—a fatal and treacherous under current in that waving grass!

The sentinel springing to his feet cried out, "Who comes there?"

"Pottawatamie!"—the answer, as an Indian leaped with a yell from the grass, and almost in contact with the soldier—and then, fell back with a death scream as the ball of the sentinel's piece entered the warrior's heart, and gave thus the signal for combat!

Our men may have slumbered; for it was time of treaty and truce—but it was in armour they lay, and with ready weapons in their hands; and it was to this precaution of their general, we owed the speedy defeat of the Indians; although not before they had killed about seventy of our little army. No one can properly describe the horrors of that night attack—at least, I shall not attempt it. It required the coolness and deliberation, and at the same time, the almost reckless daring and chivalric behaviour of the commander and his noble officers and associates, to foil such a foe, and at such a time; even with the loss of so many brave men of their small number. That the foe was defeated and driven off is proof enough to Western men—(if not to Eastern politicians who do battles on paper plains)—that all was anticipated and done by Harrison that was necessary. It would not become a work like this, which *inexperienced* folks may not think is quite as true as other histories, to meddle with the his-

tory of an honest President; but the writer knows, and on the best authority, that General Harrison did that night all that a wise, brave, and benevolent soldier ought to do or could do; and among other things, that his person was exposed in the fiercest and bloodiest fights where balls repeatedly passed through his clothes and his cap.[6]

There was, however, one in the battle so generous, so chivalric, so kind, and yet so eccentric, that his life would make a volume of truth more exciting than fiction—the celebrated Joseph Hamilton Davies, familiarly and kindly called in the West, *Joe Davies*. A lawyer by profession, he was eminent in all pertaining to his science and art; but pre-eminent in the adjustment of land claims. An anecdote about him on this point appeared in the newspapers some years since; it deserves a more imperishable record in a work destined to be read and preserved in so many families—maybe!

A person, served with an ejectment, and fearing from the length of his adversary's purse, that he must be unjustly deprived of his lands, came from a great distance to solicit the aid of Davies. He succeeded in his application, and was dismissed with an assurance that, in due season, the lawyer would appear for his client and prevent his being dispossessed.

The arena of contest was, as has been intimated, distant; and hence Davies was in person a stranger to the members of that court, or so imperfectly known that an uncanonical dress would be an effectual concealment. His client's case being duly called, matters by the opposite party were set in such a light that a verdict from the jury, and a decision from the bench, in favour of the plaintiff seemed inevitable; yet, for form's sake, the defendant must be heard.

The poor client had relied so entirely on Davies, and had felt so sure of being secured in his possessions, as to have neglected to

[6] The author seems here to speak in defense of General Harrison against charges of carelessness, cowardice, or incompetency,—such as were brought forward by Harrison's political opponents in the famous campaign of 1840. The charges proved to be a boomerang, since Harrison's career as an Indian fighter" on the frontier, while not equal to that of Jackson, had been a very worthy one and the nickname of "Tippecanoe" proved to be in his candidacy for the Presidency a powerful political asset.

obtain any other legal aid—and still, at this critical moment when he was to be summoned for his defence—Davies had not arrived! Nay!—while earnestly straining his eyes, the client was even rudely jostled by a rough chap in hunting shirt and leather breeches, who carrying a heavy rifle in his hand and with a racoon-skin cap slouched over his face, kept squeezing very impudently even among the laughing and good natured lawyers inside the bar; where, to everybody's diversion, he appropriated to himself a seat with the most simple and awkward naivete possible; but what diversion was all this to our client looking round in despair for his lawyer! And then when the judge asked who appeared for the defendant, what amazement must have mingled with the client's despair when at the call up rose that rude hunter and replied:

"I do, please your honour!"

"You!"—replied his honour—"who are you, sir?"

"Joseph Hamilton Davies, please your honor!"

And now, after that heavy rifle was slowly placed in a snug corner of the bar, and that skin cap was removed from the head, plain enough was it that the noble face, no longer concealed, was his; the talented, the philanthropic, the eccentric Joe Davies. Never before had so much law been cased in a hunting shirt and buckskins; and never before nor since, was, or has been a difficult cause in such a guise pleaded so triumphantly: for the entire superstructure of the opposite argument was completely subverted, and a verdict and decision, in proper time, rendered for the defendant, when to all appearance it had been virtually made, if not formally declared. for his antagonist.

Alas! noble heart! and here is thy very grave! Yes, "J. H. D." is here in the bark—my finger is in the rude graving!—and now at the root of the tree I am seated making my notes! The last the squatter ever saw of Joe Davies alive, was when his grey horse was plunging in the furious charge down this hill—when the sentinel, already named, had fired and called "to arms!" And the next day our guide helped to lay Davies in this grave; and saw his name transferred to the living monument here sheltering and fanning his sepulchre![7]

* * * * * *

[7] Tippecanoe was won at a heavy cost. "Col. Owen was shot as he

We lingered at Tippecanoe till the latest possible moment!—there was, in the wildness of the battle-field—in my intimate acquaintance with some of its actors—in the living trees, scarred and hacked with bullet and hatchet, and marked with names of the dead—in the wind so sad and melancholy—something so like embodied trances, that I wandered the field all over, here standing on a grave, there resting on a decaying bulwark; now counting the scars of trees, now the skeleton heads of horses; finding in one spot a remnant of some iron weapon, in another, the bones of a slain soldier dragged, perhaps, by wild beasts from his shallow grave!—till my young comrades insisted on our return if we expected to reach our friend's house before the darkness of night.

Having, accordingly, deposited in my valise a few relics and mementos, we rode down the hill into the prairie, at the spot poor Davies was seen descending and leading a charge; and over the very ground where the grassy current had betrayed the dangerous under-tide of painted foes. Hence we crossed over to the town whence the Indians issued for the attack,[8] and where the

---

rode with the commander toward the point of the first attack; Captain Spencer (of the "Yellow Jackets") his first and second lieutenants, and Captain Warrick, all fell in this first onslaught; Joe Davies was killed in an attempt to raise the Indians by a cavalry charge; Capt. W. G. Bean, Lieut. Richard McMahon, Thomas Berry, Thomas Randolph and Col. Isaac White also fell. Thirty-seven men lay dead in the field and twenty-five more died from their wounds within a short time. One hundred and twenty-six were wounded, including Colonels Bartholomew and Decker, and Lieutenants Peters and Godding. The numbers of the Indians engaged were never learned. Thirty-eight dead warriors were left on the field." Esarey's History of Indiana, Vol. I, p. 189. Of these Tippecanoe soldiers Owen, Spencer, Warrick, Daviess, Randolph, Bartholomew, White, and Harrison are memorialized by having counties in Indiana named for them. Jo Daviess, the eloquent Kentucky lawyer dedicated by an address and gave its name to Ft. Harrison, the rectangled fort of block houses near Terre Haute, as Harrison's troops were marching up the Wabash valley from Vincennes to the scene of the battle. "Gen. John Tipton, who was an ensign in one of the companies engaged in the battle, afterwards purchased the battle ground from the Government and gave it to the State for a park. It is now so held." Smith, Wm. H. *History of Indiana*, Vol. I, p. 111.

[8] Prophetstown, near LaFayette. The Indian Prophet was a brother of Tecumseh. "Tradition has it that the Prophet called his warriors to council, brought out the Magic Bowl, the Medean Fire, and the String of

wily prophet himself remained in safety, concocting charms against the white man's weapons! After this, we turned down the Wabash, keeping our eyes ever directed towards the mournful island of wood till at last we doubled its cape, and lost sight of Tippecanoe for ever!

That field, however, and its hero of North Bend are immortal.

BATTLE OF TIPPECANOE.

Within the shelter of the primal wood,
An isle amid the prairie's flow'ry sea,
Upon his midnight watch, our sentry stood,
Guarding the slumbers of the brave and free;
And o'er the swellings of a seeming tide,
Dim sparkling in the moonlight's silv'ry haze,
The soldier oft, distrusted, far and wide,
Sent searching looks, or fixed his steadfast gaze.

Long had he watch'd; and still each grassy wave
Brought nought save perfumes to the tented isle;
Nor sign of foe the fragrant breezes gave;
Till thoughts of cabin-home his sense beguile,
Far from the wilds: for yet, though fix'd intent,
As if his eyes discerned a coming host,
Those moisten'd eyes are on his lov'd ones bent—
He sleeps not; but he dreams upon his post.

Soldier! what current like a hast'ning stream,
Outstrips the flowing of yon lagging waves?
Shake off the fetters of thy dream!
Quick! save thy comrades from their bloody graves!
He starts!—he marks the prairie's bosom shake!
He sees that current to the woodland near!
He kneels—upleaps and cries—"Comrades, awake!
To arms! to arms!—the treach'rous foe is here!"

Sacred Beans. The touch of these talismans, he said, made the warrior invulnerable. After a trance and a vision he told them the time for the destruction of the white men had come; the Great Spirit was ready to lead them; and he would protect the warrior from the bullet of the pale face. The war-song and the dance followed, till, in a fit of frenzy, the warriors seized their weapons and rushed out, a leaderless mob, to attack the Americans." Esarey, History of Indiana, Vol. I, p. 188. Tecumseh was not in the fight, but was in the South engaged in the task of organizing a strong Indian confederacy. It is said that upon his return to the Northwest he reproved his brother for permitting an immature attack on General Harrison.

"Like mountain torrent, furious gushing,
The warrior tribe is on us rushing,—
With weapons in their red hands gleaming,
And charmed banners from them streaming!
To arms! to arms! ye slumb'ring brave!
To arms!—your lives and honor save!"

Arm'd, from the earth, our host is springing;
Their sabres forth from sheaths are ringing;
Their chargers mounted, fierce are prancing;
Their serried bay'nets swift advancing:—
"Quick, to your posts!" the general's cry,
Answered, "We're there, to do or die!"

Hand to hand, within that solemn wood,
For life, fought warriors true and good!
The hatchet through the brain went crushing!
The bay'net brought the heart blood gushing!
On arrows' feather'd wings death went,
Or swift, at the rifle flash, was sent,
Till victor shouts the air was rending,
And groans the wounded forth were sending!
"Charge! soldiers, charge!" brave Davies shouted;
They charg'd; the yelling foe was routed:—
Yet long before that foe was flying,
That hero, on the plain, was dying!

That prairie lake rolls peaceful waves no more;
Its bosom rages 'neath a tempest pow'r—
See! driven midst it, from the woodland shore,
Fierce bands rush vanquish'd from a deadly show'r!
And gleaming steel, and lead and iron hail
Pour vengeful out of war's dark sky,
'Mid shriek, and fright, and groan, and dying wail,
And triumph's voice, "Charge home! they fly"

Solemn the pomp where mourning heroes tread
With arms revers'd, and measur'd step, and slow!
Sadly, yet proud, is borne their comrade dead,
Their warlike ensigns bound with badge of woe!
Sublime, though plaintive, pours the clarion's tone!
The heart, while bow'd, is stirred by muffled drum!
But stand within that far-off wild wood lone,
Where prairie scented winds, with drugs, come,
Where the rough bark, rude grav'd with hunter's knife,
Points to the spot where Davies rests below,
And relics scatter'd, tell of bloodiest strife—
Heart gushing tears from dimming eyes must flow!

And round thy mournful bier, our warrier sage!
Who rushing reckless to each fiercest fight,
Didst fall a victim to no foeman's rage
Amid the carnage of that fearful night,
A nation, yet in tears, has smitten stood
Grieving o'er thee with loud and bitter cry!
Rest thee, our hero of that island wood!
Worthy in thine own ransom'd West to lie!
When floating down Ohio's grand old wave,
Our eyes shall turn to where his forests stand,
Stretching dark branches o'er our chieftain's grave—
Father and saviour of the Western's land!

CHAPTER XLVII.

"For now I stand as one upon a rock
Environed with a wilderness of sea."

LATE at night we arrived safe at Dr. Charille's. The next day we set out for Woodville, choosing on the return other paths, to avoid former difficulties and dangers; by which prudence, however, we only reversed matters; for instance, instead of water before a swamp, we got the swamp before the water. And, also, we thus often set out *before* day-light in the dark, instead of travelling in the dark *after* day-light—travelling occasionally to reach a settlement in the dark at both ends of the day. Besides our new route threw us away up Nut Creek, where, contrary to all expectation, it was found necessary either to swim below a mill-dam, or be canoed across above the dam. The latter was our choice; and as it afforded a pleasant variety in the horse and log navigation, we shall give the adventure and then skip all the way to Woodville.

The whole plain [1] of water to be crossed was about one hundred and twenty yards wide. But it consisted of three divisions, the Creek Proper, twenty yards wide and now eighteen feet deep; and two lagoons, each full, on opposite sides of the creek, and averaging each fifty yards in width, although in most places, the banks being low, the lagoons could not be distinguished from the creek, but the three divisions seemed one water, lake, or sea. Our transit spot was a place, where, from the edge of the hither lagoon

[1] *Aequor* is classic and poetic authority.

could be discerned by a careful observer, a modest little grassy mound in the water, a kind of frog-island, which the miller said was the nearest bank of the creek; and that from this mound another on the opposite bank could be discovered, or *nearly* so. And nothing, he said, would be easier for us than first to ford over the lagoon to the nearest mound, where he would meet us in a canoe: that here we could strip our horses, and thence by turns every thing could be transported to the farther mound, whence, all matters re-arranged, we could ford the distant lagoon, and so come finally to the dry land on the opposite hill beyond the bottom.

This certainly was plausible, if not captivating; especially should not the horses become entangled in the brush and vines, forming tolerable fish-nets under water, and should the lagoons be *only* four feet deep. They certainly looked, to judge from the surface water up the trunks of trees, somewhere about six feet deep; but then both the millerman and his son were "right down sartin, it wan't more nor four feet no place, nor it moughn't be that deep, except in them 'are blasted holes!"

Receiving ample direction for circumnavigating the holes aforesaid, we took aim for the first isle-of-bank, and were soon so well *in* for it, that the difficulty and peril of going backward and forward were equal; and therefore, we worked onward, tacking incessantly every way to avoid logs, trees, and vines, and in awe all the while of "them 'are holes," till we began to rise once more in the world, and stood sublime in the very middle of Frog-land!

Believe me, reader! it was not void of uneasiness, we thus sundered from the world, looked back on the woods just left, and standing partly in and partly out of the water! while, at our feet, and separated by a strip of grass, swept along in the pride and fury of risen waters, the creek itself, curling amply over a few inches of the still visible dam, and shaking and tearing away with its yet rising tide our little territory! And that canoe! a tiny log shell, to transport us to the other lagoon, where four feet water, logs, trees, vines and holes must be encountered again! How like the realms of Pluto! and we, how like terrified ghosts awaiting a passage across the Styx in the rickety bark of Charon!

All ready, I attempted, bridle in hand, to step into the canoe,

but by some awkwardness, I stumbled into the far end, and thus so violently jerked the rein, that my creature soused in, and descended almost the length of the bridle; but by the time she gave her first snortings, on regaining the air, our log was over, and the creature (i. e. *equa*) was pawing up the isle-of-bank number 2. Here we remained till Mr. Frank and his horse arrived, and a third trip had brought our saddles and baggage; and then, duly prepared, we forded lagoon the second, and in proper season gained our wished for hill, and——

"What stuff!"

"What stuff?" gentle reader, what better, could you do with a mud and water subject?"

"Yes—but what's the use of such things?"

La! that's so like what Aunt Kitty said, when I got to Woodville, all dirty and tired—my new boots thick with exterior mud—my best coat altogether spoiled—my fur hat crushed into fancy shapes, and the seat of my corduroy inexpressibles abraded to the finest degree of tenuosity at all consistent with comfort and decorum!

CHAPTER XLVIII.

"And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah *mocked* them."
Vide an Ancient Record.

"————Let me see wherein
My tongue hath wrong'd him: if it do him right,
Then he hath wrong'd himself:—if he be free,
Why then, my taxing, like a wild goose flies,
Unclaimed of any man."

On the last day of the return to Woodville, we met at intervals during the final half-dozen miles, not less than one dozen wagons, large and small, and partially loaded, some with beds and bedding, and some with culinary utensils; the interstices being filled with a wedging of human bodies—men, women, and children, some laughing and talking, others solemn and demure.

They seemed at first view settlers, who, having sold to advantage old farms, were flitting to where wood and game were more abundant, and neighbours not crowded offensively under other's

noses, as near as one or two miles. But soon appeared people riding once, twice, and even thrice on a horse; and some kind-hearted horses, like the nameless one, were carrying on their backs whole families; and then it was plain enough what was meant—a big meeting was to come off somewhere. And shortly all doubt was at an end, when familiar soprano and alto voices from under wagon covers, and out of scoop-shovelled bonnets came forth thus —"How'd do! Mr. Carlton—come, won't you go to camp meetin?" And then sounded, from extra devotional parties and individuals, snatches of favourite religious songs, fixed to trumpet melodies, such as "Glory! glory, glory!"—"He's a coming, coming, coming!"—"Come, let us march on, march on, march on!" and the like; and the saintly voices were ever and anon oddly commingled with some very unsanctimonious laughing, not intended for irreverence, but not properly suppressed at some illtimed joke in another quarter, related perhaps, yet more probably practiced. For nothing excels the fun and frolic, where two or three dozen half-tamed young gentlemen and ladies, mounted on spirited and mischievous horses set out together to attend a Mormon, a Shaking-quaker, or a Millery or a Camp-meeting.

At the very edge of Woodville, too, there met us a comfortable looking middle-aged woman, who was riding a horse, and was without any bonnet; her other apparel being in some disorder, and her hair illy done up and barely restrained by a horn comb. She thus addressed me:—

"I say, Mister, you haint seen nara bonnit?"

"Bonnet!—no, ma'am; have you lost your bonnet?"

"Yes—I've jist had a powerful exercise over thare in the Court-house; and when I kim to, I couldn't see my bonnit no whare about——"

"Has there been meeting in the Court-house lately?"

"Oh! Lord bless you, most powerful time—and it's there I've jist *got* religion——"

"And *lost* your bonnet?"

"Yes, sir,—but some said as it maybe mought a-gone on to camp with somebody's plunder: you didn't see or hear tell on it, did you?"

"No, I did not; but had you really no power over your bonnet, ma'am?"

"Well! now!—who ever heern of a body in a exercise a thinkin on a bonnit! Come, mister, you'd better turn round and go to camp and git religion yourself, I allow—thar's whar all the town a'most and all the settlemints round is agoin—but I'll have to whip up and look after my bonnit—good bye, mister!"

And so all Woodville and its vicinities were in the ferment of departure for a camp-meeting! Now as this was to be a big meeting of the biggest size, and all the *crack* preachers within a circle of three hundred miles were to be present, and also a celebrated African exhorter from Kentucky; and as much was said about "these heaven-directed, and heaven-blessed, and heaven-approved campings;" and as I, by a constant refusal to attend heretofore, had become a suspected character, it being often said, —"yes,—Carlton's a honest sort of man, but why don't he go out to camp and git religion?"—I determined now to go.

Why whole families should once or twice a year break up for two weeks; desert domestic altars; shut up regular churches; and take away children from school; why cook lots of food at extra trouble and with ill-bestowed expense; why rush to the woods and live in tents, with peril to health and very often ultimately with loss of life to feeble persons; why folks should do these and other things under a belief that the Christian God is a God of the woods and not of the towns, of the tents and not of the churches, of the same people in a large and disorderly crowd and not in one hundred separate and orderly congregations—why? why? I had in my simplicity repeatedly asked, and received for answer:

"Oh! come and see! Only come to camp and git your cold heart warmed—come git religion—let it out with a shout—and you'll not axe them infidel sort of questions no more."

This was conclusive. And like the vicar of Wakefield, I resolved not always to be wise, but for once to float with a tide neither to be stemmed nor directed. A friend, learned in these spiritual affairs, advised me not to go till Saturday night, or so as to be on the ground by daylight on Sunday. This I did, and was handsomely rewarded by seeing and hearing some very extraordinary conversions—as far as they went; and also some wonderful scenes and outcries.

The camp was an old and favourite ground, eight miles from

Woodville. It had been the theatre of many a spirit-stirring drama; and there, too, many a harvest of glory had been reaped in battling with "the devil and his legions." Yet wonderful! his satanic majesty never became shy of a spot where he was said always to have the worst of the fight! and now it was commonly said and believed that a prodigious great contest was to come off; and hell-defying challenges had been given in some Woodville pulpits for Satan to come out and do his prettiest. Nay, by certain prophets that seemed to have the gift of discerning spirits, it was "allowed the ole boy was now out at camp [2] in great force—that some powerful fights would be seen, but that the ole fellow would agin and agin git the worst of it."

The camp proper was a parallelogramic clearing, and was most of the day shaded by the superb forest trees, which admitted, here and there, a little mellow sunshine to gleam through the dense foliage upon their own dark forms quivering in a kind of living shadow over the earth. At night, the camp was illuminated by lines of fires kindled and duly sustained on the tops of many altars and columns of stone and log-masonry—a truly noble and grand idea, peculiar to the West. Indeed, to the imaginative, there is very much to bewitch in the poetry and romance of a Western camp-meeting:—the wildness, the gloom, the grandeur of our forests—the gleaming sunlight by day, as if good spirits were smiling on the sons of light in their victories over the children of darkness—the clear blue sky like a dome over the tents—that dome, at night, radiant with golden stars, like glories of heaven streaming through the apertures of the concave! And the moon!—how like a spirit world, a residence of ransomed ones! The very tents, too!—formed like booths at the feast of tabernacles, and seeming to be full of joyous hearts—a community having all things common, dead to the world, just ready to enter heaven! And when the trumpet sounded for singing!—the enthusiastic performance of child-like tunes, poured from the hearts of two thousand raptured devotees, till the bosom of the wilderness trembles and rejoices while it rolls over its wooded hills and

[2] Candour obliges me to say these "allowings" and predictions were true—the devil did seem to be out there in pretty great force. I cannot say so positively about his defeats.

through its dark valleys the echo of the pæan witih the peal of deep thunder and the roar of rushing whirlwinds!

Under the direction of wise and talented *men,* a campmeeting may possibly be a means of *a little* permanent good; but, with the *best* management, it is a doubtful means of much moral and spiritual good—nay, it cannot long be used in a cautious and sober way. In religion, as in all other affairs, where the main dependence is on expedients to reach the moral man through the fancy and imagination, what begins in poetry must soon end in prose. Nay, if a religious meeting be protracted beyond one or two days, novelties *must* be introduced; and such are *invariably* exciting and entertaining, but *never* spiritual and instructive; if not introduced, the meeting becomes, in the opinion of the majority, stale. Heat, and flame, and smoke, constitute, with most, "a good meeting." Nay again, and yea also, the *final* result of man-contrived means and measures is at war with true courtesy, uncensorious feelings, the cheerful discharge of daily secular duties, and the culture of the intellect. The whole is selfish in tendency and promotive of presumptuous confidence, and a contemptible self-righteousness. Adequate reasons enough may be assigned for the popularity of camp-meetings, and none of them essentially religious or even praise-worthy; although *many* essentially worthy and religious persons both advocate and attend such places; for instance, the love of variety and novelty—the desire of excitements—romantic feelings—tedium of common every-day life—love of good fellowship—and even a willingness to obtain a cheap religious character—and, also, a secret hope that we please God and merit heaven for so extraordinary and long-continued devotion. Add, our innate love of pageantry, inclining us not only to behold scenes but to make and be a part of scenes; for even in this sense—"All the world's a stage, and all the men and women merely players."

A camp-meeting might, indeed, be reformed; and so might the theatre—but the one event is no more probable than the other: and as a reformed theatre would be little visited, so we apprehend would be a reformed camp-meeting. The respective *abuses* of both are *essential* to their existence. But this is digressing.

The tents were in a measure permanent fixtures, the uprights and cross pieces remaining from season to season; but now all were

garnished with fresh and green branches and coverings. These tents formed the sides of the parallelogram, intervals being left in suitable places for alleys and scaffolds; while in the woods were other more soldierly-looking tents of linen or canvass, and pitched in true war style; although not a few tents were mere squares of sheets, coverlets and table-cloths. Also for tents were up propped some twenty or thirty carts and wagons, and furnished with a chair or two, and some sort of sleeping apparatus. In the rear of the regular tents, and, indeed, of many others, were places and fixtures for kindling a fire and boiling water for coffee, tea, chocolate, &c. &c.—a few culinary operations being yet needed beyond the mountains of food brought from home ready for demolition.

Indeed, a camp-meeting *out there* is the most mammoth picnic-possible; and it is one's own fault, saint or sinner, if he gets not enough to eat, and that the best the land affords. It would be impossible even for churlish persons to be stingy in the open air; the ample sky above and the boundless woods around; the wings of gay birds flashing in sunshine, and the squirrels racing up gigantic trunks and barking and squeaking amid the grand branches; and what then must be the effect of all on the proverbially open-hearted native born Westerns? Ay! the *native* Corn-Cracker, Hoosier, Buckeye and all men and women "born in a cane-brake and rocked in a sugar trough,"—all born to follow a trail and cock an old fashioned lock-rifle,—all such are open-hearted, fearless, generous, chivalric, even in spite of much filth and scum and base leaven from foreign places. And hence, although no *decided* friend to camp-meetings, spiritually and morally and theologically considered, we do say that at a *Western* camp-meeting as at a barbecue, the very heart and soul of hospitality and kindness is wide open and poured freely forth. We *can*, maybe, equal it in here; but we never try.[3]

Proceed we now to things spiritual. And first, we give notice that attention will be paid only to grand matters and that very many episodial things are omitted, such as incidental exhortations

[3] If folks like the "New Purchase," we shall write "The Old Purchase"—in which work things in here will receive justice.

and prayers from authorized, as well as unauthorized folks, male and female, whose spirits often suddenly stirred, and not to be controlled like those of old-fashioned prophets, forced our friends to speak out, like quaker ladies and gentlemen in reformed meetings, and even when they have nothing to say; and also will be omitted all irregular outcries, groans, shouts, and bodily exercises, subordinate, indeed, to grand chorusses and contests, but otherwise beginning without adequate cause and ending in nothing.

The camp was furnished with several stands for preaching, exhorting, jumping and jerking; but still one place was the pulpit above all others. This was a large scaffold secured between two noble sugar trees, and railed in to prevent from falling over in a swoon, or springing over in an ecstasy; its cover the dense foliage of the trees whose trunks formed the graceful and massive columns. Here was said to be also the *altar*—but I could not see its *horns* or any *sacrifice;* and the pen, which I *did* see—a place full of clean straw, where were put into fold stray sheep willing to return. It was at this pulpit, with its altar and pen, the regular preaching was done; around here the congregation assembled; hence orders were issued; here, happened the hardest fights and were gained the greatest victories, being the spot where it was understood Satan fought in person; and here could be seen gestures the most frantic, and heard noises the most unimaginable, and often the most appalling. It was the place, in short, where most crowded either with praiseworthy intentions of getting some religion, or with unholy purposes of being amused; we of course designing neither one nor the other, but only to see philosophically and make up an opinion. At every grand outcry a simultaneous rush would, however, take place from all parts of the camp, proper and improper, towards the pulpit, altar, and pen; till the crowding, by increasing the suffocation and the fainting, would increase the tumult and the uproar; but this in the estimation of many devotees only rendered the meeting more lively and interesting.

By considering what was done at this central station one may approximate the amount of spiritual labour done in a day, and then a week in the whole camp:

1. About day-break on Sabbath a horn *blasted* us up for

public prayer and exhortation—the exercises continuing nearly two hours.

2. Before breakfast, another blast for family and private prayer; and then every tent became, in camp language, "a bethel of struggling Jacobs and prevailing Israels;" every tree "an altar;" and every grove "a secret closet;" till the air all became religious words and phrases, and vocal with "Amens."

3. After a proper interval came a horn for the forenoon service; then was delivered the sermon, and that followed by an appendix of some half dozen exhortations let off right and left, and even *behind* the pulpit, that all might have a portion in due season.

4. We had private and secret prayer again before dinner;—some clambering into thick trees to be hid, but forgetting in their simplicity, that they were heard and betrayed. But religious devotion [4] excuses all errors and mistakes.

5. The afternoon sermon with its bob-tail string of exhortations.

6. Private and family prayer about tea time.

7. But lastly, we had what was termed "a precious season" in the third regular service at the *principia* of the camp. This season began not long after tea and was kept up long after I left the ground; which was about midnight. And now sermon after sermon and exhortation after exhortation followed like shallow, foaming, roaring waters; till the speakers were exhausted and the assembly became an uneasy and billowy mass, now hushing to a sobbing quiescence, and now rousing by the groans of sinners and the triumphant cries of folks that had "jist got religion;" and then, again subsiding to a buzzy state occasioned by the whimpering and whining voices of persons giving spiritual advice and comfort! How like a volcanic crater after the evomition of its lava in a fit of burning cholic, and striving to re-settle its angry and tumultuating stomach!

It is time, however, to speak of the three grand services and their concomitants, and to introduce several master spirits of the camp.

Our first character, is the Reverend Elder Sprightly. This

[4] A man may make a fool of himself in worship in a Christian land, and be deemed a saint; when he does so in Pagan worship, we call him a sinner. Six of one and so forth.

gentleman was of good natural parts; and in a better school of intellectual discipline and more fortunate circumstances, he must have become a worthy minister of some more tasteful, literary, and evangelical sect. As it was, he had only become, what he never got beyond—"a very smart man;" and his aim had become one—to enlarge his own people. And in this work, so great was his success, that, to use his own modest boastfulness in his sermon today,—"although folks said when he came to the Purchase that a single corn-crib would hold his people, yet, bless the Lord, they had kept spreading and spreading till all the corn-cribs in Egypt wern't big enough to hold them!"

He was very happy at repartee, as Robert Dale Owen well knows; and not "slow" (inexpert) in the arts of "taking off"—and—"giving them their own." This trait we shall illustrate by an instance.

Mr. Sprightly was, by accident, once present where a Campbellite Baptist, that had recently taken out a right for administering six doses of lobelia, red pepper and steam, to men's bodies, and a plunge into cold water for the good of their souls, was holding forth against all Doctors, secular and sacred, and very fiercely against Sprightly's brotherhood. Doctor Lobelia's text was found somewhere in Pope Campbell's *New* Testament; as it suited the following discourse introduced with the usual inspired preface:—

Doctor Lobelia's Sermon.

"Well, I never rub'd my back agin a collige, nor git no sheepskin, and allow the Apostuls didn't nithur. Did anybody ever hear of Peter and Poll a-goin to them new-fangled places and gitten skins to preach by? No, sirs, I allow not; no sirs, we don't pretend to loguk—this here *new* testament's sheepskin enough for me. And don't Prisbeteruns and tother baby sprinklurs have reskorse to loguk and skins to show how them what's emerz'd go down into the water and come up agin? And as to Sprightly's preachurs, don't they dress like big-bugs, and go ridin about the Purchis on hunder-dollar hossis, a-spunginin on poor priest-riden folks and and a-eaten fried chicken fixins so powerful fast that chickens has got skerse in these diggins; and them what ain't fried makes tracks and hides when they sees them a-comin?

"But, dear Bruthrun, we don't want store cloth and yaller buttins, and fat hosses and chickin fixins, and the like doins—no, sirs! we only wants your souls—we only wants beleevur's baptism—we wants prim—prim—yes, Apostul's Christianity, the christianity of Christ and them times, when Christians *was* Christians, and tuk up thare cross and went down into the water, and was buried in the gineine sort of baptism by emerzhin. That's all we wants; and I hope all's convinced that's the true way—and so let all come right out from among them and git beleevur's baptism; and so now if any brother wants to say a word I'm done, and I'll make way for him to preach."

Anticipating this common invitation, our friend Sprightly, indignant at this unprovoked attack of Doctor Lobelia, had, in order to disguise himself, exchanged his clerical garb for a friend's blue coatee bedizzened with metal buttons; anl also had erected a very tasteful and sharp coxcomb on his head, out of hair usually reposing sleek and quiet in the most saint-like decorum; and then, at the bid from the pulpit-stump, out stepped Mr. Sprightly from the opposite spice-wood grove, and advanced with a step so smirky and dandyish as to create universal amazement and whispered demands—"Why! who's that?!" And some of his very people, who were present, as they told me, did not know their preacher till his clear, sharp voice, came upon the hearing, when they showed, by the sudden lifting of hands and eyebrows, how near they were to exclaiming—"Well! I never!!"

Stepping on to the consecrated stump, our friend, without either preliminary hymn or prayer, commenced thus:—

"My friends, I only intend to say a few words in answer to the pious brother that's just sat down, and shall not detain you but a few minutes. The pious brother took a good deal of time to tell what we soon found out ourselves—that he never went to college, and don't understand logic. He boasts too of having no sheepskin to preach by; but I allow any sensible buck-sheep would have died powerful sorry, if he'd ever thought his hide would come to be handled by some preachers. The skin of the knowingest old buck couldn't do some folks any good—some things salt won't save.

"I rather allow Johnny Calvin's boys and ''tother baby sprink-

lers,' ain't likely to have they idees physicked out of them by steam logic, and doses of No. 6. They can't be steamed up so high as to want cooling by a cold water plunge. But I want to say a word about Sprightly's preachers, because I have some slight acquaintance with that there gentleman, and don't choose to have them all run down for nothing.

"The pious brother brings several grave charges; first they ride good horses. Now don't every man, woman, and child in the Purchase know that Sprightly and his preachers have hardly any home, and that they live on horseback? The money most folks spend in land, these men spend for a good horse; and don't they *need* a good horse to stand mud and swim floods? And is it any sin for a horse to be kept fat that does so much work? The book says 'a merciful man is merciful to his beast,' and that we mustn't 'muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn.' Step round that fence corner, and take a peep, dear friends, at a horse hung on the stake; what's he like? A wooden frame with a dry hide stretch'd over it. What's he live on? Ah! that's the pint? Well, what's them buzzards after?—look at them sailing up there. Now who owns that live carrion?—the pious brother that's preached to us just now. And I want to know if it wouldn't be better for him to give that dumb brute something to cover his bones, before he talks against 'hunder dollur hossis' and the like?

"The next charge is, wearing good clothes. Friends, don't all folks when they come to meeting put on their best clothes? and wouldn't it be wrong if preachers came in old torn coats and dirty shirts? It wouldn't do no how. Well, Sprightly and his preachers preach near about every day; and oughtn't they always to look decent! Take then a peep of the pious brother that makes this charge; his coat is out at elbow, and has only three or four buttons left, and his arm, where he wipes his nose and mouth, is shiney as a looking glass—his trousers are crawling up to show he's got no stockings on; and his face has got a crop of beard two weeks old and couldn't be cleaned by 'baby sprinklin;' yes, look at them there matters, and say if Sprightly's preachers ain't more like the apostles in decency than the pious brother is.

"A word now about chicken-fixins and doins. And I say it would be a charity to give the pious brother sich a feed now

and then, for he looks half-starved, and savage as a meat-axe; and I advise that old hen out thare clucking up her brood not to come this way just now, if she don't want all to disappear. But I say that Sprightly's preachers are so much beliked in the Purchase, that folks are always glad to see them, and make a pint of giving them the best out of love; and that's more than can be said for some folks here.

"The pious brother says, he only wants our souls—then what makes him peddle about Thomsonian physic? Why don't he and Campbell make steam and No. 6 as free as preaching? I read of a quack doctor once, who used to give his advice free gratis for nothing to any one what would *buy* a box of his pills—but as I see the pious brother is crawling round the fence to his anatomical horse and physical saddle bags, I have nothing more to say, and so, dear friends, I bid you all good-bye."

Such was Rev. Elder Sprightly, who preached to us on Sabbath morning at the Camp. Hence, it is not remarkable that in common with many worthy persons, he should think his talents properly employed in using up "Johnny Calvin and his boys;" especially as no subject is better for popularity at a camp-meeting. He gave us, accordingly, first, that affecting story of Calvin and Servetus, in which the latter figured to-day like a Christian Confessor and martyr, and the former as a diabolical persecuter; many moving incidents being introduced not found in history, and many ingenious inferences and suppositions tending to blacken the Reformer's character. Judging from the frequency of the deep groans, loud amens, and noisy hallelujahs of the congregation during the narrative, had Calvin suddenly thrust in among us his hatchet face and goat's beard, he would have been hissed and pelted, nay possibly, been lynched and soused in the Branch; while the excellent Servetus would have been *toted* on our shoulders, and feasted in the tents on fried ham, cold chicken fixins and horse sorrel pies!

Here is a specimen of Mr. S.'s mode of exciting triumphant exclamation, amens, groans, &c., against Calvin and his followers:—

———"Dear sisters, don't you love the tender little darling babes that hang on your parental bosoms? (amen!)—Yes! I know you do—(amen! amen!)—Yes I know, I know it—

(Amen, amen! hallelujah!) Now don't it make your parental hearts throb with anguish to think those dear infantile darlings might some day be out burning brush and fall into the flames and be burned to death ! (deep groans.)—Yes, it does, it does! But oh! sisters, oh! mothers! how can you think your babes mightn't get religion and die and be burned for ever and ever? (the Lord forbid—amen—groans.) But, oho! only think—only think oh! would you ever a had them darling infantile sucklings born, if you had a known they were to be burned in a brush heap! (No, no!—groans—shrieks) What! what! *what!* if you had *foreknown* they must have gone to hell!—(hoho! hoho!—amen!) And does any body think He [5] is such a tryrant as to make spotless, innocent babies just to damn them? (No! in a voice of thunder.)—No! sisters! no! no! mothers! No! no! *no!* sinners *no!!*—he *ain't* such a tyrant! let John Calvin burn, torture and roast, but He never foreordained babies, as Calvin says, to damnation! (damnation—echoed by hundreds.)—Hallelujah! 'tis a free salvation! Glory! a free salvation!—(Here Mr. S. battered the rail of the pulpit with his fists, and kicked the bottom with his feet—many screamed—some cried amen!—others groaned and hissed—and more than a dozen females of two opposite colours arose and clapped their hands as if engaged in starching, &c. &c.) No ho! *'tis* a free, a free, a *free* salvation!—away with Calvin! 'tis for all; *all!* ALL. Yes! shout it out! clap on! rejoice! rejoice! oho-oho! sinners, sinners, sinners, oh-ho-oho!" &c. &c.

Here was maintained for some minutes the most edifying uproar of shouting, bellowing, crying, clapping and stamping, mingled with hysterical laughing, termed out there "holy laughing," and even dancing! and barking! called also "holy!"—till, at the partial subsidence of the bedlam, the orator resumed his eloquence.

It is singular Mr. S. overlooked an objection to the divine Providence arising from his own illustration. That children do sometimes perish by being burnt and drowned, is undeniable; yet is not their existence prevented—and that in the very case where the sisters were induced to say they would have prevented

[5] We substitute words in place of the divine names—irreverently used often in sermons and prayers.

their existence! But, in justice to Mr. S., we must say that he seemed to have anticipated the objection, and to have furnished the reply; for, said he, in one part of his discourse, "God did not *wish* to foreknow *some* things!"

But our friend's mode of avoiding a predestined death—if such an absurdity be supposed—deserves all praise for the facility and simplicity of the contrivance. "Let us," said he, "for argument's sake, grant that I, the Rev. Elder Sprightly, am foreordained to be drowned, in the River, at Smith's Ferry, next Thursday morning, at twenty-two minutes after ten o'clock; and suppose I know it; and suppose I am a free, moral, voluntary, accountable agent, as Calvinists say—do you think I'm going to be drowned? No!—I would stay at home all day; and you'll never ketch the Rev. Elder Sprightly at Smith's Ferry—nor near the river neither!"

Reader, is it any wonder Calvinism is on the decline? Logic it *can* stand; but human nature thus excited in opposition, it cannot stand. Hence, throughout our vast assembly to-day, this unpopular *ism*, in spite of Calvin and the Epistle to the Romans, was put down; if not by acclamation, yet by exclamation,—by shouting,—by roaring,—by groaning and hissing,—by clapping and stamping,—by laughing, and crying, and whining; and thus the end of the sermon was gained and the *preacher* glorified!

The introductory discourse in the afternoon was by the Rev. Remarkable Novus. This was a gentleman I had often the pleasure of entertaining at my house in Woodville; and he was a Christian in sentiment and feeling: for though properly and decidedly a warm friend to his own sect, he was charitably disposed towards myself and others that differed from him ecclesiastically. His talents were moderate; but his voice was transcendentally excellent. It was rich, deep, mellow, liquid and sonorous, and capable of any inflections. It could preserve its melody in an unruffled flow, at a pitch far beyond the highest point reached by the best cultivated voices. His fancy, naturally capricious, was indulged without restraint; yet not being a learned or well-read man, he mistook words for ideas, and hence employed without stint all the terms in his vocabulary for the commonest thoughts. He believed, too, like most of his brotherhood, that excitement and

agitation were necessary to conversion and of the essence of religion; and this, with a proneness to delight in the music and witchery of his own wonderful voice, made Mr. Novus an eccentric preacher, and induced him often to excel at camp-meetings, the very extravagances of his clerical brethren, whom more than once he has ridiculed and condemned at my fireside.

The camp-meeting was, in fact, too great a temptation for my friend's temperament, and the very theatre for the full display of his magnificant voice; and naturally, this afternoon, off he set at a tangent, interrupting the current of his sermon by extemporaneous bursts of warning, entreaty, and exhortation. Here is something like his discourse—yet done by me in a *subdued tone*—as, I repeat, are most extravaganzas of the ecclesiastical and spiritual sort not only here, but in all other parts of the work.

"My text, dear hearers," said he, "on this auspicious, and solemn, and heaven-ordered occasion, is that exhortation of the inspired apostle 'Walk worthy of your vocation.'"

"And what, my dear brethren, what do you imagine and conjecture our holy penman meant by 'walking?' Think ye he meant a physical walking, and a moving, and a going backward and forward thus?—(represented by Mr. N.'s proceeding, or rather marching, *a là militaire,* several times from end to end of the staging.)—No! sirs!—it was not a literal walking and locomotion, a moving and agitating of the natural legs and limbs. No! sirs!—no!—but it was a moral, a spiritual, a religious, ay! yes! a philosophical and metaphorically figurative walking, our holy apostle meant!

"Philosophic, did I say? Yes: philosophic *did* I say. For religion is the most philosophical thing in the universe—ay! throughout the whole expansive infinitude of the divine empire. Tell me, deluded infidels and mistaken unbelievers! tell me, ain't philosophy what's according to the consistency of Nature's regular laws? and what's more consentaneous and homogeneous to man's sublimated moral nature than religion? Yes,! tell me! Yes! yes! *I* am for a philosophical religion, and a philosophical religion is for *me*—ay! we are mutually made and formed for this beautiful reciprocality!

"And yet some say we make too much noise—even some of our

respected Woodville merchants—(meaning the author.)—But what's worth making a noise about in the dark mundane of our terrestrial sphere, if religion ain't? People always, and everywhere in all places, make most noise about what they opine to be most precious. See! yon banner streaming with golden stars and glorious stripes over congregated troops on the fourth of July, that ever-memorable—that never-to-be-*forgotten* day, which celebrates the grand annual anniversary of our nation's liberty and independence! when our forefathers and ancestors burst asunder and tore forever off the iron chains of political thraldom! and arose in plentitude, ay! in the magnificence of their grandeur, and crushed their oppressors!—yes! and hurled down dark despotism from the lofty pinnacle of its summit altitude, where she was seated on her liberty-crushing throne, and hurled her out of her iron chariot as her wheels thundered over the prostrate slaves of power!—(Amen!—hallelujah!)—Yes!—hark!—we make a noise about that! But what's civil liberty to religious liberty, and emancipated disenthraldom from the dark despotism of yonder terrific prince of darkness! whose broad, black, piniony wings spread wide o'er the aërial concave, like a dense cloud upon a murky sky?—(A-a-men!)—And ain't it, ye men of yards and measures, philosophical to make a noise about this?—(Amen!—yes!)—Yes! *yes!* and I ain't ashamed to rejoice and shout aloud. Ay! as long as the prophet was ordered to stamp with his foot, I will *stamp* with my foot;—(here he stamped till the platform trembled for its safely,)—and to smite with his hand, I will *smite* with my hand—(slapping alternate hands on alternate thighs.)—Yes! and I will shout too!—and cry aloud and spare not—glory! for—ever!—(and here his voice rang out like the sweet, clear tones of a bugle).

"And, therefore, my dear sisters and brethren, let us walk worthy of our vocation; not with the natural legs of the physical corporation, but in the apostolical way, with the metaphysical and figurative legs of the mind,—(here Mr. N. caught some one smiling).—Take care, sinner, take care! curl not the scornful nose—I'm willing to be a fool for religion's sake—but turn not up the scornful nose—do its ministers no harm! Sinner! mark me!—in yon deep and tangled grove, where tall aspiring trees wave green

and lofty heads in the free air of balmy skies—there, sinner, an hour ago, when the sonorous horn called on our embattled hosts to go to private prayer! an hour ago, in yonder grove I knelt and prayed for you!—(hooh!)—yes! I prayed some poor soul might be given for my hire!—and he promised me one!—(Glory! glory! —ah! give him one!)—Laughing sinner!—take care!—I'll have you!—(Grant it—amen!—ooohoo!) Look out, I'm going to fire! —(assuming the attitude of rifle-shooting)—bang!—may He send that through your heart!—may it pierce clean home through joints and marrow!—and let all the people say Amen!—(and here amen *was* said, and not in the tame style of the American Archbishop of Canterbury's cathedral, be assured; but whether the spiritual bullet hit the chap aimed at, I never learned; if it did, his groans were inaudible in the alarming thunder of that Amen.)

"Ay! ay! that's the way! that's the way! don't be ashamed of your vocation—that's the way to walk and let your light shine! Now some wise folks despise light and call for miracles: but when we can't have one kind of light, let us be philosophical and take another. For my part, when I'm bogging about these dark woods, far away in the silent sombre shadows, I rejoice in sunshine; and would prefer it of choice rather than all other celestial and translucent luminaries: but when the gentle fanning zephyrs of the shadowy night breathe soft among the trembling leaves and sprays of the darkening forests, then I rejoice in moonshine: and when the moonshine dims and pales away with the waning silvery queen of heaven in her azure zone, I look up to the blue concave of the circular vault and rejoice in star light. No! *no!* NO! any light!—give us any light rather than *none!*—(Ah, do, good Lord!) Yes! yes! we are the light of the world, and so let us let our light shine, whether sunshine, or moonshine, or star light!—(oohoo!) —and then the poor benighted sinner, bogging about this terraqueous, but dark and mundane sphere, will have a light like a pole star of the distant north, to point and guide him to the sun-lit climes of yonder world of bright and blazing bliss!"—(A-a-a-amen!)

Such is part of the sermon. His concluding prayer ended thus:—(Divine names omitted.)

"Oh! come down! come, come down! *down!* now!—to-night!

—do wonders then! come down in *might!* come down in *power!* let salvation *roll! Come* down! *come!* and let the earthquaking mighty noise of thy thundering chariot wheels be heard and felt and seen and experienced in the warring elements of our spiritualized hearts!"

During the prayer, many petitions and expressions were so rapturously and decidedly encored, that our friend kindly repeated them; and sometimes, like public singers, with handsome variations: and many petitions by amateur zealots were put forth, without any notice of the current prayer offered by Mr. N., yet evidently having in view some elegancy of his sermon. And not a few petitions, I regret to say, seemed to misapprehend the drift and scope of the preacher. One of this sort was the earnest ejaculations of an old and worthy brother, who in a hollow, sepulchral, and rather growly voice, bellowed out in a very beautiful part of the grand prayer—"Oohhoo! take away *moonshine!*"

But our finest performance was to be at night: and at the first toot of the tin horn, we assembled in expectation of a "good time." For 1. All day preparation had been making for the night; and the actors seemed evidently in restraint as in mere rehearsal: 2. the night suits better displays and scenes of any kind: but 3. the African was to preach; and rumour had said, "he was a most powerful big preacher that could stir up folks mighty quick, and use up the ole feller in less than no time."

After prefatory prayers and hymns, and *pithy* exhortations by several brothers of the Caucasian breed, our dusky divine, the Rev. Mizraim Ham, commenced his sermon, founded on the duel between David and Goliath.

This discourse we shall condense into a few pages; although the comedy or mellow-drama—(for it greatly mellowed and relaxed the muscles)—required for its entire action a full hour. There was, indeed, a prologue; but the rest was mainly dialogue, in which Mr. Ham wonderfully personated all the different speakers, varying his tone, manner, attitude, &c., as varying characters and circumstances demanded. We fear much of the spirit has evaporated in this condensation; but that evil is unavoidable.

REV. MIZRAIM HAM'S DISCOURSE.

"Bruthurn and sisturn, tention, if you please, while I want you for to understand this here battul most purtiklur 'zact or may be you moughtn't comprend 'um. Furst place, I'm gwyin to undevur to sarcumscribe fust the 'cashin of this here battul: second place, the 'comdashins of the armies: third place, the folkses as was gwyin for to fite and didn't want to, and some did: and last and fourth place, I'm gwyin for to show purtiklur 'zact them as fit juul, and git victry and git kily'd.

"Tention, if you pleases, while I fustly sarcumscribe the 'casion of this here battul. Bruthurn and sisturn, you see them thar hethun Fillystines, what warnt circumcised, they wants to ketch King Sol and his 'ar folks for to make um slave: and so they cums down to pick a quorl, and begins a totin off all their cawn, and wouldn't 'low um to make no hoes to ho um, nor no homnee. And that 'ar, you ses, stick in King Solsis gizurd; and he ups and says, says he, 'I'm not gwying to be used up that 'ar away by them uncircumcis'd hethun Fillystines, and let um tote off our folkses cawn to chuck to thar hogs, and take away our hoes so we can't hoe um—and so, Jonathum, we'll drum up and list soljurs and try um a battul.' And then King Sol and his 'ar folks they goes up, and the hethun and theirn comes down and makes war. And this is the 'cashin why they fit.

"Tention 'gin, if you pleases, I'm gwyin in the next place secondly, to show the 'comdashins of this here battul, which was so fashin like. The Filystines they had thar army up thar on a mounting, and King Sol he had hissin over thar, like across a branch, amoss like that a one thar—(pointing)—and it was chuck full of sling rock all along on the bottom. And so they was both on um camp'd out; this a one on this 'ar side, and tother a one on tother, and the lilly branch tween um—and them's the comdashins.

"Tention once more agin, as 'caze next place thirdly I'm a gwyin to give purtiklur 'zact 'count of sum folkeses what fit and sum didn't want to. And, lubly sinnahs, maybe you minds um, as how King Sol, and his soljurs was pepper hot for fite when he fust liss um; but now, lubly sinnahs, when they gits up to the Fillystines, they cool off mighty quick, I tell you! 'Caze why? I

tell you; why, 'caze a grate, big, ugly ole jiunt, with grate big eyes, so fashin—(Mr. Ham made giant's eyes here)—he kums a rampin out afrunt o' them 'ar rigiments, like the ole devul a gwyin about like a half-starv'd lion a seeking to devour poor lubly sinnahs! And he cum a jumpin and a tearin out so fashin—(actions to suit)—to git sum of King Solsis soljurs to fite um juul: and King Sol, lubly bruthurn and sisturn, he gits sker'd mighty quick, and he says to Jonathun and tother big officers, says he—'I ain't a gwyin for to fite that grate big fellah.' And arter that they ups and says—'We ain't a gwyin for to fite um nuthur, 'caze he's all kiver'd with sheetirun, and his head's up so high we muss stand a hoss back to reach um!'—the jiunt he was *so big!*!

"And then King Sol he quite down in the jaw, and he turn and ax if somebody wouldn't hunt up a soljur as would fite juul with um; and he'd give um his dawtah, the prinsuss, for wife, and make um king's son-in-law. And then one ole koretur, they call him Abnah, he comes up and say to Sol so: 'Please your majuste, sir, I kin git a young fellah to fite um,' says he. And Abnah tells how Davy had jist rid up in his carruge and left um with the man what tend the hossis—and how he heern Davy a quorl'n with his bruthurs and a wantum to fite the jiunt. Then King Sol, he feel mighty glad, I tell you, sinnahs, and he make um bring um up, and King Sol he begins a talkin so, and Davy he answers so:—

"'What's your name, lilly fellah?'

"'I was crissen'd Davy.'

"'Whose your farder?'

"'They call um Jesse.'

"'What you follur for livin?'

"'I tend my farder's-sheep.'

"'What you kum arter? Ain't you affeerd of that 'ar grate ugly ole jiunt up thar, lilly Davy?'

"'I kum to see arter my udder brudurs, and bring um in our carruge some cheese and muttun, and some clene shirt and trowsur, and have tother ones wash'd. And when I kum I hear ole Goliawh a hollerin out for somebody to cum and fite juul with um: and all the soljurs round thar they begins for to make traks mighty quick, I tell you, please your majuste, sir, for thar tents; but, says I, what you run for? I'm not a gwyin for to run

away—if King Sol wants some body for to fite the jiunt, I'll fit um for um.'

"'I mighty feerd, lilly Davy, you too leetul for um—'

"'No! King Sol, I kin lick um. One day I gits asleep ahind a rock, and out kums a lion and a bawr, and begins a totin off a lilly lam; and when I heern um roarin and pawin 'bout, I rubs my eyes and sees um gwyin to the mountings—and I arter and ketch'd up and kill um both without no gun nor sword—and I bring back poor lilly lam. I kin lick ole Goliawh, I tell you, please your majuste, sir.'

"Then King Sol he wery glad, and pat um on the head, and calls um 'lilly Davy,' and wants to put on um his own armur made of brass and sheetirun, and to take his sword, but Davy didn't like um, but said he'd trust to his sling. And then out he goes to fite the ole jiunt; and this 'ar brings me to the fourth and last diwishin of our surmun.

"Tention once more agin' for lass time, as I'm gwyin to give most purtikuurlust 'zactest 'count of the juul atween lilly Davy and ole Goliawh the jiunt, to show, lubly sinnah! how the Lord's peepul without no carnul gun nor a sword, can fite ole Bellzybub and knock um over with the sling rock of prayer, as lilly Davy knock over Goliawh with hissin out of the Branch.

"And to 'lusterut the juui and make um spikus, I'll show 'zactly how they talk'd, and jawd, and fit it all out: and so ole Goliawh when he see Davy a kumun, he hollurs out so, and lilly Davy he say back so:—

"What you kum for, lilly Jew?——"

"What I kum for! you'll find out mighty quick, I tell you—I kum for fite juul——"

"Huhh! huhh! haw!—'tink I'm gwyin to fite puttee lilly baby? I want king Sol or Abnah, or a big soljur man——"

"Hole your jaw—I'll make you laugh tother side, ole grizzle-gruzzle, 'rectly,—I'm man enough for biggest jiunt Fillystine."

"Go way, poor lilly boy! go home, lilly baby, to your mudder, and git sugar plum— I no want kill puttee lilly boy——"

"Kum on!—dont be afeerd!—dont go for to run away!—I'll ketch you and lick you——"

"You d—n leetul raskul—I'll kuss you by all our gods—I'll cut

out your sassy tung[6]—I'll break your blackguard jaw,—I'll rip you up and give um to the dogs and crows—"

"Don't kuss so, ole Golly! I 'sposed you wanted to fite juul—so kum on with your old irun-pot hat on—you'll git belly full mighty quick——"

"You nasty leetul raskul, I'll kum and kill you dead as chopped sassudge."

Here the preacher represented the advance of the parties; and gave a florid and wonderfully effective description of the closing act partly by words and partly by pantomime; exhibiting innumerable marches and counter-marches to get to windward, and all the postures, and gestures, and defiances, till at last he personated David putting his hand into a bag for a stone:—and then making his cotton handkerchief into a sling, he whirled it with fury half a dozen times around his head, and then let fly with much skill at Goliath; and at the same instant halloing with the phrenzy of a madman—"Hurraw! for lilly Davy!" At that cry he, with his left hand, struck himself a violent slap on the forehead, to represent the blow of the sling stone hitting the giant; and then in person of Goliath he dropped *quasi* dead upon the platform amid the deafening plaudits of the congregation; all of whom, some spiritually, some sympathetically, and some carnally, took up the preacher's triumph shout—

"Hurraw! for lilly Davy."

How the Rev. Mizraim Ham made his exit from the boards I could not see—perhaps he rolled or crawled off. But he did not suffer decapitation, like "ole Golly:" since, in ten minutes, his woolly pate suddenly popped up among the other sacred heads that were visible over the front railing of the rostrum, as all kept moving to and fro in the wild tossings of religious phrenzy.

Scarcely had Mr. Ham fallen at his post, when a venerable old warrior, with matchless intrepidity, stepped into the vacated spot; and without a sign of fear carried on the contest against the Arch Fiend, whose great ally had been so recently overthrown—i. e. Goliath (not Mr. Ham). Yet excited, as evidently was this veteran, he still could not forego his usual introduction stating how

[6] Mr. Ham prefered Webster's Dictionary—which spells according to nature.

old he was; where he was born; where he obtained religion; how long he had been a preacher; how many miles he had travelled in a year; and when he buried his wife:—all of which edifying truths were received with the usual applauses of a devout and enlightened assembly. But this introduction over (which did not occupy more than fifteen or twenty minutes); he began his attack in fine style, waxing louder and louder as he proceeded, till he exceeded all the old gentlemen to "holler" I ever heard, and indeed old ladies either.

EXTRACT FROM HIS DISCOURSE.

"—— —— ——Yes, sinners! you'll all have to fall and be knock'd down some time or nuther, like the great giant we've heern tell on, when the Lord's sarvints come and fight agin you! Oho! sinner! sinner—oh!—I hope you may be knock'd down to night—now!—this moment—and afore you die and go to judgment! Yes, oho! yes! oh!—I say judgment—for it's appinted once to die and then the jugdment—oho! oh! And what a time ther'll be then! You'll see, all these here trees—and them 'are stars, and yonder silver moon a fire!—and all the alliments a meltin and runnin down with fervent heat-ah!"—(I have elsewhere stated that the *unlearned* preachers out there (?) are by the vulgar—[not the *poor*]—but the *vulgar,* supposed to be more favoured in preaching than man-made preachers; and that the sign of an unlearned preacher's inspiration being in full *blast* is his inhalations, which puts an -ah! to the end of sentences, members, words, and even exclamations, till his breath is all gone, and no more can be *sucked* in)—"Oho! hoah! fervent heat-ah!—and the trumpit a soundin-ah!—and the dead arisin-ah!—and all on us a flyin-ah!—to be judged-ah!—Oohoah! sinner—sinner—sinner-ah! And what do I see away tharah!—down the Massissipp-ah!—thar's a man jist done a killin-ah!—another-ah!—and up he goes with his bloody dagger-ah! And what's that I see to the East-ah! where proud folks live clothed in purple-ah! and fine linen-ah!—I see 'em round a table a drinkin a decoction of Indian herb-ah!—and up they go with cups in thar hands-ah! and see—ohoah!—see! in yonder doggery some a dancin-ah! and a fiddlin-ah!—and up they go-ah! with cards ah! and fiddle-ah!" &c. &c.

Here the tempest around drowned the voice of the old hero: although, from the frantic violence of his gestures, the frightful distortion of his features, and the Pythonic foam of his mouth, he was plainly blazing away at the enemy. The uproar, however, so far subsided as to allow my hearing his closing exhortation, which was this:

"——Yes I say—fall down—fall down all of you, on your knees!—shout!—cry aloud!—spare not!—stamp with the *foot!*—smite with the *hand!*—down! *down!*—that's it!—down brethren! —down preachers!—down *sisters!*—pray away! take it by storm! *fire away!* fire away! not one at a time! not two together-ah!—a single shot the devil will *dodge-ah!*—give it to him *all at once*—fire a *whole platoon!*—at him!!"

And then such platoon firing as followed! If Satan stood that, he can stand much more than the worthy folks thought he could. And, indeed, the effect was wonderful!—more than forty thoughtless sinners that came for fun, and twice as many backsliders were instantly knocked over!—and there all lay, some with violent jerkings and writhings of body, and some uttering the most piercing and dismaying shrieks and groans! The fact is, I was nearly knocked down myself——

"You?—Mr. Carlton!!"

Yes,—indeed—but not by the hail of spiritual shot falling so thick around me: it was by a sudden rush towards my station, where I stood mounted on a stump. And this rush was occasioned by a wish to see a stout fellow lying on the straw in the pen, a little to my left, groaning and praying, and yet kicking and pummelling away as if scuffling with a sturdy antagonist. Near him were several men and women at prayer, and one or more whispering into his ear; while on a small stump above, stood a person superintending the contest, and so as to ensure victory to the right party. Now the prostrate man, who like a spirited tom-cat seemed to fight best on his back, was no other than our celebrated New Purchase bully—Rowdy Bill! And this being reported through the congregation, the rush had taken place by which I was so nearly overturned. I contrived, however, to regain my stand shared indeed, now, with several others, we hugging one another and standing on tip-toes and our necks elongated as possible; and thus we managed to have a pretty fair view of matters.

About this time the Superintendent in a very loud voice cried out,—"Let him alone, brothers! let him alone sisters!—keep on praying!—it's a hard fight—the devil's got a tight grip yet! He don't want to lose poor Bill—but he'll let go soon—Bill's gittin the better on him fast!—Pray away!"

Rowdy Bill, be it known, was famous as a gouger, and so expert was he in his antioptical vocation, that in a few moments he usually bored out an antagonist's eyes, or made him *cry peccavi.* Indeed, could he, on the present occasion, have laid hold of his unseen foe's head (spiritually we mean), he would (figuratively of course) soon have caused him to ease off or let go entirely his metaphorical grip. So, however, thought one friend in the assembly—Bill's wife. For Bill was a man after her own heart; and she often said that "with fair play she sentimentally allowed her Bill could lick ary a man in the 'varsal world, and his weight in wild cats to boot." Hence, the kind hearted creature, hearing that Bill was actually fighting with the devil, had pressed in from the outskirts to see fair play; but now hearing Bill was in reality down, and apparently undermost, and above all, the words of the superintendent, declaring that the fiend had a tight grip of the poor fellow, her excitement would no longer be controlled; and, collecting her vocal energies, she screamed out her common exhortation to Bill, and which, when heeded, had heretofore secured him immediate victories—"Gouge him, Billy!—gouge him, *Billy!* —*gouge* him!"

This spirited exclamation was instantly shouted by Bill's cronies and partisans—mischievously, *maybe,* for we have no right to judge of men's motives, in meetings:—but a few (*friends* doubtless of the old fellow), cried out in a very irreverent tone—"Bite him! devil—*bite* him! Upon which, the faithful wife, in a tone of voice that beggars description, reiterated her—"Gouge him," &c.—in which she was again joined by her husband's allies, and that to the alarm of his invisible foe; for Bill now rose to his knees, and on uttering some mystic jargon symptomatic of conversion, he was said to have "got religion;"—and then all his new friends and spiritual guides united in fresh prayers and shouts of thanksgiving.

It was now very late at night; and joining a few other citizens

of Woodville, we were soon in our saddles and buried in the darkness of the forest. For a long time, however, the uproar of the spiritual elements at the camp continued at intervals to swell and diminish on the hearing; and, often came a yell that rose far above the united din of other screams and outcries. Nay, at the distance of nearly two miles, could be distinguished a remarkable and sonorous *oh!*—like the faintly heard explosion of a mighty elocutional class practising under a master. And yet my comrades, who had heard this peculiar cry more than once, all declared that this wonderful *oh*-ing was performed by the separate voice of our townsman, Eolus Letherlung, Esq.!

At length the din died sullenly away, like the indistinct mutter of a retiring hurricane! But for that night and the next day, the scenes and cries of the camp were vivid before my eyes and ringing in my ears; and more than once, in night dreams, appeared Rowdy Bill dressed in his wife's cap and short-gown, and standing on the breast of Goliath; while near stood a dwarf negro with two heads, flourishing in his hand a corn-hoe, and crying from both his mouths—"Gouge him! Billy, *gouge* him!"

Next day (as I was told by an eye-witness and in triumph), the new converts, amounting to more than two hundred!! were all paraded and marched around the camp-grounds, under the appellation of "virgins following the Lamb!"—after which, they were enrolled and acknowledged as "trophies snatched from Satan!" It being impossible, therefore, to gainsay *facts,* I was constrained, spite of my latent hostility to *certain* Big Meetings, to acknowledge to my friend, who insisted on my immediate and honest answer, to acknowledge that:—

A camp-meeting was, all things considered, the very best contrivance and means for making the largest number of converts in the shortest possible time; and also for enlarging most speedily the bounds of a Church Visible and Militant.

CHAPTER XLIX.

"Amor vincit omnia"
"Love laughs at locksmiths!"

Our present chapter treats of love and matrimony.

Doubtless it has occurred to the reader, that John Glenville is yet a bachelor and ought to be looking out for a wife. Now, although John was never *over head and ears* in love, he yet was always *falling* into it—knee deep at least; but as yet, he had never found anybody for helpmeet, though several were disposed to be help-mates.

My friend had, indeed, often gone "a gallin" among our log-cabin beauties; and sometimes received answers so serious to his sportive questions as to make his backing out very difficult and ungraceful. For instance, he once accompanied Peggy home from a might meeting; and on reaching the cabin she paused a moment by the wood pile, when John playfully said:

"Well, Peggy, I've a notion to go in and court awhile, what do *you* say to it?"

"Well—maybe you mought and maybe you moughtn't—"

"Why? has anybody cut me out?"

"Hey?!"

"Perhaps somebody else is gallin down here?"

"Perhaps thar is, and perhaps thar isn't."

"Awh! come Peggy *do* tell me."

Here Peggy looked down in some perplexity, as balancing uncertainties, and after kicking up a large heap of chips with the toe of her shoe, she seemed to have arrived at the conclusion—"a bird in the hand," &c.—and, therefore modestly answered:—

"Well! John—I'm a kinder sorter courted like, and a kinder sorter not like,—but I'm more a kinder sorter not, nor a kinder sorter—and I allow you'd better step in and see daddy; tain't late—although mammy's in bed."

Of course, John got out as awkwardly as we end his adventure.

But once Glenville was caught more effectually and much more to his surprise; and yet, he backed out with some ingenuity. The lady, however, had *ultimately* her revenge. He was on a visit

of business in an adjoining state, when he was invited by the celebrated Mr. Brown to spend a few days at his house. Here he became naturally interested in Miss Brown, the daughter—a young lady of some beauty, of much good nature, of good talents, and mistress of many useful acquirements beside several ornamental branches.

In an unguarded moment, John sportively popped the question, or rather popped *at* the question, by wondering how Miss B. would like to live in a cabin with such a Hoosier as himself; to which Paddy's hint, Miss B. too seriously intimated that Mr. G. had better consult her father on such points. Now, generous reader, Glenville was by no means ready to forsake father and mother at that time; and the cabin alluded to, was so open and unchinked, that poverty could easily enough have crept in all around, and love gone flying out through an hundred crevices in addition to the doors and window. In plain English, the fellow was too poor to ask any woman to share his poverty; unless she belonged to the Range, was used "to chinkin and daubin, and to makin *huntin shirts and lether brichis*:" hence after musing on the affair the whole night, he seized an opportunity the next morning of renewing with Miss B. the colloquy of the previous afternoon. In this he painted in true colours, the cheerlessness of his rude cabin and his half hunter's life, and the privations and sufferings to which such a man's wife would necessarily be subjected; and then, with some ingenuity (certainly with some boldness), he wished to know if such a man ought to ask any kind parent, in affluent circumstances, to send away an amiable and beloved daughter.

To his relief, Miss B., with a slight betrayal of surprise,—(John said "mortification,")—agreed with him; but after this his situation was so awkward, that he left Mr. Brown's mansion that very day. Here, therefore, is another proof that some things can be done as well as others; and while this affair is not *quite* so odd as that of Deerslayer and Judith,[1] yet it shows the difference between truth and fiction.

Well, the present winter, Glenville being often on visits to Woodville, and circumstances existing to alter cases, we fre-

[1] See Fenimore Cooper's "The Deerslayer."

quently rallied the bachelor on his courtships; and more than once, in full assembly, voted that he must and should forthwith go and find a wife. To all this, he opposed the stale replies, that he was too old now—could find nobody to suit him—and that such as would suit would not have him,—till at last he consented, if I could find the proper person, and persuade her to have him, he would marry.

Accordingly, one night after such a discussion, Glenville and myself sat alone by the fire, when the following talk went on in continuation of the subject:—

"But, Glenville, are you really serious?"

"Yes, Carlton, I am really serious."

"Still, you would not marry if you did not love?"

"Well—I'm not quite so sure there. At all events, I shall easily love any girl *you* will choose—especially if you choose *Miss Brown.*"

"Come, John, be candid—did you ever truly love her?"

"More, perhaps, than I ever loved any one before, or ever shall again."

"And why did you back out so foolishly?"

"For the very reasons I have a thousand times told you. I was too poor—my home too utterly dreary to take *such* a girl to —and if I had ever dreamed my jesting manner would have been mistaken, I should have been far enough from trifling with her——"

"Suppose she had seemed willing next morning?"

"I would have consulted her father, unquestionably—but for the daughter's sake, I should have regretted his consent."

"Well, Glenville, what do you say to Miss Smythe?—I think she feels tender towards you."

"She would do:—and with a little practice I should love her as well as most men love their wives. But Carlton, the Squire, has been cutting round there the last six months, and——"

"No odds—suppose you *try?*"

"Willingly, if I thought there was any chance; but, in the first place, maybe she's engaged—next, maybe she might not want me —and so I do not like to lose my time and run risk, and——"

"Tut! tut!—you need not waste any time; for I'll write a love-

letter for you; and as to the other objection, I'll bet a coon skin you're too modest, and the girl, if disengaged, will have you."

"Carlton!—*will* you write such a letter? If you will, I'll *deliver* it."

"Done!—and I'll write you as many more as you like."

"Suppose, then, you do another for Miss Brown? and so I shall have two snaps."

"Agreed—when shall I do them?"

"Any time between this and next Saturday. I shall be in Woodville then, you know—so 'tis settled,—come, I'm tired, let's go to bed."

The two letters were duly concocted, the first one to be delivered to Miss Smythe,[2] the other, in case of the first failing, was to be sent to Miss Brown; but if Miss S. was disengaged and smiled propitious, John was, to all intents and purposes, a married man; and Miss Brown was to have no opportunity of revenge.

The letter for Miss Smythe was as follows:—

"Miss E. A. Smythe,

"A knowledge of your character, derived from mutual friends, from the opinion of all your acquaintances, and also from a somewhat intimate personal acquaintance, induces me to believe that such a lady would fill the vacancy in my domestic establishment most perfectly and delightfully:—although I am not vain enough to suppose Miss Smythe will necessarily feel herself flattered by such a preference on the part of the writer. As, however, Miss S. on better acquaintance, might become interested in him—more so at least than he fears she is at present—he very respectfully, yet *most earnestly*, craves permission to pay his addresses in person.

"Very truly, your humble servant,

"But great admirer,

John Glenville."

The letter to Miss Brown, or rather *for* her, as it was addressed to the father, was this:—

"My dear sir,

"In a playful conversation on a subject so common when un-

[2] She was distantly related to the Smiths in the *city*, and their kinsfolks the Smythes.

married persons meet, your daughter, Miss Brown, in a jesting manner, remarked, that she always referred gentlemen to her father—as *his* choice would always be *hers*. What was jest with her, with me would have become very solemn earnest, had I had then to offer any thing beyond my hand and my heart, to induce *such* a girl to leave such a home. Happily, circumstances are now favourably altered; and willingly now would I ask that father for his daughter could I flatter myself the daughter could be induced to gladden and adorn a hearth, which, however warm in one sense, must be yet cold and cheerless without the love of a bosom friend. And such a friend would Miss Brown prove:—and, dear sir, if *you* think such a match suitable for your lovely daughter, I sincerely entreat the communication of your favourable opinion to her in my behalf—hoping that the daughter's choice then may be as the father's.

"I have sir, the honour to be

"Your obedient servant,

"J. GLENVILLE."

On Saturday Glenville came; when after reading, criticising, correcting, and laughing, he took copies of the letters; it being arranged, that he put one in each coat pocket, and on waiting next day on Miss Smythe from church, he should, at a proper time, hand her the proper letter. And all this he accordingly did, and with no greater blunder than putting his hand into the Brown pocket, and pulling out the wrong letter—which, if he had also delivered it to Miss Smythe, would have made our book still more interesting—but he fortunately corrected his error in time, and prevented a very handsome laugh at our expense.

To save Miss S. the awkwardness of a special messenger, and to avoid prying eyes at the post-office, Glenville, on bowing adieu at the lady's door, stated that he would call in person next morning for an answer. At that time, therefore, after lots of speculating as to the style and manner of the answer, Glenville, with Miss Brown's letter in his pocket, and anxious not to be too early for the lady's convenience, nor too late for the ardent affection he *intended* to have, marched off very bravely, looking back once or twice and shaking his fist as he caught sight of our cachinating faces.

Well, in due season he returned—but what pen or pencil can give the odd expression of that face!

"Well, Glenville, what luck?"—(Can I ever forget the peculiar intonation, emphasis, inflection of that answer?)

"Engaged!"

"Is it possible!—but if she had *not* been, what then?"

"Bah!—do you think I asked her?"

"Why not?—I should like to know what she thinks of you."

"Why not!!—in case she did not fancy me, was I going to suffer a *double* refusal, when one is decisive?"

"Haw! ha! he![3] what have you done with Miss Brown's letter?"

"Dropp'd it in the office as I came along; and there's a chance for Miss Brown to have her revenge. Bet a dollar she says no!"

The case of my friend was like that of the school boy, who described his disappointment in a composition, which we shall here introduce to fill up the time till the return mail.

"COMPOSITION ON HUNTING."

"The other morning I went out a hunting with father's duck-gun what he brung out from Kentucky; but as I had no luck, I allowed I might as well put off for home; and so I turn about and goes towards home. As I come to the edge of our clearin, what should I see away off on the top of a dead walnut, but a black crow! And so I makes up my mind to try and hit him. The critter was more nor three hundred yards from me; but I insinuates myself along as near as two hundred yards to the feller; when he begins a showing signs of flittin: and so I trees where I was in a minute. Well, I determines to try him there, although 'twas near as good as desperut to try a black crow that distance with a shot-gun; although father's duck-gun's the most powerful shot-gun in the Purchis. Howsomdever, I wanted the load out; and I thought I might as well fire that a way as any other—and so up I draws the piece very careful, and begins a taking aim, thinking all the while I *shouldn't* hit him: still I tuk the most exactest aim, as if I *should;* when just then he hops about two nearer my way, as if to get a look round my tree, where he

[3] We do not expect the reader to laugh here, unless he is so disposed—I only laughed at the time because I could not help it.

smelt powder—and then, thinking all the time, as I said, I shouldn't *hit* him, as the distance was so most powerful fur, I blazed away! —and sure enough, as I'm alive—I *didn't* hit him!"

Now Glenville, from the distance of his second shot, insisted he should never hit: yet how near he came may be conjectured from the following replies to his epistle:—

"JOHN GLENVILLE, ESQ.,—

"Dear Sir—

* * * * * * and the inclosed from my daughter, to whom was handed your late communication, contains, I presume, the most satisfactory answer,

* * * * and * * *

"Yours, very respectfully, &c.

"REDMAN GREEN BROWN.

Now, this sentence in the envelope containing a sealed letter from Miss Brown, brought "the crow about two feet nearer:" and John's eyes began to sparkle, although he continued humbly affirming that the sealed epistle contained—"No!"

"SIR:—

"I honour you for honesty, as I am satisfied you assign true reasons for not taking one to share your home; although the reasons themselves can never seem satisfactory where one was willing to share another's *heart*. For, like most girls in their days of romance, that one cared to find *only* a heart when she married. As my own home is sufficiently comfortable, there can be no inducement to wish another, however comfortable, in the New Purchase; and where its owner seems to think 'altered circumstances' are important in winning a woman's love. But to show that kindness is estimated that would spare my delicacy, by leading my dear father to think *all* our conversation had been sportive, I do hereby most cordially—(here John looked! oh! I tell you what!)—invite you to our Christmas festivities, when the writer changes her name from Mary Brown to Mary Burleigh."

"There, Carlton! I *told* you so—I said it would be—no! And yet secretly did I wish—ay! do wish it now—that the answer could be—yes! I am glad the girl has her revenge; but still I have known too many hardships not to feel happy in the reflection, that one I did love a little, and could now love a great deal, has never been called to share them."

And so after all, reader, our chapter ends without a wedding! proving how hard it is to get an old bachelor married. Another year we may, perhaps, be more successful.

CHAPTER L.

Fifth Year.

"The three R's—Readin, Ritin, Rithmetic."
London Alderman's Toast.

* * * * * *

"I saw a smith stand with his hammer thus—
The whilst his iron did on the anvil cool,
With open mouth swallowing a tailor's news."

A GREAT quarrel between the Rev. C. Clarence and the Commonwealth of Woodville, was in reference to the kind of education fit for Hoosiers, Woolverines, and other true democrats. Our man of learning contended for a liberal and thorough discipline of the mind; while we insisted on a *practical* education. He argued that no course of education paid for by the government, ought to have exclusive regard to any class, or to any one art, trade, or profession: but that where the State furnished the means, the best *intellectual* education should be given both to the poor and the rich. Nay, he even affirmed that men ought not to be trained as mere Americans, and much less as mere western or eastern citizens; but as men of the world, as gentlemen, as Christians.

About this time Mind, having been accommodated with a pair of legs, and the said legs being fitted with seven league boots, had marched our way, and was now *marking time* very furiously in the Purchase. Indeed, we began to be born in circumstances favourable to sucking in *thought*, or something else, from maternal breasts: and by aid of patent books and machinery, we now obtained as much knowledge by the time we could carry a rifle, or tree a raccoon, as our grandmothers had acquired in a long life! And all this was real American, United States' learning!—useful, practical stuff!—such as would enable a fellow to get his own bread and butter; or in New Purchase terms, his hog and hominy!

In the far east, it is true, circumstances demanded many knowledges—chemistry, botany, anatomy, conchology, bugology, insectology, phrenology, animal magnetism,—any one of which science, or no science, could, in the improved era, be mastered by hearing three lectures and reading one pamphlet, and all of them in a few weeks; at least, all that was practical and useful to gain money with: for so nut-shelly had all books and subjects become, that all could be even cracked and devoured in infant schools! Yea! and any teacher could administer a rich and nutritious literary pap, that made children bloat right up—and till they perspired *knowledges* through their very pores! And yea! again, till every body has been taught every thing—and curiosity itself is satiated!—and the Mind having had a long and wearisome march, and a toilsome beating of time, has drawn off its boots and is laid down in a deep and death-like repose! But in the Purchase, utility required little beyond the learned alderman's R. R. R.; except a little "Jogafree," and "Surveyin" enough to run lines around a quarter section: which were "naterally allowed to be a sorter useful like."

Nor was our inference to be blamed, if education be, as it has been made for the last twenty-five years, and is to be made for the next fifty, thing of utility, latitudes and meridians; for we New Purchase folks lived, not as folks *at* Boston, or New-York; and did not, hence, need the same kind of education. Nor cared we for other people's *notions,* being content with our own. If the Great-North-American-United-States Theories and Systems are founded in true philosophy, then the Rev. Charles Clarence, A.M. should have come down from his stilts, and become popular and useful, and have educated us as we wished, and not as we ought to be. And many were the friends he would have bought; ay, and he could have made some money too, had he spoken in favour of Patent Picture Books that represented truth and *falsehood* too, enigmatically; and had he abused classical learning! Had he delivered Taylorian twattle! or sent two boxes of dried bugs! or a chest of flints! with a pair of globes, a double wooden cone, and other toys to common schools! And had he not advocated heathen establishments, where poor darling children read about Jupiter, and Venus, and other he and she divinities, instead of

those noble, man-confiding, common schools, which in some places so abhor *all gods,* as to acknowledge *none* either by public prayer, or the reading of a Divine Revelation!

Fortunate times! when a politician may acquire reputation for all learning, and patriotism, and wisdom, and philanthropy, by making a fourth-rate plagiarized speech before some third-rate Lyceum in favour of Practical American Education! Or by sending five and a half dollars worth of pebbles and toy-machinery to the People's School to impart the knowledges!

Alas! Clarence, little believed I once in your predictions! We thought you an ill-boding crow! And yet Classical Learning with all its generous, manly, and intellectual cognates is in most places dead—in all dying! In his last letter Clarence himself thus writes:—

————"I am now in an incorporated classical and mathematical academy at the capital of a boastful little State—a school where once numerous pupils were disciplined in my favourite system, and in due time became men. But "Othello's occupation's gone!" I have only three pupils professedly studying even Latin! and that only to understand *law-terms!* The rest are literally in the R. R. R. and Jogerfree! Indeed, in a population of some twelve thousand *bodies,* we can count but twelve *souls* as classical scholars in any of the schools, public or private! So much for utilitarianism. It pulls down; it never *has,* it never *can* build up! It will hardly go to heaven if not *paid* for it! Carlton! are we out of the woods? Has that impudent far-famed Theory of Practical Education, made us, as was promised, richer and happier and better? Does it not seem, that Providence has permitted our losses and distresses to show, among other matters, that where education is debased into a system to sharpen men's wits and appetites, and furnish instruments merely with which to make money and spend it, that education is a curse? After all, are there not very many *illiterate* fellows worth immense estates, who can barely "read, rite, and sifer?" and who are vastly richer than the best utilitarian school system ever made any body? And as to mere knowledge and knowledges, separate from mental discipline, are they not productive of more evil than good, more sorrow than pleasure? To educate men for making most money

in the shortest time, tends directly to content them with the shortest, the cheapest, the most paltry education; and it is natural all mere utilitarian schemes should degenerate into the most pitiful and meagre systems. After all, an education in mental discipline, in the *good old* way, is the best for practical uses; and if a disciplined man fail in making money or gaining worldly houours, he *never* can fail, if virtuous, in possessing his intellectual superiority and its concomitant joys; but my paper is out. Farewell."[1]

Yes, Clarence, you were right and we wrong. Well do I remember your lectures and conversations, in which you insisted it was wrong to appeal so exclusively to the selfish and political feelings and views, and thus coax men to have schools. How you argued that whole communities, if disappointed in immediate and profitable results, came soon to ask "cui bono?" not only as to the classics, but even as to the sacred R. R. R. themselves. For what was else to be expected, when *virtue* itelf was valued as it was found useful; and *honesty* practiced and tolerated, because the best policy?

Yes! yes! thy mantle is fallen upon me! the puerile picture-book, the question and answer, the no-studying, the cheap as dirt, and nearly as worthless systems, shall all themselves come in due time to be neglected! Ay! for a while, a time and a half time, in some degrees and minutes and seconds shall rage utility and selfishness; and this lower world's honours and glories shall be sought and not found for everybody and everybody' son in the lecture system, and the common school system, and the lyceum system; and then before the reformation shall the friend-to-man and humbug-system, as well as the nobility-making and the aristocratical teaching first receive nothing from pupils, and then pay a premium for scholars! Amen.

Our professor, however, did persuade a few to lay the proper foundation of mental discipline in the proper union of classical and abstract mathematical studies. And so well did he cause to appear the few thus persuaded, in contrast to equals restricted elsewhere to the beggarly elements of a good (?) English educa-

[1] Since writing the above Clarence informs me the trustees have dismissed him and shut the Academy, as the people do not wish a classical school at all!

College Buildings 1836

tion; and so manifest had it become, that the R. R. R. and other common and even uncommon English branches could all be acquired, while pupils were laying the proper foundation, that not only were some of the Woodville commonwealth induced to try "the high and big-bug larnin," but pupils for the same purpose began to come from abroad. And these were styled Foreign and Strange Students.

And then, dear reader, as moneys came in, you have no idea how converts increased to the doctrine of College-utility! for none could deny the utility! It was tangible, visible, audible! With our own eyes we saw Cash! handled it with our fingers! heard it jingle with our ears! And all at once "high larning" became as popular as common schools. It was equal to a productive system, or grammar! It raised the wind! It brought the rhino! Only show that a school, an academy, a college, or, *a church,* will advance the value of town lots—bring in more consumers—create a demand for beef, cloth, pepper and salt, powder and shot; then, from the vulgar plebeian dealing in shoe leather, up to the American *nobleman* dealing in shops, and who retails butter and eggs, we shall hear one spontaneous voice in favour!

But wo, Pedagogue, if all are not speedily benefited by your school! Wo! if town lots rise not! if boots are not worn with dandy heels! if everybody that has one spare room and two garrets, obtain not boarders! if cloth sells not ever so many hundred per cent. above cost! if, in short, you enrich not all your *dear* fellow-townsmen!—then shall you hear the growlings of swine-like selfishness, and be asked "what's the use of learning?" Then shall you be complimented with many honorary titles, as "pitiful schemer!"—"book worm!" "idle rascal!" Or, all will be summed in "darn'd Yankee!"—the most comprehensive A.M. that can be bestowed in the Purchase, saving two lower case "d. d." a few years after this innocently given, because he was "out of sorts," by our college printer to the worthy and reverend Constant Bloduplex, d. d.

The star of Clarence was, however, on the ascendant; and he that had introduced "the d——n Yankee trick" of exacting written excuses, was suddenly discovered to be "a powerful and

mighty clever feller!" And his "high larn'd idees" had more good in them than one could have conjectured! But when two gentlemen from a slave State appeared in Woodville, at the opening of this summer's session, and not merely with three boys as new scholars, but with the avowed intentions of buying town lots and living with us till the education of their sons should be completed; and when these gentlemen were seen in broadcloth coats with yellow buttons, and canton crape pantaloons, walking round and examining sites for dwellings—then was the college extolled to the very heavens! And Clarence! what did he *not* become? If not a demi-god, at least within a fourth of it—a veritable semi-demi-one, a genuine terrestrial quarter-deus!

Poor fellow! he was a little inflated by the popular breath; and mistaking the *vox populi* for the *vox dei,* he said the college was safe! and that Providence had some remarkably excellent things in view for the great valley of the Mississippi in general, and for our portion of it in particular! Ah! enthusiast! how you made us thrill with your paintings of our future! How you thanked Heaven for casting your lot among us! and dreamed of sumptuous edifices for colleges! and libraries! and apparatus! and crowded recitation rooms! You lost sight of your own principles, and thought pyramids could be built on air! Happily, my friend's day-dreaming was soon dispelled, or he would have been ruined. As it was, he increased his own library many fold. He bought Minoras, and Majoras, and Homers, and Ciceros, and lexicons, and concordances, and antiquities, and anthologies and architectures—and would have ordered the whole stock of the Carvils—as if beastly selfishness in a community was the basis for a large library, more than for a liberal, manly, gentlemanly, and Christian education!

In these pleasing circumstances, our Principal relaxed not the reins of wholesome discipline. And at this very juncture, our Faculty had promulgated a decree against something; but on finding both public and private admonition unavailing, they advertised that the next transgression would be visited by a brief suspension. On the very next day two pupils were seen by both masters, and in the very act of disobedience; and of course Crabstick and Thorntree were suspended for—twenty-four hours!

Many things create surprise in our mysterious world, which are followed, some by contempt, others by indignation and rage. A tom-cat exquisite leaps lightly on a toilette before a glass, and for the first sees a rival waving a taper tail, arching a velvet back, and purring with the most provoking complacency—all where he had reigned alone! His eye dilates with amazement! yet in a moment he intrudes his nose behind the mirror and the antagonist cat is vanished! And Tom ever after treats such semblances with the coolest indifference.

Not so Haw-Buck, who came into town to see the battle of Bunker Hill. His surprise was followed with indignation at the reckless chaps that handled fire-arms so carelessly. "Why *darn* 'em," as he took off his ram-beaver and saw a hole in its cylinder, "why darn 'em! if they hain't a firin bullits!"

The surprise of Woodville, in its consequences, was analogous, not to that of pussy, but of Haw-Buck. The pupils generally heard the sentence with a look that said—"we allow the masters don't know what they are doing!"—while Crabstick and Thorntree left the room in manifest indignation! And then, in a few hours, the *fama clamosa* was conveyed to every man, woman and child in all Woodville; and in a few more, to every one in our whole settlement!

At first, our community was *dumb!* Yard-sticks were arrested in admeasurements! Needles stood with thread in the eye! Wax-ends stuck in awl-holes! Planes, hammers, axes, saws, and other industrious implements ceased operating! And our folks hurried forth to unite wonders! Every store became crowded; and every bar-room and doggery! Knots of wise persons gathered at every corner; and all places were full of winks, shrugs, elevated eye-brows, puckered mouths, and quivering noses!

It was soon rumoured that Thorntree, a foreign student, had hired a horse from Liebug, and in an uncontrollable fit of dudgeons gone home to his father, Major Thorntree. And then, if our regulators had, like the ass in one of his phases, been *dumb,* they now imitated him in another; for no unanimous braying of a herd of donkeys could equal the hideous outcries of my townsmen!

My store was always a head quarters, for I was a leading trus-

tee; beside we were liberal in the nut and apple line; and also gave third-rate raisins to women and children, and fragments of lead, or a second-rate flint to a chap. But above all "Carltin was the feller to play the flute and the fiddle, and his ole woman, the body what could rattle the pianny!" For some days, our store was now jammed with representatives *extra* from all the arts, trades and professions; yes, and ages and sexes; and I was worn down with talking and hearing, but without selling a dollar's worth. I took revenge, indeed, by giving away no goodies, and hinting to some of the most violent and abusive a settlement of accounts.

SPECIMENS OF TALK.

"I say, Mr. Carlton, ain't you goin to put the fellers out?"

"Put out! why?"

"Why!—why it's plain enuf they've gone on like 'ristecrats—and won't it take away a poor man's livin?"

"Just the other way, if all was understood——"

"Didn't Thorntree get boots of me?"

"Yes—and cakes and candy at our shop?"

"And what's more to the pint, Carltin, won't the Major go agin us next legislatur?"

"Well—arter all, what did the studints do? only break a d——d Yankee reg-lashin for five minits or so?"

"Yes—and the master down our settlemint says he never heern tell of sich a rule; and he's sentimentally of opinion it's a robbin a boy of his money by keepin him out a school for nothun no how——"

"I tell you what, I heern Bob say he expects Squire Brompton is going agin 'em—Clarinse and all——"

"That's my sentiments, 'cos Major Thorntree——"

"No—that's not the why; but Bob thinks the Squire won't sell his lots to them what's to be new comers——"

"Have the gentlemen given up the bargain?"

"Well, I don't know as they has; but Bob says he expects the Squire will think so——"

"What's Sylvan say, Carltin?"

"I have not heard him say any thing."

"You ain't! well, Jake says ole man Hazel told his son's wife, that the doctor tell him the Fakilty had been too quick——"

"I do not believe it; for the Faculty acted with the utmost deliberation, and——"

"Yes—you always stick to thar side; but darn my leggins, if I ain't powerful glad they did something to turn them out."

"Why?"

"Bekase they're sectarians and rats; and its high time the rest on us had a chance. 'Rotashin in offus,' as old Hickery Face says—'rotashin for ever!'"

"Pick my flint! if *I* didn't always say they'd do some high-hand something some day, as soon as Clarinse made Polly's step-son bring excusis on paper in hand-rite!"

"Joe Patchin, is Crabstick and Thorntree goin to come back—did you a sort a hear?"

"Crabstick is, maybe—but not tother."

"Why?"

"'Cos he said to Liebug when he hired his hoss, says he, 'I hope I may be rowed up Salt River if ever I cum back agin to school any more, if the trustees don't turn out Clarinse and Harwood!'"

* * * * * *

"And so, Mr. Carltin your Board's a goin to meet!"

"Yes, the Major is here with his son, and they insist on a meeting to see who is to blame——"

"Bust my rifle! we'll dog out the rats now!"

"Yes, Ned, but if the Faculty have done right——"

"Carltin!—you're a honest sort a feller—but bust my rifle! if I ever run up a 'count agin in your 'are store, if you vote for the fakilty-fellers."

"Ned!—I'm sorry you would bribe me to do wrong; but, Ned, a man's bribe is not very powerful, as long as his old account is not paid——"

"You needn't a be a hintin round that a way, Carltin—I'll pay you now, if you'll take all trade—and bust my rifle! if I'll ever buy a pound a lead in this 'ere store agin, no how!"

* * * * * *

Such are selections from our many long, boisterous, and angry dialogues. But pass we to the next chapter, which narrates the meeting of our Board.

CHAPTER LI.

Vox Populi!

"Look as I blow this feather from my face,
And, as the air blows it to me again,
Obeying with my wind when I do blow,
And yielding to another when it blows,
Commanded always by the quater gust;
Such as the likeness of your common men!"

MAJOR THORNTREE having come a wearisome journey, from a love of justice and to promote the welfare of Woodville, (and so he always insisted)—our Board could but consent to a meeting; especially when the Major expressed his fears that certain statesmen[1] might unhappily influence the next Legislature to remove the College, unless the Faculty were better watched and governed. Beside, from the report of his son, who was a very honest boy and never said anything to a person's prejudice, and from what had been stated to himself since his arrival, by some worthy citizens of Woodville, the Major really believed,—(so he said)—that there had been gross mismanagement in general by the Faculty, and much shameless partiality, and at the expense of his son particularly. He thought, too, his son's punishment was for a very trivial offence, and had been rash, and perhaps, malicious; at all events, it was excessive and arbitrary, aristocratic and unconstitutional; hence, such things must be crushed and resisted now, or there would be a speedy union of church and state.

We, therefore, met. And, first, were convassed and rejected many propositions suggested to us by different ones of our numerous lobby-members. Among these proposals were some remarkable for boldness, simplicity and ingenuity; such as "turn 'em rite out!"—"send 'em packin!"—"pay 'em and have done with 'em!—"don't pay 'em no how!"—"sue for damejis!" But it was finally determined by our honourable *visitor,* the Major, that we should summon the Faculty and *hear their defence!* Nay—he was even willing to have a trial; as he said witnesses were in attend-

[1] The Major was himself a member of the Legislature; and hence had fair opportunities of knowing.

ance from the citizens, and he thought it proper also to call on all the students for their opinion and testimony!

This was adopted, Mr. Carlton crying out in the negative; and *so,* likewise, would have done Dr. Sylvan; but *unfortunately* just at the time of our meeting, the Doctor was *forced* to go and mix medicines and then to visit a patient in a remote part of the county!

About the same time, Charles Clarence was employed in castle building; or what was the same sort of architecture in the Purchase—in College building; being seated on "a cloud capt tower" of sublime and solemn view! But awaked by the braying discord of Woodville, he started from his dream! and spite of all past experience he was momentarily amazed! He had caught a new glimpse of a many-headed monster! and its enormous tail! He became sick at heart; and the warm blood of generous self-devotion in his heart congealed! He seemed in a *vacuum*—as if all the air was blowing from around him! Yet, soon he recalled important truths, such as—"cease from man, whose *breath* is in his nostrils!"—"put not your trust in princes!"

And when the first bitterness of the soul was past, he remembered his Divine Master; who did good to the wicked and thankless! yea, to enemies! And he thought the very folly and ignorance and malice and idleness of a community, were the very things Christ's servants must strive to enlighten, remove, correct, instruct! Ashamed then of his momentary alarm, he recalled the noble saying of an ancient statesman and warrior, who builded a wall in troublesome times; and he resolved to imitate, and like him said,—"What! shall such a man as I flee!" [2]

Meanwhile, rumour had been tramping about with her *crescit eundô;* and, long before the Faculty received our Scytala, they had heard her cry—"The Board has told Major Thorntree, the Faculty shall be tried and turned right out, and shall be sued for damages done the school and the State, and—*Woodville,* by their unconstitutional, high-hand, big-buggish, aristocratic yankee notions!!"

The accused had nearly a mile to walk to the place of execution; and along the path were strewed the sovereign people to see "the fellers go along to git it!" Yet instead of beholding

[2] Nehemiah 6: 11.

"two fellers" sneaking along, like officeholders trembling about their bread and butter, they saw two gentlemen proceeding with a slow and somewhat studied gait, with heads erect, countenances serene, and not rarely illuminated with smiles of mingled pity and contempt, benevolence and indignation! Sneers, therefore, ready to curl on noses, and looks of vulgar triumph, with which οἱ πολλοι intended to greet their victims, were changed into remarks and looks of vexed admiration; for barbarians of all kinds pay involuntary honour to calm and fearless conduct in those destined to the torture. Indeed, the crowd to-day, was at a loss to say, whether the Faculty were going up town to be tried; or as lords and judges to give and interpret the laws.

On entering the court our gentlemen bowed, and then took stations where such could be found; for all the stools, backless chairs, and even bedsides of Dr. Sylvan's room, where we had convened, were filled; and like all ultra fashionables at a jam some of us stood, till politeness, necessity, or whim in those seated and reclined, gave others a temporary seat.

A real calm ensued; we, of course, not knowing how to proceed with our prisoners, as we were in the predicament of the Pro-consul, who felt the awkwardness of sending a state prisoner to Cæsar and without any good accusation. But Mr. Clarence himself kindly relieved our embarrassment by breaking the ice thus:—

"GENTLEMEN [3]—We are here, though not as delinquents. We come, however, not merely willing, but even desirous that our whole official conduct may be subjected to the most rigorous and minute investigation. We are confident, if popular clamour be disregarded, and improper interference be disallowed, we are confident we can *make* the College; and, if it must be a reason for the aid or silence of some, we can *make* the town. We are ready then, to give ample and minute explanations to the Board; or answer any question of any of its members about our plans, rules, maxims—in short—our whole discipline; and are sure that the more——"

Here the Major and without rising broke in—"this is all very

[3] Paul himself said, "Most noble Felix;" and so "genleman" is often a title of office.

fair, Mr. Clarence, but the Board—(the Major was *no* member)—think you have been hasty and partial; and *I* myself, think, as my son has been unjustly used, you ought to give some satisfaction——"

"I question your right, Major Thorntree," rejoined Clarence, to speak *thus* in the Board; but we waive our objection; and if it will satisfy *you* or the Board, we submit to what you may be pleased to call and consider a trial."

"Well, sir, will you allow the students to appear as witnesses?"

"Willingly even—*that!* And yet I know not that such a request ought to surprise us more than all the proceedings. Yes, call in all the students—let them say what is true—we invite the truth."

Some one here asked if the boys should take an oath!!

"No, sir! no, sir! no!"—said Clarence—"by no means—every consideration is against it! No! let them speak on honour what they know or even believe to be truth! And beside, we pledge our honour that we will never remember to their prejudice whatever disparaging things may be said by them as witnesses."

A whisper of approbation began to buzz around our lobbies; which sussurration reaching the People without, was answered by a gentle "hurrah! for the Fakilty!" At this the Major was a *leetle* disconcerted. But as he had a little modesty that was natural. He, then, remarked:—

"You seem in good spirits, gentlemen,"—(Clarence and Harwood)—"yet if I am allowed to bring in *all* the testimony, your confidence may be weaker. But how shall the boys give their testimony, sir?"

"I will tell you, sir," replied Clarence: "place a chair there:—now call in every body, without exception, and in any order deemed satisfactory—do not omit even the two suspended boys. Then, let the boy in the chair for the time, first tell an uninterrupted story; then let the Major, or any member of the Board, ask any questions, leading or otherwise, that he may wish; and then let Professor Harwood and myself have the same privilege, and——"

"That's fair! if it ain't, bust my rifle!"—was heard from without, manifesting a change in favour of the right. And that, as was always the case, had a corresponding effect on matters within.

Hence I ventured now on no injudicious interference. The Major, too, was evidently awed by this voice of *his* masters: and, perhaps, certain of our young folks were thus aided in speaking the truth, or at least not suppressing it. Whether Clarence designated to be so politic is not for me to say;—but we lived in a log-rolling country—and even the best of men will *manage* in emergencies. Indeed, our Board and its Major, only wanted the *vox populi*: and Clarence only contrived to make *their* god speak—ass though it often be.

The students, introduced one by one into the chair, (with a few exceptions), gave a united testimony in favour of the Faculty: and even young Crabstick said nothing against them, save that they ought not to have suspended him—and yet, as it was over, he said, he intended to return to school! The other sprout, Thorntree, refused to appear.

The Major, thus far disappointed, now proposed to call in the citizens as witness, as "wrong *had* been done by the Faculty! but that boys stood naturally in awe of their teachers!! and, therefore, they did not like to tell all they knew!!!"

Clarence then remarked:—"Had not our amazement all been used up, gentlemen, we should certainly be aghast at this!—but, be it so—let our fellow-citizens all come in; *and* without an oath! We know ten thousand idle rumours are afloat:—but, if every honest man will honourably and fearlessly, like a backwoodsman, state exactly, and neither more nor less than what he himself personally has seen, heard, and knows about Mr. Harwood and myself, in all our dealing and intercourse with them as citizens, as men, as teachers, as Christians—I say, call them in—call them in—we are ready——"

(*Outside.*)

"Pick my flint—if I know any thing agin the fakiltymen arter all——"

"Nor me nuther—bust my rifle if I do!"

"Well—all I know, I heern Patchin's ole-womun a-sayin' she heerd say they was powerful ristocratty——"

"I'm sentimentally of opinyin, Ned, there ain't no use a-goin' in, if a feller doesn't know nothun of himself."

"Bust my rifle, if we're quite sich fools!"

"Agreed—them's my sentiments!"

"Me too!"

This thunder on the proper side from the politicians' god, was operating to the immediate and honourable discharge of our prisoners; and, perhaps, with an apology for the trouble caused them; when the Major announced one citizen as ready to state on his own knowledge, things adverse to the Faculty.

"Who is it, sir?" demanded Clarence.

"Mendax Liebug."

"Mr. Liebug! and does Major Thorntree ask this honourable Board to believe *without* an oath, a person not admissible in yonder court-house as a witness even *with* an oath? No Atheist shall ever testify semi-judicially either for or against me: and I trust, gentlemen, this will not be permitted—but, if otherwise, be the consequences what they may, the instant Mr. Liebug enters *that* door as a witness, I take my departure out of *this*."

Several members of the Board expressed approbation of Clarence's sentiments: and the people, led by the Hoosier that swore by his rifle, all allowed "it would be most powerful onfair to ask folks to believe anybody without swearin,' who couldn't take a legal affidavy." And Mr. Mendax Liebug was not admitted.

As a last attempt to demolish the Faculty, the Major said he would rest the whole on one question and answer, if Mr. Clarence was willing.

"I am willing, sir,"—said Clarence,—"proceed."

The people crowded to hear, won by our Principal's candour and readiness—two things all potent with genuine woodsmen:—and then the Major, with a triumphant flourish, went on:—

"Mr. Clarence, you are a preacher; and the Bible directs us to do to others as we would be done by:—well, sir, recall your boyish days, and put yourself in my son's place; and, how would you have acted, in view of what you deemed small laws, and how would you have regarded a Faculty, that had acted as you have just acted towards my son?"

"Why, sir," said Clarence, in reply, "I should have acted just as thoughtlessly as your son has acted, and as most young men every where occasionally act:—I should, then, probably have broken the laws and abused a Faculty; and, of course, merited and

received what your son merited and received—discipline. Thus I thought and should have done when 'a child;' but having become a man, I have put away childish things, and have dealt with your son now, as *men* ought to have dealt with me then."

"Hah! haw!—perttee powerful smart feller! if that ain't a fair answer, bust my rifle! Come, boys, let's be off—I allow Clarinse and 'tother fakilty-man kin manudge collige better nor us. Who's goin' squirrillin'—no use wastin' time here no longer no how!"

And so away went the people; and away went the Trustees; and away went the Faculty. But the Major and they first shook hands, in sign of forgiveness and amity: yet young Thorntree was not sent back to school, and the Major was ever more suspected as an enemy, than loved as a friend.

The next day, honest Rifle-bust walked into my store, and began as follows:—

"Well—bust my rifle, Carltin, if I wa'rn't most teetotally and sentimentally wrong 'bout that fakilty thing. Here, I've brung a dozen squirl for your ole-woman—and I want the worth on 'em in lead. I'll not settle our whole 'count now—but next week I'll get that hoss-beast for you, and in sang time I'll likkefy all——"

"Oh! no odds, Ned! I didn't fear an honest man:—only use your own eyes and ears, and you'll do people justice—here's your lead. Now just step in and see Mrs. Carlton, and she'll play you a tune."

Accordingly, in went Ned; and directly up struck the piano—not with any of your new-fangled fandangos, but with those primitive movements—"Polly put the Kettle on"—and—"Go to the D—— and shake yourself," and so forth: and soon could be plainly heard Ned kicking to pieces my rag carpet, in what he called a dance; and then Mrs. Carlton's merry laugh, as Ned gave a vernacular version of "the rumpus 'tween Clarinse and the Major and t'other fakilty-man," and ended with his "sentimentul opinyin that the Majur was most teetotally discumfiisticutted, and near about as good as chaw'd up."

Our Board, after this disturbance, met and enacted a code of laws for the guidance of the Faculty, and ordained, among other matters, that for a *first offence,* should be *private admonition*: for the second, public admonition and for the third, suspension!

This beautiful gradation had been mentioned in some venerable old woman's Prize Essay on Education; and was supposed to embody the quintescence of all experience in the art of government. It was not, indeed, stated whether the *same* offence was to be committed three times; or three *different* offences; or if the *same* must be done by *three* different pupils in succession, or by *one* three times, to secure the benefits of suspension. Nor was any thing said about the age, the understanding, the knowledge, the temptations, the aggravations of an offender and offence. And no notice was taken of looks, words, gestures, &c. &c.—any or all of which often accompany *one* offence, and make it equal to *three* —ay, to three times three!

Hence our skillful application of patent *gum and gammon* for the teaching of teachers, wrought as the Faculty predicted—two offences of the same kind were repeatedly committed by the boys collectively and individually, and private and public admonitions were as plenty as beech-nuts; while the *ingenuous* youth instead of doing an old sin once more, did a new one twice! Indeed, nothing was more sport than to get admonition No. 2; for the "fellows" had come to see plain enough that the Faculty were not really masters unless the pupils should be silly enough to give them that advantage.

In this state of affairs, a relative of Liebug's entered the school and *purposely* committed offence No. 1. Now No. 1 had been *twice* committed by other boys, and had been duly rebuked—and so No. 1 was decided by the Faculty in this case, owing to the great effrontery of young Brass, to be really No. 3. And, therefore, Mr. Brass, jun. was promptly suspended for one week.

Immediately Mr. Brass, sen. determined to have a meeting of our Board. But we, now convinced that the old woman's or the impertinent Mr. Boston's patent-twaddle-rules, could not be made to measure into all the sinuosities and around all the angles of behaviour in merry and cunning lads; and that after all, well qualified teachers were as competent to judge of things as pert or Taylorian lecturers, or persons that have conducted infant-schools, or short-hand schools, or steam schools of ever so many horse power—we now refused to be called. Whereupon Mr. Brass, sen. in order to spite the rats, went and established a

Sunday-school in his own house, and taught there gratuitously male and female Owenism! And not satisfied with this revenge, he once, in my store, tried to overcome professor Harwood in an argument on the truth of the Christian religion; but in this attempt he was utterly discomfited, and to the amusement of the auditors seated on my counters. Wherefore, Mr. Brass, sen., advanced to where Mr. Harwood reclined, and calling up the late suspension of young Brass, he said he had now "a powerful d—— mind to thrash him for it."

This was quite a favourite mode of arguing in the Purchase and required much bodily strength and agility. How learned men of slender bodies, pale faces, small hands and green spectacles would have felt, in prospect of rencontre with such a bear, is doubtful; but our professor, although dressed in store cloth and rather dandy looking, betrayed no emotion, and never altered his half-recumbent attitude. Yet plain was it, from the flash of his grey eyes, and the hard compression of his lips, he was ready to ward off his antagonist—perhaps, even to spring on the threatening brute. This Bruin Brass perceived; and when Mr. H. coolly replied "Very well, sir; try it—but maybe you'll find your mistake in *that* argument, as quick as you did in the other,"—he affected to laugh the whole off as a joke! And happy! if he valued sound bones; for my friend Harwood was a fine square built muscular young Kentuckian, from early life used to every feat of strength and agility, and able now to lift a barrel of flour in his unaided arms, and carry it before him and without trip or pause full fifty honest yards!

Even the Spiritual Church *may* put defensive and carnal weapons into her children's hands to keep at a distance the sanctimonious assassins and murderous snivellers of a canting and unholy apostacy; and so cases do arise, where scholars may and ought to repel club logic with knockdown argument. Yea and nay, an atheistic bear when about to use violence must be, if possible, resisted with *physics,* even as the veritable shaggy-coat himself; metaphysics, here, *may* come *afterwards.*

My friend Harwood had conducted the debate as a Christian and a gentleman; and the double rebuke given the atheist, while it had no tendency to change his heart, quelled his beastly spirit

and controlled his ferocity; and ever after our Faculty were free from all fear of Mr. Brass, sen., and all trouble from Mr. Brass, jun.

CHAPTER LII.

"You'd scarce expect one of my age,
To speak in public, on the stage;
And should I chance to fall below
Demosthenes, or Cicero,
Don't view me with a critic's eye,
But pass my imperfections by."

A GENERAL truce and cessation of arms had taken place, and our Faculty begin to drill the quiescent pupils for a grand exhibition to come off this fall.

This was to be, as is everywhere usual, of speeches, debates and compositions. Amendments may be necessary; but all experience and reason itself favour generous emulation and honest rivalry in schools; and nothing better prepares for the stormy conflicts of life than the literary sham fights of college societies. It is preposterous to train children for a world of romance, or for a state possible IF all were good. Beside, manly competition is intrinsically right; and is promotive of many virtues—and all ought early to be inured to arduous and noble contests for masteries. The opposite doctrine is hateful for its pulling effeminacy; and at war with our nature (as God made it), and with the Scriptures. Thus thought our Faculty; and so they acted—although evils incident to their course, as to all other excellences in this life, were not wanting.

In due time then, came the week of examinations and exhibition; and all was turned into bustle and merriment in fitting our Court-house for the great occasion!

How joyous such times to boys ay—to men who retain the fresh and healthy feelings of boyhood! But to our half-reclaimed young savages—oh! it was a time of exuberant joy in all its phases of fun, frolic, raillery, joke, and expectation!

And soon all Woodville caught the infection; and all were

desirous of sharing the work and speculating on its progress. As for Carlton, he *could* not "tend store;" and so leaving his boys to sell what they could, and devour the remnant of the raisins and candy, away went our dignified author, and soon contrived to be elected by the boys Grand Master of Ceremonies in general, and Stage Fixings in particular! Then what a hauling of boards, and planks! What a streaming over to the Court-house of rag-carpets, and calico window curtains! Oh! the clatter of candle-sticks!—the pitching of these and other articles on pounds of tallow candles done up in brown paper and tow strings! Gemini! the thundering of plank a-throwing down from two boys' shoulders, or a-upsetting from a cart! Cancer! the whacking! the pounding and nailing! the sawing and hammering and jerking! the talking! laughing! screeching! tearing! stamping! quizzing! It was a glorious chaos.

Soon, however, from confusion, came order; and in less than two whole days, all was ready! a short time considering; for though we were thirty persons, only half worked, the rest being occupied in making the fun and hindering.

The work was, first, the stage. This was erected between the doors of entrance into the court-room and opposite the forum or judges' seat—that honourable place being transformed into an orchestra, our music *being* to be three fiddles and one triangle. The stage-floor was spread with rag-carpets, and the boxing of the stairs ascending each from a door to the second story[1] was adorned with calico curtains tastefully festooned—the special performance of some young ladies just returned from *being finished* in a boarding school of the far East! Front of the stage, in a row were candles in appropriate stands; the tallest candles at the ends, and the shortest in the centre, thus presenting a graceful curve of light! And all the stands were decorated with fancy papers curled and cut and frissled most fantastically;—the work of Miss Emily Glenville's boarding-school misses!

Under the calico festooning stood *Windsor* chairs for the Faculty and the two rival societies! And near Professor Harwood's seat, was a cow-bell of a very soft and mournful voice, whose use was to ring out signals for the fiddles and the triangle—not a

[1] Vid. Vol. I.

classic signal truly, yet one to which our musicians were accustomed, and not wholly at variance with the harmonies produced. Indeed, even to our own cultivated ears never came sounds so delicious as those of a cow-bell, which once ravished me with its sudden tinkle when lost in the woods! Hence as associations like utilities render things pleasant, our cow-bell signal was not unacceptable to our woodsmen. It was, also, a peculiar link connecting rough and softened life; and it forcibly reminded us of the *milk* of human kindness!

Our seats. These were of doubled planks, resting on joist, logs, benches, or other planks placed edgeways. Of these, not one cracked, split, or tumbled over during the exhibition: hence, considering their loads and the stamping they endured in the applauses,—and *every* thing was applauded,—we have proof that our work was well done, if not expeditiously.

On the evening preceding the exhibition, the Rev. Principal Clarence entered my store to obtain a pair of pumps, wishing to tread the stage in elastic style; and nothing so conduces to this ease and grace as a handsome stocking and a becoming shoe. Yet, in vain, was every drawer, trunk, or box containing either shoe or shoe-leather rummaged and re-rummaged, no pump turned up: and the gentleman was about to withdraw and make up his mind to walk the boards in a shapeless two-soled pair of calf-skin boots. But just then I had mechanically opened a drawer of female shoes; when some very large and coarse moroccos appeared, with straps to be joined by a steel buckle, and Clarence exclaimed:—

"Stop! Carlton, the very thing!"

"Where?"

"Why, those machines of the softer sex."

"Ha! ha! he!—what! wear a woman's shoe?"

"Certainly—if I can find any *small* enough—"

"Buckle and all?"

"Oh! no: my wife will razee the straps, and then the affairs will look masculine enough; and we can tie them with ribbon, pump-fashion."

"That will answer, I *do* believe: sit down and try."

A pair was selected, yet perversely bent on spreading side-

ways, when pressed with the foot; but that tendency, it was hoped, would be corrected by the new mode of tieing: and hence the man of learning departed with his bargain. That night the shoes were cropped; and the Principal, by way of rehearsal, was walking in them in his parlour, when in came several senior pupils to make come inquiry about the exhibition. In a moment the transmuted articles caught their eyes, and so captivated their fancy that they must ask whence were procured shoes so light and tasteful? On learning, and being taught how the sex could be so readily changed, off set they for my store: and the consequence was, that soon all the students came for morocco nondescripts, and we sold during the next day about thirty pairs! Hence I became a more *decided* friend of the college than ever. Yes, academies *are* useful! I cleared by this one speculation just thirty dollars! True, I lost about five dollars by not charging the usual New Purchase per centage: but then we must sacrifice something for the advancement of learning, and virtue is not always *profitable!*

The grand evening came at last: and long ere candle light, our young gentlemen—(*gentlemen,* surely, when about to speak in *ladies'* shoes)—could be seen running into and out of and around the court-house, busy as bees, and with sundry bundles and packages. For, rain being threatened, it had been concluded to dress and put on the fine shoes up stairs, one society occupying the jury room, the other the council chamber.

Finally, the signal for assembling was given by the school bell, half a mile distant, and by a tin horn in the centre of Woodville, being the sacred trumpet lately blown to convoke us to the exhibitions at the camp-meeting: and then in rushed all Woodville to fill the *vacant* seats. But strange! the vacant seats had been filled an hour before; enough girls and young ladies having been smuggled in by the gallant students and a few Woodville bucks. And among the number there sat the ladies of the Professors' families—and all the girls of Miss Glenville's establishment —and that important personage herself—and Mrs. Carlton—and even Aunt Kitty Littleton herself, done up in a bran new crimped cap and pink ribbon!

As to Mr. Carlton, in consideration of his superintendence and

his musical penchant, he was honoured with a windsor chair in the orchestra, and adjacent to the fiddles and triangles! Indeed, Dan Scrape had invited Mr. C. to play: although the honour had been declined, first, because J. Glenville, who had borrowed our flute and fiddle, had come over to the exhibition and forgotten to bring back the instruments!—(*sub rosa,* he left them behind purposely)—secondly, Mr. C. could not play any instruments but his own; and thirdly, Mr. C. was afraid, as he had never practiced with Dan, that he could not "keep up," and so on. When we and the fiddles and triangles entered a little late and through a back window, behold! a dozen of the "rabble" were crowded into our sacred enclosure!—(Notice here, in public places all that cannot get into *seats* are *rabble.*) However, after I had squeezed into my windsor chair, along side the leading fiddle, Dan whispered for my consolation, and with a smile and a wink—"Never-a mind, Mister Carltin, we'll fix it afore long."

As if by magic, at a private signal, forth blazed the candles in front of the stage; and some two dozen others stuck to the walls by double pronged forks: and then to us was displayed the whole audience, and to them the stage and its fixins. In some points this audience was similar to others; but it contained more gems in unpolished and dull caskets than *some* eastern congregations. Hoosiers, Woolverines, Buckeyes, and the like, were present, and of the most unbrushed, unpomatumed, unadulterated sorts—purer than are there now: for, like the red aborigines, the white and brown sorts are fast disappearing! Poor fellows! that very night they witnessed the entrance of what would become their ruin!

Unused to the glory of polished candlesticks, and cut and frizzled papers, all eyes momentarily gazed upon the stage in silent wonder! In the next instant, and with one consent, burst such a hurrah, as cracked the ears of the groundlings—yea! shook the glass in the windows! It did seem the very walls would be split! Nor was it a mere hurrah; for many an Indian fighter was present that night; and these sent out such yells and war cries as made one instinctively clap his hand to his head to ascertain if the scalp was safe!

Following the uproar came the modest buzz of individual won-

derments and critiques, such as:—"Look at that yallur one, Joe!" —"Most powerful shiney them are!"—"Ain't them are red things rity-dity poseys?—"Law! no Dick, them's paper fixins!"—"Well, I never?"—"I say, Jake ain't them danglings up there like Carltin's ole woman's curtins!"—"Pick my flint!"—"Darn my leggins —its powerful big-buggy!"—"How'd them lite so quick?"—"Dipt in tarpentine—don't you smell it?" But in the midst appeared descending, the rival societies, each by separate stairs: each headed by a Professor; and entering simultaneously each at opposite parts of the stage! And when all were seated, the Faculty in the centre, and the students right and left, the smallest next and the largest at the extremities; all in new suits of store cloth, and with appropriate badges gracefully inserted through button holes, and waving triumphantly from their arms also; all in starched collars and black neck ribbons; and all in female slippers, and so altered as to pass for males—the yells of greeting were absolutely terrific!

Professor Harwood was now seen shaking the cow bell: but though its mellow tinkle was inaudible, the fiddles and triangles, seeing the pendulum motion, knew what was needed: and hence they essayed to strike up Hail Columbia! Still nothing of a tune could be heard; although from the bewildering activity of *bows* and *elbows,* it was manifest something nice was doing; till by dint of sight in some, and bawlings out of "Silence!" by others, the audience in the pit became quiescent. In the interim, we of the orchestra began to have more room: for most of the rabble near the fiddlers, especially near Dan, the Primo, had got hints to make room, in the form of hits, some in the stomach, some in the face and eyes, and some under the lugs—all of course naturally required by the laws of motion and melody! Indeed, it was plain enough that there was more danger in standing so near good fiddlers than folks had ever imagined! And, therefore, our uninvited soon compressed into one corner; and from a sincere wish not to incommode the music! And thus, by the kindness of Dan, whose wink and smile were now understood and his mode of "fixin it," I enjoyed my windsor chair in ampler space; at least while tunes were *executed.*

For this kindness, and because our executioners were so essential to the exhibition, we shall hand them down in history—they shall be immortalized!

Dan Scrape, the fiddle primo, was by far the prince of the New Purchase catgut and horsehair men. Like Paganini, he could play on *one* string, if not an entire tune, yet parts of nearly two dozen tunes—his whole stock! And like that maestro, he played without notes, and with endless variations and embellishments! Ay! and he played no worse on one shift or position than another! Still, Dan differed from the Italian in some things; for instance, he held his fiddle against his breast, (perhaps out of *affection*,) and his bow in the middle, and like a cart-whip; things enabling him, however, the more effectually to flog his instrument when rebellious; and the afflicted creature would scream right out in agony! Indeed his Scremonah bore marks of premature old age—its finger-board being indented with little pits, and its stomach (vulgarly, in the East, the belly), was frightfully incrusted with rosin and other gummy things, till it looked as dark and care-worn as Methusaleh! Dan was, truly, no niggard of "rosum," for he "greased," as he termed it, between his tunes every time! and then at his first few vigorous jerks, fell a shower of dust on the agitated bosom of his instrument, calling out in vain for mercy under the cruel punishment!

Dan's main difference from Paganini was in using his left hand to bow. And yet this better enabled him to make room; for persons going to the left for safety, met the *accidental* hits where least expected,—like Ehud, who not noticing the left hand of Shamgar, got what English bullies call his gruel, from the wrong quarter![51]

Let us not, however, do Dan injustice. He certainly did, out of benevolence, administer some wilful and hard blows, and yet keep an unconscious phiz; but when Dan was fairly possessed with the spirit of fiddling, he never even dreamed he had an elbow! Then his arm was all elbow! The way it jumped up and down! and darted back and forth!—the velocity was too dizzy to look at! But then, if a spectator valued his eyes, let him stand clear of the bow's end!—not the point, that was always safe enough on the strings—but the heel or slide end, which never visiting the fiddle, was ever flourishing about almost invisible, with reckless indifference and the force of a bullet! In truth, Dan always fiddled like a race-horse; and if he got one bar's start, I

defy any body to have ever overtaken him! But some favourite tunes he played like a tornado; such as "the Irish Washerwoman," —and above all, that satanic rondo, "the D. among the T's. And I know this is not exaggeration; for once on my asking Hunting Shirt Andy, who was a good judge, what he thought of Dan's playing, he unhesitating declared that "Dan Scrape played the fiddle like the very devil!"

The second fiddle was a pupil of Dan's. And the master had evidently taken great pains with his—finger-board, it being crossed with white paint to guide the pupil's fingers, who still usually hit wide of the mark in his haste to overtake his teacher! He is called second fiddle, not because he did alto or tenor, but because he was usually *behind* the first fiddle in time; nay, he was sometimes so utterly lost, that Dan would tell him to stop, and "start in when the tune kim round agin!"

Some may think these defects made discords; but then this was compensated by the two fiddles never being tuned alike, accuracy of stop being thus rendered less important; and above all, because the exquisite triangle completely obliterated, filled up, and jingled into one all mistakes, vacancies, and discords!

I shall only further remark, that the professor of the triangle was actually *self-taught!* and yet he could outjingle any thing of the sort I ever heard, even if aided by the cymbals and musical bells!

"But what of the third fiddle?"

Let Dan answer, who, after the execution of Hail Columbia, thus whispered me:—"Tim Scratch know'd better nor to come! he's not sick no how—it's all possum! *He's* no fiddler! I kin out fiddle him if he lives for ever and a day longer—and plays on Sundays!"

And so it was: and neither Mr. Carlton nor any other man who values reputation ought to play with Dan Scrape.

The Reverend Principal Clarence now arose, and in pumps and silk stockings advanced and made something like the following address:—

"Ladies and gentlemen"—(a kind of don't-gentleman-me-look of certain hearers, made him add)—"and my respected fellow-citizens, we rejoice to meet so large an assembly and so full

of good spirits, come to attend our first exhibition. It is natural you should be here: it is your own school, and these are your own sons and relatives, who are now to show before you their improvement to-night. We are here, fellow-citizens, to witness what Western boys can do; and let me say, that while far from perfection, our boys, if not embarrassed, will not disgrace our wooden country. We say embarrassed; for any confusion or noise accidentally made by our respected fellow citizens present, in time of a speech or other exercise, will hinder our unpractised speakers from doing themselves justice. We depend, of course, on the honour of our hearers, not giving any order on the subject, or making even a request, as is often necessary in the East; because here, in the free West, where all do as they please, Backwoodsmen *naturally* behave according to the maxims of good sense."—("Bust my rifle! if that ain't the truth," interrupted Ned,—"we'll show 'em how to behave, Mr. Fakilty!")—"Just as I said, stranger,"—resumed Clarence—"and, therefore, we shall say no more, but will instantly proceed with the exercises."

This was ferociously clapped and stamped; and then the exercises proceeded, the cow-bell being duly rung, first for the music to begin and then for it to cease. In the latter case the bell owed its efficiency to Mr. Carlton, as Dan was always more ready to begin than to finish a tune. And hence, and as the orchestra was louder than the bell, we went by sight; but Dan never could see the wag of the bell, till Mr. C. gave him a hunch on the off-side; and then his Scremonah hushed up, like a cholicy child that had screeched itself to sleep! Had Mr. Carlton been on the bow-side, he must have poked Dan with a stick, or met something tragical; but like the fox in Æsop, he had learned from the hits of others.

It is unnecessary to detail the events of that memorable night. All the students were applauded; and not a few with the admixture of Indian yells, so like the savage-savage, that the animals could, like the ass-lion, be detected only by the skin! Certain speeches, too, political in their nature, and admirably delivered, caused the audience to lose sight of the exhibition, and hurrah for Jackson or Clay as on the election ground. And these speakers, with one exception, became politicians, and are even yet, most of them, figuring before the world. The people generally

behaved as Ned Stanley (our friend Rifle-Bust), promised, and as Western folks always *do* behave, if one shows a disposition to conciliate and will employ a little innocent flattery; not that they *are deceived* by such, but that they take it as a sign of your desiring to please and put them on honour.

Let, however, a self-complacent gentleman, full of city importance and strut essay, in a dictatorial way, to manage a free and wild assembly in the world of woods and prairies—and if he is not shut up in a manner that shall clean wipe the conceit out of him, then is my opinion a mistake. He may order a hackman, or a porter, or a quill-driver, or a sawyer—but if he dare *order* freemen of the forests and the meadows, they will ride him on a rail; and, in spite of his stocks, brick houses, fine equipage, whiskers and curled hair!

The speeches, excepting a few humourous ones, were all original; and equal to the best in our schools and colleges concocted from the living and the dead. Generally the young men of a New Purchase are superior to the young gentlemen of old settlements, in both scholarship and elocution; and for the following reasons:

1. The young men come to learning as a novelty. It is opposite to the monotony of woods, cabins, pork, corn, and axes. Hence nothing exceeds their interest and curiosity; and it is long, under a judicious teacher, before the novelty ceases; and afterwards the habit of hard studying supplies the place.

2. The young men regard learning as the lever to elevate them —or by which the New World may cope more fairly with the Old. Hence, day and night, they work *vi et armis* at the machine; until they even get higher than the young gentlemen who work lazily and feebly.

3. The young men have more energy than the young gentlemen; and this directed by enthusiastic masters in learning produces great results.

4. New Purchases have few temptations to idleness and dissipation. Indeed, as war among the Spartans, so Colleges there are to the young men recreations, and more delightful than anything else.

5. Ten dollars a year—the tuition fee—was too hard for our

young men to obtain, lightly to be squandered. And ten dollars with us would buy ten acres nearly; hence they who value land as a great *earthly* good, spend not a small farm once a year for the privilege of being idle. Young gentlemen often waste two such a year on sugar candy!

6. Young men are inquisitive like Yankees; and hence, they ask endless questions not contained in Parley-books. And by this method of *torturing professors,* more is often extracted than by *torturing nature.*

7. Young men out there are in more immediate contact with professors; hence, if the professors be themselves *men,* the advantages of the old Roman way of education may be combined with the modern ways.

We have seven more reasons, which, however, we shall not inflict in the *First* edition; but to fortify the seven and to conclude the exhibition, we shall present minute accounts of two young men, who were among our stars. And as these stars still shine, the one fixed, the other wandering, in the political firmament, we may only designate them as the George and the Henry.

George possessed not uncommon talents; unless perseverance be a talent, and that he did possess in so great a degree as to make it a substitute for genius. He is our fixed star. Many knew of his untiring patience and plodding diligence, and were impressed with a belief he would, after all, make something; but none expected him to shine forth tonight a star of the first magnitude. Not only was he great compared with himself, but with all others; and his composition on the life, character, and writings of Cicero was admirably written and most happily spoken. I was myself amazed, fired, captivated, and even instructed; and, after the exercises ended, I sought him, for he was one of my favourites, and said:

"Why George! you did nobly! surely that composition cost you no small labour?"

"Thank you, Mr. Carlton. As to the piece—(I have no desire to pass for a genius)—it did cost me thought and labour—*I carefully studied and re-wrote it thirty-six times.*"

Well! that was one young *Man.* The other, Henry, although never among my favourites, will even more forcibly sustain our

reasons. In a pecuniary sense, he was a poor boy even for the Purchase; and lived, in homely phrase, from hand to mouth. Indeed the loss of a day's job, made his *mouth* that day debtor for its food; and *hand,* on the next occasion, did double duty. He was, however, rich in expedient, and hesitated at no job, odd or even; although, it is to be regretted, he did not sometimes refuse employments not strictly honourable. And yet even *that* may be palliated. But no apology can ever atone for his occasional ingratitude and even positive injury to benefactors, when a few dollars were the price gained by his desertion of duty and honour.

No sooner, however, had the Seminary been organized, than Henry determined to obtain a good education. He had credit enough to procure some decent clothes and necessary books; but as five dollars, cash, and in advance, were to be paid to our Treasurer, Henry was forced to look for a few lucrative jobs; and hence, he one morning presented himself at my store and commenced:

"Well, Mr. Carlton, I've got books and clothes; but I've no silver to pay the session-bill—kin you give a feller no job what will bring silver?"

"Really, Henry, I don't know that I can;—but stay! we've lost our cow—will you take half a dollar a day in cash to look her up?"

"Ay! will I;—when did she put out?—what kind of a crittur is she?—which way, think she went? &c., &c."

Satisfied as far as possible in his inquiries, away went the lad to the woods. At the end of two days he came back, cowless, indeed, but after a painful search through thickets, along creeks, and over hills; and during which, he had camped out *alone* in the night. Our hero had thus one dollar of the tuition fee.

About this time we had ceased from digging a well, after finding no water at twenty-five feet; although we had employed a great hazel-wizzard; and his rod had repeatedly turned down over the spot, and that so hard as to twist off a little of the bark. Even the diviner was quite at a loss to account for the failure; insisting yet the water must be lower, as "his rod never twisted so powerful arnest if they want water *somewhere!*"

Now Henry was of the same opinion; annd, therefore, bringing

Mr. Hum, the wizard (or witch, there so called) to me, the two prevailed on me to go only four feet lower—Henry undertaking the job at fifty cents per foot! I had supposed the boy would have a comrade to work his windlass; but no, down went Henry alone with the necessary implements; and after digging, and breaking, and prying, and shovelling, up the ladder he came, let down his empty bucket, descended, filled the bucket, reascended, wound up his load, and so on till he had cleared out "his diggins!" And away he went again to work with hammer and sledge, bar, spade, shovel, and bucket; till, within a week, our well was four feet deeper and Henry two dollars richer! But although water was "somewhere," it had not risen in our part of the world;—the bottom of the pit was still as dry and comfortable as an oven!

Our hero in similar ways procured the other two cash dollars; and by the aid of some student's mastering in private several elementary studies, he was, at the opening of the next session, matriculated as something more than a Freshman. And now, while attending his regular studies, he still by jobbing maintained his mouth and laid by a few dollars for books and future tuition fees. He contrived even to be appointed sub-deputy librarian of the Woodville Library, adding thus to his information and funds; and, as if all this were not enough, he one day waited on Mr. Clarence to ask if the school-laws would permit him to study law and remain a student!

"Study law!—Henry?"—said Clarence.

"Yes, sir; lawyer Cravings will find me books; and thinks in a year or two I can plead before magistrates. If it is not against the laws——"

"Why, certainly we have no law against that; such a case was never imagined as probable or possible. Do, however, not neglect your regular college studies, and then, it is nobody's business what else you may study or learn."

Our young *man*, sure enough, went to work at the law, Hoosier-fashion indeed, and still attended well to his regular studies; and in two weeks before the exhibition, he did actually defend and win a cause before Squire Snab, and against and from the redoubtable lawyer Cravings himself—and, with the contingent fee, he paid our treasurer the tuition price of the next term!

Very good, young *gentlemen!* laugh at all this if you please. But had you heard Henry, ranking now about Sophomore, deliver at the exhibition, his Speech on Man, you would have offered, as is usual in here, a price for it, in view of your Senior Speech! Come! I will bet you two dozen raccoon skins against a pair of kid gloves, or even a pot of cold cream, that if you *wrote* your *own* speech, when you were graduated, *it was not as good as his!*

CHAPTER LIII.

"Such a noise arose,
As the shrouds make at sea in a stiff tempest;
As loud, and to as many tunes; hats, cloaks,
(Doublets, I think,) flew up;—and had their faces
Been loose, this day they had been lost. Such joy
I never saw before."

Some may wish to know how our Faculty spent vacations in the woods. As to Clarence, in term time, he preached twice on Sabbath, and sometimes oftener; beside, lectures in the week, and the like,—but, in vacations, he commonly did *more*. This very vacation, he once walked five miles in the rain; preached an hour and a half in the open air; and then walked back the same distance to Glenville's new cabin, on the river. Our preacher was, what is called a laborious minister: and yet his ecclesiastical stipend, and that in trade, averaged only fifty dollars per annum! yea! he has even been without a morsel of food in his house, or a stick of wood for a fire—and, in a cold winter day, lay thus sick and deserted!

Clarence, however, would laugh a little: but, then, for *this*, Carlton was usually to blame. Hence, we do hope "the brethren," when reading this work, will be careful to condemn the right person—and that, not too severely; as the author, a somewhat ubiquitous man, has had the pleasure of hearing Bishops, Priests, and Deacons, as well as the inferior ministers, preachers, and exhorters, do *secular* laughing, beside "making merry" with friends, according to the Scriptures.

Thus our Faculty, in vacations, did often, what classical people do elsewhere—nothing! Sometimes, they did next to nothing—smoking! and very often they did—cutting-up! And this last consists in cracking nuts and jokes—racing one another, and slamming doors—in upsetting chairs, and even kicking up carpets! Great wisdom, however, and art and tact, and gentlemanly feeling, are requisite for the cut-up; and specially in knowing where and when to cease: and, of all men, to do the thing right, Harwood, Clarence, Glenville, and Carlton were just "the dandy!" If the affair is not done *up* to the point—it is teasing; if *beyond* —it is horse-play; but if in *medio tutissimi—it* is the most tickling and exhilatory!—better to provoke laughter than all the jest-books in existence. The cut-ups were usually in wet weather.

In dry times, our literati strolled into the forests; where mineralogy, botany, and natural history, suggested by dark masses of rough rocks, or curious stones and shells, never before handled by moderns; or by enormous wild flowers, with cups large enough to hold two thimbles-full of dew; or by a startled snake, ringing his warning under prostrate trunks on or near which the learned stood; or, by crackling brush and whirling leaves, where shone a streak of bounding wolf or glancing deer—became recreations detaining our friends till dinner was deferred until tea, and tea until supper, when all were devoured as one! Perhaps the mind never so marched towards the west, as once when Clarence and Harwood, and several visiting literati, were seen by the Author, all in a line, knee-deep and wading towards the occidental sun, through the fresh-fallen leaves; and thus discussing,—at one time, the Greek Tragedians,—at another, the Calculus and the Analytical Geometry! It was the only time the Author ever witnessed the Grand Abstraction embodied and embattled! And he feels elated as the White Man who talked—(in Judge Hall's Works)—to the very Indian whose great-paternal grandfather had actually heard of the man whose father had seen the skeleton of a Gopher!

Often, too, would I seduce the Faculty into a hunt, by quoting the Greek of Xenophon, where Cyrus the Elder inflames his comrades, by descriptions of wild boars that rushed on the hunter's spear like warriors in battle, and of deer that leaped—oh!

how high! But this vacation, I proposed a party, to visit and explore a cave just discovered by a hunter in pursuit of a fox, that darted down a sink-hole and disappeared, in an opening among some rocks.

In any *village* is it difficult, but especially in a New Purchase one, to keep such intention secret. Soon, then, was it bruited through Woodville, that Carlton was making up a party for the cave; when further invitation was useless, our main art now being to keep out some, whose "room was better than their company." And this must be done without seeming to interfere with people's liberty of going where they liked. The prevention was partly accomplished by fixing on no definite day; and deferring, till some became weary of waiting and left town, or so engaged that going would then be impossible. Some, also, were specially asked; but not before it had been ascertained that small chance existed of their obtaining horses. This was the case with the Doolittles; who, as we rode by the morning of the expedition, answered somebody's[1] expressions of regret that we should be deprived of the pleasure of their company, with—"Well! thank you all the same for the invite—next time we'll look up nags and critters a smart chance quicker!"

Unexpectedly, one fine morning, the rising sun shedding horizontals of light and shade over our village, were revealed one dozen horses at Carlton's rack, and about an equal number in other places, accoutred and accoutring—(passively);—and, therefore, shortly after "sun up" where we could see him, a report was spread that Carlton's party was going to the cave to-day. But rumour was not long requisite to advertise; since every man, woman, boy, girl, and child of the party became, about 8 o'clock, A. M., notifier, while our cavalcade dashed through the village, talking, cantering, whipping, joking, spurring, laughing! while some screamed, "come on, thare, behind!" and some, "not so blame fast, thar,' in front!" and others in piteous accents, "La! if I ain't dropt my ridicul'!"[2]—"Awh! stop' won't you?"—"This darn'd ole guth's a-bustin'!" Oh! it was a glorious hubbub!

[1] This was young Capus Smileal; who was aware, I fear, how the matter was. He would do well in here among his relations the Smootheys and Glibs.

[2] Reticule.

Alas! how dignity forgot decorum that delicious morning! Even our literati, the teachers of proprieties and all that, even they lost sight of Lord Chesterfield! Why, reader! they laughed outright like the vulgar! They rode with one foot only in a stirrup, and let the other dangle! They jumped down to pick up Polly Logrul's "bag as had her handkichif in!" And more—they pelted the girls at a distance with acorns, beech-nuts, and horse-chestnuts! switched Hoosier-dandies' horses, to make them kick-up! rear! run! and what not! And if the grave folks behaved so —what did the others?

Ah! dear Precise! does happiness consist in skin-tight garments? in a hat or bonnet stuck to the pate in a style? in tying one's limbs to the dull earth by straps under boots? in moving with a graceful and pointed toe, and fingers curved and adjusted, and neck arched in magazine fashion? and in riding horses with trained gait—in smirking, and simpering, and lisping, by rule? If so: go not to a New Purchase! Above all, go not with the natives to explore a cave! Depend on it—you will break your straps! your corset-string, male or female! and derange your curls! Solemnly—it will spoil your *looks!*—those, at least, your milliner, and tailor, and perfumer gave you! But if no regard for *your* makers' reputations deter you—I tell you it will break your—necks!

One may ride a trained horse, handsomely caparisoned, on macadamised ways, and sit perpendicular and graceful, while the beast does his theatrical starts and plunges at certain secret pulls, touches, and words: but put the same rider on the mischievous, unbroken, wild "crittur" of the woods, moving in a compound of all gaits, and starting, plunging, kicking, and biting extemporaneously; and on a saddle that does not fit, and with a girth that will break; and this in a gully road, a snaggy ravine, an impeded trace, or a tangled and pathless woods;—and then if the rider forget not dignity, and grace, and rules, adieu to his seat! and maybe adieu to whatever brains nature, or, more likely, Phrenology may have given him! Situations occur in both the moral and the natural worlds, where a man becomes a law unto himself—and such are often in the west. But this is digression.

Our party was to consist of one dozen adults;—(children are

never counted out there, but go, not as shadows—they are mere accretions)—yet spite of the effort to be exclusive, our select company swelled to nearly thirty! And this before we set out! and then so great was the excitement produced, that some who had abandoned the intention of going, suddenly resumed it; so, that just after our entering the woods, a clatter of hoofs and uproar of voices and leaves were close in the rear! and there was a handsome addition to the cave party of some dozen more! Among others, was a hunting crony of mine, Domore: and behind on his horse he carried two of the Doolittles! Other horses had duplex riders too; and when such all got into Indian file, nothing could be seen except legs on the ground kicking dry leaves, and legs in the air kicking horse sides—that being answered instantly by a very venomous switching of horse tails, and an occasional and extra performance of horse heels.

Perhaps the increased company was also owing to this: several affianced lovers were of the party; and rumour, with more of romance than reality, had said, that more than two couples were to be married in the cave under ground! Oh! what a temptation—a Hoosier wedding in a new-found cave! But the sternness of truth forbids; yet the Talemaquers must not steal this idea: when I write fiction I shall make a story out of it myself.

Seven miles from Woodville we reached the cabin of the hunter, who had discovered the cave. Here we got *ample* directions; not, indeed, from the male hunter—he was absent—but from Mrs. Hunter. These are here condensed for the guidance of the reader, in case he may want to visit the cave for curiosity or consumption.

DIRECTIONS OF MRS. HUNTER.

"Well, stranjurs, I warn't never at that are cave; but I often heern him tell on it; and I allows I kin a sort a pint out the course ne'er on about as well as Bill himself kin. Now, look here—you must put off ahind the cabin down the branch till you amost about come to ole Fire-Skin's trace—(an Indian once trading there)—and thare a kind a take off a sort a so like—(pointing S. S. West)—and that'll bring you to Hickory Ridge; whare you must keep down like, but a sort a leetle barin up, till you

strike B'ar Waller—(a creek)—and thare keep rite even on strate ahead till you gits to Rock-Ford—and some wher strate ayond is near about whare Bill fust seed the wolf or fox, I disremember which on 'em 'twas—but no odds no how—only foller on thare, a turning though left; and a leetle ayond is the sink holes:—and 'twas one on 'em the varmint tuk into—I don't know the hole, but it is a powerful big one, and about as round as a sugar kittle."

In the party were folks that had killed turkeys on Hickory; fought bruins on Bear Wallow; hunted deer around Rock Ford; yet had we not fortunately encountered Bill himself, near Fire-Skin's trace, and received directions a little different, we should, indeed have found the sink holes—but not the cave. *That* was in a sink by itself, half a mile from the others, in size less than the least, and without any shape whatever—a place none save a fox or a hunter could ever have found!

But that place, by Bill's directions, was reached. And now the nature of the next operation being better understood, our exploring party became *small* if not *select*. Some ten feet down, after *scratching* through briars and bushes, we espied a rat hole, or to make the most of it, an opening thirty inches long by eighteen wide; excepting where sharp points of rock projected and made the aperture an inch or two less. And this hole was the veritable door of the cavern! This was manifest from the worn trace of some kind of beasts; but mainly from Domore's report, who crawled in backward, and in five minutes crawled out head foremost, saying—"He backed in a rite smart chance, yet arter a while he finded he could a kinder sorter stand up—and then he kim out to sartify the kumpine."

Immediately commenced a metaphorical backing out: most of the ladies declared at once they never *would* crawl into such a place! Some also refused out of cowardice; and some were *bound* to refuse by tight corslets and other bandages. Yet some half dozen, and among them Mrs. Clarence and Mrs. Carlton (who usually kept together), defying natural and conventional objections, said they would follow the preacher, as he could exorcise foul spirits;[3] and as to other inhabitants, they would leave them to Domore and the other brave hunters with us. Some

[3] That dirty work is better done now by his Holiness.[4]

[4] The reader will have noticed from several passages the intense and intolerant anti-Catholic bias of the author.

gentlemen that wished to go in, had to remain with the recusant ladies: and some hardy bucks, with rifles, preferred hunting an hour or two "to crawlin on all fours under the airth like darn'd brute critturs!" But this was "possum"—these latter feared to be cut out, and intended to stay above ground and improve the time in sparking.

One affianced pair were so determined on the descent, and so resisted all dehortations, that some of the *hide-bound* were tempted to go along with us, under a suspicion that the lovers, if they went into the cave two, would return one: curiosity being nearly as strong as corsets!—but not quite.

To all, however, it was strange *poor* Polly Logrul obstinately refused to go down; although her sweetheart was making ready to do so, and her rival, Peggy Ketchim, was to be of the crawling party! And when all knew Polly was neither nice nor timid; and would not hesitate to seize a wolf natural by the ears! But, reader, I was in the secret:—Polly was too large for the aperture! Hog[5] and hominy had enlarged her physics till poor Polly, who had hitherto triumphed in her size, now wished herself a more ethereal sprite: for I accidentally saw her, when she supposed all at a distance, standing near the cave door, and convincing herself by a total blocking of the aperture by a part only of her form, that Peggy Ketchim would have Jesse—ah! in what unseen part of the underworld, that day, all to herself!

At length all was ready. Then we formed in Indian file, faces outward and backs towards the entrance, and began slowly to retrograde from the sun-light. Domore *led* the *rear;* then came the braves; then backed in Professor Harwood, then Mr. Carlton, his wife following *before* him, and then Principal Clarence, with wife ditto: and then—

"What then? How did the young ladies and gentlemen come down?"

I could not see beyond Mr. Clarence. It was arranged, however, that the ladies should come in a line in front of Mrs. Clarence, and the young gentlemen bring up the van—like going up and down stairs in monuments and steeples to the east. Doubtless all backed in judiciously, as we heard no complaints: although there

[5] Used here technically—not vulgarly.

was incessant laughter, screeching, squealing, and the like; and an occasional exclamation, as—"You, Joe!"—"Awh! now Sam, let me *be!*"—"Go away—I don't want none o' your help!"—"Take that now!"—which last was followed by a hard slap on somebody's face, and instantly answered by—"Darn it, Peg! if you ain't a bustur!"

The entrance was the grand difficulty; for on squeezing down a few yards, the rocks went down like irregular steps, and our heads began gradually to rise, till by our torches were seen the rocks above ascending in a similar way: and in about fifty feet from the aperture we could stand erect and look round on a vast cavern, widening in every direction. Here the rear awaited the centre, and then both, the van; and then all the torches being lighted, we could see more distinctly this *terra incognita.*

Deep fissures were apparent in the rocks below, into which one might have fallen in the dark; but we met no accident, and continued now our advance to the Grand Saloon, or as Bill had called it, "the biggerest cave whare he couldn't see the top like." On reaching the entry of this room, we clambered down some rough projecting rocks; and thence passing along two abreast for fifteen yards, we all stood safe in the Saloon itself. Here nothing was remarkable but the size. It was an apartment about eighty feet long and from fifteen to forty wide, the height varying from twenty to sixty feet—although in some places we could not discern any roof.

Near one end, however, was a rock not unlike a pulpit,[6] about four feet high and ascended by natural steps and encircled by a stony balustrade. The immediate consecration was proposed to our lovers. The gentleman, a storekeeper of Woodville, readily assented; but the mistress, a pretty and interesting young lady, positively declared "she was determined never to marry any where, but to die an old maid"—sure sign of course, that "the day was fixed;" for girls make no such silly and desperate speeches till either mature years arrive or the marriage is secretly arranged. When rallied on this point, she took the other tack and said, "if she *did* marry, it should be above the earth; for she didn't believe

[6] The author is aware of indistinctness here—but that is owing to the amazing variety in pulpits themselves.

a marriage under it was legal; and for her part, when she could find a fellow worth having, she intended to adhere to him till death!"

"Well!"—said Peggy Ketchim,—'I'd jist as leef marry the man I lov'd down here as not"—looking tender at Jesse, Miss Logrul's beau. Jesse, however, would not take, being yet vexed at the slap severely done to his face on the crawl-way; but he very ungallantly replied:

"Well, darn it, if I wouldn't like the joke too, if Miss Logrul had only kim down—"

"Poll Logrul!"—(dixit Peggy)—"what's the use a her tryin to go through *life* with a feller, whom she couldn't squeeze into a cave."

Here were plainly symptoms of a squall, which it was expedient to overwhelm with a storm; hence I proposed to try the effect of a unanimous and vigorous "hurraw!"—and to ascertain if the party outside could hear our shouting. This was agreed; and then at the signal we let it out!—and oh! the uproar! inconceivable before, indescribable now! And the effect so different from noises in the world—in a few moments hundreds of bats, hitherto pertinaciously adhesive to the rocks, took wing, and flying, with no discretion, they dashed in panic against our very faces and open mouths, and speedily extinguished more than half our torches. Many ladies would have fainted, and most would have screamed; but ours, knowing that *noise* had brought the evil, remained quiet; and hence the bats soon withdrew to their clinging, and our torches were relighted; and—

"Hark!—what's that!?"

"What?"

"Listen!"

We did, and heard an indistinct and peculiar noise—now like whining—now growling—and then it seemed a pit-pat sound like padded feet! and it then died away, and we were left to our speculations.

"Huh! haw!—its them blasted fellers outside a trying to sker the gals down here."

"Who knows if it ain't Bill's fox?"

"Spose it was Bill's wolf—hey?"

At this ingenious suggestion, the ladies all in unaffected alarm, proposed an immediate retreat. Yet Domore and Jesse and half a dozen other chaps, said "they did want most powerful bad jist to see into the next room a little down like, afore goin back;" and hence the ladies kindly agreed to wait in the saloon, with a guard for their return.

The explorers, then, set off; and for a time were heard their footsteps and merry voices, till all were hushed in the distance; and we in silence remained striving to catch yet some faint sound —when forth on a sudden came the burst of terrific screams and outcries from the exploring party! and that soon followed by the noise of feet coming back quicker by far than they had gone away! And then into the saloon jumped and tumbled the whole party, a few laughing and jeering, but most bawling out—"a Ba'r! a Ba'r!!"

Our ladies, of course, added at first a scream; and there was some involuntary adhering to husbands' and lovers' arms; a little earnest entreaty to get out instantly; and then a rushing towards the egress of the cave, and then a rushing back, as darkness in that direction became visible, and bats' wings flapped again into faces; yet in no long time order was restored, and we listened to the following account from Domore.

"Well! I tell you what naburs! if I warn't about as most powerful near a treadin on a darn black varmint of a ba'r, as most folks ever was I allow. You see, as we a kind a kim to that tother long hole, says I to Jess, Jess says I, you jist take this here light of mine here, and I'll go fust a head and feel along till we git's to that 'are room Bill tells on, whare he seed a crik a runnin across tother end, says I. Well, so Jess he takes the light and we kim to whare you a kinder sorter go down a leetle, and I was *je-e-st* agoin so—(action)—to put down one leg this a way so, a holdin on so—(clinging to the pulpit)—above like, and I sees the rock b'low a most powerful black and dark, and I thinks as maybe it mought be a deep hole;—and with that says I to Jess, Jess says I, tote along that light a yourn—and then I holds it down this a way—(using his torch)—whare I was goin to step, and darn my leggins if the hole didn't seem a movinin and a movinin, till all of a quick up sprouted a ba'r's head! and his eyes

a sort a starin so—(imitating)—rite slam smack on mine! Well Jess he seed him too, and the way he let out his squawk was a screecher I tell you! And then all them tother fellers what was ahind, darn em if they didn't squeel as if they was skulp'd!—and put out and make tracks for this here preachers' room! But you see, I've fit ba'r afore and I know'd this one warnt agoin to fite—and I seed him a putting off afore I kim away—and if I'd had one of them chaps rifles above ground, why you see if we wouldn't a cooked ba'r meat down here to day thar's no snakes."

"But Domore, suppose the bear had made battle?"

"Well—Mr. Carltin, 'spose he had—do you see this?"—drawing from his jacket a very savage looking scalping knife.

"Yes! yes!—Domore—and I would not have asked you, if I had known you had your knife."

"Well, you see, Mr. Carltin, I don't mean no 'fence—but that a sorter shows you don't know all about the woods yit—albeit you're a powerful feller with the rifle; a hunter doesn't go into timber without his knife, and never no how into sich like caves and holes as this here one."

Fears had now abated; and the ladies professed great confidence in my friend Domore's skill and bravery; still, it was voted to retire immediately *into* the world, and our line of retreat was as follows.

1. Nearly all the males, headed by Jesse, who, wishing to show his spunk and retrieve the disgrace of his "screecher," led the van, now in front.
2. All the females.
3. The Faculty and Mr. Carlton.
4. And lastly, Domore as rear guard.

Without memorable accident our van in due time gained the cave-door and crawled out head foremost; then, aided by the upper party collected around at the unexpected egress, they helped out the female incumbents; and then, amid united congratulations and derisions, we, the last division were ushered slowly once more into ordinary life.

"But where's Domore our rear guard?"

"Oh! I hear him, or something else, pushing out—he makes powerful little *head* way tho'—maybe he's draggin a ba'r—he's mighty fussy with something and very onactive."

By this time our whole party had come around the aperture and were with great interest eyeing the spot to greet our hero—when—could it be!—the hole was suddenly blocked up!—

"Goodness! Mr. Carlton,—was it the bear?"

"Oh! no—no—no! dear reader, it was the full disk of Domore's tow-linen posterior inexpressibles! For with proper regard of self-defence, and yet with this peculiar *breach* of etiquette, he was coming out of the aperture wrong end foremost!

Aye-yah! you may hold up your fans, and so forth: but fans themselves would have joined in the universal, uncontrollable, ungenteel, and almost unendable laughter, that for the first and the last and the only time since its creation, startled and shook the grim old trees that day! Laughter like that occurs only once in a life time! And this is said deliberately, and to enable the judicious critics to remark—"The author on page so and so is again guilty of something like laughing at his own stories."

"Well,"—said Domore, when, at long last, he made his apology, —"well, I know'd it warnt the best manners to back out like; and it warnt powerful easy ither; but you see it a sort a couldn't be helped; for, says I to meself, down thare, 'spose, says I, the darn'd b'ar, or some sich ugly varmint, was to kim agin a feller, what would be the use of kickin at 'im? And so I jist sticked my torch in a hole, and drawed out my knife, and kim out as you see, and ready to give it to any varmint what mought kim ahind me."

This was voted satisfactory; and Domore was cheered as the lion of the New Purchase; showing, too, that the race of the Putnams is not extinct.[7]

Our pic-nicery was now ready; and we began to regale ourselves with keen appetites, when a few drops of water made us think some one was playing a prank; but alas! no—it was rain! downright rain. And now if I had the pen of a ready writer, I might tell *how* quick the eatables were deserted—knives, cups, plates, cloths, all stuffed and crammed into saddle-bags—shawls pitched on, and off, too—bonnets tied under chins—horses saddled—mounted—and we away, away, over Rock Ford—up and

[7] Referring to Israel Putnam, a hero of the American Revolution, who, according to the story of his early days on the New England frontier, crept into the lair of a big wolf and there killed the animal.

down Hickory Ridge—on Fire-Skin's trace—and once more snug and spongy behind Bill's cabin.

Bill and his wife pressed us to stay all night,—a hunter's heart being always bigger than his cabin,—but we all refused except Domore: and he stayed, not to avoid the rain, but to talk over the cave affair and the bear scrape. We took a fresh start, and scampered on fast as ever to escape now the coming darkness: and in process of time reached Woodville, a sad reverse of the gay and dry party of the morning! Yet how we looked none could tell, for it was then a coal black night; but judging by our own plight, when standing by the kitchen fire, our whole party must have been a remarkably shivering and absorporific compound of mud and water!

Upper class and aristocratic gowns, frocks, hats and broad cloth and silk in general, had encountered melancholy accidents; but none so serious as were met by two bran new second rate Leghorns, ambitiously sported for the first time to-day by two of our tip-top young ladies. These big-buggeries were not only soaked and stained with water and dirt of divers colors, but even torn by briars and branches: and this utter ruin and loss retarded our civilization a full year! it being all that time before the articles were replaced, and none others presuming to lead our fashions in this respect except the two pretty, but rather vain Misses Ladybook.[8]

[8] The Misses Owen, afterwards Mrs. Irvin Maxwell and Mrs. Judge James Hughes.

CHAPTER LIV.

"But ye that suffer; who have felt
The destiny of earth,
That death, with shadowy hand hath dealt
Rebuke amid your mirth;
To you this tribute of a *word,*
When other sounds have fled,
Will come like lov'd tones, faintly heard—
The memory of the dead."—MELLEN.

OUR family was usually very harmonious; yet the surface of our quiescence was occasionally ruffled. For instance, Mr. Carlton believed that Miss Elizabeth Carlton, now nearly four years old, if she *did* spell, ought to do it by sounds of the letters: Aunt Kitty insisted it ought to be in the march of mind way—by pictures of things. And Aunt Kitty carried the day, affirming that the baby could learn to spell in six days!—Mr. Carlton not caring whether she spelled or not, provided she had plenty of air and sunshine, and played all the time with a kitten or a doll. But when he obstinately persisted that the little one could not ever learn to *spell* by pictures, and must do it by the sounds of separate letters, away flounced Aunt Kitty after a caricature book; and then flouncing back she said with a voice of triumph:

"There, Mr. Carlton, spell her any where."

"Well, dearee, what does *c-o-w* spell?"—covering at the same time the figure with the hand.

"Cow," said the baby in an instant.

"There! Mr. Carlton—now sir!"—*dixit* Aunt Kitty.

"How do you know, dearee, that it spells cow?"—said Mr. C.

"I sees the—legs!"—replied baby.

Aunt Kitty put out; while echo maliciously repeated—"There! Mr. Carlton—now sir!"

* * * * * *

—Dear one! that was true learning Aunt Kitty gave you daily from the Word of God. She did, indeed, by her living voice, teach in figures about heaven! even as the blessed word itself. And it was to that heaven, dearest! you went not many months

after; when death so strangely quenched the light of those sweetly soft blue eyes!

* * * * * *

Parents! have you children in heaven? The author hopes he has five. And shall we not strive to rejoin the loved ones, where day-dreams are no more; and all is glorious, satisfying, unending reality?

CHAPTER LV.

"There was a sound of revelry by night,
And Belgium's capital had gathered then
Her beauty and her chivalry; and bright
The lamps shone o'er fair women and brave men:—
A thousand hearts beat happily; and when
Music arose with its voluptuous swell,
Soft eyes looked love to eyes which spake again,
And all went merry as a *marriage* bell—
But hush! hark! a deep sound strikes like a rising knell?"

We shall conclude this year with a wedding.

"Who is to be married?"

John Glenville.

"That old bachelor?"

The same.

"To whom?"

Pardon me, I may not tell. The courtship, however, had been speedy. On *his* side an affair of the heart—not I fear, on *hers.*

He certainly married not for *money;* she—but she is in her forest grave now—and let her memory, like her body, rot. Happy if *another* at the wedding had died—that *one* can *never* die so peaceful now! The serpents of our woods were fatal—yet they gave warning—thou wast and art a more deadly snake—and *warned* not! Traitor! the world will not understand this; and may deem it fiction—thou wilt understand and sooner or later—tremble! God save thee, however, the horrors of a death bed!

* * * * * *

The society of Woodville was not yet refined as it might have

been; although steps for the sublimating process had been taken by our gentry, and with some success. Such attempts, however, by many, were regarded with jealousy, and by not a few with feelings of rancorous hostility. Sometimes, too, every attempt had failed, and that owing to the "galls:" for these insisted on mixing with our parties, and also on taking seats at table; or if not present, it was owing to management, and not a tame surrender of the helper's rights. Not unfrequently had an embryo lady, or one emerging from the grub and hoosiery form, been compelled by the discontent of her help, who had detected the artifice of her mistress, to soothe the young lady by saying before the company:

"Betty, child, I do wish you would sit down and a sort a pour out, while I run out and bake the rest of the cakes."

Once a very select party of prospective gentry had assembled at Mrs. Roughsmoothe's, and had become talkative and lively; when the gall-help, wishing to increase the fun, suddenly descended from the loft, into our company, and paraded over the room in her lady's husband's brother's *old buckskin breeches!*

To aid the polishing of society, after long discussions among the ladies, not those only connected with the bride elect, but others intimate with our several families, it was determined to have a sample wedding. To this, indeed, the gentlemen all had objections; but the *weaker* sex, as is always in such affairs the case, proved the *stronger*: and so away to work went all hands for the grand display.

And now, the truth of political economy became manifest, that extravagance benefits mechanics, storekeepers, and the like; for we sold broadcloth, and trimmings, and silks, and satins—in short, all things for wedding-suits dresses and decorations; and every mantua-maker, milliner, tailor, and shoemaker was in immediate requisition. Superfine flour, too, was needed—the best teas and coffees—the best loaf sugar—the best, in a word, of all persons and things from the beginning to the end of Woodville. Nay, many articles were required from the Ohio River. Hence, so many messages were sent, and so many packages brought, by waggoners and travellers, to and from, that long before the eventful day, half the State was advertised of the coming cere-

mony. Indeed, not a few at that time came into Woodville from adjoining counties: which accounts for the curious external celebration that accompanied the internal one.

Nor were only selling and buying promoted by the affair—it increased borrowing and lending. Many, who "allowed" they would be asked, had agreed to lend one another suitable apparel, from caps and curls upwards, to shoes and stockings downwards: and our bride's folks, not having domestic means enough, had borrowed far and wide every article in the shape of china, proper, and mock, and silver, German and real. Consequently, the whole settlement was more or less interested in our wedding: and it was clear as sunshine, we should have as fine a gathering of Hoosiers, in all stages of refinement, both inside and outside the house, as the heart of man could desire.

The wedding week had now arrived; and notes, prepared in the best style, were sent round by Wooley Ben, the negro barber, hired as waiter and to discharge a dozen other offices and duties. Additional waiters would have been employed; but this was the only respectable *black* "nigger" in town: and as to hiring a native, white, red, or brown, you might as easily have hired the Governor. Indeed, nobody had, either little enough brains, or sufficient temerity, to make the experiment:—a hundred to one, we should have either been *jawed* or, more likely, got our own *jaws* slapped.

Well, the grand evening came at last; and about sundown the wedding guests arrived, and were formally ushered into the parlour; which, for the first, saw ladies enter without bonnets, and *with* heads—some profusely, but many tastefully—decorated with flowers and curls, artificial and real. And never had that room been so full of seats, thread-lace, and bobinette! It had the honour of sustaining the first fashionable jam ever known in the Purchase!

Across the entry, was a dining room; which was now devoted to the supper-table, and its fixins. The supper differed, however, in no important point from an eastern affair—except, it was twice as abundant. But our furniture was very different. Things went, indeed, by usual names; yet the *plate* and the plates were very unlike, modern articles: and they were different from them-

selves! All were antique vases, goblets, spoons, and so forth, the relics of broken and by-gone sets; and gathered, not merely from all parts of the Union, but from France, England, Nova-Scotia, Scotland, and Wales. China and silver representatives were on that table, of all the grand old-fashioned dignity once pertaining to the ancestry of the Woodville grandees; and whose pretensions to gentility thus shone forth in a dumb show! Not a bit of plate, pretended or genuine, but what had been borrowed, and several pieces had even been sent voluntarily; so that Ned, one of the company without, very properly said, in his vernacular:

"Well! bust my rifle, if I allowed thare was sich a powerful heap of silver and chanery[1] in these here diggins! I tell you what, Domore! wouldn't them wot-you-callums buy up ne'er about Uncle Sam's land in these parts?"

It has been said, the incipient attempts to sublimate and crystalize society, were viewed by many with enmity: and hence the male clarifiers had opposed all grand doings now, as the whole might irritate, excite great prejudice, and even *retard* the desired improvements. That such fears were not groundless, will appear in the sequel: but an episode is here necessary.

In many places of the Far West, in those days, was prevalent a custom derived from the Canadians, called *Chevrarai;* or, as pronounced by us in the Purchase, and spelled by Mr. Nonpareil Primer, our College printer—*Shiver-ree.* And that looks and sounds as much like the thing as its echo. Hence we shall follow nature, or Mr. Primer (who was very natural in spelling), and call the thing Shiver-ree. The Shiver-reeing was done by a collection of all physical bodies capable of emitting sounds from a sugar kettle to a horse-shoe; and from the hoarsest bass of the toughest Hoosier, to the most acute treble of the tenderest Hoosierine—and all, at a signal, let off at once under the windows, and in the very doors, of the marriage house.

Commonly fun *only* was designed; and the serenaders good humouredly retired after a dram of some alcoholic liquor. Still, a little frolicsome mischief was sometimes added. For instance, the Shiver-ree-ers would insist on seeing the bridegroom; and the moment he appeared, he would be transported to their

[1] China.

shoulders, and paraded round a few hundred yards, and in the very centre of the music; after which, he would be restored to his anxious bride, and the revellers, giving three cheers, would retire. The bridegroom would indeed, sometimes be kept too long; as was the case with the young store-keeper, who had been of our cave party: for, the Shiver-ree folks, having, by a very cunning stratagem, caught this bridegroom, contrived to carry him away, and keep him locked up in the jury-room of the Court-house till near day-break, when he was liberated! And, all this, without his being able to identify one of his persecutors!

But the Shiver-ree was used, also, to annoy any unpopular person or family. And, then, not even double or quadruple drams could purchase peace. The moment always chosen to begin the concert, was when the parties stood before the parson. Then the power of his voice, the patience of the groom, and the nerves of the bride, were all fairly tested. The solemnization was as publicly, and loudly announced as by the roar of artillery at royal celebrations. The art within was to elude the vigilance of the party without: in which attempt, however, to the best of my recollection, the party within was always preeminently unsuccessful—it being not possible that any movement could escape a dozen practised eyes and ears watching for signs, and usually aided by treachery within the house.

Well, to-night, with all experience against us, and although notified, by ominous sounds of rehearsal, that the musicians were ready, we tried the usual ways of eluding—such as dropping the curtains, appointing sentinels for doors and crevices, and specially by keeping up no small noise ourselves, laughing, talking, and screaming, up to the instant when Mr. Clarence suddenly rose and met the bridal party, entering from an adjoining apartment. Without delay, he began with the notice, that, by virtue of a license in his hand, he appeared to unite in marriage the parties named therein, viz.—John Glenville, of Guzzleton, and Evelina B——, of B——: and, as the profoundest stillness yet prevailed without, we began to exchange smiles of triumph, that, for once, Argus had been beguiled. Even the preacher proceeded, with unwonted confidence, and said, *pro formulâ*—"if any one present knows reason why the parties ought not to be united in

the bands of wedlock, let such an one now *speak*——." If any body inside answered, the voice was unheard in the horrid din from without, that interrupted and replied to the Reverend Gentleman's inquisitorial formula.

What the din resembled, the reader, if poetic and fond of music, may imagine, when we run over the instruments of that extra-transcendental quavering, quivering, shivering and roaring uproar!—viz. two corn baskets full of cowbells tied to saplings; —a score and a half of frying pans beat with mush sticks;—two and thirty Dutch oven and skillet lids clashed as cymbals;—fifty-three horse shoes, played as triangles;—ten large wash-tubs and seven small barrels drummed with fists and corn-cobs;—one hundred and ninety-five quills, prepared and blown as clarionets; —forty-three tin-whistles and baby-trumpets, blown till they all cracked;—two small and one large military drums with six fifes, blown on D in alt., or *thereabouts;*—add imitations of scalp and war cries;—and inhuman yells, screams, shrieks and hisses, of the most eminent vocalists!

The *human* performers were estimated from two hundred and fifty to three hundred and fifty! there being about two hundred extra volunteers from other counties:—the whole mammoth-rabble-rouse being got up to do special dishonour to "d——d 'ristocraticul and powerful grand big-bug doins!" There were also *super*-human vocalists!—of these directly.

Temperance had advocates ready to *shoot,* but not be *shot* for her, in our party; hence when the ceremony was supposed to be ended, by the parson's being seen kissing the wife, out started the two groomsmen and several volunteers with buckets, pitchers, and cups, to *mollify* the drinking part of the serenaders. But when the customary doses were administered, not only did the musicians not retire with the complimentary cheers, but remained and calling for "big-bug wine—fit for gentlemen!" and letting off at each repetition of the demand peals of shiver-ree; till finding after all no wine forthcoming, they manifested symptoms of more serious riot and abuse.

This awakened an angry spirit in the bridal party, and threats from without were answered by menace from within, while inquiries were made of our host what arms could be furnished for

the defence of the castle. At this instant a window sash behind the Miss Ladybooks was cautiously raised from without, and before I could step thither to hold down the sash, in leaped a musician—a *four* footed swine, some six months of age, and weighing some fifty pounds! Master Grunter had evidently entered unwillingly: and although in his descent he availed himself of one lady's shoulder, and another's lap, he trod elastically as an essenced exquisite, and scarcely deranged a collar or soiled a frock!

The feat was cheered by piggy's associates; and the more, as our ladies in avoiding the unclean gentleman, had sprung upon chairs, sofas, and even tables, where their alarmed countenances were visible above the curtains to the bipedalic hogs without. Young Squeal, however, behaved himself just like a pig in a parlour—he sneaked with a tight-twisted tail and a vulgar grunt under the grand bridal sofa: and thence, I forget how, he was unceremoniously turned out among his former friends, where he felt himself more at home.

Virginia and Kentucky blood was now approaching the boiling point; and a rush was made by some of us towards the door—but there Dr. Sylvan had, with great wisdom, already taken post to prevent if possible, either ingress or egress. Still the door could not be kept wholly closed; and we thus caught glimpses of performers mounted on the backs of performers—the *super*-human ones being large four-footed hogs, which were held on human backs, by their front legs, advanced hugging fashion, each side a human neck! As the *rational* creatures capered up and down with their riders, those *irrational* ones, in terror and fierce indignation, were sending forth those long, woful, keen, nerve-shaking appeals for release, that we in simplicity had till now imagined masterly imitations of some squeaking even better than piggy himself! Nothing like the true hog after all!

Meanwhile, two thus doing piggy-back in reverse order, had gradually advanced to the door; when the horse-pig essayed to force a wider aperture, intending to incline forward and thus allow the mounted animal to leap into the entry, and thence into the dining room to upset and demolish the table with its goodies and silver. But no sooner had the hog-ridden serenader thrust

his hand into the aperture than Dr. S. aided by Harwood, forced the door against the member, and so held the gentleman that he cried out not wholly unlike Mr. Snout but a moment before on his back, yet now let fall! It is wonderful how hard a fellow can pull when his hand is thus caught! Why, spite of all the force against him, he did jerk his hand out—and left nothing behind except the skin of a thumb with a nail attached!—a scalp for the victors!

At the instant word came to the author, that his darling little girl had gone into fits from fright! And when I beheld the blood gushing from her nose, and her face pale and death-like—* * *—yes, I rushed out bare-headed and weaponless, followed by a few bold friends with lights, Dr. S. having left the door to attend to the babe! Our design was to catch some in the act of riot, and make them answer at a legal tribunal. Aware of this, the rabble fled as our lights advanced: but soon rallying in a dark corner, they began to salute us with groans, hisses and stones—and then rose the cry, "Knock 'em down!—drag the big-bug Yankees through the creek!" And so our situation was momentarily becoming more and more critical, when a well-known voice thus arose in our behalf:—

"Bust my rifle—if I'm goin to stand by and see that ither, I say, or my name's not Ned Stanley—no! no! I tel'd you to put off a hour ago, when me and Domore kim up, arter they give us the fust dram. Them folks ain't to my idee, no how, but they've got rites as well as the best on us—and I ain't agoin for to see 'em trampled on no further no how. I say Bob Carltin's a powerful clever feller, arter all, albeit he's thick with big-bugs—and, bust my rifle, if any man knocks him down to-night, or drags him in the water, till he tries hisself fust on Ned Stanley!"

"Them's my idees, Ned,"—responded the well known voice of Domore,—"and it tain't us Woodill fellers no how, what's carried it so fur—its them darn'd blasted chaps from the Licks and Nobs. And I'm not goin ither to go agin a man what was with us in Bill's cave—and if that leetle gal a hissin is gone in a fit, I'm most powerful teetotal sorry I had any thing to do with the fun any how. Come, come, darn my leggins, let's make ourselves skerse—come, fellers, let's be off!"

Mobs, like other flocks and herds, follow their leaders by instinct. After all Virgil's poetical great man's power to smoothe down popular swells, this night showed he could have done nothing that way in the Purchase.[2] For though the grave and reverend Clarence was with us, no subsidence in the boiling sea was visible, till Ned and Domore rose in their majesty; and while two or more schoolmasters were abroad in the land that night, the quelling of riot and preventing of violence and bloodshed, was by radical leaders destitute of learning and gravity, but full of courage, manly feeling, and muscular power!

Man may be known from books, but *men* and *boys* are different matters; and the phases of the genus Homo in the Purchase were then different from the phases elsewhere. Even a genuine Hoosier mob is totally unlike a scum mob in an Atlantic city: generosity may be found in the former, *none* in the latter. The first loves rather the fun, the latter, the *plunder and blood,* of a riot. Fear of the military scatters the city mob, an appeal to manliness disperses the Hoosier one.

Our retreat was left, of course, unimpeded; nor was the annoyance renewed. Yet the spirit of frolic was up; and aided by the spirit of the still. Hence, away rolled the tumult to the forest; where the prowling panther and other denizens of the lairs, were appalled by a tempest of sounds, such as never before had disturbed the solemnities of the grand old shades. And the orgies of the drunken-god were celebrated as in primitive times, when Orpheus was hired to lead home the raving wives and daughters of his townsmen.

Next day, Dr. Sylvan and others dreading future results of the Shiver-ree[3] made inquisition for leading rioters. None, of course, could be identified, save the man without the thumb-skin; and he, taking the alarm, became "so skerse" as never again to be seen in

[2] Unless he had a cart whip like a priest—and drove *tame* jackasses—ours were wild ones.

[3] The "Shiverree" here described was at a house still standing in Bloomington at the south west corner of College Avenue and 4th Street. For many years it was the property of the Maxwell family. The vulgar "shiver-ree," as a country custom in Southern Indiana, has survived to within recent years, but it has become a rare occurrence. It has been superseded by miscellaneous methods of annoying bridal parties,—the teasing always being devised by the special friends of the bride and groom.

Woodville. For a while, therefore, the Shiver-ree was disused; but by degrees it was again introduced, and when we left the Purchase it was there as popular and noisy as ever.

CHAPTER LVI.

Sixth Year.

"Mar. Alas my lord I have but killed a *Fly!*
Tit. But how, if that fly had a father and mother?
How would he hang his slender gilded wings,
And buzz lamenting doings in the air?
Poor harmless fly!
That with his pretty buzzing melody,
Came here to make us merry—*And thou hast killed him!*"

By a recent charter of our college, it was appointed that the Faculty should oversee the Students; the Trustees, oversee the Faculty; the Board of Visitors, the Trustees; and the Legislature the Visitors;—the people in general engaging to oversee the Legislature, and the people of Woodville, the entire whole! The cause of education was, then, well *overseen!* And yet our circle was as vicious as that of the Church Militant and Insultant; which keeps its antagonist foundations in perpetual somerset—top and bottom being always at bottom and top—and yet so circumferential as to be alike destitute of top or bottom, or bottom or top—and bound by its infallibility to roll on for ever in its absurdities!

And now was to be found the *rara avis*—the white crow—a good President. Distant and learned gentlemen had answered our first inquiries, by an earnest recommendation of Mr. Clarence; but so widely did that personage differ in opinion, that he suppressed a letter written to himself urging him by all means to be a candidate. He plead his youth; and his wish to remain in a subordinate post to perfect himself in his favourite studies,—languages, history, and mathematics. He insisted, also that good professors were as important as a good president; and with a little allowable vanity, he added, if he should make so good a

president, as his friends' partiality led them to suppose, it would be quite a loss to deprive the college of so good a professor! He, therefore, did,—(unwisely as *Mr. Carlton* thinks)—decline a nomination, and earnestly *entreat* the Board to look out for *"an older man!"*

Professor Harwood then suggested the Reverend Constant Bloduplex, D.D., of Wheelabout; and a committee was appointed to open a correspondence with that gentleman. But as his reply was not received till after my return from collecting certain debts, &c., we shall for the present, take our reader on an excursion.

Fortunately, for the last forty-eight hours were collecting reverend gentlemen at Woodville to form a travelling party towards the south to a famous council, of which Clarence was also a member; and I was furnished with the most agreeable associates. Regalists may sneer at dissenting and republican clergy; but I repeat, what can *never* be repeated too often, that such clergy, when evangelical and intelligent, aside from a *spice* of sectarianism—(and a man without a *spice* is no *man,* but a sneaking time-server)—are the most benevolent, instructive, entertaining, cheerful, and *liberal* of men. They condense and concentrate most qualities, too, essential to good fellowship. Ay! they are usually men of greatest courage. And when and where *duty* calls, whether into jeopardy of property, or character, or ease, or limb, or life itself, no men more fearlessly or resolutely encounter it. A good man fears God—and that absorbs or counteracts all other fears.

Exceptions occur; yet of intelligent and learned folks the true clergy can and do, most easily and naturally, accommodate themselves to opposite lives; and, not to acquire fame or money or power, or do penance—but to do good. Influence is, indeed, thus acquired, yet not more than is right and desirable. Far from my beloved land be that hour, when her own republican ministers shall have no literary, moral and spiritual influence! God shield her from the Egyptian darkness threatening from yonder ominous cloud rising above the distant horizon—shaped not like a man's *hand,* and pregnant with refreshing rains, but like a man's *toe* pretending contempt, spurning overthrow and subjugation. But I smell faggots!—and I court not martyrdom—and none can tell what Hugheous attempts may next be made nor when! Sneer on!

antipuritan! if *you* fear not for us, it is high time, as Cato told Cæsar in the Roman Senate, we should fear for ourselves! *Bow* your own base neck—we will *never* bow ours![1]

Our party was increased at every ferry and cross path till it numbered twenty-two; enough to hold meeting on horseback. The time was mid Spring; and the old woods were glorying in the sylvan splendours of new dresses and decorations. The sun was, indeed, ardent, and rejoicing like one to run a race; but then the dense foliage spread a screen over the pathway, while the balmy breath of zephyrs, rich with perfume of wild flower and blossom, fanned our faces and sported with the forest leaf and spray. Beauteous birds and tribes of unseen animals and insects from every branch, and every bushy lair or cavern, were pouring forth choral symphonies of praise.

Was it wonderful, then, that Christians going to a spiritual congress, should be unable to restrain hymns of praise? Out upon rationalism, or any pseudo-ism that makes men *dumb* like—like—"beasts?" No; "insects?" No;—these in the woods God planted and nurtured for ages are vocal. "Like what then?" Like a German or a French Atheist.

Hymns then, as we rode, were sung; and, with heart and voice, in the solemn and joyous words of king David. God was felt to be there! His grand temple was around us! How like sons and daughters going home rejoicing! How like the Church in the wilderness! We have before said, what in religion begins in poetry often ends in prose;—and so would be the result now, if *fanaticism* should get up a *system* of protracted and locomotive meetings on horseback! The poetry belongs only to the accidental occurrence.

Arrived in due time at the place of the council, I was induced to remain a day and witness its proceedings. The weather being favourable, and no cabin large enough to accommodate the hundreds of spectators, many of whom had come more than a hundred miles, it was arranged to hold the sessions in the woods. Among the accommodations was a large wagon body placed on

[1] This volume was published in 1843. Nativism, preceding *Knownothingism*, appeared in American politics in 1844. This passage suggests a hint at "anti-Popery." Hall was evidently a "sectarian" with a good deal of vim, if not of venom.

suitable timbers, to serve for a pulpit; and here, during the religious exercises, were seated all the clerical members—making with their aggregate weight a half a ton of theologians, if not of divinity. Here, also, during the secular business, was seated the President,—and supported by his scribes on the right and left.

But I was soon hurried from this Nice council, by the stress of worldly business; and that accomplished, it was necessary for me to return alone to Woodville, and by a route then very rarely taken by any person, and never before nor since by myself.

On my first day, I was fortunately overtaken by a large company, unlike my religious friends, and yet by no means unacceptable comrades in the vast wilderness I had just entered. It was a Surveyor and his assistants, going to run some line, or lay out some road. In genuine Western style they welcomed me not only to ride with them, but to participate in their dough-biscuits and jerked venison. We beguiled the way, of course, with anecdote and story of adventures and mishaps till tired of telling and hearing; and then, recreation came on wings, in the shape of horse-flies!

The tame or civilized horse-fly of the Atlantic States, is well enough as to size; and, when half starved, can bite reasonably well;—but the ill-bred, barbarian horse-fly, or rather flies, for the sorts are countless,—can't *they* bite! Like all hoosiery and woolverine things, they are regardless of dignities; and hence suck blood from the rider as well as the horse! They even make no distinction between *merchants*[2] and men! or between the "brethren" and "the misters!!" Very probably they would suck blood from the President of the United States!—the greatest of all earthly potentates—(in breeches, of course!) Ay! from Uncle Sam, and Brother Jonathan:—although their blood so much excels that of the Russian Bear, or John Bull! Nothing like the Great-Grand-North-American-Republican Horse-Fly![3]—ten of them can kill a dandy!

Now, a *man* can endure a single fly: but a cloud pitching at once on him and his horse, requires some patience and no small

[2] Perhaps they regard such as *shopkeepers*.

[3] Except the Great-Grand Humbugs, and other buzzing fooleries, of our country.

activity and diligence. The best antidote is a duck's bill. This, however, is inconvenient to administer, as it requires a cessation of motion and a recumbent posture. Indeed, to be fully benefitted, one must lie down, as we saw a cow to-day at a squatter's cabin, and permit, as she did, six active ducks and one drake, to traverse the whole body, and gobble up and down the flies at the instant of alighting, and make repeated successful snaps at them on the wing!

The best defensive armour would doubtless be to have one's whole skin tanned—(leatherwise) :—and next, are boots and leggins, as far as they go: but summer coat and inexpressibles are as good as—nothing. Some advantage is found by inserting tops of broken bushes into every crevice of the horse-trappings; into the hat-band and button holes; and at the tops of boots and leggins: yet, with all these, will be lots of work both for the man's hands and the horse's tail.

I do wish Mrs. Trollope had been with us to-day. If *she* had seen nothing to amuse and interest her, I am certain *we* should—although we had enough as it was. To a student of nature, how interesting our appearance—all bestuck with bushes—a grove on horse-back! whence issued human hands slapping hard, as a Catholic self-inflicting penance! Then the madness of a bushman missing a fly! and his triumph and malicious joy in mashing one! The horses, now stopping with one side to stamp and bite! now springing away, to rub off the torment in the bushes! and then their tails!—it did seem they would, sooner or later, switch and swing loose, and fall off!

The grand exhibition, however, was by a poor brute of a horse, with a short tail and a tipsy rider. As to the tail, that had been partly amputated by some barbarian—(there being a fashion in horse-tails as in whiskers)—and, added to that inhumanity, was the inconsiderate behaviour of a silly colt, into whose *mouth* the tail-stump had fallen—the hair being all eaten away by the said colt, till the denuded thing stuck out six inches only, like a wooden article of the same name, glued to a toy-horse, to show which end is not the head. Think!—to be with such a make-believe tail, in a flock of horse-flies! And the drunken rider had arranged no grove of bush-tops!!

Had the flies infested the human beast! but these sagacious flocks knew what was for their health, and, therefore, *stuck* to the horse; thus causing the animal to endure a thousand fold for the sin of his master. In vain, then, did he wag that stump of a naked tail! in vain halt to stamp, bite, and kick! in vain vibrate his hide and the tip of the ears, till he seemed all over like a church full of moving fans!—there stuck the flies! At every halt, the rider kicked and basted; but never moved the horse away till convinced halting, and biting, and kicking could not dislodge his foes, and then he moved to be sure—but not ahead. He did it sideways, till he reached some tree or bush, along which he rubbed, crushing and sweeping off the flies; and often, very much to our inward delight, barking the skin from his vile master's legs!

At last, the flies, understanding the brevity of the tail, and the defenceless state of the nag, attacked his quarters, head and rear, covering, but not protecting, his entire flanks! What could he do? He reiterated his stamp—bite—vibration; he sidled against trees, rubbing and kicking; and then, under the combined attacks of whip, heels and flies, seizing the bit between his teeth, he, on a sudden, darted away as if borne on wings himself! Pencil of Hogarth! paint that sight! Set forth the trembling spice-bushes divided, broken, crushed, by a tornado borne on horse-heels! Draw that nag emerging, ever and anon, from thickets of thorn and briar!—a human leg, despoiled of leggin, rising horizontal, this side now, now that, and instinctively, like the scales of justice, keeping the equilibrium of a body recumbent, with head nodding and jerking, amid the dishevelled and raggy mane of a horse-neck!—hands therein clenched! Depict the flocks of surviving flies hanging over in the air, and waiting for the race to end! And, oh! last, yet not least, though so very little, do that tail!

It had played its part before; now it was worked with more than one-horse power! It spun round as on a patent gudgeon! It multiplied itself—now, a dozen tails—now, no tail at all!—nothing appearing, save a white circumference, a streak made by the bone where the article had been amputated! Its motion was no longer to switch away flies; it was instinctive, and to steer by:

yet whether it failed as a helm, or steered as was designed, on our galloping up, there was the fly-bitten pony, wallowing pig-like in a delicious stream of spring water; and the rider wading out about ankle deep, and dripping! And so ends about the *tail.*

The tender-hearted will rejoice to know, however, that upon this poetical justice administered by the horse, the master, now a cold-water man and sobered, kept a whole wilderness of bushes about both; and, that he abstained, that day at least, from his whiskey bottle—partly, I believe though, because it was broken in the fall.

Shortly after this, I left the Surveyor's company, and, pursuing a solitary trace, reached, late in the evening, my lodging place; where I learned I had yet forty miles to travel to reach Woodville.

"Stranjer,"—said my host—"it's a most powerful woody country, and without no road, nor even blind trace worth naming—it being, a sort a kiver'd with ole leaves; and thar's no cabin nearer nor King's—and that's more nor 15 miles. Howse-er, I'll set you over the river afore sun-up—and if you don't *miss* the trace, then you kin git to King's for breakfast."

Almost devoured by flies, and then frightfully flea-bitten in bed, my dreams were naturally fantastic; and I had visions of howling wildernesses, tangled thickets, prowling panthers, and great swollen fiery serpents. Woodsmen, also, I knew had been lost in that unsettled region; and even last summer two persons had wandered about three days. Yet, I longed to be on my journey, and to know the worst; and, with a hope my case would be different. Beside, I had a secret ambition to appear well as a woodsman in Domore's and Ned's eyes; and I was aware Sylvan would even think better of me, if I crossed such a wilderness alone. It was something of a task with such men.

Accordingly, by early dawn, I was ferried over, the river, and sat in my saddle, while my host, standing in his scow and ready to pole back, thus issued his final directions:

"Ride strate up-bank whare you be—then keep spang a-head, across the bottim, without no turn at all, and, in a short quarter, you'll strike the d'sarted cabin. It's burnt now—but the logs are some on 'em a-layin' in a heap— that's whare the poor squatter

was murdered and skulp'd in the war time, by the Injins. Well—arter you git thare, ride round to the west ind of the ole clerein, and you'll find the trace, sich as it is, if ain't kivered—and, if you get once fair on it—I sort a think you'll go safe enough to King's."

That said, good byes were shouted; while the scow swung from the shore, and my noble creature ascended the bank; and we began to go a-head for the burnt cabin. Some declination was, indeed, necessary to get round unleapable logs, impassable thickets, and the like; yet, prior to such deviations, having placed myself in a line with several objects before and behind, I easily regained my course, and, in a short time, came to the cabin ruins. Here we paused an instant, to contemplate the scene—so like what I had pictured in reading border tales! But, haste and anxiety allowed only short delay, and I rode quickly round to the west of the clearing; where, after a narrow search along the edge of the forest I discerned the only semblance of a trace; and, into this, dashing with trembling confidence, I was soon hid in the shades of a true wilderness.

However romantic such a wild may be in print, my thoughts in the wilderness itself, were all concentrated on one object—the path. And long what seemed the path, dim always and sometimes obliterated, as it led far away into the gloom of impervious shades, now turning almost back to skirt an impassable thicket, now tumbling almost perpendicularly into a deep ravine, and now scaling its opposite side, then mounting a ridge, then circling a pond of dark and dangerous looking water, and then vanishing for a few moments as of necessity it passed through patches of weeds and briars—long time this trace occupied all my meditations and excited my intensest watchings and kept me asking in a mental and often an audible voice—"I *do* wonder, if this *is* the way?" To which, as nobody else replied, I would answer myself—"Well, I guess it *must* be—if this is not, I'm sure I don't see any *other!*"

And then, as though poor Kate shared my anxiety, would I say "Come! Kate!—cheer up, you shall soon have your breakfast—let's hurry on to King's!" When gaily tossing her fine head, and shaking her flowing mane, she would with her hoofs redouble

the echoes; and away, away, with thrilling hearts, we ever bounded onward and onward and farther and farther into the solemn grandeur of those primitive wilds!

In some two hours the trace, owing to the nature of the ground, became better defined and less interrupted; hence, waxing confident we indulged in a colloquy, self-congratulatory and maybe self-laudatory, thus:

"Well, we're safe after *all,* Kate, I *do* believe!—wonder what *Ned* will say?—*hey?*"

To this Kate switched an answer with her magnificent tail, and evinced increased eagerness to be going ahead; and so with a real "hurraw! my noble Kate?—hurraw!" on my part, and an additional snort on hers, we were streaking on at the rate now of seven miles to the hour! And then, in about four hours from the burnt cabin, we caught sight of King's cabin, crowning a mound on the far side of a small stream.

Advancing to bespeak refreshments, I was met at the door by a portly lady, who proved to be that King's wife; and though no queen, was large enough for two queen patterns of the Victoria-Albert size.

"Is this Mr. King's, ma'am?"

"Well, I allow so; but my ole man's from home—he's went to a rasin two miles off——"

"You keep public, don't you, Ma'am?"

"Well, I allow so; but King's tuk the bakun with him to the rasin——"

"Ay?—can't I get something for my nag?"

"Well, I allow so; jist go round to yan crib, and git what cawn you like."

This done, and Kate left to enjoy so much corn as was wholesome, I entered the cabin and our conversation was renewed.

"Well, but Mrs. King, ain't you got nothing at all a hungry fellow can eat?"

"Stranjur—I'm powerful sorry—but we're teetotally out—he tuk every bit of food with him——"

"What's that—up there?"

"Law, bless you, stranjur! that's a piece of most powerful rusty flitch—tain't fit for a dog to eat——"

"Oh! ma'am, let's have it—why I can eat your dog himself—I'm *so* hungry."

"He! ha!—well you ain't proud like the Fakilty bigbugs across thar at Wood'ill, that's sarten. How I do wish King hadn't a tuk the food! But you ain't in arnest about the yaller flitch are you?"

"To be sure!—clap on your skillet, Mrs. King!"

"Well—I do sentimentally wish it was better like. Let's see, here's a handful of meal in the bag arter all—and I'd a got it afore, only I allowed you was proud like. But I see you're none of that 'are sort—'spose I do the meal?"

"Thank you, ma'am! I know you would give me the best if Mr. King hadn't gone to the raising."

The skillet was soon hot; and then received as many slices as could lie in comfort on the bottom. The colour of the dainty had been originally amber, the fat being *then* semi-transparent, as it was *mast* fed, i. e. fed on acorns and beech nuts. Time, however, fatal to beauty, had incrusted the flitch with an oxide of wonderful thickness and peculiar dirt colour, and turned its lovely amber transparency into a decided and opaque yellow. Something of the kind I had often seen in cot-days; when, on being importunate for buckwheat cakes in the kitchen, Betty often threatened my face with "the griddle-greaser!"

Mrs. King had shaken her bag into a large wooden bowl; and the deposit was, one pint of second chop meal, *minus* half a gill something else, and a few horse hairs; for, bags in attending mill are used as saddles, and pommelled between inexpressibles and perspiring horsebacks. Water then was poured into the compound; and the lady after *handling* the mixture *without gloves,* produced a handful of good chicken-feed. Then the hissing flitch being hastily turned into a pewter plate with a damaged circumference, the feed was splashed in, like mortar into chinking, to be converted into corn bread. This transmigration over, the bread was associated with the flitch on the cloudy pewter, Mrs. King remarking that, "her man had tuk the crokry to the rasin;" and then, after wiping each thumb on her woollen petticoat, she invited me with the formula, "Well—come! set up."

I was soon seated on my rickety stool at the board, or rather

boards (as the table was of two such and a piece), and began to flourish my blade,—the knife belonging to that irascible class that had flown off the handle,—and, also, I began to look for its partner, the fork. But that had flown off *with* the handle, for, said *she*—"*He* tuk all thar knives and forks but this poor bit of a thing, and that was left 'cos it had no handle!"—"but, Stranjur," continued she, "jeest lend me that a minit, and I'll git you a fork."

Out, then, darted Mrs. King; and soon returned manufacturing as she came a fork, and saying thus: "Thar, stranjur, this 'ere I split off a rail, and cut down a sort a so to a pint, 'ill do for a fork better nor your fingers—albeit, I'm powerful sorry for our poor fixins."

"Thank you, ma'am! all the same—you've a kind heart; and that's meat and drink in this world of ours, *sometimes*."

Yet these and other speeches were continually interrupted by the rapid ingress of lumps of flitch and balls of bread. I regret to record, however, that while I used my fork to pin down the fat till its reduction to mouthfuls, I was compelled to eat, like a democrat, with my knife! I made, indeed, some amends to a violated good-breeding, by sopping my gravy with bread in my left hand,—like a gentleman eating fish and other things, with a leaky silver fork. Singular! how the extremes of refinement and hoosierism do meet!

Dialogue Continued.

"Well, I'm powerful rite down glad you kin eat sich like food! what mought your name be—if it's no offence!"

"Carlton, ma'am, I live in Woodville—"

"Well—that's what I suspish'nd. Ned Stanley was out here last winter a huntin, and I heerd him tell on you—as how you was a powerful clever feller—albeit a *leetle* of a big-bug. But *I'll* take your part arter this—and *King* shill too."

"Oh! Mrs. King if we were all better acquainted with one another, we'd all think better of our friends and neighbours. But I must be off—what's the damage?"

"Bless me! Mr. Carltin, I don't take nuthin for sich a meal! Put up that puss, if you want to be friends—I'm powerful sorry

King's away—call here next time, sir, and I allow, you'll git somethin good enough for a white man."

"Thank you! Mrs. King, thank you. Well—please give me directions—I'm not much of a woodsman."

"Well, you're comin on. Howsever you've kim the wust ind of the trace, and wont find no diffikilty till about fifteen miles on at the next settlement, Ike Chuff's—whare you mought foller a cow path—and so you'd better stop thar and axe."

In due time, and after a hard ride of thirty miles from the burnt cabin, we came in sight of Ike Chuff's clearing. As the trace ran plain and broad round the fence and across a small ravine, I was unwilling to waste time with needless inquiries, and, therefore, followed the line of path with undiminished confidence.

The trace, indeed, narrowed—it once or twice vanished—all that was no novelty; but at last we seemed to reach the vanishing point, for now, after the last vanish, the path never re-appeared! In place of the one, however, were seen four! and those running in as many different directions and evidently, like Gay's road—to no places at all! And so, for the neglect of inquiring, Kate and I had been judiciously following a cow-path!

"Why not steer by the sun?"

That is easy enough, my friend, in a country where there is a sun. I had, indeed, seen little of that "Great Shine" all day; and for the last two hours nothing, a rain having then commenced which lasted till our reaching Woodville.

"What *did* you do then?"

Trusted to Kate to find the way back to Chuff's;—as we had hardly gone two miles astray—and that she did in fifteen minutes.

"What then?"

You shall hear for yourself—"Hilloo! the house!"

"Well—hilloo! what's wantin!"

"The trace to Woodville—I missed it just now."

"Sorter allowed so, when I seed you take the cow-path to the licks—

"Well, my friend, why didn't you hollow to me?"

" 'Cos I allowed you mought a ax'd if you ain't a woodsman—and if you be, you know'd the way to the licks as well as me."

"Thank you, sir; will you show me now?"

"Take the path tother ind of the fence."

Neighbour Chuff's settlement differs, you see, in suavity from King's. Still, the Hoosier's direction was right; and with nothing more romantic than our *feed* in the morning, we arrived pretty much used up to a late dinner in the evening at Woodville—having done more than forty *wilderness* miles in about twelve hours! For the whole, however, I was rewarded, when Dr. Sylvan that night called at our house and said with an approving smile:

"Pretty *well* done! pretty well *done!* After this I think we may dubb you a backwoodsman."

CHAPTER LVII.

"Ha! ha! ha! D'ye think I did not know you, Ha"

Dr. Sylvan's visit was to announce the favourable reply of Dr. Bloduplex to the letter of the committee. But the people were in a new tumult; and a petition to the next Assembly was circulating for signatures, praying that the Trustees be ordered to expel either Clarence or Harwood, or both; and that while Bloduplex should be elected as President, the professors should be taken each out of different sects. For, reader, the two existing members of the Faculty were both Rats; and Dr. Bloduplex was of the same denomination! This, however, was *then*[1] the natural result of circumstances—that sect being twenty-five years since pre-eminent in learning, talent and enterprise. And this I am bound as a true historian to declare, although Dr. Bloduplex and myself do not belong to the same sect!—an impartiality to be remembered to my credit hereafter.

I perceive we have thoughtlessly given a clue to the sect meant. For when it is found by the reader what sect twenty-five years ago, was pre-eminent in the respects named, my secret so nicely kept is out—he has discovered the Rats! But if such sect cannot be found, then among the *fictitious* things of this book will, I

[1] Learning and talents *now* are not necessary in teachers; for there *are* many first-rate teachers without. Owing to the improved era.

fear, be placed our worthy President, the Rev. Constant Bloduplex.

In this emergency, it occurred, that another petition in aid apparently of the other, and yet subversive, by reducing its principles to an absurdity, should be sent to the Legislature, as the proper way for "Hoosier to fight Hoosier." Something must be done, because our magnates at the Capitol would certainly essay something disastrous to the college. Hence, the suggestion meeting Dr. Sylvan's approbation, the framing of said petition was committed to Mr. Carlton; when, in a few days the following *able* paper—(hem)—was submitted, corrected, approved, and adopted by our friends:

"*To the Honorable the Representatives of——in General Assembly convened at Timberopolis, this petition of the People of Woodville and the New Purchase generally, is respectfully submitted:—*

"First, that the existing Faculty of *our* College be requested to resign before the election of a President, that all denominations may have a fair and equal chance for places:

"Secondly, that, there being nine religious sects in our state, and three of philosophers, viz:—the Deistical, the Atheistical, and the Fanny-wright-dale-owen-istical,—three members of Faculty be annually elected out of each and every of these twelve sects and bodies—each set of three to serve one month, till the year ends, and then to recommence with other sets of three, and so on till the end of time.

"Among many unanswerable reasons for this petition, we urge only four:—

"1. It is the true Anti-federal Democratical and Pure Republican course, founded on rotation: for it is useless to assert that all have a right to become Professors, unless it can be shown possible and practicable:

"2. It will promote learning: for, when manifest that every body, in turn, can be Professor, every body will go to studying to get enough to last him at least a month:

"3. It is said, confidently, by some sectarian leaders, that if they were in, their sects would each send one hundred students to College! Hence, all sects doing the same—as *all* will when *one*

does—our College flourishes at once with twelve hundred students!!

"4. The amazing cheapness of the plan. It will cost nothing, except travelling expenses! Your petitioners have been repeatedly informed, that no Democratical Republican and patriotic Citizen will charge a dollar for his one month's professional services!—but that all will serve for the honour! and hence our Transmontane Commonwealth shall show to the Whole Admiring World, the noble sight of the Greatest, Most Wonderful, Most Powerful Free School System in the Universe!!!!

"This petition, and reasons, are respectfully submitted, and your petitioners—all, at least, that acknowledge a Supreme Being—will ever pray," &c.

This petition was copied by James Sylvan, the Doctor's nephew; who, being a *talented* young man, the paper was generally attributed to him. When circulated, it soon had the proper number of signatures—a few signing with a full understanding of its nature, and *not* a few believing it auxiliary to the other, and already signed by them! These latter thought, if one petition would do good, two would do more.

Sorry am I to say, both Ned and Domore signed both papers! Yet, afterwards, Ned insisted, with the most awful "busts of his rifle!" that he had signed the first only to please his neighbours! and then ours, to counteract the other's evil tendency!! Ned had a little of the Falstaff in him—and Shakespeare drew from life.

Well, the petition was forwarded about Christmas: and a waggish member, who affected to be a very Adams in defence of the right of petition, contrived to present our paper before the appearance of its enemy. And the effect, *they* say, was such on the risibles of our "grave and reverend seigniors," that Insidias Cutswell, Esq., who had charge of the other paper, did himself join heartily in the laugh,—(he always laughed if the *majority* indulged)—and never took the true people's-people's petition from his pocket! In justice must it be said, that, while that petition had been drawn up by himself *ad hoosierandum,* he was secretly glad to have it defeated. Still, he condoled with the signers, by lamenting and condemning "the unhappy state of indecorum at the

time too prevalent in the House, which rendered it unadvisable to submit grave and important matters to their consideration!"

CHAPTER LVIII.

"In vain, alas! in vain, ye gallant few!
From rank to rank your vollied thunder flew!"

Campbell.

"—— —— —— —— never did I hear
Such gallant chiding, for, besides the groves,
The skies, the fountains, every region near
Seem'd all one mutual cry!"

THIS autumn was remarkable for wild pigeons. The *mast* had failed elsewhere; while with us, the oak, the beech, and all other nut trees, had never borne more abundant crops. The woods, therefore, teemed with hogs, squirrels, and all other nut-crackers, that, like the primitive men of poetry, preferred this acorn-life.

How many swine were slaughtered this fall, I never learned: but, within six weeks, our upper and lower regiments of hunters, and simply by shooting occasionally around their clearings, on counting, at the muster, their squirrel scalps, found the sum more than 30,000!!

As to pigeons, the first large flocks, attracted no unusual notice: and, yet, were they mere scouting parties from the grand army! For, within a week, that army began to arrive, as though flocks had never before been seen! and all the birds under the whole heavens had been congregated into one company! Had the leaves of our trees all been changed into birds, the number could have been no greater!

With a friend, I stood in an open space in the woods, two miles east of Woodville, from 10 o'clock A. M. to 3 o'clock P. M.—five hours—during which, with scarcely thirty seconds intermission, a stream of pigeons, about two hundred yards wide, and averaging two layers, flowed above us, and with the rapidity of thought! It was an endless hurricane on wings, rushing innoxious, yet with such an uproar as seemed to be prostrating the forests: and the deep reverberating thunder, in the distant wilds, seemed

to announce the fall of their ponderous and ancient trees! Never had I felt the awe and solemnity of sound thus; even in beholding the wind-tempest pass over the same wilds, blowing the submissive woods, and bearing onward their wide tops, as if mown off with an angel's scythe![1]

It will readily be thought, our hunters and sportsmen were in all places firing away at the living torrent: and yet, with but small loss to the pigeons. Rifles are useless in firing at very distant and flying troops; and we had not more than a dozen Leather-stockings in the Purchase, able to single out and kill a bird at a time.

"Why not use shot-guns?" What a question! "Well—but why?" Why, first and foremost, that toy could not be found in twenty houses in the whole Purchase. Secondly, our *men* could hardly be coaxed to use the thing, both out of contempt, and, what may seem strange, out of a little fear; for, as Ned said, "the spiteful critter kick'd so powerful." Beside, it is unfavourable to rifle-shooting to acquire the dodge taught by a shot-gun. But, lastly, the pigeons usually flew twenty yards above *our* trees—and that rendered the Mantons, or any best shot-guns, as efficacious *nearly* as—a quill and a spice of potato.

However, all the shot-guns and horse-pistols were sought and fixed, so feverish became the excitement, and since there were half-cut backwoodsmen enough, and some degenerate natives to use them. But here was the next difficulty; powder was plenty, —yet, who had shot? In our store was not a pound; and it was the same almost in the others. Still, a few pounds were ferretted from lurking places, and readily sold at thirty-seven and half cents for a scant pound:—whence was proved, that a pound of lead in shot-shape, is not even as *heavy* as a pound of feathers!—the air-pump to the contrary notwithstanding.

With immense persuasion, Ned and Domore consented to shoot horse-pistols: but they both utterly refused to fire off "store-shot." And, like some others, they hammered bullets into bars; which were then cut into cubes and triangles, this being "a sort a-shootin

[1] There was a place about eight miles east of Bloomington which was known for many years as the "Hurricane," a region of considerable size, consisting of wild undergrowth and second growth where the great trees of the primitive forests had been leveled with the wind.

bullets, and no inkuridjment to store-keepers to bring out their blasted baby shot!"

In justice to my own manhood, it must be told, I stooped not to the shot concern till after several days' failure in hitting with my rifle, a single bird, at 140 yards, and moving as near like "the greased lightning" as possible: nor then, before the following accident showed there may be danger in firing a rifle as well as a shot-gun. Satisfied that the rifle must be fired now by the doctrine of chances, and not of "the sights;" and that the chance with one bullet was a "slim chance," it seemed better to multiply chances, and load with two balls instead of one. And yet the spaces between the flying birds were as plentiful as birds; and, into these spaces the two balls chanced to go when they parted company, or, if they stuck together, it was, after all, but one chance. Therefore, we at last ventured on *patching* the balls separately; and then, indeed, the effect was considerably different; not, however, upon the pigeons, but at my end of the gun: for, at the flash, I was suddenly driven partly around, and with a tingling in the fingers supporting the barrel, while about me, for several yards, lay the silver mounting and ornaments of my rifle!

"What was the matter?"

The piece had burst; and the stock was shattered up to the spot sustained by my left hand! and, yet had I received no material injury! On the same day, and from the same cause,—(air intercepted between the patched balls)—another rifle burst; and, although the owner remained with its butt only in his hand, he too was unharmed midst the scattered fragments of wood and iron. Ned's remark about the accidents, was paradoxical, for he *"Bust* his rifle, if he allowed a rifle would a-*busted* no how!"

After this, I descended to the shot-gun. But, while I took my station in the opening already named, and, furnished with two and a half theoretic pounds of different sized shot, fired away till all was expended, I was rewarded with only two pigeons—these being from a small cloud that, by some accident, flew a few yards below the tree-tops, and both killed at one fire.

One evening, shortly after sunset, Ned Stanley brought a report into the village, that the pigeons were forming an encampment for the night somewhere to the south-east. And, not long

after, this was confirmed by Domore, who had surprised an outpost, nestling in the woods within a mile and a half of Woodville.

Had a scout brought intelligence of a hostile Indian band, our town could not have been more effectually roused and speedily armed. And now, verily, shot-guns and shot rose a thousand per cent.—like caterpillars' eggs in the mulberry fever; and everywhere *some* body met *any* body and *every* body, legs and all, full tilt in search of the article! Turkeys, sang, coon-skins, ven's'n-hams, and even *cash* (hoarded to buy land!)—were offered for guns, pistols, and shot!—and, all round, could be seen and heard men and boys hammering, rolling, and cutting shot! Indeed, many intended to fire this extemporaneous shot out of—rifles! And when hunters, or even semi-hunters, can so demean these—the temptation and excitement must be prodigious!

Some could not procure even rifles; and these persons, by the aid of Vulcanus Allheart and his boys, had old pistol and gun barrels hastily mounted on rude stocks, to be fired in partnership, one holding the matchlock, and the other "touching *her* off" with an ignited stick or cigar.

"What was all this stir about?" Why, for a *night* attack on the Grand Roosting Encampment! For, since the Purchase became a purchase, never, in the memory of our oldest and most respectable squatters, had such an occurrence happened, as for the pigeons to roost so near Woodville! Now, some had read in Ornithology, and others had been told by people from Kentucky—oh! such wonders about roosts and encampments! how pigeons covered all the branches; and then perched on one another, till the trees became living pyramids of feathers! And how, then, all tumbled down and killed themselves, till the ground was covered with dead pigeons, oh! as much as two feet!—like quails round the Israelitish camp! Yes! and the pigeons slept so sound, and were so averse to flying in the dark, that you could walk up and gather birds from trees like wild-plums in a prairie! Ay! and the farmers used to camp near a roost, with droves of hogs; which (after the farmers had barrelled up enough birds for winter), were driven in every morning to be fattened on dead pigeons!

"Did *you* believe all that, Mr. Carlton?"

Well—I was but mortal—beside, every body said it would be such a most mighty powerful smart chance to get such a heap of pigeons! I did not, indeed, go as far as some; for I never expected to find them two feet high, already dead, and, maybe, picked and ready for the skillet. Beside, I *wanted* to go, and "who knows," says I to myself, "if there mightn't be some truth in the account after all." Hence, after five minutes cogitation, I hurried down after Clarence and Harwood—but, mark it, reader, I was *met* by those learned gentlemen, hastening up to Carlton's store, to consult on the same subject! For these persons, living in the edge of the forest, knew well enough that the pigeons were camping, from the thunderings, like the deep and solemn mutter of an earthquake (although the nearest point of the camp proved nearly three miles distant), and hence, quite as excited and credulous as we small fry, they were posting up town to join a party:

"Which way? Which way? neighbours!"

"Coming up to your store,—are you going down to College?"

"I was—did you hear what Domore and Ned say?"

"No—but, hark! don't you hear them?"

"What!—is that the pigeons?"

"To be sure!—Carlton, won't you go?"

"That's what I was coming down for——"

"That's your sort—agreed. Going to take a gun?"

"No—guess not: all Woodville is out with guns—pistols—rifles—match-locks—and big keys, with touch-holes filed in—let's only take things to carry back birds in."

"Agreed—they say you can pick a barrel under a tree—what shall we take?"

"Bags?"

"Yes—and a long string to tie them by the legs, and carry back on a pole!"

"Ready now, Carlton?"

"Yes—yes—yes! let's keep on."

"Well, stop at my house," said Clarence, "and there we'll fix a bag and some twine, and so lose no time."

All was done quick as a squirrel's jump. Then guided by the sound, we put out, regardless of a course, and unable to discern objects dubious in the dim light of a waning moon, and partly

obscured by clouds. We were in Indian file,—now trotting, now running, and occasionally walking,—here stumbling over logs—there scrambling up and down gullies—then diving into sink-holes—then ripping through briar swamps! The conversation was monosyllabic and suggestive, performed with no little blowing and palpitation, and broken abruptly by exclamation, thus:—

"Hark!"

"Ye-e-s!"

"Like—ooh!—thun-der!—hey!"

"Ve-ry! Got—bag?"

"Ooh!—yes! You—ooh!—got—string?"

"Oho! *ouch!*—no! he's got it—ooh!"

"What now? oho! *ouch!*—bad briars here!" &c. &c.

In about two miles, even this laconic dialect was difficult to use, being lost in the roar of pigeon-thunder—mingling with which was heard, however, the artillery, the outcries and shouts of our gallant village troops!

"Yes! hark!—they're pelting away! Come! come *on!* Get that *bag* ready—pull out those *strings—hurraw!*"

And yet it was curious—we had come to no outposts!—had caught no drowsy sentinel pigeons on their roosts! What on earth made the thunder so late at night? How could pigeons, packed on one another, and with heads comfortably stuck under wings, keep up such an awful noise? Was it snoring? Ay! maybe it was the noise of pigeons tumbling down, and trees breaking—

Hark! a storm rushes this way! How sudden the moon is hid! Is that a cloud? Yes, reader, it was a storm—but of pigeons rushing on countless wings! It was a cloud—but of careering and feathered squadrons! The moon was hid—and by a world of startled birds![2]

In vain our search that night for pigeon bearing trees! In vain our bag and three strings! We might have filled a bolster with

[2] The editor remembers seeing in his childhood similar flocks of wild pigeons flying in vast masses over the forest trees, near Bloomington, armies of them that darkened the sky, flying north in the morning to their feeding grounds and back in the evening to their "Grand Roosting Encampment." There was such a roosting place in the Ketchem neighborhood, ten miles south of Bloomington.

feathers; but no bird living or dead burdened either our sack or lines! The myriad hosts for miles and miles were on their wings! and guns were flashing away in hopeless vengeance and idle wrath! Neither shot nor ball could reach that world of wild fowl safe mid the free air of Heaven! Pitiful our bag and string!—pitiful our very selves! and all Woodville gazing from the dark depths of the woods upward on that boundless canopy of sounding, black, and rushing pinions!

To remain was worse than useless—it was hazardous; at every flash of gunpowder, showers of shot foreign and domestic fell like hail on the leaves around us—and we fancied rifles cracked as if speeding balls, and that we heard the peculiar whistling of their death dealing music! And we turned to go home. But the way thither had now become a question. That we were about three miles distant was probable; yet after turnings and windings in the dark, our puzzle was no wonder. Besides the moon, as if unable to penetrate the cloud of wings, had never re-appeared; and clouds of another kind had succeeded, whence heavy and frequent rain-drops now pattered on us!

At last we decided our course by instinct; in which we satisfactorily learned that human instinct is inferior to brute: for after a trot of ten minutes, sudden torchlights crossed our way at right angles, and a voice from one carrier thus hailed——

"Hilloo! whar're you a travellin?"

"To Woodville—whose that?"

"To Woodville!—bust my rifle if you ain't a goin a powerful strate course on it——"

"Why Ned, is that you?"

"That's the very feller; why Mr. Carltin if you keep that course, you'll reach the licks about sun-up!—why this here's the way—foller our trail."

"Ha! ha! Ned, I thought I was a better woodsman—keep a-head, we'll follow."

"Well, you're puttee smart in the day-light, Mr. Carltin—but it's raythur more hardish to strike the course of a dark night."

"Where's Domore, Ned?"

"Foller'd arter the d—— pigins——"

"Don't swear, Ned, the preacher's here. Did you get any?"

"Git any! Nobody didn't git none. Bust my rifle if this ain't a judjmint on the settlemint for firing shot guns and shot out a rifles!"

"I think myself, Ned, shot guns had something to do in scaring the birds so. But how far yet to Woodville?"

"Well, I can't jist about say sartinly—it taint more nor four miles no how—'spose we a sorter stop talking—it hinders runnin; and here goes for a fresh start."

And start fresh did Ned and his party, and at a rate extremely prejudicial to easy conversation, and giving us genteel folks work enough to keep in sight of the torches. In little more than an hour, however, we stood in the edge of the clearings; when our course being pointed out by Ned, the parties separated, and I went with Harwood and Clarence to take supper at the house of the latter,—a supper ready to greet our arrival with a bag and string of pigeons!

* * * * * *

I acknowledge it—this is a very tame and spiritless end of our pigeon tale—a very bad dove-tailing! Yet is it as natural as our flat and unprofitable feelings, when we sat down about twelve o'clock that night at Clarence's to an overdone, burnt up, tasteless supper—our poetry and romance all flown away with the pigeons, and washed out by the rain! However, we may add, that many followed the pigeons all night; and once or twice small flocks were found settled on trees where about one hundred in all were killed—but the grand body was never overtaken. It continued, perhaps, on the wing till a favourite roosting place some hundred miles south was reached, that being their direction. Domore got back at eight o'clock next morning, having done twenty-five miles and obtained twenty-two pigeons, with his hand, however, much injured by the recoil or bursting of his horse pistol. Hence shot guns were in worse odour than ever and no light curses heaped on "all sich spiteful bird skerers and them what made and shot em!"

Domore, indeed, soon recovered: when his first rifle-shot afterward was so melancholy in its consequence, as to make him abstain from his favourite weapon and hunting for many months. With that account we conclude this chapter.

He went out several hours before day-break and lay in wait at a salt-lick for a deer. Here he waited patiently till the dawn; and then opposite his station his keen eyes discovered in the bushes the cautious approach of an animal, and soon he caught a glimpse of its body. To flash his eye through the sights and to touch the trigger was instinctive—and then came the cry not of a wounded deer or bear, but of human agony! Domore flew to the spot; and what was his horror there to see bleeding on the ground and apparently dying, poor Jesse Hardy, his intimate friend, and the honest fellow who had been with us in the cave!

He, too, had come to watch the lick; and had Domore been later than Hardy, their fates, perhaps, had been reversed! Generally great precaution is employed by our hunters to prevent such mishaps, yet sometimes with all, they do occur. Happily in the present case the wound, though severe, was not mortal, and Hardy in a few minutes so recovered as to speak; when Domore, after doing what seemed proper, left his friend for fifteen minutes, and then was again on the spot with the assistance of a neighbouring family. The wounded man was carefully removed to the cabin; and Domore mounting a horse darted away full speed for Dr. Sylvan. The Doctor came; and being a skilful surgeon, as he had in that capacity served in the war a regiment of mounted riflemen, he used the best means of cure; and in two months, by the divine favour, poor Jess was able to return to his domestic duties. During this confinement Domore did all he could for his friend, and also for the widow-mother, supplying as far as possible the place of a son; and although after Jess recovered, Domore hunted again with his rifle, he never again, while we were in the Purchase, went out to watch a lick.

CHAPTER LIX.

"Like other tyrants death delights to smite,
What, smitten, most proclaims the pride of power
And arbitrary nod. His joy supreme
To bid the wretch survive the fortunate;
The feeble wrap the athletic in his shroud
And weeping fathers build their children's tomb."

SCARCELY had the gloom from the late melancholy occurrence been dispelled before our settlements were trembling at reports of a coming, resistless, unpitying, destructive foe—the Asiatic Cholera!

Innumerable were our schemes to turn aside, evade, or counteract, this fell disease; and all fear of other sickness and death was absorbed in fear of this! As if God had only one minister of vengeance, or of chastisement! As if He was to be dreaded in the thunder and tempest, and forgotten in the calmness and sunshine! Indeed, that only dreaded death *then* came not;—God sent another messenger of terror and of mercy—The Scarlet Fever!

This disease appeared first and without apparent cause in the family of Dr. Sylvan. Thence, in a few weeks, it spread carrying death and mourning into most of our habitations. It followed no known law, sometimes yielding and then refusing to yield to the same treatment and in the same as well as different families: and often in other places resisting the established, or different, or even opposite treatment, and sweeping all into the grave! The cholera then had no alarms! The King of Terrors was among us in forms as frightful and destructive!

Then was it, dear one! after days and nights of ceaseless and anxious watchings, and after fitful alternations of hope and fear, we saw those eyes, so soft and yet so brilliant, suddenly and strangely quenched—as though life had retreated thither to a last refuge and death, having long before triumphed o'er thy dear, *dear* form, did there, as a last act, put out that most precious light!

* * * * * *

What didst thou mean by those mysterious words in the dying

strife?—"Father! father! how tired I am!" Was it so hard to die?— * * Didst thou hear, in answer, the wailings of bitterest anguish?—or feel on thy cold cheek the last kisses—while tears wet that face, changing and passing for ever? * * * Sleep, dear babe! in thy bed under the forest leaves, amid those lone graves—we shall meet, and, *never* to part—no! never!

* * * * * *

Clarence had buried two children in the far East: he was now called to lay another in the far West. That Sabbath morning can never be forgot! Among others, who suffered most, was our fellow-citizen Mr. Harlen. His four children were all deaf-mutes. Two of these had died in succession, at an interval of eight days: and, when the second lay in its little coffin, in front of the pulpit in the Methodist Chapel, the third, a fine boy, nine years old, distressed at some supposed error, stole from his weeping parents in the church, and, advancing to the coffin of his dead brother, placed the bier as to him seemed suitable and decorous! Poor darling one! on the next Sabbath, he lay in his own coffin on that same bier, and before that same pulpit! And another coffin, and another bier, were there—and the chief mourner was Clarence! The heartbroken parents of the mutes—(ay! mute, indeed, now!)—had entreated him to pray for themselves, if possible, that day in public! He did so. And over the coffins of their dead children, he spoke to others and himself too, words of consolation; and offered prayer to Him that can and did bind up the broken in heart, and raise up them that were bowed down!

Mournful train! The vision is before me ever—as it emerges from the house of God! It slowly ascends the hill!—the two coffins!—the two stricken households!—the False One between friends at that double burial! The train is entering the Forest Sanctuary! They are separating, some to lay the deaf one with his kin—some to see the stranger lay his babe near my buried one!——

* * * * * *

* * * * * * *

——— Reader! I now write many things in playfulness—none in malice—yet, years of my life passed, when sadness only was in my heart; and words and thoughts of pleasantness were impossi-

ble! Ay! the gloom of hell, if not its despair, possessed my soul! But, I have found religion not inconsistent with great and habitual cheerfulness. Nay, thoughts of death, judgment, and eternity, may be ever present and ever dominant in a mind taught by many sorrows to make light of the things of time and sense!

How do these solemn words and things sort with *thy* cheerfulness? For, remember, by the agreement or disagreement, your *character is:* and that thine most certainly, as mine, are—Death——Judgment—Eternity!

CHAPTER LX.

Seventh Year.

"While he from one side to the other turning,
Bareheaded, lower than his proud steed's neck,
Bespake them thus:—*I thank you, countrymen:*
And thus still doing, thus he pass'd along."

"Smooth runs the water, where the brook is deep,
And in his simple show he harbours treason."

Cheer up! reader, only one and a half year more in the Purchase! In this time, we lived, also, very fast, and were so occupied with great matters as to overlook little things; therefore, we shall not be tedious. Beside, I am tired riding about; and hence, you will be dragged no more through the wooden world, except to the Guzzleton Barbecue.

We now introduce a very uncommon personage, a most powerful prodigious great man, the first of the sort beheld in the New Purchase—the very Reverend Constant Bloduplex, D. D.— in all the unfathomable depths of those mystic letters! And this character, *supposed* to be *invented* for the purpose, will be an important study to the *literati,* whether *branded* on the head or the tail, D. D. or d. d.—P. or p.: and who aspire to dictate *ex cathedra.* All such strong-headed men can here receive important hints and directions, and have examples how best to discharge

their official duties. We can now show "a thing or two:" and some never seen or heard of in the East! Yea! some which the wise Solomon himself never did or imagined in all his experiments, drunk or sober!

"Indeed! go on then, sir."

Well, the Reverend Gentleman had lately written, to state his acceptance of the Presidency; although it would compel him to resign much more eligible stations, and make very unpleasant interruptions in his domestic comforts: and also, that he would be ready to set out for his new home in the early spring. In due season, followed a letter, naming the time his journey would be commenced, and when and where he might be met on the river.

Then should you have been at Woodville, to see our folks hop about! All, at least, favourable to the conduct of the Board. However, some, opposed to rats, agreed to suspend hostilities; being persuaded by Dr. Sylvan, Mr. Clarence, and specially Mr. Harwood, that our President was a man of uncommon worth, talents, patriotism, and enterprise. Yet, a few honest, but perhaps mistaken, persons, from a sincere love of their own sectarianism, remained our opponents, if not our enemies. At present, we were the decided majority, and therefore the people's people: and so we determined to do things in style. Out of reverence, *then*,[1] to the man, and regard for his station, we resolved to meet him with an escort; to honour him with a procession, an illumination, and a feast! And all this was by and with the consent and advice, and under the superintendence, and at the expense mainly, of Clarence and Harwood, aided by Sylvan and Carlton. Hence, *nemine contradicente*, it was ordered:

1. That Mr. Carlton, Sen'r, and James Sylvan, Jun'r, be the escort from the river:

2. That the students prepare an illumination of the Colleges:

3. That Mrs. Clarence, and a dozen other feminine citizens, *fix* the President's house, and prepare his first supper: and

4. That Mr. Clarence be as ubiquitous as possible, and see that every thing was as straight as—a shingle.

At the proper day, the escort started. On passing through villages and loggages, we so fired up the citizens, that in many places,

[1] Adverb of time. Vide Murray—or some of his pilferers.

it was promised to meet our Great Man with inferior processions, like an ovation—the Grand Triumphal being to be at Woodville. In one town, with a Jewish name,[2] we met no encouragement—not from want of good-will in the inhabitants, but simply because there were no inhabitants there. Like Goldsmith's village, it was deserted—the inhabitants having all been shaken out by the ague: although we could not say, as some one of Ireland, "in it snakes are there none."

Finally, after an uncommon abrasion of inexpressible-seats, and green baize leggins—(for, like Gilpin, we rode, if not for a wager, yet for a President)—we dismounted and tied our horses at the Ohio.

* * * * * *

(N. B. The MS. here was so blotted, the Editor could not read it.)

* * * * * *

—— —— and —— —— but the steamer was now seen descending on the swollen bosom of the waters, belching fire and smoke as if in labour, and longing to be delivered of the great weight of character and influence she was painfully bearing to our inland wilds—apt likeness, too, of Man of Puffs! Oh! the exciting moment! Now! we shall see a Man!—we shall have the honour of riding before him—of showing him to the natives, as Boswell showed Johnson to the Scotchmen! and —— ——

—— (Here my friend Mr. C. seems to have been so nervous that his MS. defies my powers to decipher—several pages, therefore, are necessarily omitted.—*Editor.*)

"—— —— when, then, do we set off, Mr. Carlton?"

"To-morrow morning, Doctor. We will now cross the river, and join your family on the New Purchase side."

"Is this our skiff?"

"Yes, sir. Well, since we are afloat, Doctor, how do you think you will like our wooden country?"

"Don't name it, sir. I already repent my precipitancy: if all could be recalled, I should be better pleased."

"You surprise me, Dr. Bloduplex!"

[2] Salem.

"Yes, sir, I have been hasty: I would gladly be in my former place."

"But, our College——"

"Mr. Carlton, *plague* me not about the college—I shall have plenty of that when I get to Woodville."

Conversation, where one is ardent and the other cold, becomes *sissee* or *zizzy*:—a dialogue between cold water and hot iron. Our escort had too much at stake in the success of the institution, not to feel now something like a damper on his spirits; and he, therefore, remained in a ruminating way the rest of the passage—nay, during the evening—yea, when he got into bed. In vain chastised he his own zeal, as too zealous—in vain apologised for the President's want of firmness and lack of interest in Woodville matters—it did still occur that the good Doctor should have counted the cost, and been *absorbed* in the "great enterprise for which he had willingly and joyfully *sacrificed* himself?" Had he not "left riches, and honours, and glories" of the Wheelabout country deliberately and "conscientiously"—and ought he not to have had a little patience with an escort that "had paid the postage" of a horse, and nearly ruined a pair of green leggins and a pair of blue unmentionables? And then sneaked in remembrances of conversations with certain "Brethren," intimately acquainted with the President's remarkable life and history—conversations once attributed to envy, and jealousy, and *odium theologicum*—and yet so cognate to the late behaviour—that battle the suspicion as he would, it did seem, as they *said*, "we should soon find out and be bitterly disappointed with Dr. Bloduplex—that he was no safe confidant—and if we slighted warning, we should in the end find a person that could blow hot and cold with the same breath."

However, we resolved to make the inland journey pleasant, and honourably to do the escortorial duties, and boldly throw away all suspicions and uncharitable inferences—yet to be guarded. When, therefore, next day the President showed a phase different from the one in the boat, the author, after listening now to an enthusiastic sermon on Colleges, Woodville, the Far West in general, the Mississippi valley in particular, and the nobleness of doing good for goodness' sake—away packing sent he his base

and injurious suspicions, and began, in the amiable weakness of his nature, to look up to the Doctor with even greater admiration, and no small admixture of filial reverence! And then in his turn —being *of course* all the time on his guard!— Mr. C. opened his budget, and told about Woodville, and the peoples, and the Trustees, and Harwood, and Clarence, and Allheart, and Domore, and Ned, and all!

"That was indiscreet, Mr. Carlton."

Granted: but we felt *then* like a son with a father—were anxious to make amends for our mental injury—and beside, this *leaky* state of our mind seemed so to interest the good Doctor—he condescended to ask so many leading questions—and laughed and cried so easy and naturally at various narrations. Indeed, he *innocently* started fresh leaks in a vessel that never held well at the best—but like Robert Hall's, the noble Baptist, used to pour out at the slightest excitements: or, to change the figure, the Doctor finding water increasing in the hold, managed the pumps so adroitly and incessantly as to empty the whole *chest*—or some such place in the body corporate, where secrets are contained.

"Still, sir, you were too much of a gossip."

Ah! but consider, dear reader, we had nothing else to talk about. Moreover, I only gave story for story: and whenever I told any thing about Woodville, he matched it with something about Wheelabout. And in these he contrived to anticipate and answer all inquiries that perchance might be some day instituted concerning History, in that region—till I looked on him as a hero, statesman and saint, basely maligned, persecuted and driven—(for *driven* it seemed he had been)—away by cruel foes and unjust popularity.

"What did he tell you?"

Excuse me:—I *can* tell—but that would betray what was told in *confidence!* And I am not so great a man as Dr. Bloduplex, and must not look so high for an example, although twelve months after this ride the Doctor—*did remember all my gossip, things said playfully and idly, and some seriously, and did narrate and comment on them, and draw inferences from them, and that before discontented students, collected at his house—before Dr. Sylvan alone—before the Board of Trustees convened as a court*

of trial! Ay! and so full to overflowing was his remarkable memory, that he recollected "what Mr. Carlton should have told him!—but which Mr. Carlton never did tell him![3]

However, let us get back to Woodville. On the way, before arriving at a village, James Sylvan, Jun., would hasten forward to announce our approach; when, by previous arrangement, we were met half a mile south of each clearing, and honoured with the *ovation*: immediately after which we usually had another in

[3] The editor has neither desire nor intention to enter into the merits of this college quarrel to which Mr. Hall's closing pages are largely devoted. No doubt in this case, as in most differences among good men, blame may be safely allotted to both sides. It seems to have been almost entirely a personal matter and what appeared large to the participants seems at this distance of time rather a petty matter. The people of "Woodville" were soon laughing at President Wylie's shoving Prof. Harney off the footlog into the branch down by the "tan yard" on South College Avenue, near the site of the present central school building. For many years that episode was one of the amusing stories of early life in Bloomington. A personal feud had arisen and angry passions were aroused. After these had cooled down all the parties to the quarrel regretted, each for himself, the things said and done. Within a few years Hall felt ashamed of some of the passages in his book. He was ready to forgive, if not to forget. In the twelve years that elapsed between the two editions of his book, Hall had reasons for softening some of his judgments. The asperities of the old quarrel had disappeared and reflection had mitigated the author's sentiments toward his college associates at Bloomington. When he was preparing his second edition in 1855 he wrote to Mr. Nunemacher, his New Albany publisher: "I looked four or five times at the Bloduplex business but could not condense to do any good. Professor Bush is in favor of the omission; says it was 'clique-like' etc. Dr. McLean, of Princeton, advised to leave it out." Hall hoped to reduce it, but later he wrote: "All the chapters and passages relative to Dr. Bloduplex (President Wylie) are by all means to be discarded. This gentleman richly deserved all that was done to him some years ago—but he is now in the other life, and I hope in a better one." In another letter he says: "In the work are here and there certain words and expressions that have caused me often much sorrow in remembering and I would have given many dollars if they could have been blotted out. And more especially there would be so manifest an unkindness in retaining a vast amount of what pertains to the late President of a certain college that I would nearly as soon consent to have a finger taken off as to continue that."

"I have thrown out from the work about 130 pages;—the raciness is not in the least lost,—the book is improved, and I shall not be ashamed of it now."

the shape of *eggs* and bacon. At Melchisedecville our courier—a little waggishly—simply announced the President! In the course of the evening our hotel was duly visited by some democrats in shirt sleeves, and some without a shirt—to see that old character—President Hickory-Face! They saw, however, a hero with a much smoother phiz, of softer words, but in all probability of a tougher conscience.

By the end of the third day, we could hear the cow-bells jingling homeward towards Woodville. The cows, a little in advance, were hurried forward by our courier, in a long line, with unwonted speed, unusual clamour, great mudsplashings and tail lashings; from all which it was conjectured by the look-outs in the edge of the Woodville clearing, that *something* was coming! Indeed, as *nothing* else could have produced such commotion and uproar, Professor Harwood mounted into the crotch of the great old Beech at the Spring, and peering thence into the forest, he soon exclaimed:

"Fall in! fall *in*!—Sylvan's *behind* the cows! I see his handkerchief waving on his whip! Fall in! the President is coming?"

Hence when we came within a few rods of the clearing, there sure enough they all stood in double file—

"What! the cows!"

Pshaw! no—but Harwood, and the students, and the citizens—all in their Sunday clothes! And then taking off their hats—all, I mean, that had any—they gave us, as we passed between the opened lines, three or four most terrific cheers!

How the President felt I know not—but I, fondly hoping our college and town were both made—I was fairly lifted above my horse! and stood in the stirrups—I rejoiced as for my own honour,—thinking, too, I foresaw the rapid and lasting growth of learning, and science, and civilization, and religion. That Clarence rejoiced also, I well know—it was for this he had voluntarily stood aside and made room for an *"elder,* I did not say, a *better* soldier!" That Harwood rejoiced likewise, I well know—nay, without Harwood's suggestions and after efforts, Bloduplex had yet been in the *peacefulness* of his earlier wars—the *triumph* of his first victories over the incautious and open hearted! And yet that Harwood was soon hurled from his own office—his living

taken away—his reputation!—but stay, we must not write faster than we lived, although *very* fast did we now live, if a large experience of evil constitute fast living!

We omit the supper, and pass to the illumination. Pause we, however, to state that, in addition to Little College and Big College, we boasted now a third edifice, which may properly here be styled Biggest College. Some time since our Board had ordered the erection of a new building, and appointed a Committee to carry the order into effect; who, being carpenters and masons, lost no time, but taking the contract themselves, went immediately to work. Hence, one morning was very unexpectedly seen a surveyor running a line across the Campus, driving down stakes, &c.—and also several labourers digging a foundation! Professor Harwood accidentally passing, asked in surprise what was meant: and he was answered, "it's for the New College!"

"College!!—why we have no plan yet."

"Plan!—why it is to be like the Court-House—and aint that *big* enough?"

The next moment Harwood was at my store; and out of breath began:

"I say, Carlton!—do you know what's going on our way?"

"No: what?"

"Why they're digging away at the foundation of the new College——"

"No! you're quizzing——"

"Quizzing!—yes, quiz it will be on a large scale: they are actually going to put up a building the express size and pattern of that odious Court House!"

"Impossible!—let's go down and stop it."

And, sure enough, there was a foundation marked off for a building exactly square, about 50 feet to the side! Happily we had some influence, and some trustees had some shame: and hence, while the work could not be stopped, the contracts having been secretly disposed of and shared among our own trustees and their friends, an order was procured for an enlargement of the affair, making the house 30 feet longer; and instead of two, three stories high! And this is the true history, although Dr. Bloduplex prided himself with having suggested in his letters "the just proportions:" the proportions, just or unjust, were wholly acci-

dental, and owing to the cupidity of the contractors, and not to the love of classical or unclassical architecture.

Well, on the memorable night of the President's arrival, Little and Big Colleges were very tastefully illuminated in the eastern way; but on Biggest College, then incomplete, had been raised above the roof a pole perpendicular to the apex. The upper end of said pole, passed through the centre of radiating pieces bounded by a circumference, and continued to rise yet a few feet. Near its top crossed a bar at right angles; and at each end of the bar a candle represented a Professor—a very large candle on the extremity of the pole itself personated the President. The Students stood in other candles around the circle below, and just described; so that the Greater and Lesser Lights of the Purchase glimmered forth to night, in all the glory and effulgence of cotton wick and beef-tallow.

It was a proud night! and not undelightful our emotions and anticipations, as we stood in the edge of the wilderness, late the lurking place of the Indian, and yet concealing the bear, the wolf, the panther, and gazed on those symbolical tapers! It did seem that Mind in its march had halted and erected her standard! But even while we gazed, those tapers became oddly extinguished! First, one after another, died away the lights of the circle!—then the lights at the extreme ends of the bar, first Clarence, then Harwood!—while the light topping the pole was left, feebly burning, indeed, and spluttering, yet triumphant and alone!

"Was that ominous of what follows?"

So Aunt Kitty insists. Beside, she fortified her superstition by a dream! She dreamed that very night! that Mr. Clarence was seated in his great rocking chair, on the top of Biggest College, and that a wind, insidious, noiseless, and yet resistless, came like a double-blowing tornado, and hurled him to the earth!

Events soon happened strangely corroborative of the old lady's ideas and misgivings—and we can only *account* for those things, as Southey for the *unaccountables*, in Wesley's life—"there are more things in heaven." &c. Some said the Top Candle burnt and smoked the longest, because it contained the largest amount of gross animal matter, and was most *wick*-ed; but still that, you know, does not account satisfactorily for Aunt Kitty's dream, does it?

CHAPTER LXI.

"Trust not those cunning waters of his eyes,
For villainy is not without such rheum:
And he, long traded in it, makes it seem
Like rivers of remorse, and innocency."

PRESIDENT BLODUPLEX was, as is usual, the son of his father and mother, being born in very early life, at an uncertain moment of a certain day or night, near Wheelabout.[1]

His talents were good; his acquirements respectable especially in Classics, Antiquities, History, and Literature in general;—still they were not uncommon. In Mathematics and Sciences, we cannot state his attainments; and simply because we never discovered them—yet he must have got beyond arithmetic, since Clarence, in return for aid in Greek, did gratefully assist the Doctor in Algebra. Harwood, indeed, thought the President's attainments in such matters inconsiderable; but then Harwood was Professor of Mathematics and may have expected too much. At all events the President set no great value on these matters, making himself merry at Clarence's expense, on accidentally discovering that this gentleman was studying Mathematics under the guidance of his friend Harwood, while Harwood read Latin and Greek with Clarence.

As a companion, no man *could* be more agreeable than our President. It was this led our young Professors to unbosom in

[1] President Andrew Wylie was born in Western Pennsylvania, near Wheeling, West Virginia, April 12, 1789. He graduated at Jefferson College, Canonsburg, Pa. in 1810 with the first honors of his class. He became a tutor in his Alma Mater immediately after his graduation and two years later was made President of the College. In 1817 he resigned the Presidency of Jefferson and became President of Washington College, Pa., seven miles from Canonsburg. Both of these colleges were supported by the Presbyterians and Dr. Wylie hoped to unite the two. Local rivalries and sectarian differences between the liberal and the stricter and more orthodox branches of the Presbyterian church prevented this union. There were college quarrels at Washington and President Wylie's position became uncomfortable for him. He resigned in 1829 to accept the Presidency of Indiana College which had been chartered by the State in 1828.

his presence—and even when, in an unguarded moment, the President remarked—"friendship is a word I have blotted from my vocabulary!"—they thought he suspected other men only and not themselves. But before long it was found he had confidence in nobody; and that he looked on all men as enemies, to be managed, resisted, counteracted, circumvented. This was his *proton pseudos,* to imagine all sorts of wickedness and chicanery in all others; and then to combat all with such weapons as he fancied they were using or would use against him! Hence said Harwood once,—"depend on it, when Bloduplex tells us of the meanness, and duplicity, and falsehood, and machinations of Doctor Red and others in Wheelabout, towards himself, he has used the same towards them." But Harwood was a young man, and may have been mistaken.

Doctor B. was an excellent preacher, and a still better lecturer, whether is regarded the matter or the manner: and some of his pulpit exhibitions were surpassingly fine. His theological opinions, like the Oxford Tracts, were for the "Times:" his only decided opinion in theology being that "there were worse men in hell than Judas Iscariot."

Like King David, our President, but in a different sense, had been "a man of war from his youth;" and in some adroit way—(*he* attributed it partly to his elocution)—he had usually worsted his enemies and even his friends, too, in ecclesiastical combats before the clerical courts! Indeed, so thoroughly had he devoured things as to have "used himself up!" One demolished brother in the middle east attributed the victory over himself to the "Doctor's peculiar memory, which had no tenacity in things that made against himself, but retained all and more, too, of such as were in his own favor." But that was the fault of his Phrenological organization; and he only acted in obedience to the laws of his nature.

My own opinion is, President B. owed most of his victories—and some of his defeats—to his Wonderful Religious Experience! which in the stereotyped crying places always when *first* heard inclined *weak* believers to his side! I well know the peril of meddling with this Experience; since the Doctor soberly arraigned both Clarence and Harwood for *sniggering* when they heard its

third or fourth repetition—although the Judges would not condemn the accused, inasmuch as a moiety of said Judges did snigger and sneer a little themselves when the Experience was enacted for them!

Ay! the Player did sometimes so overdo this part as not only to look excessively silly, but to see in other men's faces that he had been making a special fool of himself! "A donkey,"—says Æsop —"boasting descent from a generous race horse, failed, however, in a certain race; when, humbled and ear-fallen, he had a shadowy recollection of his father—an ASS." A dim remembrance of that donkey's true progenitor, very respectfully named in more than one solemn court and conclave, and as an accompaniment to the Religious Experience, may enable our worthy Divine, if he still live, to see one reason why (if, he failed not often to destroy his foes), he has so completely destroyed himself.

"Yes—but, by your own account, he *did* overthrow both Clarence and Harwood."

Reader—a double-cone seems to be rolling up hill, on its inclined planes: and yet is it all the time really going down hill! According to his threat, he did "trample both Trustees and Faculty under his feet;"—but it has proved to himself only a rolling up-hill downwards!

Some will think we are manufacturing a character: and, maybe, critics will say it is a very poor one after all, and that any second rate genius could have invented a much better. Well, honesty is the best policy; and, although it may affect the sale of the book one way or the other, we must say that Bloduplex is really a fictitious character!

CHAPTER LXII.

"Contention, like a horse
Full of high feeding, madly hath broke loose,
And bears down all before him."

SUCH being our Fictitious Bloduplex, can any critic say, *a priori*, what will be suitable action? Perhaps, the popular inductive method had better been followed, and the ascent to the char-

acter taken place from the actions *a posteriori*: and that would have sorted with our President's favourite English use of that backsided logical phrase. Let none, here, exclaim, Mystery! We live in a mysterious age. Is it not the era of Animal Magnetism? —of Phreno, or Phreney-magnetism?—of Transubstantiation?—Repudiation?—Wax Candles?—Holy Vestments? Is there not a laying, all through the pomps and vanities of the world, clear up to heaven, a Spiritual Rail Way, by which a vile sinner, touched and started by the proper persons, or their deputies and proxies, shall be in glory in a jiffey?—and that whether puritanically converted and sanctified or not! But—

Dislike was, in due time, expressed by the President for his Cabinet, conjectured to spring from—1. His jealousy of equals, and suspicious and untrustful temper: 2. His determination for a very low grade of studies—especially in Mathematics, and even in Classics,—he being resolved to level down and not up: 3. His love of ease, and wish to get along with a relaxed, or rather no discipline: 4. His using discipline as an instrument of avenging himself on students disliked by him: 5. His domineering and tyrannical temper: 6. His prying disposition, by which he was led to have spies in the professors' classes, and to watch when they came and went to and from duties. &c.: 7. His desire to make room for former pupils and relatives: 8. His erroneous theology.

Hence, without consulting his peers, nay, contrary to their known wishes and earnest remonstrances, he tried to discipline students at will, and to suspend and dismiss; he permitted some to be graduated, and who now hold imperfect diplomas, signed with his sole name: and he *commanded* what the Professors should and should not do, and what teach, and how, answering their arguments with insult and derision, and threatening to stamp them and the trustees also under his feet! He pretended to think, and dared to assert, that the discipline of a College was of right a President's special duty,—and teaching, the Professors'. And, therefore, he rudely, on several occasions, contradicted his Faculty in public, and aimed to consider and treat them as boys! Nay, once, after permitting a young *gentleman* openly and grossly to insult a member of the Faculty, he stated in public, that unless

that member and that pupil could make it up! the student or Professor *must* leave the College!! He was the master of the school,—his Professors mere ushers! He arbitrarily prescribed—first, their duties, and then, *dared* enter their recitation rooms to ascertain in person if they were competent and faithful teachers: where, after asking questions of the students, showing always his impertinence and insolence, and not rarely his ignorance of the subjects, he said to those pupils, and in the very presence of their Professors, that if not fully satisfied with the teachers' explanations and instructions, they would come to his study, he would supply the deficiencies!!!

"Mr. Carlton!—were your Professors men? Why, Professor Spunk, of our place, would have kicked him out!"

Softly: Clarence was a Clergyman, and Harwood good natured. For a while, too, amazement kept them speechless: and after that they were inclined to take, as a perpetual apology for the President's rudeness, what he once offered as such to the students themselves, for a hasty act of discipline, viz.:—"that his nerves had been disordered by a cup of strong tea the night before, taken incautiously with a guest, and that in such cases he was sometimes forgetful and hasty!"

Clarence, indeed, always insisted that the poor Doctor was, at times, partially deranged; and *that,* even after receiving the following anonymous letter: —— —— ——

(*Note*:—The Editor is unwilling to print the letter, and so he always told Mr. C.)

* * * * * *

This letter, Clarence, on opening his pocket Virgil, left as usual on the mantel of his recitation room, found in the book: and, not suspecting its character, he thought he would run it over before commencing the lesson. The hand-writing being apparently the President's, Clarence, conceiving that his master had chosen this way to lecture for some over-sight, looked for no signature. And, therefore, he read till the ending, when the absence of all signature so perturbed him, that he got through with the recitation mechanically and by instinct![1]

[1] Touching this anonymous letter, Mr. Matthew M. Campbell (formerly Principal of the Preparatory Department of the University who

Great was his distress:—could it be that Bloduplex was *so* cowardly and vile to write such a letter! ordering him to resign, and threatening if he would not! Yet, his was the hand-writing! —the style!—the very expressions!—the every thing!—but the signature, and that was wanting!

When this letter was thus found, it was a time of restored peace and renovated confidence—for, Clarence, being *then* a man of implicit faith and trustfulness of spirit—(having faith in man!

---

was an early student with personal recollection of these times) told Judge Banta that it was a complaining letter and reproachful, asking Hall to resign and leave. The letter-writer said that his request contained no more than the almost universal opinion of the students. Hall was called "indolent, careless, superficial, and shamefully neglectful of his duties." He was certainly none of these things. He may have been over-sensitive and too suspicious of President Wylie. It is hard to understand why he did not burn the letter and say nothing about it to any one.

I can find no reason for doubting Hall's integrity and sincerity. He probably had some reason to complain that President Wylie afterwards made use to his detriment of some of the innocent gossip in which he indulged during this long drive from the Ohio.

Evidence of Hall's unselfish and sincere devotion to the College, his wish for its prosperity, his kindly disposition toward Dr. Wylie upon his election to the Presidency and his willingness to serve the new President and cooperate with him, may be found in two letters of Hall written to Wylie in 1828 and 1829. In the first of these letters written on May 7, 1828 Hall says:

"Mr. John H. Harney, Professor of Mathematicks, and myself, who both, have long proposed and desired your election to the Presidency of the College of Indiana, cannot but be extremely solicitous that you should accede to the wishes of the Board of Trustees, which by this time must have reached you. In the hope therefore, that it may aid your determination, be assured that the call of the Board is entirely unanimous and cordial, that it meets the entire approbation of the townsmen and of all the principal men of the whole state both in publick and private life.

"Should you come hither, Sir, your influence may be exerted upon a very broad scale towards the noblest and most beneficial ends;—the advancement of religion and of liberal education.

"Hitherto the smiles of Providence have been upon our Institution: and the very hand of God has visibly directed all events; and hence we cannot but hope that the same Being intends this as the scene of your future labours.

"The publick are all waiting impatiently for your decision: and great

according to the modern doctrine of Lyceums)—had, child-like, looked over the past, and hoped afresh for the future; * * * Down went he, after recitation, *as usual,* to the Doctor's study—but, *accidentally,* the door was locked! Then called he Harwood from his room, and, without uttering a word, put the letter into

---

and universal will be the disappointment should you by a sense of duty be impelled to a declinature of what may be termed, not merely the call of the Trustees but of the whole state.

"Bloomington I acknowledge is a new town and in a new country. But it is widely different in appearance from new towns generally; the work of improvement in all respects is rapidly advancing;—and in regard to healthfulness abundant evidence may be furnished that it is by far superior to most places in the West, and equal to any whether in the East or West. For instance I have preached here to a small congregation for more than 3 years and in this time have buried but one adult person connected with the Presbytery and he died from a pulmonary disease derived from his parents. I have buried also an infant child, my daughter, who died of a peculiar eruption. Besides I recollect in the whole town not more than 6 or 7 deaths; and all from casualty or some special and occasional disease.

"'With regard to Mr. Harney and myself I may say we are enthusiastick in our respective professions; and that we are abundantly willing to become coadjutors in all schemes for the promotion of learning. And this will doubless weigh in your estimation when it is remembered that the influence and example of this College are to be felt and imitated through the entire state. Here, too, I may add, that no similar situation can now be found, and no juncture ever again occur, so very favourable for the adoption and wide dissemination of any plan to promote the interests of education. Nay, Sir, I affirm not too strongly when I say, that with the blessing of God upon judicious, well timed, persevering and united efforts, we may mould a system of education for the whole state; that this College may at no distant period be far superior to any other in the West; and that Indiana may ultimately become one of the most enlighened states of the union.

"With these and various other considerations which must have occurred to your reflections, may we venture to hope, dear Sir, that you will prefer Indiana College as the scene of your future exertions?

Hoping that such will be your determination, believe me, Sir, to be

Yours, very respectfully,

BAYNARD R. HALL.

While from this letter we may conclude that Hall and Harney recommended Wylie's election as President of Indiana College, there is reason to suppose that other men of influence may have first proposed it to the Trustees. William Hendricks, the second Governor of the State, and at the time a U. S. Senator, had been a college-mate and a student

his hand. That gentleman read, and trembled as he read,—and, when Clarence asked—

"Who do you think wrote it?" he answered—

"I am afraid to say! but it seems like the Doctor,—the style—the hand-writing—the expressions—are so like his!"

Hastening home, Clarence handed the letter to his wife, and without word or comment. She read; but, soon bursting into tears, she voluntarily exclaimed—

"Oh! Charles!—the Doctor must have written this!"

Harwood had now joined them: when the anonymous letter was compared with several letters written by Bloduplex to Clarence, and the most remarkable similarity, as to the hand—the style—the words—the expressions—was apparent: nay, in some things, was an identity. And all this, even Dr. Sylvan afterwards acknowledged; although with characteristic caution, he expressed no opinion as to the authorship.

* * * * * *

"Do not resign——"

---

of, Wylie's at Jefferson College and Wylie was known also to Governor Jennings.

In Hall's second letter to Wylie (April 7, 1829) written after the latter had accepted the invitation to Indiana, he assures the new President that his acceptance had "filled all the friends of literature and religion in this region with unfeigned pleasure and satisfaction." "Of course, Harney and myself," says Hall, are not among the least happy, still the doubt remaining whether or not we may expect your *propria persona* this spring gives us no little anxiety." Hall then gives a list of ten reasons why the new President should come soon.[2] "Enemies you know from Harney's case [Referring to the sectarian opposition to Harney's election to the professorship] the college has; these are only utterly defeated by your immediate removal. If you delay I dread new plots. If once defeated they can never rise again. . . . If we can learn when you will be at Louisville, Mr. Harney and myself, with Maxwell and others, will meet and escort you to Bloomington,—to this we entreat you to consent, for as many reasons as are given above."

It seems quite tragic that such pleasing anticipations and such earnest and loyal purposes should find an outcome in the personal friction antagonisms and disappointments that followed.

[2] See Judge D. D. Banta's History of the University, Alumni Quarterly Vol. II., No. 2, p. 160.

"I must, Harwood: external enemies and mistaken men, I could and can resist, and face;—but *this* domestic traitor——"

"Perhaps, after all, it is not he."

"Perhaps so; yet, I cannot endure the *suspicion.* And, suppose he learns or guesses our suspicion—mutual confidence can *never* be again after *that.* No. I am now awake: and let me say, dear Harwood, that that man has some plan for you when he is rid of me."

"Oh! you are too much alarmed—he cannot be mediating that; —we shall be too strong for him——"

"Depend on it, I am right. What we have heard of his character *is* true: and he that has, by indirect means, gained victories over ecclesiastical courts, will, by the same, gain them over us. I must and will resign."

"At least, see the Doctor first."

"I will—but I know the result:—it will end in my resignation, and in *your* final overthrow."

Clarence accordingly, taking the letter, waited on the President, who, meeting him at the door of his dwelling, did himself thus begin:—

"You received an anonymous letter, Mr. Clarence, I hear?"—(Who told him?)

"Yes, sir; and I have come to you for advice."

"Let us walk up the lane. Have you the letter with you?"

"Here it is."

The letter was taken by the President, but *not read all carefully and indignantly over,* as by the others! And yet, at a glance, he learned all its items, and that so well, as to talk and comment on them! But still, after what he designed should pass for a searching scrutiny, in a moment he exclaimed,— "I *know* the hand writing—it is *Smith's!*"

"How you relieve me, Doctor Bloduplex," said Clarence; "Harwood was right to prevent me from sending in my resignation,—I shall continue——"

"Mr. Clarence," replied the President, "Smith, *I* know, is your bitter enemy; and I am *told* you have many more, and especially among the *young gentlemen* that came with me: now, this letter shows a state of great unpopularity, and *I do candidly advise, all things considered, that you had better resign!!*"

"Doctor, pardon me, my first belief is returned—I know the author of this letter, and it is *not* Smith."

"Who then, sir?"

"Come with me, Dr. Bloduplex and I will satisfy you in my study."

"I cannot now, sir, but will call in the course of the day."

After a while the President called, when Clarence, conducting him into the study, said:

"Dr. Bloduplex, from my inmost soul I do hope you may remove my suspicion,—but I much fear that you yourself are the author of this letter!"

"I!—the author! how could you ever entertain so unjust a suspicion!"

"God grant, sir, it be unjust—but I will give you the grounds of my suspicion."

"Name them, sir,—I am curious and patient."

Here Clarence went over all that the reader has been told, but to a much wider extent, and with many arguments and inferences not now narrated; and then spread out the Doctor's own letters, to be compared with the anonymous one. Upon which the Doctor said:

"Well, Mr. Clarence, there is no resemblance between them, or but very little."

"But is there not *some?* Has not the writer tried to imitate your hand—your style—your very grammatical peculiarities?"

"It does, maybe, seem a little so——"

"It does, indeed, Doctor Bloduplex; and now look here!—*the seal is stamped with the key of your desk!*"

Here the President coloured; of course in virtuous indignation and surprise at such roguery, and in some little confusion exclaimed:—

"The wicked dogs! they have *stolen* the *key* of my desk!"

Clarence was here affected to tears; that one the other day almost loved and trusted as a father could be by *him* no longer so regarded. Ay, hoping against hope that the man could not be so fallen from high honour, and looking towards him with streaming eyes, he said:

"Only assure me, Doctor, on your word of honour and as a

Christian that *you* did not do this base action, and even now will I burn this letter in this very fire—(it was a cold day)—before your face."

"Mr. Clarence," said he "I solemnly declare I did not write the letter; but stay, do not burn it—let me have it and I will try and find the writer."

The worthy President then carried away the letter and retained it three days in his surtout pocket; after which he returned the paper—but alas! the friction of the pocket, or something else, had so worn away the seal that the impression of the *desk-key* was no longer visible!

Of course, then, the letter was *not* written by the Reverend Constant Bloduplex, d. d.—for he had the best right to know; and he *said,* solemnly, that it was not. Yet Clarence, "all things considered," did that very week send his resignation to Dr. Sylvan; offering, however, to remain till the meeting of the Board. At that the Board offered him nearly double salary to remain some months longer till a suitable successor could be found; to which proposal Clarence acceded. When that gentleman leaves the stage, our history, dear reader, is concluded.

Meanwhile pass we to the next chapter and refresh ourselves with the Guzzleton Barbecue.

CHAPTER LXIII.

"I'll give thrice so much land
To any well-deserving friend:
But in the way of *bargain,* mark ye me,
I'll cavil on the ninth part of a hair."
* * * * * *
"Now, my co-mates, and brothers in exile,
Hath not old custom made this life more sweet
Than that of painted pomp?"

BEFORE his marriage, John Glenville had located on the river; where, being part owner of a tract of land, it was determined to make the village of Guzzleton. And of all places in the world this was a—place. It abounded in wood and water,

and was convenient to the river, or—could be so; the county road went within half a mile, and if desired would, no doubt, come right through the town; and there might be rail-roads and canals across it, in every direction. Nay, all the advantages of Paperville itself would in time concentrate in Guzzleton! Yea, it would eclipse Woodville! Ay, and if some folks did not look sharp, the Legislature would remove to Guzzleton the State College, or at least create there a branch College!

Hence, in the tremendous excitement, lots at the first sale, were *bid* off at fine prices, to be *paid* afterwards; and then the settlers began to pour in and build! But after Glenville's own dwelling and store-house, Tom Beecher's tannery, and two cabins, one for a cobbler and the other for a tailor, had been erected, the rage for improvement ceased; and as yet the place was only Little Guzzleton!

The Patroons, however, thought if a Fourth of July could be got up and the place become a centre for stump-speeching, electioneering, horse-jockeying and other democratical excellences, a fresh start would be given in its growth, and the town become Great Guzzleton. Hence this summer, on the Fourth, was to be there a grand Barbecue, with the reading of the Declaration of Independence, and great speeches from Robert Carlton of Woodville, and other fellow-citizens!

On the third of July, Harwood and myself went over to indulge in a prefatory "cut up" with Glenville, and to witness the arrangements for the Barbecue. And as such an affair may be novel to some, we shall confine ourselves to that; taking for granted most have once or twice heard the Declaration and also the patriotic orations of the season.

The spot for the Barbecue was an enchanting plateau below the cliff on which Guzzleton stood, and yet sufficiently above the river, to be considered table land. It was about one hundred yards long by fifty yards wide, and covered with fine and luxuriant grass, usually cropped by cows and horses, but now smoothly and evenly mown with scythes. The hackberry, the buckeye, the sycamore, and other trees, less abundant than elsewhere, were, yet, plentiful enough for ornament and shade; and this had led to the selection.

Near the centre of this sylvan saloon was the table. This was eminent for strength more than elegance; but still for the place, the occasion, and the company, was the very table. Cabinet work would have sorted poorly with the wildness. The table was one hundred and fifty feet long; and consisted of two-inch planks in double layers, resting every ten feet on horizontal pieces of saplings; which in turn were supported by strong forked saplings planted several feet in the earth. Neither nail of iron, nor peg of wood, confined the planks—they reposed by their own gravity. Yet an unphilosophical arrangement of fixins, or an undue resting of plebian arms and elbows did, now and then, disturb the *gravity* of the table in places; and that disturbing the *gravy* upset also the *gravity* of the company—specially the *ungreased* portion.

Seats differed from the table in being lower and not so wide. They ran pretty near parallel with its sides; and were low enough, that our mouths be as near the food as possible—so that if the legs were judiciously disposed under the table, and the head properly inclined above, the contents of one's plate could be shovelled into the masticating aperture with amazing dexterity and grace.

On each side of the table, ten feet distant and at intervals of five feet, were planted in the earth small trees with all their green and branching tops; and these tops, forced together and tied with bark-twines over the table, formed a romantic arcade seemingly of living trees evoked by the wand of enchantment to adorn and shade!

Far as possible from the arcade, was the place of the Barbecue Proper. And that was a truly gigantic affair! It was no contemptible smoke-jack, steam-spit, rotary-stove contraption to cook a morsel of meat and a half peck of potatoes with an apron of chips! or two hands full of saw-dust! or a quart of charcoal! It contemplated no fricasee for two or three guests beside the family! No! no! it was to do whole pigs! whole sheep! whole calves! whole turkeys! whole chickens! and for a whole settlement—and all other settlements invited as guests!

A trench was cut in the ground some twenty feet long, four wide and three deep! And that trench was full of logs lying on brushwood, all to be set on fire that night, that a mine of living

coals be ready for the mornin's cookery! On the Fourth, about day-light, fresh logs and brush were added; and thus in due time this whole kitchen was a glowing and burning mass!

Strips of nice white hickory were, at cooking time, laid at intervals across the fiery trench; their ends resting on stones or green logs along the edges of the range, and thus constituting a clean, simple, and most gigantic *wooden* grid-iron. And then the beasts and birds, properly cleaned, skewered, peppered, salted and so on, were all and at once, spread out *whole* over the mammoth hickory iron; each creature being divided longitudinally on its *bosom* side! And each was kept spread out by hickory pieces or stretchers, and seasonably turned by two men, on opposite sides, with long hickory forks and pokers! Never such a cooking! It seemed as all the edible creatures of the Purchase had taken an odd fit to come and be barbecued for the mere fun of it!

Nor was this wholesale barbecuing deemed sufficient! During the evening of the third, and early on the fourth, backwoodswomen were hourly arriving with boiled hams, loaves of wheat, pones, pies, tarts, sorrel-pies, Irish potato-pies—and things unknown to fashionable gourmands and confectioners;—also, meal in bags, and baskets, till provisions were piled in kitchen, and arbours, and carts like—oh! like—everything!

Our Fourth was ushered by the roar of Hoosier artillery—log-guns done by boring solid trunks with a two-inch auger. These filled with powder, and stopped with a wooden plug, were fired by means of an enormous squib, or slow match; and made a very reasonable noise considering they could rarely be fired more than once, being wonderfully addicted to bursting! The day itself was bright and cloudless; and during the greatest heat we were so sheltered under the grand old trees, and our enchanted arcade, as not to be oppressed; while the river flowed below, its waters now smooth and deep, now leaping and rustling over shoals, and now whirling in eddies around the trunks of fallen trees! its pure white sands looking like granulated snows—till the very sight was refreshing!

At last, three beech-cannon, our signal guns, were fired and burst; when the procession was formed on the cliff and in the very centre of Guzzleton—*in posse;* and this—(the procession, not

the *posse*)—consisted, not only of menbodies, but of womenbodies also; since true woodsmen wish their ladies to share in all that is pleasant and patriotic. Then headed by a drum and fife, aided by the triangle already celebrated, and with as many flags flying as were pocket-handkerchiefs to spread out and wave on poles, we took up the line of march; we, the *leading* citizens, who were to read and speak; and then the common and uncommon citizens; and then certain independent ladies: and then young ladies with escorts; and then the boys; and then finally the rabble. After showing ourselves in the woods and bushes along the future streets of Great Guzzleton, and passing the store, and the tannery, and the two cabins, we descended the cliff and marched to the speaker's scaffold to the tune of Yankee Doodle—or something tolerably like it; although to-day the drum *beat* the other instruments *hollow!*

The literary feast ended, we again formed the procession, and marched to the head of the arcade, while the music very judiciously played "Love and Sausages." There halted, our lines were separated, and duly marshaled each proceeded along its own side of the table; when at a signal we halted again, and now opposite one another, to perform "the set up." And this delicate manœuvre was very handsomely executed by all that wore trousers; but the wearers of frocks and petticoats showed want of drill, making an undue exhibit of white thread stockings and yarn garters. In some places, however, active and skittish maids stepped first on to the seat, and then with an adroit movement of one hand, as in going to milk a cow, held affairs in a very becoming tuck till the blushing damsels were safe between the table and the seat.

We may not recount our jokes, and raillery, and tilting of tables, and sinking of seats, and spilling of gravy, and upsetting of water; only all such were on the same large scale that best sorted with the inartistical and undisciplined world around! Tit for tat, and even *butter* for *fat,* was largely done that day—and in a way to demolish nice bodies. But never was more good humour! never heartier fellowship! No drunkenness, however, and no profanity! No breaking of wine glasses—no singing of nasty songs—no smoking of cigars—no genteel and polished doings at all. We were then too far West for refinements!

"No reflections—Mr. Carlton. But what did all that cost and what did you pay for a ticket?"

Cost!—pay for a ticket! why don't you know? And yet how should anybody brought up where they sell a penneth of salad! and pay a fippenny-bit to walk in a garden and buy tickets to hear sermons, and eat temperance dinners!—and everything costs something, whether to eat, or drink, or smell, or touch, or look at!—everything, *every* thing except *preaching* and *teaching!* Cost! why nothing in the sense you mean. All was a contribution—a gift—everybody did it—and everybody ate and drank that was invited, and everybody that was *not* invited!

"But it was a great labour!"

To be sure it was. But what to a woodsman is labour with the rifle and the axe? A single shot killed each victim for the hickoryism; and a few flourishes of the axe felled trees and saplings for fuels, seats, tables, and arcades.

"What's the use of a Barbecue any how?"

Well, its uses to Guzzleton may be mentioned in some other work. But we answer now by asking:—Has not a man, who ranges in a wide forest untrammelled by artificial forms, an invincible love of freedom?—Will not he who feasts like Homer's heroes despise the meannesses of a huckster's life?—Can he be content to live on alms of broken meat and filthy crumbs?—Is there much hope of subduing men whose pastimes are to the effeminate, labours!

And, dear reader, out there the noble Declaration of Independence itself, when properly read and commented on as to-day by John Glenville, has an effect on backwoodsmen, such as is rarely felt *now* in here! Oh! could you have seen Domore, and Ned Stanley, and old man Ashmore, and Tom Robinson, rise at one or two places and clench their rifles convulsively—and with tearful eyes and quivering lips stand intently gazing on the face of that reader!—oh! could you have heard the enthusiastic cries, at the close, that came warm bursting from the very hearts of our congregation, men, and women and children—then would you have deemed perilous the attempt to put, by force, a yoke on such necks![1] Vain the belief that our native woodsmen can be tamed!

[1] A worthy tribute to the free democratic spirit of the west and to the political influence of the Declaration of Independence.

Numbers may, perchance, have destroyed their forest bulwarks—but in the doing, woodsmen and their foes would all have fallen down slain together!

I only add that notwithstanding the continuous feasting of many hundreds for four or five hours, large quantities—nay, *heaps* of provisions, were left; and that these in the spirit of *native* western hospitality, were divided among the poorer of the guests, who carried away with them food enough for a week.

The day passed without any important accident or lasting anger. It was, indeed, very like the colour and thrill of visions in my dreaming age! I have pic-nicked in pretty places, and with amiable and excellent people—I have heard sweet music and merry laughter in the graceful and dwarfish groves of the east—but the thrill came not there! My poor, foolish fancy wanders then far away off to that wild plateau of the Silver River, and sighs for the sylvan life of that rude Barbecue!

CHAPTER LXIV.

"Eloquar an sileam?"
"Out with it, sir!"
"Spectatum admissi risum teneatis?"
"You won't laugh then?"

CLARENCE's prediction to Harwood was soon verified. One member of the Faculty being ingeniously managed according to the sensitiveness of his temper, the other was to be dealt with on the first fair opportunity. Our worthy President aimed now to be the Government; in humble imitation of dear old President Hickoryface—but not by the same means. Hence he now treated Harwood as a child, and began to represent him as lacking manly judgment; and secretly, like Ulysses, by asking insidious, ensnaring, and doubt engendering questions.

At last a noble and ingenuous young man refused to acquiesce in an unnecessary and arbitrary change of arrangement for an exhibition, having previously received a solemn pledge from the President that the change should *not* be made; and that change

being, notwithstanding, now made and,—without the consent of the Faculty. On this, the Government and without any conference with his cabinet, pronounced *in public* an immediate sentence of dismission on young Heartly. But in this the Faculty neither could nor would concur; since the President had first violated a solemn promise, and then out of revenge wished to inflict summarily a very disproportionate punishment. Hence, Harwood not only refused to acquiesce in a hasty decision, but he *in private* even earnestly remonstrated with the Doctor; after which Harwood saw Heartly and advised him not to leave Woodville till regularly and legally ordered so to do by the Faculty.

Well, this was just what the worthy President desired; and he forthwith, both publicly and privately, denounced *usher* Harwood as having *rebelled* against the *Government!* Nay! as guilty of resistance and ingratitude to his father! And, therefore, Harwood himself must and should leave the College! He declared, and in no measured terms, that it was High Treason in Mr. H. to visit a dismissed student; and then—the President himself, that very day, did visit the same dismissed student, and implore him to remain, saying he never would have suspended him had he not been secretly advised so to do by Harwood himself!

This placed our learned men in what is called *hot water;* and gave us a beautiful illustration of the scriptural sentiment, "how beautiful a thing it is for brethren to dwell together in unity!"

Harwood as yet believed no plan was laid for his overthrow. He thought the Doctor was sorry for his haste, as he both in public and private, professed to be, himself attributing his own rashness and forgetfulness to the disordered state of his nerves; and, as young Heartly had by the Doctor's own decree, been reinstated. Still rumors were afloat that mischief was brewing. Harwood, however, uttered no threat and laid no plans either of attack or defence, but was, as usual, wholly and laboriously busy with the duties of his office. He rarely, in truth, taught less than five hours a day, and oftener more than six!

On the contrary, the President true to his favourite rule, that *his* main duty was "to watch and administer the discipline," rarely taught more than One Hour a day; and that, sometimes, on horseback! Hence he had abundant leisure to exercise, as he termed it, "parental care and government over *all!*"

The extent and mode of this care and government may be understood by what was afterwards called in the Purchase "the Celebrated Saturday."

On that day Harwood, just before the bell for morning exercises in College, when all the Students and all the Faculty statedly assembled for certain duties, knocked at the door of Little College, and thus, in evident perturbation, addressed Mr. Clarence:—

"Clarence! something *is* brewing, I *do* believe"—

"Why!"

"The Doctor has sent for eight or ten Students for a body guard!"

"A body guard!—against what?"

"I can't imagine: the Mantons were asked—and Bloduplex told them he was in fear of some violence, and asked their aid in protecting him. One brother went; the other declined, and has just now given me the information. What *can* the man be about?"

"Your ruin! But why does so large and able bodied a man ask for a guard, and in addition to his sword-cane? or why does he not apply to the civil authority? Hark! there's the bell—

"Yes! and see!—there, sure enough, is Bloduplex coming not only with his sword-cane, but with at least twelve of the Students around him! What *is* he driving at?"

"Let us go—we shall soon find out?"

All now entered the Hall and took their places. The Faculty as usual ascended the Rostrum; where the Government took his customary central seat, between Clarence on his right and Harwood on his left. And then, immediately after *Prayer!* solemnly and *tearfully* done by the venerable Pedagogue, that curious personage commenced as follows:

"My *dear*—(mellow voice)—children:—For I *must* call you children,—I shall not pursue the ordinary course of our duties to-day. Instead of that I design to go into a full explanation of the nature and propriety of my government. But as some things, by certain persons, have been said against that government, I beg leave to read to you first, my *dear* children, a few out of very many papers and testimonials in my possession, to shew you what *good* judges in other places have thought about me as a President, and what they do yet think."—(Here the President read his cer-

tificates, consisting of official dismissions from sundry ecclesiastical and literary bodies, and several highly laudatory letters and notes from former pupils; and among them a very eulogistic one from the Hon. Stulty Pistolpoop, who probably admired the Clergyman's sword-cane-propensities: the effect of all which documents being very happy on the Judges—the Students now seated below as a court of appeals—and making them, for a time, think their Father the Government was really as great and good a man as he was cracked up to be),—"And so you see my *dear* children (voice very tender)—may I not consider myself after all this competent to the government of this college?

"But I wish now to say that my system is wholly *parental.* It is not regulated by printed or written rules and laws, or by the precedents of *other* colleges, where *some* people have imbibed *arbitrary* notions; no, the parental system is that of a father in governing his family—it depends on circumstances—it differs with cases. Some Faculties govern *only* by rules—rebuking, suspending, expelling, according to the letter. They will take no pains to discriminate; they fix the iron bed and stretch out and lop off till every one is made to fit. *Is* that right, my DEAR children?—(Several of the Court of Appeals cried out 'No! it is not')—No, indeed, it is not: and persons that thus govern are not fit to govern—are they?"—(No!—from the tribunal below.)—"Deeply do I regret to say that the worthy gentlemen of the Faculty seated on my right and left do not agree with me in these views; for instance, Professor Clarence would have urged me to discipline Mr. Smith according to rule——"

Here Mr. C. interrupted——

"Doctor Bloduplex I cannot submit to this public insult and injustice——"

"Sit down, sir—don't interrupt me, sir!"

"I will *not* sit down till I explain——"

"Mr. Clarence you may speak when I am done."

"Well, sir, go on; but do not endeavour to prejudice the minds of these young men against me."

The *reverend* President went on; and, although he alluded repeatedly to Mr. C. and named many private and confidential matters to his prejudice, that gentleman concluded to let the person-

age have rope enough to hang himself metaphorically or, *otherwise*.

"Well now, my dear children,—(voice thrilling) let me imagine a case of parental government, and propose it for your consideration and vote. Suppose a young man, rash and without judgment, was to pursue a rebellious course against a President and Father of a college; and that after every means of private rebuke—yes! —(voice sobby)—after earnest and affectionate entreaty;—(voice breaking)—yes! and suppose after—(sob)—his Father—(sob, sob,)—had even shed tears over him;"—(Here irrepressible sobs and tears for a few moments choked the Government; and many of the judges wept out audibly)—"Suppose the poor rebel's Father should drop on his knees before the ungrateful boy, I now kneel before you!"—(The Government now dropped on both knees on the floor of the rostrum, in open view of all the students)—"and should weep before him!"—(Here a gush of many tears burst from the *wretched* man—and weeping was audible, all over the court below)—"And should, with his hands imploringly clasped thus—(action to word)—entreat and beseech that poor rebellious child!—And suppose that child, while his Father was thus on his knees!—thus imploring!—thus weeping!—oh! suppose that child should spit in his Father's face!—ought not that wicked child to be instantly cut off from college and expelled from it forever?"

"Yes! yes! he ought, he ought!"—was answered by many, if not all the Students: upon which the Government, still kneeling and with hands in an imploring attitude, cried out with great tenderness and gratitude, thus:

"Thank you, my dear *children*—thank you!"—Then rising from his knees, the miserable Government sank back exhausted with his exercises—(and they were pretty severe)—into his central seat, and hiding his face—(properly enough)—in his hands, he remained thus some moments, sobbing and recovering; perhaps considering the next act. Hence, taking advantage of this pause *between* the acts, we will enlighten the reader as to some matters.

Be it known then, that the rebellious and wicked young dog represented by our Grand Actor, was intended to be Professor Harwood! But none of the tender scene had ever occurred in private; although the Actor wished the audience to think so. On

the contrary, when our Professors respectfully yet earnestly had remonstrated against the haste and illegality of Mr. Heartly's dismission by the sole act of the President, Doctor Bloduplex had fallen into an outrageous fit of anger: nay, raising his clenched fist, he had stamped with fury on the floor of his study, and exclaimed—"I care nothing for the Faculty or the Board of Trustees —I will stamp them under my feet!"

Some may think the acting described thus far must have injured the actor himself. But, gentle reader, it was done to the very life! Clarence said, he should have been deceived himself, had he not discerned the hoofs and the tail. Had the performer confined himself to his rehearsed parts, and not ventured on a certain extemporaneous playing to be named presently, Harwood and Clarence would have encountered that day a tempest in the outcries of the Students, which must have immediately driven them from their offices—perchance with bloody noses, black eyes and cracked pates!

Let a band of generous young men, a little inclined to the mobocratical tendencies of the New Purchase, fully believe all that a venerable and not ill looking clergyman tells them; let them once think that such a man did kneel to his junior, and dehort with tears, and at that moment was basely struck and spit upon by that youth, and there is no act of violence to which such an excited and indignant company may not be led or coaxed.

For a while our Professors sat as in a dream! So curiously wonderful was that act in the drama of their lives! Clarence says, he was busy awhile, with a contrast between the oddity on his knees before them, and gentlemen and men like Witherspoon, and Ludlow, and Day, and Nott, and Smith, and Carnahan, and Green! Harwood, the hard hearted rascal! he sat with such a lip and nose of Kentucky scorn!—but soon, as was his habit, when having nothing to do, he began strapping a round-ended blade of an old pocket knife on his boot—said boot tastefully reposing on the knee of the other leg!

Reader—that very knife cut the thread of our Actor's intended speech? Happily it was fit for that kind of cutting, but for no other: even if heated it would barely have cut butter! That blade was springless! pointless! edgeless! I have handled it an hundred

times. Oh! Bloduplex! had it been a dirk! a Spanish blade! a Mississippi tooth-pick!—what grandeur in that attitude! that look of horror! that piercing thrill of thy outcry! when starting from thy sobs and tears, on catching sight of that funny old knife through thy parted fingers, thou didst thus exclaim and appeal to the Students:

"Young gentlemen!—take notice—there is a knife open at my left side!—and I know not for what purpose!"

"Doctor Bloduplex!"—cried Clarence—"no harm is threatened—I know that knife—it is entirely worthless—and that is Harwood's habit—I have seen him do it in *church!*

Here *something* sticking in the Government's throat, he ejected from his mouth a *gob* right at Clarence's feet, and then went on:

"I have reason, my children, to fear Mr. Harwood; and to protect myself, I asked some of you to guard me to day! It was natural, then, I should dread a *knife* so near me; but I did *not* mean to insinuate he had it out for a bad purpose(!)—I only meant to teach him how *impolite*[1] it is to be thus playing with his knife.(!!)"

Affairs were now a little disordered: although to the Professors it was plain this thrust *at* the knife had hurt the Government more than the worst thrust *from* it could ever have done. Clarence then rose to make his defence before the Court of Appeals.

"Young gentlemen," dixit ille, "we have witnessed a scene both amazing and surprising; hence I shall be easily credited in saying I have no preparation for it——"

The President interrupted—"If Mr. Clarence means to insinuate that *I* had made any preparation, he shall not speak——"

"Sir"—rejoined the other—I *will* speak; and I will *repeat* that I have no preparation. Further, let the Students notice that surprised and amazed I am, but not in a passion: nay that I am calm and, therefore, competent to make a statement of all facts which, directly and indirectly the President of the Faculty has seen fit to bring and lay before this school. But why he wishes to involve me is wonderful, as I have already resigned my office, and am only to remain, by contract, for a few months." Accordingly,

[1] Spitting at a Professor's feet is what?—In this case Satan correcting Sin.

and spite of re-repeated and brutal interruptions from the Government, Clarence made his statements and ceased, and then arose Harwood, and commenced as follows:

"Gentlemen, Professor Clarence has said *he* is not angry; but it would be wrong in me *not* to be angry and indignant, too. Doctor Constant Bloduplex, with all the authority of his clerical and official station, has openly and publicly accused me of a design to assassinate him! and seeks thus, as far as he can, to destroy my moral character——"

"I did *not* accuse you, sir!"—said the President.

"Not in so many words, Doctor, but you did insinuate, and you intended by your whole manner and your words to insinuate as much."

"I did *not.*"

"You *did,* sir;—you *did!* And now, as you have put several things to the vote of the Students to-day, I insist on putting this matter to vote; and if the Students acquit you of evil intention I will yield the point."

"Agreed," instantly replied the Doctor. Alas! did he not see the tears of the Students had dried away? Or dared he *not refuse?*

Harwood, then, very distinctly stated the question, thus:

"All the Students who believe that Doctor Bloduplex did *not insinuate that I had* out my knife to stab him, affirm that belief by saying—yes."

Not a *voice* responded!

"All the Students who believe that Doctor Bloduplex *did* insinuate that I had out my knife to stab him, affirm *that* belief by saying—yes."

"Yes—yes—yes!"—from twenty voices; and from one louder than the rest—"Yes! I'll be d—— if he didn't!"

"There, sir!"—said now Harwood to the delinquent Government—"You well know you meant your remark for an insinuation; and sir, it was a *base* insinuation!"

To this the President vouschafed no reply. And he stopped all further preceedings by running down from the Rostrum and retreating to the far side of the Hall, where he declared himself now afraid of Harwood, and said he wished to be surrounded by the

Students! And then, after abusing the Professors, he cried out "let all the Students who are in my favour follow me to my house;" when he hurried forth, followed by a few.

Had now our two Professors gone home! But "evil communications corrupt good manners;" and so imitating the Parental System, they, forsooth, must have a little talk with the Students! —many of whom remained. They did not say much, indeed; yet Harwood was imprudent enough to say there "Bloduplex is a Liar!" Nay! the same impertinent language *both* Professors used afterwards, the same day, to the citizens of the village! And for this frightful and outrageous insolence Harwood was shortly after excommunicated from the Commission of the Church![2] True, Harwood had a dreadful provocation;—but what right had he to twist and squirm about when a *Holy* and *Reverend* Man stamped upon him? Why did he not, like an humble worm, crawl back wounded into his hole? True, Harwood offered to bring Clarence, and twenty Students, to prove the truth of the libel; but *"no,"* said Bishop Bloduplex, who himself presided, and advocated, and judged on the trial, in the inferior court—"no; the greater the truth the greater the libel: and let him thus be taught not to slander and abuse a clergyman!"

Ay, and true it was, that Professor Clarence was summoned before our Grand Jury, and on solemn oath declared, that to the best of his knowledge and belief there was not the slightest ground for believing that Mr. Harwood intended on that Saturday to assassinate Doctor Constant Bloduplex! But what right had a mere layman to a character? What right to defend himself, by saying indignantly that the accusation of Doctor B. was malicious and false?—What——

"Well, but Mr. Carlton, did not the higher ecclesiastical court take up the case against Bloduplex on *Fama Clamosa?*—did not the officers and members of his own parish lay the matter before a bench of Bishops?"

[2] Later Professor Harney left the Presbyterian church and joined a small sect known as the *Wilderites*. Afterwards he became an Independent and for some time preached in Louisville. A short time before his death he was received into the Episcopal church. T. A. Wylie's Hist. of Ind. Univ. p. 104.

No! dear reader, no: but consider, he was the only Doctor of Divinity in the whole Purchase! He was too enormous a Big-Bug —and the sting of such is sometimes fatal!

"Mr. Carlton, what did the President with the Students that went with him?"

Well, several of his body-guard told the author, and gave Mr. Clarence written certificates to the same purport, that "early on Saturday morning the President had sent for and told them expressly he was afraid of Harwood, and wished them to protect him from violence;—that they then believed him, and, indeed, until the knife scene was presented;—that afterwards they went back with the Doctor, but only to hear what else he would say;—that at his house the President treated them with cakes and wine;—a full hour in ridiculing and burlesquing *his* character, and pronounced him in all respects incompetent to the office of Professor of Languages," &c.

Any more questions, reader?

"No, indeed, we have heard enough."

So I had begun to think. Here, then, let us end our celebrated Saturday—a day memorable enough, to be the Last of our Seventh Year.

CHAPTER LXV.

Concluding Six Months.

"That such a slave as this should wear a sword!"

—— Ha! I see the light of a Clearing! a little further, and we are through this Romance of the Forest!

Beautiful the fresh green of our opening spring! Glorious the wild flowers and blossoms, exhaling their odours to the air! Grand as ever the dark, solemn, boundless forest! Full of awe, yon swollen water! bearing through the desert wood, on its raging bosom, an hundred branching trees, and, here and there, the shattered fragments of a rude cabin!

Hark!—ah! it is the piteous cooing of our wood doves! And hark!—there!—yes, scamper away, you little grey gaffer, and peep from the dense foliage of that lofty sugar-top! I knew it was you squealing your cunning song. Fear not! shady-tail—my rifle is at home—I have no heart to shoot you now! There! cracks the brush!—I see you—leap not away! bounding, timid deer! Stay and graze the early buds and tender twigs of yon thicket—I am no more your foe!

Yes! there is a clearing ahead! A short moment more and I leave you, oh! deep and dark ravine, where I have been so often buried in solitude!—and you, oh! beetling cliff, with dizzy brow, frowning over the secret waters so many hundred feet below! And am I so soon to leave you all—and, for ever? Ah! if I revisit the Purchase, you, enchanting trees, will be prostrate!—you, merry squirrels and timid deer, will have fled!—you, solemn ravine, will be desecrated with wide and beaten roads! Alas! the secret waters will lie open then to the public gaze!—the tall cliff be stripped of its grove!—and the solitary cabin there of Ned Stanley, be supplanted by the odious, pretending, and smirking house of brick and mortar!—alas!—

"Mr. Carlton!—Mr. Carlton!!—Mr. Carlton!!!"

Sir!—Sir!!

"We shall never get out of the woods at this rate."

Thank you, dear reader! I forgot myself—I was away in the spirit amid the apparitions of innocent joys long dead. Let us return, then, to history.

Before resuming literary topics, we must say a word of what happened some weeks ago to the firm of Glenville and Carlton: and which dissolved our partnership, and sent Glenville to the Farther West, and Carlton——alas! whither?

My partner, in early days, had "put his name to paper;" a security, as he supposed, but making himself liable as a partner. Notes were given to pay for *produce*: and this was loaded and floated to Orleans, and there sold at a fair profit. But, by a singular negligence, the gentleman entrusted with the boats, and pork, corn, lard, tallow, and hoop-poles, never came back with the money! And hence the merchants failing, the holders of their notes got nothing for their paper! For many long years, this

paper lay quiet and slumbering—till a lawyer suddenly appeared in the woods—and the repose of the notes was broken. And so was that of Glenville! The holders were now taught for "a consideration," how to come upon the security—especially as he, after a long and doubtful struggle had got above the waves, and was swimming in comparative comfort.

The security was, therefore, advised very unexpectedly of his insecurity: and, in the next moment, stripped of all his hard earned possessions, he was soused naked into that very figurative and deeply poetical sea—a Sea of Troubles! Now, folks intimately connected with others, rarely take that metaphorical plunge, without ducking their associates: hence, down went Mr. Carlton into the deep waters, from which emerging for a sniff of air, he saw most of his external good things swept away by the torrent!

Mr. Carlton's work, therefore, for the six months under consideration, was that most vexatious and profitless kind of twisting called winding-up. Suppose me, then, hard at work, turning the windlass or some other figured crank of the Wind-up-business, while we go on to wind-up also the story of the College: and then Clarence, and the rest of us, like other phantasms of our drama, disappear—perhaps, for ever!

After *the* Saturday, our Literati continued their labours,—the Government minding the discipline,—the Professors, the teaching. Except some official intercourse, all other was at an end: for the Professors were for keeping out of harm's way, and not only avoided all sayings and doings in company of the President, but even looking at or towards him out of the tail of an eye.

Generally, the students remained neutral: but the young gentlemen belonging to the governmental party, did very good service as partisans. Among other things, they, one dark night, girdled all Clarence's flourishing and ornamental trees set out by him years before, around little College;—they cut off his beautiful woodbines, twining up frames around his doors and windows—and at other times, they destroyed his garden fence, and admitted or turned a herd of swine into the too exuberant fruits and vegetables—not to name other civilized feats unknown before to Hoosier young men.

Harwood did not share these compliments—not because less respected—but more feared. Kind and gentle as a great mastiff, still he was not all patience: and, once aroused, he would not have scrupled to shake well in his staunch jaws, the sneaking whelps and genteel curs, so annoying to his clerical neighbour. Well, indeed, might Bloduplex have been in awe of that Kentucky spirit, had it ever dreamed of doing him harm! True, Bloduplex always, now, went armed—his sword sheathed in a cane!—maliciously pretending that Harwood intended to *whip* him!—poor defence! had the Professor once seriously undertaken to give him, what he so richly deserved—a *hiding!*

And yet, accidentally, these belligerents once met, and Harwood was upset. First, however, be it remembered, our side-walk, for a mile, was paved with wood, not chemically, but mechanically: a line of hewed logs ran from the Colleges to the centre of Woodville. This pave was used in miry times—until anybody received two severe falls after which he *stuck* to the mud-way of the vulgar road. Now, it was the custom, when two peaceful Christians were about to meet, for the more active to hasten to the end of his log, and, stepping aside to an adjacent block or stone, there remain till the superior, or lady, had passed.

Well, one Sabbath morning, Harwood was going full tilt up town, to visit a sick relative, and, being on the logway, he discerned advancing from the opposite direction, Doctor Bloduplex. Accordingly, he hurried on to reach, by the laws of our etiquette, the step-out place—but, alas! as he stepped aside, the Doctor *accidentally* quickening his pace, suddenly presented his shoulder, and, with all his weight of person and character, tumbled the Professor off his feet, and had the honour of making his new hat fly ten feet away into the mud!

That is Harwood's tale. Here, however, is the Governmental version triumphantly given to our Board of Trustees, I being present:—

"I had been, Mr. Chairman," said he to Doctor Sylvan, our President,—"I had been up town, to visit a sick parishioner, on Sabbath morning, and was on my return, in order to prepare for the sacred duties of the pulpit, when I saw coming to meet me, in a threatening attitude, Mr. Harwood. At a glance, I saw he

was determined not to yield me the log: and I then resolved so to chastise his want of respect for my age, character, and station, as for ever to make him remember the lesson. I have been accused of *fearing* that young man; but, Mr. Chairman, independent of this cane, in which I carry a *sword,"*—(and, at the word, this *Christian* Doctor did, in presence of our whole Board, *draw* that sword, and, with a real Flagstaff gravity and swell)—"independent, I say, of this *sword,"*—(driven back with inimitable grandeur,)—"I well knew, in case of a recontre, I should easily *knock* him off the log! ☞ because, the day before, I had been weighed in Mr. Retail's patent scales, and my weight was exactly One Hundred and Ninety Pounds! and, of course, when we came together, *he* found himself and his hat where he informs you!!"

"*Is* that *true,* Mr. Carlton!?"

Yes, reader, it *is*: and I'll take my "affidavy on it."

"What meeting of your Board, was this?"

A called meeting, called by the Government, with a view to have his rebellious Professors instantly expelled. It was held about the middle of our final six months: but it would make too long a book to do more than run over a few outlines.

After the exchange of papers, notes, and other diplomatics, the Board, the Government, and Faculty, convened; when Bloduplex began—continued—ay, and held on even ahead, for two long summer days, "from rise of morn to set of sun;" and then ended, because fully blown out! But after that, for other speech or reply there was no time, and, happily, no necessity.

As usual, the President read his certificates—gave his religious experience, and miraculous conversion from infidelity—told of his *sainted* mother looking down on him—and sobbed, and finally roared right out, like a bull-calf forcibly held back from the cow! From this recovering, he told us how Harwood and Clarence had even ridiculed that experience! and expressed suspicion about those tears, when he had indiscreetly given them the same history in private! He then went over his own whole life and character—did the same for Harwood, and ditto for Clarence: in all which he showed the pre-eminence of his mnemonic-system, by detailing to us every word, joke, pleasantry, tea-drinking, walk in the woods, rash-saying, silly-word, indignant-exclamation, &c. &c.—

and even very many improper things that "should have been" said and done by our Professors,—but which *never* had been!

He tried his hand at irony and sarcasm, comparing himself to Dr. Johnson, and Clarence to Boswell! He ridiculed Clarence for being a "charity scholar:" because, at Princeton, he had paid nothing for his Theological education! He then acted the bottle story—which, however, cannot be fully represented without a diagram: but he used one hand for a bottle, and the fore-finger of the other as corkscrew; and then, holding the bottle-and-corked-fist under an Honourable Trustee's nose, he suddenly, with cork-screw-finger jerked out the cork, and let out the whole essence, in that remarkable sentence, "Billy! you're a mighty little man!" And "this," added the facetious Government—"this is what I did for the students at my house on the Saturday named, and to illustrate Professor Clarence's character; as I did not choose to employ a sledge-hammer to kill a fly!"

It was now the Government, and with great complacency, spoke and *acted* the celebrated *a posteriori* mentioned in this work, and so often afterwards repeated by him. But, at length, this Great Engine ceased its emissions of steam; and we aroused to hear Clarence's reply, and yet with looks of peevishness, as dreading another long, elusive, windy tempest of words. Oh! the delicious refreshing of his more than laconic reply—thus:—

"Mr. Chairman, and Gentlemen of the Board,—I have very much I *could* say—but I shall make *no* reply!"

This answer will be better appreciated from the following dialogue between Dr. Sylvan and Mr. Clarence, directly after our adjournment:—

Dr. S. "Never, sir, did you do a happier thing: you effected more for yourself than by a thousand speeches."

Mr. C. "You saw me, Dr. Sylvan, for six hours the first day, taking notes, that I might reply to the innumerable slanders and falsehoods with which I was assailed: but, then occurred this thought, amid that torrent of ribaldry, viz:—'If these Trustees are *gentlemen*, they need not my reply;—if they are *not* gentlemen, I need not make a reply.' And then, sir, you saw me crumble up my notes, and put them into my pocket: and I shall hand them over to Robert Carlton."

Our called meeting, however, utterly declined *expelling* the Professors; and that, notwithstanding the President repeatedly said in his oration, that *he* would resign if Mr. Harwood was permitted to remain! We recommended, indeed, if, possible, an *amicable* private adjustment, and referred the whole matter to the new Board of Trustees, that were to meet in the Fall: a very cowardly behaviour, since we all privately felt and acknowledged that President Bloduplex certainly deserved to be dismissed, whatever the Professors may have merited.

To Clarence, that resolution was nothing: he had resigned; and, for weeks past, had been preparing, as all the town knew, to leave the Purchase! The attack on him now, was to have the existing contract annulled; which would deprive him, it was supposed, of the residue of his salary; cripple his resources; blacken his character; and render his probable story of events less impressive! But Bloduplex overlooked Mr. Clarence's old crony, Robert Carlton, Esq,: and he saw not then and there "a chiel takin notes!"

Beside, for ever to prevent any evil surmises in regard to Professor Clarence, our Board (and at the instance of Mr. Carlton), not only unanimously voted the full and entire acquittal of Clarence, but each and every one of them did personally and individually over and above the official signatures, add his own name to my friend's honourable and laudatory dismissal! Ay, and this man, after all that ingenuity and malice (and of *practised* cunning), could invent, and colour, and say of him, in a speech of two summer days!—and after making no defence, nor an appeal to passion or prejudice, was acquitted!—and, not only acquitted, but thanked and praised!—and by his very Judges!! "What do you think of *that,* Master Ford?"

Harwood now stood alone: and Polyphemus having "a sorter" devoured one victim, took additional steps to eat the other. Several of our Board had, indeed, agreed with me in thinking and saying that "Doctor Bloduplex had behaved badly and even shamefully;" yet I warned Harwood that the New Board in the Fall, who "knew not Joseph and his brethren," would go, not according to *justice* and *truth,* but according to their ideas of *interest and policy*: because, too, some Trustees had told me that

"they feared to dismiss Bloduplex, lest his influence might injure *Woodville!*—that after such a quarrel, it would be difficult to obtain immediately another President—and that the College must not be destitute of such, Mr. Clarence, the maker of the Institution, being gone too!"

It was now, Bloduplex, Lord Bishop of the parish church, summoned Harwood before his little ecclesiastical star-chamber, and had him excommunicated, for calling his Reverence a Liar: intending said excommunication to act like an interdict on a kingdom, and prejudice his antagonist's cause before the New Board of Trustees to meet in the Fall! At this ecclesiastical Inquisition, Bloduplex himself sat as chief Inquisitor!—he made the charges!—he excluded the defensive testimony and all pleas of mitigation—all entreaties to carry the whole at once to a higher court—he directed the officials—pronounced the sentence—inflicted the torture!

As Nero to the primitive Christians, so did Bloduplex to Harwood—he dressed him in a wild beast's skin, and then hissed dogs on him! Ay, he was cruelly hunted like a brute! And after in vain spending his hard earned dollars in seeking redress, he in an excusable moment of bitter indignation left at last that, upon the whole, Best of Religious Denominations! But let that Harwood, if he yet live, know there is One Bold enough to raise a voice against the vile Injustice of the Past—one that knows—and says Harwood was always badly, and sometimes basely and wickedly used! And let him know, too, that under better auspices, and but for some mere accidents, the Immense Majority of the Denomination he has left would have done him justice on his Cruel and Unrelenting Foe!

* * * * * *

Reader! here falls the curtain! And we stand before it, not to announce a new Drama—but our Farewell:—We bid you adieu in the next and—last chapter.

CHAPTER LXVI.

"Nay then farewell!
I have touch'd the highest point of all my greatness:
And from that full meridian of my glory
I haste now to my setting: I shall fall
Like a bright exhalation in the evening,
And no man see me more."

About the middle of October, a small Christian chapel was, one night, filled to overflowing; and deeply impressive was the sadness and solemn hush of the congregation. They were listening to the farewell address of Charles Clarence! while the voice of the wind moaning in the dying woods around, came upon our hearing in fitful gusts like passionate gushings of lamentation for the fading away of their glories! Our injured and persecuted friend concluded thus:—

EXTRACT

"—— —— But I must cease, and that with no expectation that I shall ever more preach to you; or you ever again listen to me. This is sufficiently solemn and mournful; yet other things exist here to deepen now *my* sorrows. For some years this has been my home—nay, why conceal it? I had once cherished the hope it was to be my home for years to come! It was in my heart to live and die with you! I came to be a Western Man—but God forbade it. I have shared your prosperity and adversity; and in your hopes and fears, your joys and griefs. We have interchanged visits of mutual good-will; we have worshipped in the same temples; we have solaced each other in afflictions! We have met at the same house of feasting,—alas! oftener at the same house of mourning! Yes!—my children lie together, in *their* little graves, amidst the graves of *your* children—that moaning wind is stirring now the leaves over them!—dust of mine is mingling with yours! * * * Can these and other ties be so unexpectedly sundered without pain?—without emotion? But the hour is come—we part! Come, fellow citizens and Christian friends, let us mutually forgive one another. If I have aught against the

misled I have forgiven it; if any have aught against me, I pray such forgive me! Kindly do I thank many for past kindness, and more especially for the healing of their balm-like sympathy: and now let us say, not in indifference, much less in anger, but in manly, hearty good-will—Farewell!"

* * * * * *

In the morning his house was tenantless;—Clarence had gone very early away with his family—and Woodville with its pleasures and pains was to him as all other dreams of this life—past!

Soon after, the fragments of my shattered fortunes being collected, we, too, were ready to bid adieu to our home:—home! did I say? Yes; had we not *graves* there? Alas! we had them elsewhere too!—

* * * * * *

It was a rainy morning; but, notwithstanding, our little wagon and horses were at the door. All had been arranged and prepared for this morning, and all farewells, as we thought, had been spoken; and why should rain delay those that had endured so many storms? Emily Glenville was to go and share our fortunes —but Aunt Kitty—poor Aunt Kitty was to stay; for we were wandering forth we knew not whither, and she in her old age must remain till we found a resting-place. *Home* we expected to find no more—(nor *have* we ever)—and we had then the desolate hearts of pilgrims—as now and often since!

Farewell!—*dearest* Aunt Kitty!—ah break not our hearts by that convulsive sobbing!—Farewell! * * * * —and then we were all in our wagon—but just as we moved, a well-known, a rough, yet softened voice in a tone of melancholy reproach sounded at our side:

"Bust my rifle! Mr. Carltin, you ain't a puttin off without bidden me and Domore good bye!?"

"My honest old friends! no, never!—but I could not find you yesterday when we went round bidding all the citizens good bye——"

"Well, we was out arter deer, for, says I to Domore, Domore says I, lets git a leg or two for Mrs. Carltin afore they goes—and we've fetch'd 'em along in this here bag—if you kin find room for 'em in this here waggin."

"Thank you, my kind friends, with all our very hearts! I do wish we could make you some return—we should be so glad to be remembered when we are away——"

"Bust my rifle—if I ever forgit you—and Domore wont nither——"

"No, indeed, Mr. Carltin—and if you chance to come our way like, Domore's cabin will be open as in old times——"

"Yes!—Mr. Carltin—and me and Domore and you'll have some more shots with the rifle—good bye. Mr. Carltin—God bless you—good bye!"

"Good bye, my friends!—I have *no* home now—but cabin or brick house, wherever you find us—I say to you and all other frank-hearted honest woodsmen, as the old General said to you—'you will never find the string pulled in!'"

Here I started my horses; and then the last we ever heard of Woodville was something very like:—"Poor Carltin!—God bless him—poor feller!—he's most powerful sorry—and don't like to go back to the big-bugs!" And then through the uproar of the increasing storm came the voice of the two hunters united in a loud, cordial, solemn, last Farewell!

* * * * * *

Many years after this, on the pinnacle of the Great Cove Mountain of the Alleghanies, and leaning against a tree, stood a solitary traveller, who, after contemplating for some minutes the setting sun, thus broke forth into a soliloquy:

"Yes! O Sun! thou art unchanged!—melting away to a rest amid the same gorgeous clouds, piled on those distant mountains! I remember thee rising in the brilliancy of that Spring morning! Here Clarence stood and looked towards the Elysium of that Far West—and *she* was in his thoughts! There is the rock where Brown, and Wilmar, and Smith rested a moment!——Sad remembrances—bitter emotions! O! Sun! as glorious thou as even those sumptuous curtains of woven cloud around thy pavilion as matchless!—*I* am changed—alas! *how* changed!

"Far West!—that name has power to heave the bosom with sighs—but it can call up no more forever the illusions of the dreamy days! I *know* what is in thee, land of the setting Sun!

"A world of shadows is coming over yon vallies—darker ones

are on my soul! That Spring Morning! The comrades of that day—where? The scenes!—the sufferings!—the disappointments!—in that far away forest land! Graves of my dead!—why need I care to weep, where there are none to mock. * * * *

"World of Spirits!—around and near me! No dreams—no shadows there! Sun, farewell!—thy last rays are falling across those graves in that leaf-covered resting place! But they shall fall, to rise and set no more! Home!—I have none now:—but there *is* a home!

"Awake! from this dreamy life! True, perfect, uninterrupted happiness is neither in the far East, nor in the far West:—it is in God, in Christ, in Heaven!"

Reader, *dear* reader! the lesson in that soliloquy is for thee! Ponder it; live according to it; and thou wilt never have read this book in vain!

977.2
H14
1916
W4564